Calendar
1997

The University of Auckland
Official Address:

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag 92019
Auckland
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables: University Auckland

Facsimile: 64-9-373 7400

Telephone: 64-9-373 7999 (switchboard operators)
64-9-373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Year 1997</th>
<th>Inside Front Cover</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction and General Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment and Course Regulations</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculties:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology, Joint Board of Studies</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint Degrees</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Courses of Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD and Higher Degrees</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts of Parliament and University Statutes</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships and Prizes</td>
<td>661</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student and Staff Information</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Personnel</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture and Laboratory Timetable</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary of Terminology</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>Inside Back Cover</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEMESTER 1

Semester 1 begins .................. Monday 3 March
Easter Recess ....................... Friday 28 March - Tuesday 1 April inclusive
Mid Semester Break ................ Monday 21 April - Saturday 26 April
(including Anzac Day)
Graduation .......................... Monday 21 April
                                         Tuesday 22 April
                                         Wednesday 23 April
Queen's Birthday ........................ Monday 2 June
Lectures end .......................... Saturday 7 June
Study break/Exams ..................... Monday 9 June - Saturday 28 June

Semester ends .......................... Saturday 28 June

Inter Semester Break .................. Monday 30 June - Saturday 19 July

SEMESTER 2

Semester 2 begins .................. Monday 21 July
Mid Semester Break .................. Monday 1 September - Saturday 13 September
Lectures end .......................... Saturday 25 October
Study Break/Exams .................... Monday 27 October - Saturday 15 November
(including Labour Day)

Semester ends .......................... Saturday 15 November

SEMESTER 1 - 1998

Semester 1 begins .................. Monday 2 March 1998
Introduction

Welcome to the University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and the courses of study available, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

The Academic Year

The academic year at the University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about fifteen weeks comprising approximately twelve teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which occurs after six weeks of teaching and lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the papers studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester, there is a thirteen-week break. A small number of specialist papers may be taught during the inter-semester break.

Regulations and Schedules

For each degree, diploma or certificate, there are regulations which specify the exact requirements for that qualification. As part of the regulations, there are course schedules giving the information which is required for enrolment and for planning your course and timetable. Each course schedule shows the paper number and title, the points value, the semester and location, any special requirements and notes, as well as indicating the availability of the paper in the current year.

The Points System

The value allocated to each paper has been standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the course of study for some bachelor's degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some honours degrees 56 points and some master's degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.
Planning a Course of Study

In this Calendar you will find full details of the regulations and schedules for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates together with a brief outline of each paper which is listed in the Prescriptions section. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise a planned course of study and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the course of study you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a course of study are also advised to consult Faculty and Departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the Faculty Offices. Further assistance is available from the Advice Centres which are set up prior to enrolment in November/December each year.

Admission and Enrolment

All students are required to complete an application form, details of which are listed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations section of this Calendar. These application forms are available from early October, together with the Enrolment Guide, which is supplied in the enrolment pack and available from the Enquiry Office at the Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.
Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The crest is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' to form the University mark. Guidelines for the mark are prescribed in the University's Visual Identity Manual.

History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get
at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College had no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1893; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks. Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, Phoenix, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was. The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.
A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and it was altered. After a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education. Acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses were also available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam increased. In 1996 the roll climbed to 25,686 students.

The University

The University now has three campuses with ten faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a Joint Board of Studies. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Four Asian languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are taught and Samoan was introduced in 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as sociology, medicine, engineering and architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in geothermal technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 4000 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 600 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.
Structure of the University

The Council
The University’s governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University’s chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who has ceremonial and other duties.

The Senate
On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information Technology and the Audio Visual Centre, and the Faculties.

The Faculties
Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

Central Administration
Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, information technology systems and services, finance, staff, student affairs and works sections and is headed by the Registrar.

The City Campus
The City Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country’s largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last hundred years. Today it comprises 16 hectares and is crossed by three busy thoroughfares (Symonds Street, Grafton Road and Alfred Street). It covers three entire blocks and part of three more.

Elam School of Fine Arts is a short walk away in Whitaker Place with the School of Medicine on the other side of Grafton Gully, opposite Auckland Hospital in Park Road. The University has purchased UniServices House at 58 Symonds Street, which houses part of Fine Arts, UniServices Ltd and Information Technology Systems and Services.

The Tamaki Campus
The Tamaki Campus was established in 1991 as part of the University’s strategy for meeting Auckland’s ever-increasing demand for university education and is planned to ultimately accommodate 7000 students.

The campus is located on a 30-hectare site at the corner of Merton and Morrin Roads in Glen Innes. It overlooks the Tamaki River estuary and includes the excellent playing fields and spacious club-rooms of the Colin Maiden Park.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki: Arts, Commerce, and Science and Technology. Students may take their full programme of courses at Tamaki. However, they may also take, subject to availability of places, papers on the City Campus. Similarly, students enrolled for full-time studies on the City Campus may take papers from among those offered at Tamaki. There is a shuttle service between the two campuses.

The University Council has approved a building programme for the first phase of the development of the campus through to 1996. The first permanent academic building and lecture theatre were completed for the start of the 1993 academic year. Other permanent academic buildings and lecture theatres are expected to be completed by the end of this phase.

The Tamaki Campus Library has a growing collection of books, serials and videos covering all the papers taught on the Campus. The Library is linked to the computerised catalogue (AUCAT) on the City Campus.

The Medicine and Health Science Campus
The School of Medicine was established in Park Road in 1968 and the Medicine and Health Science Campus was established in 1995. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, plus the Department of Optometry.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women’s/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science. The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Workshop and a number of units and research centres.
The Philson library is the major medical library for Auckland.

The University of Auckland Foundation

In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation was established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the Community.

The Trustees will apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

1. To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.
2. To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.
3. To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.
4. To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.
5. To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

Note: New Zealand Scholar means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing their career here. "Scholar" includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:
The Registrar,
University of Auckland,
Private Bag 92019,
Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

The University of Auckland Alumni Association (Inc.)

The Alumni Association was established in 1991: to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff; to engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large; to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University.

Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits. A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association. Contact Christine Smith Phone 373 7599 Ext. 7600 or 8723.

Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University-sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522). Offices are also located in Room 2502 School of Medicine, 5th Floor (ext. 7950) and Room 1.513 School of Engineering, 5th Floor (ext. 5113).
# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1997

## January 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wed 1</td>
<td>New Year's Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 6</td>
<td>Registry opens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 27</td>
<td>Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 30</td>
<td>Executive Programmes Enrolment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 6</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 27</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Executive Programmes Enrolment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## February 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thur 6</td>
<td>Waitangi (New Zealand) Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 20</td>
<td>Enrolment (20 Feb - 26 Feb)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out in the Enrolment Timetable 1997

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 13</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 19</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 27</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## March 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td>First Semester begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 14</td>
<td>Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers commencing in the first semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 19</td>
<td>Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for the April graduation ceremony including applications for masters and other degrees with a research content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 28</td>
<td>Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers taught over both semesters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 28</td>
<td>Good Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 31</td>
<td>Easter Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter break 28 March - 1 April Inclusive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Professional Development Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 13</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 18</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 19</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 24</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 27</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Audit Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 25</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Planning and Resource Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# 1997 Calendar

## THE CALENDAR YEAR 1997

### April 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University holiday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 - 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Semester break</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Ceremonies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Ceremonies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Ceremonies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anzac Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### May 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students for the second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### June 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>Course Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen's Birthday</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 7</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 - 28</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Break/Exam period</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 28</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Semester ends</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter Semester break 30 June - 19 July</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## THE CALENDAR YEAR 1997

### July 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 21</td>
<td>Tue 1 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00pm Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 7 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00pm Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 8 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 9 1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 10 9.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 14 3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 15 10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 16 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Equal Opportunities Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 21 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 1</td>
<td>Thurs 24 3.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 15</td>
<td>Mon 28 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 30 2.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### August 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fri 1</td>
<td>Mon 4 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 15</td>
<td>Tue 5 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11 3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 13 1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 14 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 18 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 19 10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 20 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 21 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Audit Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 25 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 28 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### September 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - 13</td>
<td>Mon 1 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 15</td>
<td>Tue 2 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Development Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8 3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10 1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 11 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 16 10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 17 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Equal Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 22 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 23 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thur 25 3.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 29 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1997

## October 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester Lectures end</td>
<td>Mon 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Day</td>
<td>Sat 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Break/Exam period</td>
<td>27 Oct - 15 Nov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wed 1</td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 7</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 8</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subject Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 9</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 13</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 15</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 20</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 21</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 30</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Audit Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## November 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester ends</td>
<td>Sat 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Professional Development Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 10</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 11</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 13</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 18</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 19</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Opportunity Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 24</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Student Affairs Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 25</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 27</td>
<td>3.00am</td>
<td>Planning and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## December 1997

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students for the next academic year</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University closed for Christmas</td>
<td>Wed 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Day</td>
<td>Thu 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boxing Day</td>
<td>Fri 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 1</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Staff Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Course and Regulations Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 8</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thur 11</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>International Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 15</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 18</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Quality Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission Regulations</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment 1997</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment and Course Regulations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit Regulations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment Limitations 1997</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitations Schedule</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997 Enrolment Timetable</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 1991</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definitions of Full-Time Study 1997</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Regulations</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Students</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Admission Regulations

Prerequisites and Conditions

1. Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be enrolled as a student if that person:
   a. has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand (see Regulation 4 below)
   or
   b. is granted Special Admission (see Regulation 5 below)
   or
   c. is granted Provisional Entrance (see Regulation 6 below)
   or
   d. is granted admission on transfer from another university in New Zealand (see Regulation 6 below)
   or
   e. is admitted ad eundem statum (see Regulation 7 below).

2. Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought shall not be eligible to enrol at this University.

3. A person seeking to be admitted to the University and to enrol must:
   a. comply with the Enrolment Application Regulations
   and
   b. sign an undertaking which includes the words "I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland".

Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

4. a. Bursaries examination
   Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.
   From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose).
   From 1993: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an "A" or "B" Bursary.
   b. UE gained before 1986
   c. Up to and including 1992, a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose).

   From 1993: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.

   d. Except as provided by the Credit Regulations or the particular regulations for a qualification, a person admitted under the Special Admission regulations may not be granted credit or have any prior learning recognised as meeting prerequisite or other requirements for a University of Auckland course of study.

Special Admission

5. a. A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed course of study is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.
   b. A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
   c. The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study.

Provisional Entrance

6. a. It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person:
   (i) does not qualify for Special Admission under Regulation 5
   and
   (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent
   and
   (iii) has not, in the year preceding the proposed enrolment, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.
   b. The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed papers totalling not fewer than 12 points.
   (i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in papers of the course of study for which permission is granted.
   (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student
may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment for that course of study.

A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations, submit evidence of age and educational qualifications, and pay the prescribed fees.

Transfers from another University in New Zealand

7 a A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland must submit an Application to Enrol form in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations.

b The University may grant such credit as it considers appropriate towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed by the applicant at the previous university.

c A student who has completed such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time deem the major part of the requirement for a degree or other qualification of another university in New Zealand may apply to take papers for Certificate of Proficiency at the University of Auckland for credit towards the degree or other qualification of that university. Before an application under this Regulation will be considered the student must produce evidence from that other university that the paper or papers taken at the University of Auckland have the approval of that university and will fulfil the requirements of the degree or other qualification being taken.

Admission ad eundem statum

8 A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission ad eundem statum by this University:

a at entrance level

or

b with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's Degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent

or

c to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to proceed, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose, to a specific higher qualification with or without Honours.

9 a A person seeking admission under Regulation 7 or 8 has to apply by completing the prescribed form and submitting it with the prescribed fee to the Registrar not later than 5 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought.

b All applications under Regulation 7 or 8 are to be accompanied or supplemented by such evidence as the Senate may require as to:

(i) identity

and

(ii) academic standing

and

(iii) any qualification obtained by the applicant from another institution.

c Credits under Regulations 7 and 8 may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes. A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

Enrolment 1997

To facilitate enrolment all students are required to submit an application form (available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or at the Enquiries Office, Registry Building, 24 Princes Street). Application to Enrol forms should be received by the Registrar by the date shown below except where an earlier date is specified in the Enrolment Limitations section for certain limited entry courses and papers.

For 1997 there are two different Application to Enrol forms:

ATE1 (closing date 5 December 1996)

For all students who have not previously enrolled at any New Zealand university; students who are transferring from another New Zealand university; students whose last enrolment was at the University of Auckland before 1995.

ATE2 (closing date 12 December 1996)

For all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1996.

International students should use different application forms, as follows:

ATEISU (closing date 5 December 1996)

For international students applying for enrolment in undergraduate courses

ATEISG (closing date 5 December 1996)

For international students applying for enrolment in graduate courses.

Note: For certain categories of application there are prescribed fees. There are no fees for other categories provided they are submitted on or before the specified closing dates. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for places in limited-entry courses and/
or papers. Additionally, applications received after 5 December 1996 and 12 December respectively will incur a late fee. For all fees and penalties see Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Students are advised to consult the Enrolment Guide which is supplied with the Enrolment pack.

Enrolment and Course Regulations

Dates of Semesters

1 There shall be in each year two semesters. The academic year shall begin on the ninth Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the day preceding the ninth Monday of the following calendar year. The first semester shall begin on the first day of the academic year and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks of which shall be a study and examination period. The second semester shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 46th Monday, the final three weeks again being a study and examination period. Each semester shall include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

General Course Provisions

2 a Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree course of study is required to:
   (i) be an enrolled student of the University and
   (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that course and
   (iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

  b The proposed enrolment of every student needs the approval of the Senate. Such approval may be delegated and will normally be given:
   (i) for each paper, by the relevant Head of Department, or equivalent
   (ii) for the course of study as a whole, by the relevant Dean(s).

  c A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a paper or papers that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite paper(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.

  d Where the regulations for a degree or diploma allow a student to include for that degree or diploma elective papers that are prescribed for other courses of study, enrolment in such papers will be at the discretion of the relevant Head(s) of Department.

  e The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the course of study for which the student is intending to enrol.

  f Where approval of a proposed enrolment has been withheld by a decision of the Dean under Regulation 2b(ii), the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

  g Where electives are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester, provided always that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their course.

  h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a paper taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, cancel that paper not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's proposed enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a paper.

Eligibility to Enrol

3 a Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to application and to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements, are to include:
   (i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University
   (ii) those who wish to enrol for the first time at a university.

  b Students who are not entitled to enrol under Regulation 3a and who may be permitted by the Senate or its representative to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to application and to places being available, who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements, include:
   (i) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their university studies under Regulation 17 of these Regulations
   (ii) those transferring from another university in New Zealand
   (iii) those who wish to enrol to complete the diploma or degree requirements of another university in New Zealand
   (iv) those granted admission ad eundem statum

and
(v) those international students selected for admission.

c Each student enrolling under Regulations 3a or 3b above is subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate or by the Faculty or Faculties in which they enrol.

**Concurrent Enrolment at another Educational Institution**

4 Except as provided in the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1991 and the Extra-mural Enrolment requirements or with the special permission of the Senate, a student may not enrol or continue to be enrolled at the University of Auckland who:

a is enrolled at another university, other tertiary institution or private training establishment

or

b is enrolled for full-time secondary instruction in a manner approved by the Minister of Education.

**Enrolment**

5 a All students except those covered by the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute have to enrol at the University in person (or by mail where such procedures apply) in accordance with the enrolment timetable published in this Calendar, provided that where students are by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond their control, unable to enrol in due time, they may with the permission of the Senate or its representative enrol late if they:

(i) apply for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as is reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that a student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise

and

(ii) produce with the application a relevant medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances.

b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.

c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.

d Extra-mural students must enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute and requirements.

e Students who have applied for admission under Regulations 5, 6 or 7 of the Admission Regulations and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week have to enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused, the enrolment will be cancelled and the student will receive a full refund of the tuition, Students' Association and Student Affairs fees and any departmental fees paid at enrolment.

**Late Enrolment**

6 a Each student (unless enrolled for DipObstMedGyn, Part III MBChB or able to complete enrolment by mail) has to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that subject to the availability of papers and on payment of the prescribed late fee and such penalties as Senate or its representative may impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed.

b The choice of papers for students who enrol after the specified dates will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such papers, the Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

**Points**

7 a A student for a bachelor's degree, diploma or certificate may not enrol for more than 16 points in total during the first and second semesters of an academic year or for more than 9 points in either semester of the academic year.

b (i) For a student enrolled in a master's degree that includes a thesis, dissertation or research topic, the 16 point limit will apply except, when necessary and appropriate, the Dean of the Faculty concerned approves enrolment in more than 16 points for that course of study only, up to a maximum of 21 points.

(ii) A student who wishes to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic and claim student allowances, is required to complete an Alteration to Current Enrolment form.

Note: 1 This regulation provides the opportunity for master's students to include their thesis, dissertation or research topic in
their enrolment together with the required papers in any academic year.

2 This regulation does not provide for a student to enrol in more than one course of study and exceed the 16 point limit.

3 Before completion of a master's degree or submitting a thesis, a student needs to have enrolled in, and paid the specified fees for at least the minimum number of points as set out in the relevant degree course regulations.

   c A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not enrol for more than 21 points in any academic year.

Note: 1 In any year in which a PhD candidate is deemed to be enrolled full-time, 14 points will be allocated to the PhD thesis or 7 points if enrolled part-time.

   2 The Head of the relevant Department may recommend enrolment in fewer than 7 points where submission of the PhD thesis is imminent.

8 a A student may not enrol in the same semester for more than two different courses of study.

   b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for papers the content of which is substantially similar.

   (ii) A student may not enrol for any paper the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any paper for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.

   (iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any paper may not be resubmitted in respect of any other paper.

   c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with, a pass in an elective paper is not entitled to enrol again in that paper other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.

   d A student may not enrol in a course of study for a qualification which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant course or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

Alterations to Current Enrolment

Additions

9 a Students wishing to add a paper to their current enrolment may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study. The Head of Department may decline additional enrolments in a paper where the approved limit has been reached or where the available resources have reached capacity.

   b Application must be made on the appropriate form and be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

   c Late applications will be considered only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

Deletions

10 a A student wishing to delete a paper may do so by obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study and, if so required, of the relevant Head of Department.

   b Application must be made on the appropriate form and be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

   c The paper will be deleted from the student's academic record.

   d Late applications to delete will be considered by the Academic Registrar (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

Additions and Deletions for Papers taught in the Second Semester

11 A student who adds or deletes a second-semester paper during the designated enrolment period in July shall not be required to pay the normal Alteration to Current Enrolment fee.

Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

12 The last dates for submitting applications for adding papers under Regulation 9 and deleting papers under Regulation 10 are set out below:

   a papers taught in the first semester:
      • the second Friday of that semester

   b papers taught in the second semester:
      • the second Friday of that semester

   c papers taught over both semesters:
      • the fourth Friday of the first semester.

Note:

   a It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department. An Alteration to Current Enrolment form must be handed in to the Registry and the appropriate fees paid before the alteration will be made.

   b Charges for fees owing will be made as follows:

      (i) Fees for altering papers and any late fees for late applications will be charged when the application is submitted to the Registry.

      (ii) A Fees Invoice will be issued to students owing tuition or other fees (e.g. Students' Association or Departmental fees), for papers being added. These fees must be paid by the date shown on the Fees Invoice.

   c Where special circumstances apply the Alteration to Current Enrolment fee may be waived on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
Substitutions

13 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one paper for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

b Papers may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.

c A paper may only be substituted with a paper which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.

Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced second-semester paper in place of a first semester paper, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.

d The substituted paper will be removed from the student's academic record.

e There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between departmental charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted paper, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.

f There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted paper.

Withdrawals

14 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a course or paper after the period specified for deletion may notify the Registry up to three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.

b The paper will remain on the academic record and show the date of withdrawal.

c All fees will remain owing.

d For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 17 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.

e For selection in a limited-entry course/paper, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.

f Where withdrawal from a paper will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 12 points over the academic year, withdrawal from that paper will not affect selection in limited-entry papers/courses.

g For student allowances the paper will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.

h Where the student fails to notify the Registry of their intention to cease attendance of lectures, the paper will be recorded as a "Did Not Sit" and count as a failure for all purposes.

Refund of Fees

15 a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students' Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.

b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students' Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.

c Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 10d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students' Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:
1. For single semester papers which are deleted:
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
   - thereafter no refunds will be granted.
2. For double semester papers which are deleted:
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
   - before the end of the first semester: 50%
   - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
   - thereafter no refunds will be granted.

Academic Progress

16 a Regulations 16-19 concerning academic progress apply to all courses of study at the University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this Calendar.

b The application of these Regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission ad eundem statum.

c For the purpose of these Regulations, a 'year of tertiary studies' means an academic year in which a student has enrolled, whether in one or both semesters, and has not deleted enrolment by the date prescribed under Alterations to Current Enrolment. Any papers from which a student withdraws after the date for deletion will be treated in the same way as failed papers for the purposes of calculating satisfactory progress.

Requirements for Satisfactory Progress

17 a Full-time Students
A full-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies papers worth at least 6 points (i.e.
half a minimum full-time course of study).

b Part-time Students
A part-time student is required to have
passed in the last academic year of tertiary
studies at least half of their enrolment.

Unsatisfactory Progress

18 a A student who fails to meet the
requirements for satisfactory progress will,
in the next year of enrolment, be restricted
automatically to enrolment in not more
than a minimum full-time course of study
(12 points).

b Where the minimum full-time course
restriction applies, a student who fails to
pass in half the minimum full-time course,
or half the points for which they have
enrolled, will be suspended from
enrolment at the University of Auckland for
the next academic year.

c A student who fails on a second or
subsequent occasion to meet the
requirements for satisfactory progress, will
be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next
academic year.

d Students suspended from enrolment
under these provisions may apply to the
Senate for a reconsideration of the
suspension where they consider that
medical or other exceptional
circumstances should be taken into
account.

Where such reconsideration is given, the
Senate or its representative (the Dean of
the Faculty concerned) may:
(i) confirm the suspension
or
(ii) permit a student to enrol under specific
conditions.

e A student permitted to re-enrol under
conditions specified by the Senate or its
representative, but who fails to satisfy
those conditions in the year in which they
apply, will be automatically suspended
from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

f A student is entitled to re-enrol without
any restriction that might be imposed
under these regulations where any
condition(s) imposed in a previous year
have been satisfied.

g Students are entitled to re-enrol, although
not necessarily in a course of study in
which they were previously enrolled, where
a year of suspension has been completed.

h Where a student has not been enrolled at a
tertiary institution for a period of five or
more years, any conditions previously
applicable in respect of that student’s failure to make satisfactory academic
progress will be cancelled.

Note: Any specific conditions applied by
Senate or its representative are to take
precedence over the requirements set down in
Regulations 18a, b, and c.

19 Applications to Senate under Regulation 18d
must:

a be made on the appropriate Unsatisfactory
Progress form and be accompanied by the
prescribed fee

and

b if special consideration is sought for
medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence

and

c state the course for which the student
intends to enrol, should the application be
successful

and

d reach the Registrar of the University of
Auckland by the closing date prescribed for
enrolment applications.

Any student declined enrolment at this
University under this Regulation may within
fourteen days appeal to the Council against the
decision of the Senate.

Provided that the student is enrolled in no
other paper, Regulations 16-19 do not apply to
a student enrolling in any one of: case study,
dissertation, original investigation, practicum,
thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Completion of Diploma or Degree at Another
University

20 A student who has moved away from Auckland
after completing such part of the work as the
Senate may from time to time determine to be
the major part of the work for a course of study,
may in some cases complete the course by
taking the remaining papers at another
university. The student must advise the
Registrar of the other university of the purpose
of the enrolment and the papers concerned
must be taken on a Certificate of Proficiency
basis. The student's academic record will not
be transferred.

Note: Applications detailing the proposed course
must be made to the Registrar of the University of
Auckland by the date set down for the receipt of
enrolment applications and must be
accompanied by the prescribed fee.

Additional Lectures

21 A student, while pursuing a course of study in
the University, may with the approval of the
Dean of the appropriate faculty, after
consultation with the Heads of the
Departments concerned, attend lectures in a
paper in which they do not wish to be
examined, without payment of fee for the
paper, provided that this facility will be granted
only if the additional lectures would be useful
in supplementing the student's course of
study.

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

22 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such
direction, or make such provision as he or
she thinks fit for the relief of undue
hardship where it is shown to his or her
satisfaction:
Credit Regulations

Transferring Students

1 a A student whose transfer to the University of Auckland from another university in New Zealand is approved may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed by the student at the previous university.

b Provision for such credit is as set out in Regulation 7 of the Admission Regulations.

Admission ad eundem statum

2 a A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission ad eundem statum by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or bachelor’s degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.

b Provision for such credit is as set out in Regulations 8 and 9 of the Admission Regulations.

Credits

3 a A student may with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted credit towards courses of study as detailed in the Schedule to this Regulation.

b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Building</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage 1 points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study) course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Maximum Credit</td>
<td>Qualification/Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Division B (concurrent study) course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time Division B (concurrent study) course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980 after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Commercial course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Commercial course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time Division A course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time Division E course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Course</td>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio I for the BFA degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1984, but not continuing with the BFA degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Auckland Institute of Technology</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>Any New Zealand Polytechnic</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal System for LLB</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>passed in or after 1988, but not continuing with the LLB degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Property for BPA Intermediate</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BPA degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce**

Passed 4 Stage II points in Pure Mathematics or an equivalent for another degree and 616.201 and 616.211

Passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II for the BE degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>616.101</th>
<th>616.111</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage II points in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enrolment and Course Regulations

**Existing Certificate/Diploma etc** | **Institutions** | **Maximum Credit** | **Qualification/Condition**
--- | --- | --- | ---
Credit for Part I of the BE degree | The University of Auckland | no credit but not required to take 636.101, 445.108, 475.108 | completed in or after 1975 with a grade of B or higher
Certificate in Personnel Management | The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education | 4 unspecified Stage I points | completed with a grade average of C or higher
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development | The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education | 6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points | completed in or after 1977
Three-year full-time Division A Course | Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education | 6 unspecified Stage I points | completed in or after 1977
Two-year Division B Course | Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education | 4 unspecified Stage I points | completed in or after 1977
Division B Course (concurrent study) | Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education | 2 unspecified Stage I points | completed 1 year in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979
Three-year Division B Course | Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education | 6 unspecified Stage I points | completed in or after 1980
Three-year Home Economics Course | Auckland College of Education | 6 unspecified Stage I points | completed in or after 1977
Three-year Commercial Course | Auckland College of Education | 6 unspecified Stage I points | completed in or after 1977
Diploma in Physiotherapy | Auckland Institute of Technology | 8 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II points | completed in or after 1985
Diploma in Nursing | Any New Zealand Polytechnic | 8 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II points | completed in or after 1985
Professional Examination in Accountancy | NZ Society of Accountants | 600.111, 600.121, 600.211, 600.221, 610.101, 610.201 and 4 unspecified points towards the quantitative requirement under BCom Reg 3(a) | completed with merit
NZ Certificate of Commerce | | 600.111, 600.121, 610.101 and 4 unspecified points | Up to 8 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers
NZ Diploma in Business Studies/National Certificate in Business | Awarded in New Zealand | 14 Stage I Commerce points | Up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree

### Bachelor of Education

- **Diploma of Teaching**
  - at a Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand
  - up to 28 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers

- **Certificate Course in Adult Education**
  - The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education
  - up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree

- **Certificate Course in School Leadership**
  - The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education
  - up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree
### Existing Certificate/Diploma etc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institutions</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>6 unspecified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Engineering

- **New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination**
  - 14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)
  - passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
- **Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent Senate-approved course**
  - 14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)
  - passed 14 points and attained a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
- **New Zealand Certificate in Engineering**
  - 28 points for Part I and Part II or for such papers as the Senate or its representative think fit
  - passed with merit
- **The Degree of Bachelor of Science**
  - 14 points for Part I and in exceptional circumstances up to a maximum of 28 points on the condition that:
    1. the student is to follow a course of study of not fewer than four semesters in such papers as the Senate or its representative may prescribe and (ii) the student is to pass examinations in each year in the papers so prescribed
    2. that all Part IV papers are to be included in the student’s course of study but not in the first year.

### Bachelor of Fine Arts

- **Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate**
  - Auckland Teachers' College
    - 4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)
    - completed in or after 1974
- **Auckland College of Education**
  - 4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)
  - completed in or after 1986
- **Division B (concurrent study course)**
  - Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council
    - 2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)
    - completed in or after 1974
- **Division B (concurrent study course)**
  - Auckland College of Education
    - 2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)
    - completed in or after 1986
- **Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher’s course**
  - Auckland Secondary Teachers' College
    - 2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)
    - completed in or after 1974
- **Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher’s Certificate**
  - Auckland College of Education
    - 2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)
    - completed in or after 1986

### Bachelor of Laws

- **Certificate in Criminology**
  - The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education
    - 2 or 4 unspecified points
    - completed in or after 1975 with a B grade or higher
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's degree</td>
<td>Any University in New Zealand</td>
<td>12 points for Law Intermediate on the condition that the student passes 810.101 The Legal System as part of Part II and follows a course of study of not less than six semesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 specified points for Parts III or IV</td>
<td>passed 610.301 within the BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>6 points in specified elective papers</td>
<td>passed in any or all of 02.300, 02.301, 02.302 before 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 points in unspecified elective papers</td>
<td>passed in any or all of 01.300, 01.301, 01.303, 02.201, 02.304, 13.305, 72.303 before 1988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Music**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A course (specialising in a non-music subject)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
<td>6 specified or unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
<td>12 specified or unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Music Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A Senate-approved course</td>
<td>Wellington Polytechnic or an approved tertiary Institution</td>
<td>6 points towards teaching studies papers offered by ACE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Planning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Property**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>14 unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institution</td>
<td>Maximum Credit</td>
<td>Qualification/ Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two year full-time Division A Course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved three-year course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved two-year course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Pilot Licence</td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airline Transport Pilot Licence</td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Cert of Science or Engineering</td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
<td>8 specified or unspecified Stage I points and up to 4 specified or unspecified Stage II points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Diploma of Nursing or NZ Diploma of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points</td>
<td>completed after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent technical qualification</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 specified or unspecified points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Technology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 points for Part I of the degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate of Science or Engineering or an equivalent technical qualification</td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
<td>papers or points as determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Theology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Existing Certificate/Diploma etc
- LTh or a similar four-year qualification

### Institution
- Ecumenical Board of Theological Studies

### Maximum Credit
- 8 Stage I points from amongst the following subjects:
  - Biblical Studies
  - Systematic Theology
  - Church History
  - Moral and Practical Theology

### Qualification/Condition
- must have passed at least 4 points in a subject to qualify for credit in that subject

---

### Diploma in Educational Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</th>
<th>Auckland College of Education</th>
<th>2 points under Regulation 4a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Diploma in Mathematics Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</th>
<th>Auckland College of Education</th>
<th>2 points under Regulation 4a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Diploma in Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Two-year Senate-approved course in Music</th>
<th>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</th>
<th>6 specified or unspecified points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
<td>12 specified or unspecified points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Science Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</th>
<th>Auckland College of Education</th>
<th>2 points under Regulation 4a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

### Cross-Credits

4 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a paper which is common to two diplomas or bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.

b Subject to the provisions of Regulation 5, a student may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, apply to designate papers as cross-credits.

c A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.

d In any case where an application for the designation of cross-credits:

(i) is not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University

or

(ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University

the Vice-Chancellor shall determine any such designation of cross-credits, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he or she thinks fit.

---

### Limit on Credits and Cross-Credits

7 Except as permitted under Regulations 3 and 5, no student may be granted in total more than one-third of the points required for a course of study as credits or cross-credits.

---

### Reassigned Papers

8 A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Papers form and paying the prescribed fee, to reassign papers passed for one course of study, before the qualification is awarded, to another course for which they are available to be credited. Papers so reassigned cease to be credited to the former course.
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

1 a This statute may be cited as the Limitations of Entry Statute 1991.
b This statute shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
or
b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular course or paper can be adequately taught
there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such course or paper shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.

4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:
a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such course or paper
and
b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such course or paper.

5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

Enrolment Limitations 1997

Limited-Entry Courses and Papers

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses or papers at the University in 1997.

Approved limitations

Application for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers must be made on the Application to Enrol form in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, the closing date for applications is 5 December 1996 for ATE1 and 12 December for ATE2.

Applications received after the specified application closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry course and/or paper. The Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Theology are the only undergraduate degree courses of study that are not limited-entry courses. All those applying for BA, BSc and BTheol and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all papers of their choice. Each Stage I Arts, Science and Theology paper has a limit on the number of students that can be accepted but it is expected that in most cases selection for a place in those papers will not be necessary. However, where papers are oversubscribed, selection will take place using approved criteria. A similar process will take place in the case of advanced-level papers available for the BA, BSc and BTheol degrees which are oversubscribed and for which a limit has been set. In each case where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry course or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or Department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council. Where a paper is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the first or second semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available. Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or Department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. Provisional Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on courses and papers, with the exception of Stage I Arts, Science and Theology papers are listed below.
## Limitations Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A LIMITED ENTRY COURSES</strong> (admission by selection)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAS (for the first time)</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>EngSc</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BProp</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Mech</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPlan</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPlan</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 31 October for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipELT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipPerformArts</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipPrefEd</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology Masters (Year 1)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 30 November for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies Masters</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 31 October for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching Masters</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Masters</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum entry standard of 2.7 GPE. Equivalent to Bursaries total of 270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom (for the first time)</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCom/MA (for the first time)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 31 October for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>MAud</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 1 November for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipMentH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipOccupMed</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipPH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipPaed</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(limited by entry into 470.101FT and 470.102SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc Sports Science</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>BTech (AntiTech)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTech (Optoelec)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>BTech (IndTech)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTech (BiomEdSc)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>BTech (Biotech)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTech (IndMath)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>BTech (Materials)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip by 31 November for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipEnvironMgt</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 1 November for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipCouns</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MEd(Couns)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipCounsTheory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MEd(MathsEd)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEd(Psych)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEd( SpecEd)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE First Year</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Chem &amp; Mat</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARE</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Elec</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## B LIMITED ENTRY PAPERS (admission by selection)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See also Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BAS, BArch:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.100FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>754.101SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.401</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>754.402SC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.403FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>754.404DC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.301SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>756.403SC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.404FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100.100FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>100.103SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105.100FC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.100SC</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>105.100ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101FC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>105.101SC</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102SC</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>105.103SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>105.214SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>105.309FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.317FC</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>105.318SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.711DC</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>105.711DC</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>114.101FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102SC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>114.103FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>114.105SC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.106SC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>130.100FC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101SC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>130.200FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.201SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>135.110FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.120SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>100FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>145.101FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150.700DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.708SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>160.100FC</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.101SC</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>165.101SC</td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102FC</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>165.344SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345DC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>165.349SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.384SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.131SC</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td>285.715SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.601SC</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>230.131ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>285.716SC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.603FC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>230.151DT</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>285.719DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.604FC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>230.152DC</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>285.720DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.100SC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>230.200DC</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>285.722DC</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101SC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>230.201DC</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>285.723FC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103FC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>230.203DC</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>285.724SC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104FC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>230.204DC</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>285.725DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106FT</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>230.220DC</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>285.728DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.107ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>230.221DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>285.730DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>230.301DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>285.731DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.109SC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>230.303DC</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>285.732DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>230.304DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>285.733DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.251SC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>230.151DT</td>
<td></td>
<td>285.734DC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.328DC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>230.152DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>285.735SC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>230.153DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>285.736SC</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190.101FT</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>230.154DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>245.100FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td>315.100FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.100DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>245.101FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>315.101FC</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.101FC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>245.102FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>315.102FC</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.101SC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>245.103FC</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>315.104SM</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film &amp; Television Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>250.100ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.100FC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>255.100SC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.101SC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>255.101FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film &amp; Video</td>
<td></td>
<td>255.102FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>260.101FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sec listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>260.101FT</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td></td>
<td>260.101FN</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.101FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>260.102SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.102SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>260.102ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.104FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>260.105SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.105SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>260.106SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.110SC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>260.110SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.117SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>260.130DC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td>260.130DT</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.100FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>260.130DN</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.100SC</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>260.240FC</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.101FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>260.340FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.151FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>280.390SC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.152FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.100DC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.100FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>840.101DC</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.101SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>840.102DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.102SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>840.144FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.146SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.101SC</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>840.154SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.105FC</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>285.701DC</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.107SC</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>271.102FC</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.109SC</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>271.103SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.122FC</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.123SC</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>280.100FC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.140FC</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>280.101FC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.151FT</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>280.101FT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.130FC</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>280.101SC</td>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.134FC</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>280.102SC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.139SC</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>280.103FC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.105FC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.100DC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>280.105ST</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.103FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>280.152FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td></td>
<td>285.106FC</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.106FC</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>285.107SC</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.107SC</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>285.109FC</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.111SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>285.110SC</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.322SC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>285.111ST</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td>285.112ST</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.130FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>285.113SC</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.130FT</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>285.703DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.712DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See listing under Faculty of Science
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.379SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>840.741SC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>422.702FT</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management &amp; Employment Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.10FTC</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>840.742FC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>422.705FT</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.10SC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>840.743FC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>422.707FT</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.10T</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>840.744DC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>422.720FT</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>840.750DC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>424.201FT</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.312FC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>840.752FC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>424.711FT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315FC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>840.753SC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>424.712ST</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323FC/SC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>424.713ST</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.309ST</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>424.714FT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.310ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>424.715FT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.312ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>424.716ST</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>424.717FT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.314ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>424.718ST</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.201FC</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.316ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.201FT</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.201FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.301DT</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For courses other than BCom:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.202FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.702DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.203FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.705DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.204FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.724DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.205FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.725DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.206FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.726DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.207FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.727DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.208FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.728DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.209FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.729DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.210FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.730DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.211FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.734DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.212FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.735DT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.101SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>427.701FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.102FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>427.702FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.103FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>427.703FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 1 November for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.752FC</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>427.704FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.751FC</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>427.705FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.752FC</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>427.706FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Engineering in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Fine Arts in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Law in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLM (Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar papers: 15 per paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.341-810.399</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar papers: 15 per paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.701-810.787</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLMBicorni</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar papers: 15 per paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.701-811.704</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.706-811.729</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Medicine in Part A of this Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.701DH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.701FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.714DH</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.702FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.707DH</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.703FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.100DC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.704FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101DC</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.705FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.706FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apply by 30 June for the following year:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.120DC</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.707FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.708FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.144SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.709FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.710FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154SC</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.711FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.206DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.712FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.210FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.713FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.211SC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.714FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.214DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.715FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.216DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.716FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.306DC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.717FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.310FC</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.718FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.311SC</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.719FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.316DC</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.720FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.710DC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.721FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.714DC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.722FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.716DC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.723FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.717SC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.724FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.740FC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.725FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>570.303SH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>461.713DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>570.304SH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>461.715DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>461.106FC</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>461.723DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>461.108SC</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>461.724DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162FT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>461.118FE</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>461.726DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202DC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>461.128ST</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>461.728DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.372DT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>461.129FT</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>461.729DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocular Pharmacology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>461.220FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>461.732DC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.680</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.230FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>461.734DT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>461.240SC</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.251FH</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.250SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>461.261ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.301FH</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.262ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.302FH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>461.263FT</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.303SH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>461.301FC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.304SH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>461.303FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.305SH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>461.305SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.719FH</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>461.311FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.312FC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.101SC</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>461.312FT</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102FC</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>461.314FT</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107SC</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>461.316SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120FC</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>461.317FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.122FT</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>461.318SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150SC</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>461.361FT</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.152ST</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>461.362ST</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.160FC</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>461.363ST</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.160SC</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>461.364ST</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.180FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>461.601DC</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.670DC</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.201FC</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>461.708DC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202SC</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>461.709DC</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.301FH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>461.712DC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302FH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C OTHER LIMITS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The following papers are not available for courses of study other than BCom or DipCom except with the specific approval of the Head of Department concerned and subject to compliance with the appropriate regulations. Commercial Law papers 610.701 to 610.739 are not available for courses other than MComLaw and DipCom except with the specific approval of the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accounting and Finance
All papers except 600.171

Commercial Law
All papers except 610.102 and 610.103

Management Science & Information Systems
All papers for courses other than BSc

Marketing
All papers except 646.201 and 646.202

1997 Enrolment Timetable
Official Enrolling Hours 9.00 am to 4.45pm (Attendance in order of first letter of surname)

Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the City Campus. International students should first go to the International Students Enrolment Centre, Room 029, Old Arts Building.

a For students who receive a Fees Invoice in the mail: The Fees Invoice will be accompanied by a set of instructions on how to make payment and by which dates enrolment needs to be completed.

b For students who receive an Enrolment Form in the mail:
   (i) those enrolling in the Faculties of

   (ii) Remaining places in Arts and Science limited entry papers that required selection will be filled on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 20 February</td>
<td>A-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 21 February</td>
<td>E-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 24 February</td>
<td>L-Me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 25 February</td>
<td>R-S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Joint Board of Studies in Theology, Law, Music, Science, must attend to enrol on:

- for students who receive a Fees Invoice in the mail: The Fees Invoice will be accompanied by a set of instructions on how to make payment and by which dates enrolment needs to be completed.
- for students who receive an Enrolment Form in the mail: (i) those enrolling in the Faculties of
Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 1991

1 a This Statute may be cited as the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1991.
b This Statute comes into force on 1 January 1992.

2 Any persons qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate of the University of Auckland that they should not be required to attend classes at the University, shall, subject to the provisions of this Statute and upon such conditions as Senate thinks fit, be permitted to enrol extra-murally in that year.

3 Anyone who is already enrolled at another university in New Zealand as a candidate for any diploma, degree or other qualification is not permitted to enrol extra-murally without the permission of that other university.

4 Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extra-murally in any paper or papers for which extra-mural tuition is provided at Massey University a is required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University
b may not enrol in the same semester for any other paper or papers at the University of Auckland, save with the permission of Senate
c is to take the examinations of Massey University: appropriate credit is to be granted at the University of Auckland for the paper or papers passed.

5 Save with the permission of the Senate granted in such exceptional circumstance as it thinks fit, a person enrolled at the University of Auckland may not be enrolled extra-murally in respect of:
a any Stage III paper
or
b any work for a master's degree
or
c any work for a diploma
or
d any paper requiring practical or laboratory work
or
e any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.

6 A person enrolled at this University who ceases to reside in New Zealand, and who needs to pass in the final paper or papers for any diploma, degree or other qualification, may enrol extra-murally in the paper or papers at the discretion of Senate and upon such conditions as it thinks fit.

7 Students wishing to enrol extra-murally must comply with the following:
a Every person wishing to enrol extra-murally has to apply to the Registrar of the University not later than the date set down for enrolment applications.
b Every application is to state:
(i) the papers or other work in respect of which extra-mural enrolment is sought
and
(ii) the grounds of the application
and
(iii) whether the applicant is already enrolled or proposes to enrol (where permitted or required) at any other university or tertiary institution, and if so, which university or institution and for what course, papers, or other work
and
(iv) the applicant's current business and residential addresses
and
(v) whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so, the expected new address and approximate date of change.

8 The Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1981 is repealed.
The Extra-mural Enrolment Regulations last published in the 1991 Calendar are revoked.

Summer School

Students may apply to Senate for approval to enrol in a Summer School programme of up to a maximum of 4 points, and to have those points credited to their current course of study at the University of Auckland.
Definitions of Full-Time Study 1997

1 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
   a not fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
   or
   b not fewer than 6 points in one semester.

2 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:
   a fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
   or
   b fewer than 6 points in one semester.

3 For student allowances and loans purposes, limited full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
   a more than 6 points and fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
   or
   b 3, 4 or 5 points over one semester which in an individual circumstance has been assessed as equivalent to full-time study.

Fees Regulations

All students who have had less than the equivalent of three full-time years of tertiary study in New Zealand since leaving school must complete a declaration of previous tertiary study, before enrolment at this University can be completed.

Note: General fees, cancellation and late fees, are not refundable.

General Fees

1 (All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST)

Ad eundem statum from overseas 120.00
Ad eundem statum from New Zealand institutions other than universities 60.00

Alterations to Current Enrolment (Additions and Deletions), each application submitted 30.00

Academic Certificates, each 6.00

Aegrotat Pass, each paper (maximum $24.00) 6.00

Application fee:
Diploma in Business 50.00
Diploma in Management 50.00
Master of International Business 50.00
Diploma in Arts Administration 50.00
MBA 50.00

Application to re-enrol following Unsatisfactory Progress, each application 30.00

Completion of an Auckland Degree or Diploma
at an overseas University, each application 60.00
at a New Zealand University, each application 30.00

Cross-credits, or Credits, each point 9.00
There is a $60.00 maximum for each 14 points with an overall maximum of $145

Examination Centres
Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland
Single examination (per venue) 60.00
Each additional examination at the same venue 10.00
Examinations sat outside New Zealand
Single examination (per venue) 90.00
Each additional examination at the same venue 10.00

Extra-mural Enrolment (University of Auckland)
50% of cost of fees as listed under 'Tuition, Examinations and Research Fees' for the current year

Extra-mural Enrolment (Massey University)
Any student whose record is held at the University of Auckland who wishes to enrol extra-murally for tuition at Massey University while remaining on Auckland's books 30.00

Provisional Entrance 60.00

Reassigned papers, each application 12.00

Recount of Marks, each paper 30.00

Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar etc), each statement 30.00

Summer School (Waikato or Massey University)
Application to enrol in a maximum of 4 points (per application) 30.00

Transfer from another New Zealand University, each application 30.00
CANCELLATION AND COURSE REGULATIONS

NOTES: Late fees are payable in addition to any applicable General Fee.

2 Submission of Application for Admission ad eundem statum after prescribed date for receipt of Application to Enrol Forms 50.00

Submission of Application to Transfer from a New Zealand University after the prescribed date for receipt of Application to Enrol Forms 50.00

Payment of Tuition Fees after the date prescribed for completion of enrolment 50.00

Application for additions to a course of study received after the date prescribed:
Per week or part of a week 6.00

CANCELLATION OF STUDENT LOANS

3 Fees credit granted at enrolment 60.00

COURSE MATERIALS FEE

4 Departments may charge for materials supplied. Charges will vary from Department to Department, and paper to paper.

STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION FEE

5 Students enrolled in 14 or more points 139.50

Students enrolled in fewer than 14 points, pro rata
(e.g. If enrolled in 7 points $70.00)

NOTES:
1 The Students’ Association Fee includes a building levy value of 40% of the fee payable.
2 The Students’ Association Fee paid at enrolment will vary according to the total points printed on the Fees Invoice at enrolment. If a student adds or deletes a paper or papers after enrolment, the fee will vary according to the total points enrolled on the amended Fees Invoice. The maximum payable is $139.50.
3 AUSA Fees Exemption Policy
   a Any member who does not wish to remain a member nor continue to receive the benefits of being a member due to conscientious objection may apply to the Executive Secretary, AUSA no later than 1 May in each year. The application will then be considered by a Committee of the Auckland University Council and provided that the Committee is satisfied that the member has demonstrated an irreconcilable ideological incompatibility with the Association’s aims, objectives or policies, the annual subscription of the member is to be refunded in full to a recognised charity nominated by the member, and further that
   b any member applying on grounds of hardship is to be referred to the appropriate University and Association Funds.

STUDENT SERVICES FEE

6 Student Services Fee 60.00

All students (with limited exceptions) are required to pay the Student Services Fee. For students enrolled in the second semester only, the fee is $30.00.

The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee and the Students' Association Fee:

(i) Students living outside Auckland and not using the University facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis or dissertation.

(ii) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $18.50. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.

(iii) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $18.50.

(iv) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses of study may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users. The Student Health Service is available only in an emergency.

(v) Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipGeothermTech and students under approved University exchange schemes and students enrolled in Wellesley Programme may use the Student Services without payment of the fee.

TUITION, EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH FEES

7 For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents
All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST
For 1997 Fees information, refer to the inside back cover of this Calendar.

FULL-FEE-PAYING INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

8 The following fees apply to students who:
(i) are not New Zealand Citizens or
(ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand or
(iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship or
(iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Overseas Development Assistance programme

a Undergraduate courses of study
Fee payable in NZ$ each year
Architecture, Engineering 17,500
Arts, Theology 11,000
Commerce, Planning, Property 12,500
Diploma in Business 15,000
Education 12,500
Fine Arts, Science, Technology 15,000
b Graduate courses of study  
Fee payable in NZ$ each year

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>13,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry Part I</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry Parts II - IV</td>
<td>26,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce, Building Science, Planning, Property</td>
<td>12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Architecture</td>
<td>17,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>11,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>13,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science, Fine Arts, Medicine, Health Sciences</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. The charge covers all tuition fees, the Students’ Association fee, and the Student Services fee but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
2. Graduate fees reflect a subsidy from the University of the difference between actual graduate costs and the relevant undergraduate fee in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by a private graduate student to University research.

Payment of Tuition Fees
9. Students will pay at enrolment all fees due. Students applying for a loan for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment. Students will be required to pay other charges at enrolment e.g. Students’ Association fee, Building Levy, Student Services fees, Course materials.

Note: Whilst every care is taken at enrolment to calculate correctly fees the amount due is subject to later verification.

Non-Payment of Charges and Fees
10. The University Council has the right to exclude from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt, which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector. While the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:
   a. the person’s academic results will be withheld;
   b. the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;
   c. the person shall not be entitled to have their record transferred to any other University;
   d. the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of their academic record;
   e. the person who has graduated will not receive their Degree or Diploma certificate.

Note: Students who stop attending lectures are still liable for the fees owing unless they have submitted an application to alter current enrolment in accordance with Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Additional Fees
11. Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main listed on the fees invoice and payable as part of the total bill. Some Departments still collect fees separately from students in person. Students should consult Faculty and Departmental Handbooks for more detailed information concerning additional fees.

Refunds
12. The full regulations for refunds will be found in Regulations 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.
   a. Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students’ Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.
   b. Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students’ Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
   c. Where a student has been permitted by the Academic Registrar, under Regulation 10d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student’s control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below. Provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Students’ Association Fee or Student Services Fee.

Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:
   (i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
      • before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50% thereof no refunds will be granted.
   (ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
      • before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
      • before the end of the first semester: 50%
      • before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25% thereafter no refunds will be granted.
International Students

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Students Office.

**Admission**

International students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

1. All international students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.

2. All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses of study must hold a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.

3. Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL test or 6.0 in the IELTS. Please note that individual Faculties and Departments may require higher scores, especially for admission to postgraduate courses.

4. All international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand High Commission or Immigration Office.

5. An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.

6. Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.

**Tuition Fees**

Refer to the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. Postgraduate courses attract a subsidy from the University in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by private postgraduate students to University research. The tuition fee for a postgraduate course is the same as for an undergraduate course in the same discipline.

**Scholarships and Financial Assistance**

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand Embassy or High Commission. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form.

The University of Auckland offers a number of scholarships annually to citizens of Malaysia, Singapore and Hong Kong who are enrolling in an undergraduate programme for the first time. All applicants from the relevant countries will be considered. No separate application is required.

Enquiries regarding courses, fees or scholarships should be made to the International Students Office, Telephone 64-9-373 7513, Fax 64-9-373 7405.
General Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examination Regulations</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Academic Dress</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award of Honorary Degrees</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciplinary Regulations</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology Systems and Services</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer System Regulations</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Library</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Regulations</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL REGULATIONS

Examination Regulations

Requirements

1 In order to be credited with a paper, a candidate needs to have:
   a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations
   and
   b attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate
   and
   c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
   and
   d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these Regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate.

Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific requirements for courses of study in that Department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory coursework.

Work other than examinations

2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each paper from the Department or Faculty concerned.
b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners are expected to have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

Time of Examinations

3 The examination shall be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.

Place of Examinations

4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances, subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Conduct of Examinations

5 a The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
c Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Council.
d Candidates shall write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions.
e A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
f A candidate may not be examined in any paper or part of a paper at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable.
g A candidate shall not be allowed to enter the room
   (i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination
   (ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination.
h A candidate shall not be permitted to leave the room
   (i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began
   (ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began
   and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.
i Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.
j Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
k A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator (i.e. any electronic device capable of information storage or processing or retrieval) except by direction of the examiner. An examination may be designated:
   'calculators permitted' - the calculator must not provide for the input or display of the full alphabet (whether upper or lower case), and must satisfy the general conditions below;
or 'specified calculators permitted' - in addition to the general conditions below, an examiner may specify other necessary, desirable, or maximum features as appropriate to the discipline.

General conditions:

(i) the calculator used in the examination must be electronic, truly portable and self-powered, and noiseless and
(ii) other than spare batteries, supplementary material (e.g. operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room and
(iii) in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator.

1 A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner:

(i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any written or printed material including Books, Acts, etc. as well as an electronic calculator. There will be no check on items taken into the examination room. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination. The designation "Open Book" needs to be approved by Faculty and Deans' Committee.

(ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - unmarked", candidates may take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner; and that material may not be annotated, written or typed upon, or otherwise marked. Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - may be written upon", candidates shall take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner and that material may be annotated, written or typed upon or otherwise marked in a relevant or contextual manner. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination. The designations "Restricted Book - unmarked" and "Restricted Book - may be written upon" need to be approved by Faculty and Deans' Committee.

(iii) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs. All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.

(iv) Where material is permitted under item (ii) above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought in to the examination room.

m A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room.

n A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.

o Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans' Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an 'examination offence' includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.

p The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans' Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidates concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, and the time and place of the hearing. They will be invited to state in writing their answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.

q The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do any or all of the following things in the case of candidates found guilty of an examination offence (Refer to Disciplinary Regulations):

(i) Impose upon them any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations.

(ii) Disqualify them from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed.

(iii) Cancel any pass with which they may have been credited in the paper or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

r Where the Senate or a committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the
University, whether in respect of an examination or any other matter, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable to remedy non-compliance with the Regulation, the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination or to decline to credit to the candidate's course of study any paper or papers or to impose both those penalties.

s A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (n) or (o) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but may not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Marking of Scripts
6 In determining a candidate's result the examiners:
   a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course
   b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
   c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that paper.

Passes - Grades and Marks
7 a A pass mark in any paper, including papers and thesis for a master's degree is:
   • for a single paper, 50%
   • for two or more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%
   • for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%
   provided that:
   (i) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper will fail the subject as a whole, except in the following cases:
      (a) Human Biology, where a candidate who has obtained less than 37% in any paper may still be considered for a pass as a whole in Part I, Part II, or Part III
      (b) where a candidate has missed a paper by reporting for an examination at an incorrect time
   (ii) candidates for certain specified master's degrees may be required to pass in each paper, as stipulated in the relevant degree regulations
   (iii) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided for, a pass in both oral work and written papers is required
   (iv) where both practical and written work is required for a paper, a pass in both practical work and written paper is required.

b Pass Grades
   There are ten pass grades:
   A+ high first
   A clear first
   A- bare first
   B+ high second
   B clear second
   B- bare second
   C+ sound pass
   C pass
   C- marginal pass
   Conceded pass

c Conceded Passes
   (i) Conceded passes apply only to papers taken towards a bachelor's degree course (other than a bachelor's (Honours) degree) or toward a diploma course comprising not fewer than 28 points.
   (ii) A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
   (iii) A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
   (iv) A conceded pass shall apply only to the course of study for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other course of study.
   (v) Conceded passes may be awarded:
      (a) for the degrees of:
         BAHEd  BEd
         BA  BSc
         BCom  BScEd
         LLB  BTheol
         BMus
         BMusEd
         where by the award the student would complete a degree.
      (b) for a diploma only where by the award the student would complete a diploma.
      (c) for the degrees of:
         BArch  BFA
         BAS  BE
         BProp  BOptom
         BPlan  BTech
         where by the award the student would complete a part or all the papers sat in that year.
   (vi) For the degrees of BHB and MBChB the provisions shall be as set out in the Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.

Note: (i) A candidate granted a conceded pass in a paper who wishes to take
that paper again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

(ii) The detailed provisions deriving from these regulations under which students may be considered for a conceded pass are set down in the Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.

d Fail Grades
There are three fail grades:
- D+ Marginal Fail
- D Clear Fail
- D- Poor Fail

Work at Standard of Honours

8 A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma Regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the Regulations shall be informed of the standard that they would have been awarded had they been eligible.

Recount of Marks

9 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their script recounted in any paper which they have failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.

Availability of Scripts

10 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examination script.

Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter destroyed.

Special Examination Conditions

11 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects the ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling; or Student Learning Centre.

Aegrotat Pass

12 A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from being present at any examination, or who considers that their performance in any examination in any paper has been seriously impaired by illness or injury, may on application and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be granted an aegrotat pass in that paper if the following conditions are satisfied:

a that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper in question

and

b that the Illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of such examinations

and

c that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness or injury, the candidate furnishes to the Registrar a certificate on the form provided from a registered medical practitioner, which:

(i) states that the practitioner examined the candidate on a certain date, preferably on the actual day for which consideration is being requested, or, if this is not possible, the day before or the day after

and

(ii) states that in the practitioner's opinion, illness or injury of the candidate at the actual time of the examination in question either prevented the candidate from taking the examination or was likely to have seriously impaired performance in it

and

(iii) gives sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the disability

and

(iv) is suitable for submission, in cases of doubt, to a medical referee

d that the candidate's teachers responsible in the paper of the examination in question certify that during the course of instruction the candidate's work was well above the minimum pass standard or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours and that the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours or alternatively that the Senate or its representative is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which has been completed in the current examinations whether in the paper in question or any other paper, that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the
paper in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours. The above is subject to the restrictions that:

(i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this Regulation in respect of more than two papers for a degree or diploma

(ii) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded

(iii) A candidate for a master's degree in which Honours, Distinction or Merit is available may:

(a) instead of applying for aegrotat passes, apply to sit or resit all of the papers affected

or

(b) apply for aegrotat passes in up to two papers and sit or resit any other affected papers in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Distinction or Merit.

Note: For the fee prescribed for each application for an Aegrotat Pass see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Compassionate Pass

13 Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond their control other than personal illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from being present at any examination in any paper or considers that the performance in any examination in any paper has been seriously impaired, that candidate may, on application and with the approval of the Senate or its representative be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in Clauses a and d of Regulation 12. Such an application must be made to the Registrar, on the form provided, within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

14 a The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply to:

(i) any final written examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate

b The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply (with necessary changes) to:

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts

(ii) the final submission in each semester of study work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

15 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for an examination is allocated to a prior written test and candidates are prevented by illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, from sitting the test or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Clauses a, b and c of Regulation 12 are (with the necessary changes) complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:

a be permitted to sit another written test

or

b receive a mark based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework

or

b take a viva voce examination

or

d have the entire mark allocated to the examination.

16 A candidate who is eligible to apply for, and has applied for, an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper of the aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

Theses and Dissertations

17 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply:

a Diplomas, Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees

(i) The candidate is to submit two bound copies of the thesis or dissertation to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

(iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis or dissertation shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

b Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

(i) The candidate is to submit three bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy of the thesis.

(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the
University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.

Notes:
(a) In the case of PhD theses, a further, unbound, copy of the thesis and abstract is to be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information in this connection will be forwarded to the candidate when the Degree is awarded.
(b) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.
(c) Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1962).
(d) Where a thesis contains commercially sensitive material the author may request from the Senate or its representative a restriction of access to the thesis for a limited period. Such a period shall normally be for one year but may be renewed for a further year.
(e) Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material, the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.
(f) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis or dissertation is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.
(g) Where a thesis or dissertation has been presented as part of a degree which:
(i) has been awarded but the thesis or dissertation itself is failed, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library;
(ii) has not been awarded, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.

18 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.

2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.

3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any awarded).

4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.

6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."

7 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."

8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown.

9 The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:

a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on
each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trecncher with silver lace and tassel.
The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trecncher with a black silk tassel.

\[ \text{b The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.} \]

The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Architecture Property and Planning</th>
<th>Art</th>
<th>Commerce</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Engineering</th>
<th>Fine Arts</th>
<th>Interfaculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAS, MAS</td>
<td>BA, MA, MLitt</td>
<td>BCom, MCom, BCom(Hons)</td>
<td>BEd, MEd, MEMgt</td>
<td>BE, ME, MEngSt</td>
<td>BFA, MFA</td>
<td>BScEd, MScEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BArch, MArch</td>
<td>pink lining</td>
<td>orange lining</td>
<td>emerald green lining</td>
<td>dark violet lining</td>
<td>gold lining</td>
<td>emerald green lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBlgSc</td>
<td>lemon lining</td>
<td>orange lining</td>
<td>green lining</td>
<td>dark blue band on the edge of the satin</td>
<td>gold lining</td>
<td>emerald green lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HProp, MProp, BProp(Hons)</td>
<td>lemon lining</td>
<td>orange lining</td>
<td>green lining</td>
<td>dark blue band on the edge of the satin</td>
<td>gold lining</td>
<td>emerald green lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPlan, MPlan, MPlanPrac</td>
<td>lemon lining</td>
<td>orange lining</td>
<td>green lining</td>
<td>dark blue band on the edge of the satin</td>
<td>gold lining</td>
<td>emerald green lining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lemon lining</td>
<td>orange lining</td>
<td>green lining</td>
<td>dark blue band on the edge of the satin</td>
<td>gold lining</td>
<td>emerald green lining</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelor's degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.
- The hood for a Bachelor's degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelor's degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.
- Where there is more than one Master's degree within a Faculty, the hoods for all such degrees are lined with satin in the Faculty colour. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Inter-Faculty Bachelor's degree or Master's degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood.
linning of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is tassel.

d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

- **Education**: emerald green
- **Fine Arts**: gold
- **Medicine**: crimson
- **Music**: white

c The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet and 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

- **Engineering**: dark violet
- **Laws**: light blue
- **Literature**: pink
- **Science**: dark blue

e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of facings for the different degrees:

- **Engineering**: dark violet
- **Laws**: light blue
- **Literature**: pink
- **Science**: dark blue

f The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 00mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of black and 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black tassel with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

**Note:** The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Master’s degree to which the MPhil relates.

### Availability of Academic Dress

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire Monday to Friday from 9.30am until 3.00pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from the NZFUW at their premises for holding regalia, 13 Mercury Lane, Newton, Phone 359 9099. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with their Application for Conferment of Degree Form.

### The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to Section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

1 This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.

2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations for that qualification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Details</th>
<th>Degree/Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education</td>
<td>BAHEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</td>
<td>BAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architecture</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>BCom(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Honours)</td>
<td>BE(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Human Biology</td>
<td>BHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music (Honours)</td>
<td>BMus(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music Education</td>
<td>BMusEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Optometry</td>
<td>BOptom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Planning</td>
<td>BPlan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Property</td>
<td>BProp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Property (Honours)</td>
<td>BProp(Hons)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science: BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours): BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science Education: BScEd
Bachelor of Technology: BTech
Bachelor of Theology: BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce: BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering: BA/BE
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music: BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property: BA/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science: BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology: BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws: BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours): BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering: BCom/BE
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music: BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property: BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science: BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws: BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours): BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property: BE/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science: BE/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science: BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology: BMus/BTheol
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science: BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws: BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours): BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology: BSc/BTheol
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws: BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours): BSc/LLB(Hons)
Master of Architectural Studies: MAS
Master of Architecture: MArch
Master of Arts: MA
Master of Audiology: MAud
Award of Honorary Degrees

Information regarding the procedures and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for an honorary degree may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

Disciplinary Regulations

The Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

Regulations

1 These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

2 These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

3 In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other assembly of students at the University

'A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1975.'
‘Students’ Association’ means the Auckland University Students’ Association Incorporated; ‘Warden’ means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes duly appointed deputies; ‘The Act’ means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments; ‘The University’ includes any institution under the control of the Council; ‘University property’ includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University; ‘University precincts’ means any land or premises in the possession or occupation of the University. Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4 a Every student must on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: ‘I promise to obey the statutes and Regulations and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland’.

b The Senate has the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain their undertaking to observe those conditions, either at their enrolment, or in the course of their attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary to do so in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

c The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by S.24 2 of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5 A student, or any other member of the University, is not permitted to:

a act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such

b wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property on the University or any other property within the University precincts

c wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise

d wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts

e wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the performance of their functions or of the work they are required to perform

f interfere by offensive behaviour or unwanted attention with the pursuit of work or study by another student, member, or officer of the University or that other person’s proper enjoyment of its amenities

g be in a part of the University precincts in which they are not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that they are not entitled to be there at that time

h (i) start, ride or park without prior permission, a cycle, motorcycle, or other vehicle in University grounds

(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times

i fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location of parking spaces

j commit any criminal offence in the University precincts

k smoke

(i) in any building controlled by the University Council,

(ii) in any vehicle controlled by the Council in contravention of the “smoke free” policy of the University, copies of which are obtainable from the Registrar

l commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorised by the Council or the Senate to make such a rule, provided that the Statute, Regulation or rule had been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof had been given by other means, whether to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6 A student is not permitted to:

a knowingly fail to identify himself or herself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline

b knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a
field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts

or

c fail to comply with any specific Department or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses of study

or

d bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate or its representative. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:

(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function

or

e post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

7 a Where there is misconduct by a student in a class, the person in charge of the class may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from not more than three successive class meetings. Any such exclusion for more than one class meeting must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor.

b Where there is misconduct by a student in the use of any University facility, the person in charge of the facility may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from using it for any period, or indefinitely. Any such exclusion must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor except where it is for a period less than one week.

c A student reprimanded or excluded under paragraph a or paragraph b of this Regulation may appeal to the Senate against the reprimand or order for exclusion. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of the order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

d In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

8 The Senate shall have power:

a to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations or the conditions (if any) attached to their attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 6 thereof or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit (See also the Examination Regulations):

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused

(ii) a fine not exceeding $500

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit

(iv) a prohibition from sitting any test or examination for such period as may be prescribed

(v) expulsion from the University

(vi) a limitation or prohibition on their attendance at any class or classes at the University or their use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;

(vii) the cancellation of any pass which may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred

(viii) the administering, by the Chairperson, or nominee, of the Discipline Committee, of a written or oral reprimand

and

c to prohibit the sitting of examinations by any student who is in default with any payment due to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute

and

c to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising directly any such delegated power.

Note: In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

9 The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee or Chair of any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, the Director of the Computer Centre, the Physical
Recreation Officer, the Head of the Audio-Visual Centre, any Warden, or any member of the Senate, Professor, or Lecturer has power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations.

11 Wardens have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof):

a from time to time to give such directions as they reasonably think fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under their charge, provided however that all such directions shall, if of general application, be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate or be provided to each resident in writing.

b to impose as they think fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused

(ii) a fine not exceeding $200

(iii) suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as a Warden thinks fit

(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered must be paid within 14 days.

13 The Executive of the Students' Association has (without prejudice to the power of the Senate under S.34 (3) of the Act) power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Building or the precincts of the Student Union Building and in exercise of that power may:

a impose a fine not exceeding $25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein,

b (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student.

14 a (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulation 9 and 12 or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 and, all suspensions or expulsions under Regulation 11b(iii) and (iv) must be reported to the Senate immediately by the person or body imposing them.

(ii) Wardens are to maintain, and are to produce when required to do so by the Registrar, a register in which are to be entered details, (including the reason for its being imposed), under Regulation 11b(i) and (ii).

b Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulation 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within fourteen (14) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

c Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within fourteen (14) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council, which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15 a The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation.

b No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as the Council deems appropriate.

c Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds, but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of Clause a above.

d At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests are to act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff) or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes:

(i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor will there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are informed that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed therein and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that
demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (iii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor is to consult with the appropriate representative of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor is to report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16 a A member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University must not carry out within the precincts of the University any inquiries into security matters.

b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University authorities before their enrolment.

17 After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16 b have been held, the Senate is to determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service, in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18 Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

Information Technology Systems and Services

ITSS provides core networking and computing services to members of the University. ITSS is responsible for the development and management of the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It also manages such computing services as UNIX systems for general processing and Novell file servers. Its mainframe systems provide widespread appropriate access to academic, financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed from any computer or terminal attached to the University network.

Many departments, school and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by their staff and students.

Computer System Regulations

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

1 These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975; they come into force on 1 January 1976.

2 In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires “System” means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council, whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. “Director” in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3 A student, or any other member of the University, may not:

a without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System

or

b obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which they are not entitled

or

c use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it

or

d wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user

or

e use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred

(i) by the University, without the consent of their Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned

(ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4 a Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations is to be deemed a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

b (i) Without prejudice to the application and operation of the Disciplinary Regulations, the Director may exclude from use of the System, for such period as they think fit, any person who has done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.

(ii) The Director is to report immediately any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.

(iii) Any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

Note: Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.
The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture Property and Planning, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and at Tamaki. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and commerce subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Management Studies, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology and Sociology. The Audio Visual Library is located in the Arts I Building. It contains a collection of videotapes, audio cassettes and slides.

Library Regulations

1 These Regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and come into force on 1 January, 1971.

2 Except where otherwise stated:
   a These Regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio-Visual, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
   b in these Regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

Hours of Opening (General Library only)

3 The hours of opening are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Monday to Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday and Sunday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 March - 27 April/28 June - 14 September inclusive</td>
<td>8.30am - 11pm</td>
<td>8.30am - 8pm</td>
<td>9am - 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 April - 27 June/15 September - 15 November inclusive</td>
<td>8.30am - 11pm</td>
<td>9am - 9pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 November - 1 March inclusive</td>
<td>9am - 5pm</td>
<td>9am - 8pm</td>
<td>9am - 12 noon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday and for up to two weeks from and including Christmas Eve. These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library. Books may be returned to the General Library when it is closed through the after-hours slot on the main concourse of the Library building.

Readers

4 a All members of the University Council, all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical staff are deemed readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may:
   (i) use all sections of the Library and
   (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless they are currently enrolled as such.

b By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause a of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

c The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than twice the approved readers' fee as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6 d. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the library.

d Persons admitted as approved readers under clause b of this Regulation may be charged an annual fee which shall be determined by the Library Committee from time to time. No fee shall be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the University Librarian may determine.

Note: The fee (including GST) for 1997 will be $171 for 12 months or $90 for six months. The 12-month fee is rebated by $27 for members of the Alumni Association.

Borrowing

5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations.

b (General Library only). Borrowing starts at 9 a.m. and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The desk assistant is to
GENERAL REGULATIONS

i. Readers may reserve books which are on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

d (General Library only). Unless a book on the open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed until the end of the current semester by staff and for four weeks by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to take note of the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass Case books without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than a fortnight. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that staff may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for seven days non-renewable, and theses for fourteen days. Graduate students may borrow theses for fourteen days.

e Books from any section other than the General Library are to be borrowed directly from that section and returned to it.

f All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of $1.50 plus $1.50 per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

g The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

h Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period by presenting them at the Lending Desk. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. (General Library only; only Glass Case items and theses can be renewed by letter or telephone).

i. Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserved books late incur a fine (including GST) of $1.50 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.

j Books which are in heavy demand may be kept on Desk Copy (Short Loan in the General Library). These books shall be available for a specified period (advertised

k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loans Service. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

l Material from the Library Recorded Music Collection is available for borrowing on payment of a subscription (1997 subscription - $40 including GST) determined by the University Librarian from time to time.

m Library books may only be taken out of New Zealand with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

n Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

o Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorised use.

Discipline

6 a Bags, satchels and briefcases are not to be taken into the Library.

b Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this Regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

c Every reader must inform the library at once of any change of their address.

d (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of $10 (including GST), whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.

(ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.

e A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.

f The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs
or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

g. There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas.
h. Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.
i. Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorised librarian may confiscate food and drink brought in a consumable state into the library.
j. A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.
k. Library fines or bills are to be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned. University invoices are to be paid to the University Cashier.
l. Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due
   (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit;
   (ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
m. A reader may not borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him or her is outstanding.

Copyright

7. Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note:
A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorised copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.

Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.

To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:
   a. the purpose of the copying
   b. the nature of the work copied
   c. whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price
   d. the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work
   e. where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.

Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorises the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure "Copyright on Campus" distributed to all staff.
Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

General Information
Architecture  55
Property  56
Planning  56

Department of Architecture
Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies  56
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture  57
The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies  59
The Degree of Master of Architecture  60
The Degree of Master of Building Science  62
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science  63

Schedules
Bachelor of Architectural Studies  65
Bachelor of Architecture  68
Master of Architectural Studies  72
Master of Architecture  73
Master of Building Science  73
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science  74

Department of Property
Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Property  75
The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)  75
The Degree of Master of Property  76
Postgraduate Diploma in Property  78

Schedules
Bachelor of Property  80
Bachelor of Property (Honours)  81
Master of Property  81
Postgraduate Diploma in Property  81

Department of Planning
Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning  82
The Degree of Master of Planning Practice  83
The Degree of Master of Planning  85

Schedules
Bachelor of Planning  87
Master of Planning Practice  89
Master of Planning  91
Professional degrees in three disciplines are offered within the Faculty, as are a range of master’s degrees and two postgraduate diplomas. Entry to three of the undergraduate degrees, the BAS, BProp and BPlan, is limited and competitive. Each of the three Departments offers supervision for the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD).

**Architecture**

From 1996, the Department of Architecture has offered two undergraduate degrees, the new Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the revised Bachelor of Architecture, which are taken in sequence and together involve the same total period of study as the former Bachelor of Architecture degree.

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies**
The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies involves six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent. The course includes papers in design, architectural technology, history and theories of architecture, practice and management, drawing, computing and communication. Most papers are taught in a single semester but some are taught over two semesters in one year. It is expected that students will enrol for the degree on a full-time basis for at least the first four semesters. Graduates who wish to become registered architects can proceed to the BArch degree. However, students who seek an alternative architecture-related career can leave after three years study with a degree that develops fundamental skills and understanding in design and the design process and in communication of ideas. Graduates with the BAS may strengthen an area of interest by proceeding to the Master of Architectural Studies.

**Bachelor of Architecture**
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Architects and the Architects Education & Registration Board for professional membership and registration. It is also recommended for recognition by the Commonwealth Association of Architects to all member institutes in the Commonwealth. The BAS or an equivalent degree is a prerequisite for entry into the BArch. The BArch degree consists of two professional Parts (or years), involving four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The subject areas covered are the same as for the BAS, but at a more advanced level and with a wide range of electives available. The BArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Master of Architectural Studies**
The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It consists of taught papers plus either a thesis or a research report. It is aimed primarily at those holding a BAS or equivalent degree who wish to pursue advanced study or research in one or more of the subject areas of the BAS. The MAS may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Master of Architecture**
BArch graduates interested in research can enrol either in the MAS or in the degree of Master of Architecture, which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It consists of taught papers plus either a thesis or a research report. The taught component of the MArch is much less than that of the MAS in recognition of the advanced study that BArch graduates have already undertaken. The MArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Master of Building Science**
The Degree of Master of Building Science involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and is open to graduates with a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering (a BAS or BE or equivalent). Like the MAS it consists of taught papers plus a thesis or research project. The taught papers are offered as evening classes so that students may conveniently attend on a part-time basis. The MBldgSc may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science**
The Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science, for which a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering is the normal prerequisite, involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is largely a course of taught papers selected from those available for the MBldgSc.

**Joint NZIA/AERB Special Examination**
The New Zealand Institute of Architects (NZIA) and the Architects Education and Registration Board (AERB) offer a special examination that can enable a person with an overseas architectural qualification not otherwise recognised, or a person without academic qualification but with extensive architectural experience in New Zealand to gain a certificate acceptable for an application for registration as an architect in New Zealand. Admission to the Examination requires a successful interview with the Joint Special Examination Committee, which then prescribes one or more Architecture papers at the University of Auckland, or Victoria University of Wellington, and any further required period of approved practical experience in New Zealand. Information about the Joint Special Examination can be obtained from the Registrar, AERB, PO Box 438, Wellington.
Property

Bachelor of Property
The Degree of Bachelor of Property (BProp) is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, the Property and Land Economy Institute of New Zealand and the Real Estate Institute of New Zealand. The BProp degree consists of three professional Parts (or years), involving six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study, covering property valuation, marketing, management, development, finance, economics and law. Students of high ability may be permitted to take the BProp conjointly with the BA, BCom, BE, BSc, LLB, or LLB(Hons), enabling them to complete both degrees in fewer semesters than if the two degrees were taken separately.

Bachelor of Property (Honours)
Students of high ability who are almost at the end of their study for a BProp degree may be invited to consider enrolling for a Bachelor of Property (Honours) degree. The BProp(Hons) involves a further two semesters of full-time study. Graduates of this degree may be considered for enrolment for a PhD without needing to first complete a Masters degree.

Master of Property
Students who have completed the BProp(Hons) or who have completed at an acceptable standard the BProp or equivalent may enrol for the MProp. For students entering from the BProp, the MProp involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis and taught papers. For students entering from the BProp(Hons), the MProp involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis. Students who have completed at an acceptable level the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property may assign their papers to the MProp and complete a thesis and any necessary further taught papers. The MProp may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property
The Postgraduate Diploma in Property provides an opportunity for practitioners to upgrade their skills by taking selected papers from the MProp and limited related papers from the BProp. It involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

Planning

Bachelor of Planning
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The BPlan consists of four professional Parts (or years), involving eight semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The principal continuing components are planning context papers, studio work and the development of relevant technical skills. From 1996, graduate entry to the BPlan has been superseded by the introduction of the MPlanPrac degree. The BPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Planning Practice
Holders of degrees in disciplines other than Planning can enrol for the Master of Planning Practice, replacing the previous provision for graduate entry into the BPlan. The MPlanPrac consists of two professional Parts (or years) and involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Planning
Graduates with a BPlan or equivalent degree may be admitted to the MPlan which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MPlan consists of a taught paper and either a thesis or a research project and further taught papers or a case study. The MPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies - BAS
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
Course Structure and Content

2 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

Part I
Core papers (14 points):
- 750.100 Design 1
- 750.101 Design 2
- 752.100 Introduction to Architectural Computing
- 752.101 Architectural Drawing 1
- 754.100 Introduction to Modern Architecture
- 754.101 Introduction to Architectural Theory
- 758.100 Construction and Structure 1
- 758.101 Introduction to Architectural Science

Part II
Core papers (12 points):
- 750.200 Design 3
- 750.201 Design 4
- 752.200 Computer Aided Design
- 752.201 Architectural Drawing 2
- 758.200 Construction and Structure 2
- 758.201 Environment and Services

and at least 2 points from 754.200 - 754.273.

Part III
Core papers (7 points):
- 750.300 Design 5
- 750.301 Design 6
- 756.300 New Zealand Building Industry

and 2 points from 754.300 - 754.373
and 1 point from 758.301 - 758.304
and 4 points from any other Part III papers for the BAS, or from papers listed for other courses as approved by the Head of Department.

Variations
3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course, recognised by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must now satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture - BArch
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

or

b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

4 a A student needs to pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I
Core papers (10 points):
750.400 Design 7
750.401 Design 8
756.400 Project Management
758.400 Construction and Structure 3

and at least 4 points from elective papers for the BArch

Part II
Core papers (9 points):
750.500 Design 9
750.501 Design 10
756.500 Practice Management

and at least 5 points from elective papers for the BArch

b Of the elective papers:
(i) 2 points must be from the elective papers 754.400 - 754.477
(ii) 1 point must be from 758.401 - 758.423
(iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from papers listed for Part III in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or papers taught in other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

6 Where a student’s average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course which has now been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies - MAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
or
b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
or
c any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a no more than 4 points left to complete
and
b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 A student for this degree needs to pass

a 753.700 Research Methods 1 (2 points) and 753.701 Research Methods 2 (2 points)
and
b 4 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report required in Regulation 4c below
and
c (i) 753.797 Thesis (12 points) and 8 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree
or
(ii) 753.792 Research Report (8 points) and 12 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree.

d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4b above, a student may substitute papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
(i) for the Degree of Master of Building Science
or
(ii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
or
(iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are deemed to be related to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis

5 a 753.797 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Research Report 6

a 753.792 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations 7

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours 8

a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions 9

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Architecture - MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

or

b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a no more than 2 points left to complete

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.
Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 A student for this degree needs to pass 753.701 Research Methods 2 (2 points) and also:

a 753.795 Thesis (12 points)

or

b 753.790 Research Report (8 points) and 4 points from papers approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture, selected from those listed in the Course Schedule for:

(i) the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies

or

(ii) the Degree of Master of Building Science

or

(iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree

or

(iv) any other course appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis

5 a 753.795 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Research Report

6 a 753.790 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Master of Building Science - MBldgSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

   a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

   or

   b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

   or

   c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

   or

   d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

   and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

   a no more than 4 points left to complete

   and

   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification.

   may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 A student for this degree needs to pass:

   a 753.700 Research Methods 1 (2 points) and 753.701 Research Methods 2 (2 points)

   and

   b 8 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

   and

   c (i) 753.796 Thesis (12 points) and 4 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree

   or

   (ii) 753.791 Research Report (8 points) and 8 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree.

   d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute elective papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:

      (i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree

      or

      (ii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course of study provided such papers are deemed to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis

5 a 753.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Research Report 6

6 a 753.791 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations 7

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours 8

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions 9

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science - PGDipBldgSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
or
b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
or
c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
or
d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case,

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a no more than 2 points left to complete
and
b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification.

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 A student for this diploma needs to pass:

a 753.600 Research Methods 1A (2 points)

and

b 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

c 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations

(i) for this diploma

or

(ii) for the Degree of Master of Architecture

or

(iii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree

or

(iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any master's degree provided such papers are relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this diploma, and have not already been taken for any other course of study.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
## Bachelor of Architectural Studies

### Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Design 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Design 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Construction and Structure 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part II

#### Core papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Design 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Design 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Construction and Structure 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Environment and Services</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>750.100 or 755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Oceanic Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Any two of 754.100, 754.101,</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>754.100, 755.130, 755.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Vernacular Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Urban Design 1 A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Architects in California A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Egyptian Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100.100 or any 2 of 754.100,</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>754.101, 755.130, 755.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Engendering Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Architecture of Japan A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>From Garden City to Suburbia A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Conservation Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Community Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Te Kaupapa Takirua Maori A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Built Form and Culture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Architecture and Landscape of Japan A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Byzantine Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.216</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Poetics of Gardens A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.217</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Biculturalism in Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Design Procedures A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Architecture Theory 1598 - 1834 A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Communications in Design A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>754.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Medieval Cairo A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Istanbul A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Italian Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>754.324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Dutch Architecture A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.226</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History Elective A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History Elective A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.327</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.228</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History Elective A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.229</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History Elective A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

**Core papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Design 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.200 or 755.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Design 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.200 or 755.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Building Industry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

* 750.374  | Elective Project | 1                                    |        |
* 750.375  | Elective Project | 1                                    |        |
* 750.376  | Elective Project | 1                                    |        |
* 750.377  | Elective Project | 1                                    |        |
* 752.300  | Life Drawing     | 1                                    | 752.201 or 755.285             |              | 755.385      |       |
* 752.301  | SC                | Measured Drawing                    | 1      | 752.201 or 755.285             |              | 755.386      |       |
* 752.302  | SC                | Audiovisual Techniques              | 1      |                                |              | 755.387      |       |
* 752.303  | SC                | Freehand Drawing                    | 1      | 752.201 or 755.285             |              | 755.377      |       |
* 752.370  | FC                | Elective Study                      | 1      |                                |              |             |       |
* 752.371  | FC                | Elective Study                      | 1      |                                |              |             |       |
* 752.372  | SC                | Elective Study                      | 1      |                                |              |             |       |
* 752.373  | SC                | Elective Study                      | 1      |                                |              |             |       |
* 752.374  | FC                | Elective Project                    | 1      |                                |              |             |       |

*All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752.375 FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.376 SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.377 SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 753.300 FC</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.300 FC</td>
<td>Oceanic Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.301 SC</td>
<td>Vernacular Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 754.302 SC</td>
<td>Urban Design 1 B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.303 SC</td>
<td>Architects in California B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.304 SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.305 SC</td>
<td>Egyptian Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.306 SC</td>
<td>Engendering Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.307 SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Architecture of Japan B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.308 FC</td>
<td>From Garden City to Suburbia B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.309 FC</td>
<td>Conservation Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.310 SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Community Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.311 SC</td>
<td>Te Kaupapa Takiura Maori B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.312 SC</td>
<td>New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.313 SC</td>
<td>Built Form and Culture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.314 FC</td>
<td>Architecture and Landscape of Japan B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.315 FC</td>
<td>Byzantine Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.316 FC</td>
<td>Poetics of Gardens B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.317 SC</td>
<td>Biculturalism in Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.318 SC</td>
<td>Design Procedures B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.319 SC</td>
<td>Architecture Theory 1598 - 1834 B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.320 SC</td>
<td>Communications in Design B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.321 SC</td>
<td>Medieval Cairo B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.322 SC</td>
<td>Istanbul B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.323 SC</td>
<td>Renaissance and Baroque Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.324 SC</td>
<td>Modern Italian Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.325 SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Dutch Architecture B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.326 FC</td>
<td>History Elective B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.327 SC</td>
<td>History Elective B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.328 SC</td>
<td>History Elective B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 754.329 SC</td>
<td>History Elective B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.374 FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.375 FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These courses can be completed in any year.
†This course can be repeated for a total of 12 credits.

**Architectural Schedule**

*Availability: O = not offered this year
O=check availability with faculty office
C = City Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
M = Manukau
N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus

Semester:
D = Double semester
F = First semester
S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754.376</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.377</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 754.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Building Economics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Production Documentation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Alternative Construction Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.200 or 755.210</td>
<td>758.307 or 755.317</td>
<td>755.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sound A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.201 or 755.211</td>
<td>758.307 or 755.317</td>
<td>755.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.201 or 755.211</td>
<td>758.307 or 755.317</td>
<td>755.312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thermal Environment</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.201 or 755.211</td>
<td>758.307 or 755.317</td>
<td>755.313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Services</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.201 or 755.211</td>
<td>758.307 or 755.317</td>
<td>755.314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Workshop Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sound B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.201 or 755.211</td>
<td>758.307 or 755.317</td>
<td>755.317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.309</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Architecture**

**Part I**

**Core Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.400</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Design 7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.301 or 755.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.401</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Design 8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.301 or 755.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elective Papers

* 750.474 Elective Project 1
* 750.475 Elective Project 1
* 750.476 Elective Project 1
* 750.477 Elective Project 1
752.400 SC Advanced Architectural Computing 1 752.200 or 755.250 755.450
752.470 FC Elective Study 1
752.471 FC Elective Study 1
752.472 SC Elective Study 1
752.473 SC Elective Study 1
752.474 FC Elective Project 1
752.475 FC Elective Project 1
752.476 SC Elective Project 1
752.477 SC Elective Project 1
754.400 FC Myth and Metaphor 1 755.432
754.401 Paradigms of Architectural Thinking 1 755.438
* 754.402 Contemporary Theoretical Positions 1 755.439
754.403 FC Architecture Text Before the Renaissance 1 755.440
754.404 DC Architectural Theory and Discourse 2 755.441
* 754.405 Urban Design 2 1 754.202 or 754.302 755.442
† 754.406 FC Designing for Institutions 1
† 754.407 SC Designing for Sustainability 1
754.470 FC Elective Study 1
754.471 FC Elective Study 1
754.472 SC Elective Study 1
754.473 SC Elective Study 1
754.474 FC Elective Project 1
754.475 FC Elective Project 1
754.476 SC Elective Project 1
754.477 SC Elective Project 1
756.403 FC Facilities Management 1 755.461
* 756.404 Construction Management 1 755.462

All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756.470</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.471</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.472</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.473</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.474</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.475</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.476</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.477</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.401</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Acoustics and Noise Control A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>758.301 or 755.311</td>
<td>758.402 or 755.412</td>
<td>755.411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.402</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Acoustics and Noise Control B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.301 or 755.311</td>
<td>758.401 or 755.412</td>
<td>755.412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.403</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Active Audio Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.301 or 755.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.413</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.404</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Lighting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.302 or 755.312</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 758.405</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Services</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.304 or 755.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 758.406</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Energy Efficient Design: Residential</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.303 or 755.313</td>
<td>758.401 or 755.412</td>
<td>755.416</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 758.407</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Energy Efficient Design: Commercial</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.303 or 755.313</td>
<td>758.401 or 755.412</td>
<td>755.417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.408</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.406 or 758.405 or 758.406</td>
<td>758.404 or 755.415 or 755.416 or 755.417</td>
<td>755.419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.409</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 758.408</td>
<td>755.419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.410</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Multi-storey Construction</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.400 or 755.410</td>
<td>758.401 or 755.410</td>
<td>755.420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.411</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The New Goths</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.400 or 755.410</td>
<td>758.401 or 755.410</td>
<td>755.421</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.412</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Timber Technology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>758.400 or 755.410</td>
<td>758.401 or 755.410</td>
<td>755.422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 758.413</td>
<td></td>
<td>Architectural Aerodynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.423</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.470</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.471</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.501</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.472</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>756.501, 756.502, 755.560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.473</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.474</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.501</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.475</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>756.501, 756.502, 755.560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.476</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.477</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.501</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

**Core Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.500</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Design 9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>750.400 or 755.400</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.501</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Design 10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>750.400 or 755.400</td>
<td></td>
<td>755.500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.500</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>756.501, 756.502, 755.560</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Elective Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.574</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.575</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.576</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.577</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.591</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.592</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.593</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.595</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.570</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.571</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.572</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.573</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.574</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.575</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.576</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.577</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.501</td>
<td>Practice Management Module A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.502</td>
<td>Practice Management Module B</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.503</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.504</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.505</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.506</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.507</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.508</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.501</td>
<td>Advanced Structures: Residential</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.502</td>
<td>Advanced Structures: Commercial</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.503</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.504</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.505</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.506</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.507</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Elective Study, Elective Project, Research Report and Dissertation papers require the approval of the Head of Department.

### Architecture Schedule

**Availability**
- T = not offered this year
- E = direct availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

[See the 1997 Calendar for a detailed schedule.]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.700</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>755.783</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>755.784</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.797, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.797</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.767, 755.797</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Architectural Studies**

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Elective Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>750.770</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.771</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.772</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.773</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.774</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.775</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750.776</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.770</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.771</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.772</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.773</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.774</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.775</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.776</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.777</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.770</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.771</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.772</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.773</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.774</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.775</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.776</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.777</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.770</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.771</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>753.700 or 755.783</td>
<td>753.701 or 755.784</td>
<td>753.792, 755.797, 755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department.
# Master of Building Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.700</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.795</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Master of Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.700</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753.795</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.700</td>
<td>Fire Protection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.701</td>
<td>Building Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.702</td>
<td>Building Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.703</td>
<td>Facilities Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.770</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.771</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.772</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.773</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional notes:
- All Elective Study and Elective Project papers require the approval of the Head of Department.
- Check availability of papers with Dept 755.784, 755.795, 755.796 or 755.798.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>758.775</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.776</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.777</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>753.600</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>755.683</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.670</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.671</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.672</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.673</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.674</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.675</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.676</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756.677</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.670</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.671</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.672</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.673</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.674</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.675</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.676</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758.677</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Property - BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

3. A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

Practical Requirements

3. A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of the Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.

Conjoint Degrees

4. Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) - BProp(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

2. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3. All the provisions of the Degree of Bachelor of Property apply also to a student enrolled for this degree.
b A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points as follows:

(i) at least 4 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Property
(ii) up to 4 points from papers offered for any other Honours or Masters degree, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of the Department of Property
(iii) 765.788 Honours Research Project
(iv) 765.789 Honours Dissertation

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours
5 This degree will be awarded only where a student's average grade in the additional papers required under Regulation 3b is B or higher.

6 a A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

b A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend the period specified in Regulation 6b above.

7 A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.

Classes of Honours
8 This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Property - MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved an average of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.

or

b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average of B- or higher

or

c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours).

or

d completed the requirements for any other appropriate bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B- or higher.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points

and
b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III.

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) but who, for that degree, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at master's level,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However, the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property (Honours) must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

4 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property but who, for that diploma, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 12 points

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for that diploma,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student enrolled for this degree has to:

a follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property or its equivalent.

or

b follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:

(i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)

or

(ii) having completed the requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned papers from PGDipProp under Regulation 8.

Course Structure and Content

6 A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree needs to pass 765.792 Thesis A (12 points), and also taught papers with a total value of 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed in the Course Schedule for any other Master's degree, provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student’s course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

c Enrolment for 765.792 Thesis A will not normally be approved until the student has passed at least 12 points in taught papers.

d An appropriate research methods paper (or papers) approved by the Head of Department is to be taken as part of this degree unless it or an equivalent has already been passed.

7 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass 765.793 Thesis B (14 points).

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property

8 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property
and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the Honours or Master's papers passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

**Thesis**

| 9 | a | 765.792 Thesis A (12 points) or 765.793 Thesis B (14 points) is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative. |
|  | b | The topic of the thesis needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Property before enrolment in it. |
|  | c | (i) 765.792 Thesis A is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.  
(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Property may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 48 months following initial enrolment for this degree.  
(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission. |
|  | d | (i) 765.793 Thesis B is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.  
(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Property may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months from initial enrolment for this degree.  
(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission. |

**Variations**

| 10 | In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations. |

**Honours**

| 11 | a | This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. |
|  | b | A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:  
(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.  
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved. |

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

| 12 | These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996. |

**Postgraduate Diploma in Property - PGDipProp**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

| 1 | In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:  
|  | a | completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property  
or  
|  | b | gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property. |

| 2 | A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:  
|  | a | passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points  
|  | b | achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III. |

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this diploma. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the
requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this
time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until
they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the
equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least
14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36
months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48
months at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Property.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a
further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3b above.

d A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that
study for a period of up to 12 months.

e A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis with the
approval of the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student
has normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months
of the initial enrolment.

f In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a
further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3e above.

Course Structure and Content
4 Of the 14 points required for this diploma:

a at least 8 points must be from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the
regulations for the degree of Master of Property and the Course Schedule to
this diploma.

b up to 6 points may be from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to
the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and not already taken
for that degree

c 765.691 Dissertation (4 points), as listed in the Course Schedule to this
diploma, may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department
of Property

d 765.671 Research Project (2 points), as listed in the Course Schedule to
this diploma, may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the
Department of Property

e up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed in the Course Schedule to
the regulations for any other diploma or for any Master's degree provided
they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to
the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this
diploma.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a
personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996
Regulations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Real Estate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>765.111 and 765.141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Valuation 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>765.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.141</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Law in Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One paper to be selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.121</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Valuation 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>765.111 and 765.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Property Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Property Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Land Use Planning and Controls</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Property Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.171 or 600.111 or 600.121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.261</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Property Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>616.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.271</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Postgraduate Diploma in Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Co-Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Valuation 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>765.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Property Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>765.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Property Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>765.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Property Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>765.241 and 765.251 and 765.261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.343</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Construction</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>765.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Property Finance and Investment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>765.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.362</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Property Research Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>475.108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One paper to be selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.371</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Property Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.372</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Valuation Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Property (Honours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.788</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Honours Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.789</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Honours Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Seminar in Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.712</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Plant and Machinery Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.721</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.731</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.741</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Finance and Investment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.761</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.781</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.782</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.793</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Postgraduate Diploma in Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.671</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.691</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept

---

**Availability**
- O: Open offered this year
- *: Check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- O: City Campus
- T: Tamaki Campus
- H: Medical School

**Semester**
- D: Double semester
- F: First semester
- S: Second semester

---

**Property Schedule**
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning - BPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2. A student must pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

Part I
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
- 760.100 Introduction to Planning
- 760.101 Institutional Framework
- 760.102 Society and Economics
- 760.103 Environmental Context of Planning

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):
- 760.110 Fundamental Skills
- 760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):
- 760.120 Studio 1A
- 760.121 Studio 1B

Part II
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
- 760.200 Settlement Planning
- 760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
- 760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
- 760.203 Design and the Built Environment

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
- 760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studio (2 points):
- 760.220 Studio 2

Elective papers:
2 points from 760.230 - 760.239 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

Part III
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
- 760.300 Maori and Resource Management
- 760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law
- 760.302 Environmental Issues
- 760.303 Planning and Design

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
- 760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):
- 760.320 Studio 3A
- 760.321 Studio 3B
Elective papers:
2 points from 760.330 - 760.339 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

Part IV
Core Planning papers (5 points)
- 760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
- 760.401 Sustainable Futures
- 760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
- 760.403 Housing

Core Research paper (2 points):
- 760.410 Research Project

Core Planning Studio (2 points):
- 760.420 Studio 4

Elective papers:
5 points from 760.430 - 760.439, or any papers from BPlan Part III, or any other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the Part I core papers required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take in lieu of those core papers substitute papers chosen from 760.130 - 760.139 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

Variations
3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Regulations
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Planning Practice - MPlanPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
   or
   (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 4d below.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for a bachelor's or master's degree of this University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:

a no more than four points left to complete

and

b for a bachelor's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for Stage III or in the final Part for the degree,

or

c for a master's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for the degree,

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
760.700 Planning Theory and Method
760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
760.703 Infrastructure and Planning

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):
760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

Core Planning Studio (2 points):
760.720 Studio 1
760.721 Studio 2

Part II
Core Planning papers (9 points):
760.704 Resource Management and Maori
760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law

Research paper (2 points):
760.712 Research Project

Planning Studio (2 points):
760.722 Studio 3

Elective:
1 point from Substitute papers from Part I or II, or Stage III or equivalent from another course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.
b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of the Department of Planning.

c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the core papers required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take:
   (i) in place of core papers for Part I, papers chosen from 760.732 - 760.734 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   (ii) in place of core papers for Part II, papers chosen from 760.730, 760.731, 760.735 - 760.739 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

d Where a student is required to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those papers
   (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency
   (ii) will include Case Studies seminars 760.740 and 760.741 and any other papers specified by the Head of the Department of Planning
   (iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

Note: A student taking 760.740 (2 points) and 760.741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of the Department of Planning will specify which Part I paper is to be deferred and taken with Part II.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

6 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Planning - MPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
   or
   b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points
   and
   b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part IV, may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Planning must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.
Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 A student for this degree needs to pass at least 2 points in taught Planning papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also one of the following:
   a 760.796 Thesis (12 points)
   or
   b 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 4 points in taught Planning papers
   or
   c 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 760.770 Case Study Report (4 points).

Thesis

5 a 760.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

   b The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.

   c (i) 760.796 Thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

   (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.

   (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Research Project

6 a 760.780 Research Project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

   b The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.

   c (i) 760.780 research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

   (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.

   (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

   b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Planning has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

      (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved

      (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Institutional Framework</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Society and Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Environmental Context of Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fundamental Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Foundations for Policy Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studio 1A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>760.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.121</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studio 1B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>760.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.131</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.132</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.133</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.134</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.135</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.136</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.137</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.138</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.139</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Settlement Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Planning Legislation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Design and the Built Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research and Methods for Policy Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studio 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Landscape</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Landscape Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Development and Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Pacific Development Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.234</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.235</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.236</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.237</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.238</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.239</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Maori and Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Planning and Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Environmental Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Planning and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Methods for Policy Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studio 3A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>760.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studio 3B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>760.320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Planning for Community and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.333</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Recreation and Reserves Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.334</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Tourism Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.336</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.337</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.338</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.339</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part IV
### Core Planning
- 760.400 SC: Planning Theories and Professional Practice (2 credits)
- 760.401 SC: Sustainable Futures (1 credit)
- 760.402 FC: Gender and Equity in Planning (1 credit)
- 760.403 FC: Housing (1 credit)
### Core Research
- 760.410 FC: Research Project (2 credits)
### Core Planning Studio
- 760.420 SC: Studio 4 (2 credits)
### Elective Papers
- 760.430 FC: Settlement Design (2 credits)
- 760.431 FC: Special Topic: Cultural Planning (1 credit)
- 760.432 FC: Special Topic: Habitat II (1 credit)
- 760.433 SC: Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures (1 credit)
- 760.434 SC: Special Topic: Heritage Conservation Planning (1 credit)
- 760.435 FC: Special Topic (1 credit)
- 760.436 SC: Special Topic (1 credit)
- 760.437 SC: Special Topic (1 credit)
- 760.438 SC: Special Topic (1 credit)
- 760.439 SC: Special Topic (1 credit)

## Master of Planning Practice
### Check availability of papers with Dept
### Part I
#### Core Planning Context
- 760.700 SC: Planning Theory and Method (2 credits)
- 760.701 SC: Advanced Planning and Design (2 credits)
- 760.702 FC: Legal and Institutional Context of Planning (2 credits)
- 760.703 SC: Infrastructure and Planning (2 credits)
#### Core Technical Skills
- 760.710 FC: Methods and Practices for Policy Development (2 credits)
- 760.711 FC: Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning (2 credits)
#### Core Planning Studios
- 760.720 FC: Studio 1 (1 credit)
- 760.721 SC: Studio 2 (1 credit)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.732</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.733</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.734</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.704</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Resource Management and Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.705</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.706</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Futures in the Context of Sustainability</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.707</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.708</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Shelter, Housing and Society</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.709</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Resource Management and Planning Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.712</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.712</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studio 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.730</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Designing Settlements</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.731</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Community and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.732</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.733</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.734</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.735</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.736</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.737</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.738</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.739</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.740</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Graduate Case Studies 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.741</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Graduate Case Studies 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.750</td>
<td>DC Advanced Planning Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.751</td>
<td>DC Equity Issues and Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.752</td>
<td>DC Advanced Planning Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.753</td>
<td>DC Planning Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.754</td>
<td>DC Environmental Issues and Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.755</td>
<td>DC Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.756</td>
<td>DC Urban Design and Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.757</td>
<td>DC Heritage Conservation Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.758</td>
<td>DC Development and Planning for Small Economies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.759</td>
<td>DC Tourism Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.760</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.761</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.762</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.763</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.764</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.765</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.766</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.767</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.768</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.769</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.770</td>
<td>DC Case Study Report</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.780</td>
<td>DC Research Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Arts

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts 93
The Degree of Master of Arts 95
The Degree of Master of Literature 96
Diploma in Arts 97
Diploma in Arts Administration 97
Diploma in Broadcast Communication 97
Diploma in Drama 98
Diploma in English Language Teaching 99
Diploma in Labour Studies 100
Diploma in Mathematics Education 100
Diploma in Operations Research 100
Diploma in Performing Arts 100
Diploma in Politics and the News Media 101
Diploma in Professional Ethics 101
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts 102

Schedules
Bachelor of Arts 104
Master of Arts 159
Diploma in Arts 183
Diploma in Broadcast Communication 183
Diploma in Drama 183
Diploma in English Language Teaching 184
Diploma in Labour Studies 184
Diploma in Politics and the News Media 185
Diploma in Professional Ethics 185
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts 185

School of Education

General Information 186

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Education 186
The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education 187
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 188
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education 188
The Degree of Master of Education 188
The Degree of Master of Educational Management 190
The Degree of Doctor of Education 190
Diploma in Adult Education 192
Diploma in Counselling 192
Diploma in Counselling Theory 194
Diploma in Educational Psychology 194
Diploma in Educational Studies 196
Diploma in Mathematics Education 197
Diploma in Science Education 197
Diploma in Teaching (Primary) 197
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) 197
Diploma in Special Education 197
Diploma in Technology Education 198

Schedules
Bachelor of Education 199
Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education 201
Master of Education 202
Doctor of Education 206
Diploma in Adult Education 207
Diploma in Counselling and Counseling Theory 208
Diploma in Educational Psychology 208
Diploma in Educational Studies 209
Diploma in Special Education 209
1997 Calendar 212
FACULTY OF ARTS

The Faculty of Arts offers a first degree, the Bachelor of Arts, and a Master of Arts. The master's degree may be awarded with or without Honours.

The BA is intended to be a general degree, containing a number of different subjects or programmes. At least one subject has to be carried to Stage III level (the major), and a second subject must also be taken to advanced levels (the minor or a second major). Students can choose from a very large number of subjects, and may include a few papers from subjects offered by other Faculties. While students' study for the BA may prepare them for a range of occupations, the concept behind the degree is more that of a liberal education than a vocational one.

In the MA a student usually works within one particular discipline, and the degree will normally include a research component of some kind.

The BA is a three year degree if taken full-time, but it may be taken part-time. The MA must be taken within a limited period, varying according to discipline, but not more than three years in any case. Several diplomas are available within the Faculty, normally post-graduate, and with a vocational emphasis. They include the Diplomas in Broadcast Communication, Drama, English Language Teaching, Labour Studies, Performing Arts, Politics and the News Media, Professional Ethics, and Arts Administration.

The Diploma in Arts is designed to provide graduates with an opportunity to update or amplify their knowledge in subjects on which their degree concentrated or amplify their knowledge of cognate or relevant disciplines. The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is designed to give master's graduates the opportunity to gain a further qualification wholly or substantially in their main subject. The MLitt degree is open to students who have the qualification to attempt a PhD but wish, at least initially, to write a thesis of lesser dimensions.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts - BA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. A student must include in the course of study:

   a. at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations

   b. at least 22 points above Stage I

   c. a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 16 points, at least 6 points must be above Stage II

   d. (i) a minor of at least 12 points in a second subject or programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 12 points, at least 8 points must be above Stage I

   or

   (ii) a second major as set out in Regulation 2c above

   provided that where a major is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or the second major must be chosen from one of the subjects available for this degree

   e. at least 4 points in each of two other subjects or programmes.

3. A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees or diplomas offered at this University.
4. a. The following subjects, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations are available for this degree:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Islands’ Maori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Languages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. b. The following programmes, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are available for this degree:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>China Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Literature Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Relations Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film, Television and Media Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisation Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeast Asia Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Conjoint Degrees

5. Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements, and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available, are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

6. Special Cases

6. For language papers, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required:

- either
- to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s)
- or
- to take advanced paper(s) where both beginner's and advanced level papers are offered at Stage I.

In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced paper(s), they may be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level papers if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for such papers.

7. Variations

7. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.


8. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1981 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Master of Arts - MA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate
   and
   b. passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme with an average grade of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III.

2. A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
   a. passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
   and
   b. passed all the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
   and
   c. achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

4. A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of three consecutive years, one or more of which may be part-time, and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

5. In consultation with the relevant Head of Department, a student is to choose papers with a total value of at least 28 points from those listed for a subject or programme in the Course Schedule to these regulations. The approval of the relevant Head of Department is required for each student's personal course of study.

6. Where permitted by the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, appropriate papers for other subjects or programmes from the Degree of Master of Arts Course Schedule or papers at Stage III from the Degree of Bachelor of Arts Course Schedule provided that:
   a. the overall course of study contains no more than 8 points from papers in other subjects,
   and
   b. the overall course of study contains no more than 4 points from papers at Stage III.

Thesis/Dissertation

7. a. A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

   b. The thesis or dissertation topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.

   c. A student who includes a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
      i. if enrolled on a full-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 3,
normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of
the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
or
(ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4,
normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of
the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a
personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade
is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours
and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either
First Division or Second Division.

b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are
completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional
circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an
extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous
regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are

The Degree of Master of Literature - MLitt
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the
requirements for a master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in
exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be
required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the
equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).

b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of
the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be
approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless,
in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that
period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation
of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects or programmes
available in the Faculty of Arts.

Thesis
4 a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department
and by the Senate or its representative.

b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for
the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a
personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
6 This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the
standard of each student's work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its
representative.

Reassignment of Thesis
7 Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree
of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: the thesis code comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.798 e.g. History 216.798. A list of prefixes appears under Prescriptions.

Diploma in Arts - DipArts
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
   and
   b since so qualifying had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this diploma must include:
   a 10 points at Stage II or above, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above, from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts
   and
   b an essay, or special directed study, or research project. 117.688 (4 points)

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin
The Diploma in Arts Administration is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

Diploma in Broadcast Communication - DipBrC
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
   or
   b completed the requirements for any other university degree approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case
Variations

98

FACULTY OF ARTS

or
c completed the requirements for such other tertiary qualification as, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve.

Duration and Total Points Value

2  a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this diploma must pass each of the following:

a 285.610 New Zealand Television and Video Industries (4 points)

b 285.732 Television Audiences (4 points) unless, with the permission of the Head of the Department of Political Studies and any other Head of Department concerned, one of the following is taken in place of 285.732: 175.720, 285.703, 285.690

c 285.600 Project (6 points).

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Drama - DipDrama

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

b completed the requirements of a tertiary qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

c qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

d had in the opinion of the Senate or its representative sufficient experience in the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.

Duration and Total Points Value

2  a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The 14 points required for this diploma must include:

a at least 8 points from 155.601 - 155.604

b at least 2 points from: 155.610, 155.611, 155.612, 175.213, 175.310, 175.331, 175.332, 195.300, 195.301, 325.201.
Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in English Language Teaching - DipELT

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a (i) completed the requirements for any degree
or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed course of study

and

b had at least two years' teaching experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two Parts which full-time students have to take concurrently. Part-time students have to take Part I in their first year and Part II in their second year.

4 Part I (8 points)

Core papers:

185.601 Methodology and Materials in TESOL (Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages)
175.250 English Language for Teachers A
175.251 English Language for Teachers B

5 Part II (6 points)

a Core paper (2 points)
185.606 Applied Research in TESOL

and, either

b 4 points from:
185.602 Assessment in TESOL
185.603 Current Issues in TESOL
2 points from a language acquisition paper in a language other than English

or

c 185.605 Practicum in TESOL

6 a A student already credited with 175.250 has to substitute one of the following papers: 175.201, 175.304, 255.102 or any other paper approved by the Head of the Department of English.

b A student already credited with a language acquisition paper, or who is a native speaker of a language other than English, may substitute for the language acquisition paper in Part II a 2 point paper approved by the Head of Department concerned and the Head of Department of English.

7 a A student is required to pass each paper of Part I and Part II.

b A student may, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, be permitted to re-enrol in a paper not passed on the first attempt.

Distinction

8 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.
Variations 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Labour Studies - DipLabour Studies
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree and

(ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative

or

b had not less than five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

a 240.650 Research Project (4 points)

b 10 points in papers selected, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from: 240.601 - 240.612, 240.621, 240.622.

Variations 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd
The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR
The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts
The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Diploma in Politics and the News Media - DipPolNewsMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
or
(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of being capable of undertaking the course of study

and

b had at least five years' experience as a practising journalist, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year, and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

a 285.693 Dissertation (4 points)

b 285.703 Political Economy of Information (4 points)

c papers worth 6 points that have the approval of the Head of the Department of Political Studies, and are chosen from:

(i) papers listed at Stage III in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
(ii) papers listed at master's level in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts
(iii) papers listed at Stage III or master's level in the Course Schedules to any courses of study in other Faculties as approved by the Senate or its representative as relevant to the student's course of study.

4 A student who has already passed 285.703 for another degree or diploma will be required to substitute another paper as approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Professional Ethics - DipProfEthics

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
or

b acquired at least five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.
Variations

Duration and Total Points Value

2  a  A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b  The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3  The course of study for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:

a  Part I
  (i) 280.102 Introduction to Ethics (2 points)
  (ii) A student who has already passed 280.102 or an equivalent paper may be credited with Part I of the course of study for this diploma.

b  Part II consists of at least 6 points:
  (i)  •  no more than 2 points from 280.205, 280.210, 280.213, 280.304, 280.310, 285.320
      •  at least 4 points from 280.601-280.607, 810.440
  (ii) A student who has already passed a paper the same as or equivalent to any paper listed for Regulation 3b(i) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.
  (iii) With the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers required for this Part any other paper offered by this University and deemed relevant.

c  Part III
  280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar (2 points)

d  Part IV
  (i) 280.620 Professional Ethics Project (4 points)
  (ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
  (iii) The student shall submit the project to the Course Coordinator not later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.

4  The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations

5  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts - PGDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a  completed the requirements for a master's degree at a university in New Zealand

and

b  since so qualifying, had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student’s course of study for this diploma includes:

a 10 points of which:

(i) at least 8 points are required from papers at master’s level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in the subject of the student’s master’s degree or the major of the student’s first degree

(ii) at least 2 points are required from papers at Stage III or master’s level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in cognate subjects or programmes

and

b an essay, or special directed study or research project, 117.690 (4 points).

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Distinction

5 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Near Eastern History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Roman History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rome in the High Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101 or 135.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Egyptian Language 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Akkadian Language 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Egyptian Language 1B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.222</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ancient Greek Tyranny</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.221 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rome in the High Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Egyptian Language 2A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Akkadian Language II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.211 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Historians of Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100.753</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100.321 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC 2 100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History 100.221
100.322 Ancient Greek Tyranny 2 (100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History 100.222
100.324 FC Historians of Greece 2 100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History 100.752
100.330 SC Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVIII 2 100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History 100.230
100.340 FC Egyptian Language 2 B 2 As for 100.310

**Bachelor of Arts - Anthropology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For majors in Anthropology:** Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major. Under special circumstances the HOD may waive prerequisites and reimpose them as corequisites.

**For non-majors including minors:** Students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed prerequisites. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Class and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethnographies of the Contemporary Māori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Anthropological Perspectives on Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human Sexuality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.215</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Social Change and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>105.217</td>
<td>Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoan, Tonga</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 105.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 105.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 105.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Ancient Māori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.100 and 260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>260.230 FC</td>
<td>The Ancient Māori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>260.231 SC</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For majors in Anthropology: Listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology. Under special circumstances the HOD may waive prerequisites and impose them as corequisites.

For non-majors including minors: Students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.303 Statistical Methods in Anthropology, 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Archaeological Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Economic Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Anthropology of Art</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.316</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Human Biology in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Field Methods in Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.318</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Approaches to Archaeological Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.319</td>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.321</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.322</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.323</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.325</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.326</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.328</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.331</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.333</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.334</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Evolution of Human Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.336</td>
<td></td>
<td>Culture and Ethnicity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.337</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Art History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori and Other Polynesian Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Art</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in 18th and early 19th Century European Art</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 114.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 114.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 114.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art &amp; Material Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 114.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dürer and his Sources and Influence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Art and Passion in the Baroque</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Art in the USA 1945-75</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 114.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Nicholas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 114.316</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indigenous Women's Art Forms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301 or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 114.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Asian History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>China since the Opium War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.133</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Development of Modern Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.134</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Themes in Southeast Asian History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are advised that other relevant papers may be found under the subject History in this schedule.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.344</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.345</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - China Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.123</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.124</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.125</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China since 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>China since the Opium War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>285.106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Major Schools of Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classical Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.130 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.219</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Politics: China and Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 130.221 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Relations: Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 130.221 above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head of Department may waive one or both of the prerequisites for Stage II if a candidate is advancing in an Asian language or, exceptionally, in other cases.

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive one prerequisite paper for Stage III, provided it is taken as a corequisite.

By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites for Stage II papers may be modified.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Beginning Modern Chinese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beginning Modern Chinese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.121</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.122</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.123</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.124</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China since 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Intermediate Modern Chinese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101</td>
<td>130.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students should be non-native speakers of Mandarin or other dialects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Intermediate Modern Chinese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200</td>
<td>130.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101</td>
<td>130.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Elementary Classical Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.110 or 130.111</td>
<td>130.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.110 or 130.111</td>
<td>130.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Major Schools of Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Classical Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123</td>
<td>130.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Modern Chinese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202</td>
<td>130.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Intermediate Classical Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>130.205 or 130.202</td>
<td>130.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.
### Bachelor of Arts - Classical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Classical Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 130.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Translation for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 130.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 2 points at Stage II in Chinese, China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies

### Bachelor of Arts - Comparative Literature Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Reading Comparatively: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Classical Mythology Through Tragedy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Greek and Roman Epic Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 135.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Greek and Roman Comedy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Novel in Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 280.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major.
(ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200, 140.201, 140.202, 140.300 or 140.301.
(iii) The minor may not include more than four points in any single other subject
(iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 353.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Narrative: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Artist in Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)

At least 10 points in BA subjects or programmes including 4 points in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)

4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English (with texts in the target language)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in English</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology and Popular Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.212</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Texts of Women's Experience: Protest and Possibility</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Reading Sexualities</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997 Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Cook Islands' Maori**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>145.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>145.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102 and 145.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Written</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102 and 145.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Dutch**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Introductory A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.100</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Introductory B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Aspects of Civilisation of the Low Countries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.101</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dutch Short Stories and Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.201</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160.201</td>
<td>Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Semesters</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Development of the International Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.271</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.272</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Firms and Markets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Origins and Development of Modern Business Enterprise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department, this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Economic Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.341 or 616.352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>East Asian Growth and Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 616.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 616.371</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Development of Economic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 616.372</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic: Resource Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 616.373</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.374</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Schooling, Education and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.102 (or with approval of Head of Department, 260.130 or 271.101) and 165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific Including Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances.
(ii) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>FC Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.222</td>
<td>* Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>SC Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.101 and 165.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>FE Assessment &amp; Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who does not have both prerequisites may enrol for this paper provided that they have passed 165.102 and take only one Stage II Education paper. As for 165.221
As for 165.221
As for 165.221

* The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.301</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>FC History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>FC School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>DC Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>SC Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>FC Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>DE Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.308</td>
<td>SC Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>* Issues in Pacific Islands’ Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>SC Schooling and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.312</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.313</td>
<td>DC Research Topic in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.340</td>
<td>The Guidance Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.341</td>
<td>FC Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.342</td>
<td>FC Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>SC Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344</td>
<td>SC Psychology of Adolescent Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>DC Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346</td>
<td>FC Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.347</td>
<td>* FC Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348</td>
<td>FC The Reading Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.350</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.351</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.380</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.383</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.384</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.385</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Employment Relations: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Employment Relations Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Employment Relations: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221 and 641.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 and (641.221 or 641.222)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women and Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.325</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Trade Union Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Technology, Work and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.337</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>19th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Linguistics: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Children's Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Drama on Stage and Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Medieval Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language, Literature and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Old English</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>The English Language World Wide</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Age of Shakespeare: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.218</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century Fiction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern Poetry 1900-1945</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.228</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>English Language for Teachers A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should note that (i) the prerequisites for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200

Enrolment by permission of Programme Coordinator

Recommended prerequisite 616.201

Students taking two or more papers at English II over one or more semesters must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. Paper 175.250 and 175.251 may not be substituted for any English III prerequisite papers.

175.250 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advance to English III.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>English Language for Teachers B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.250 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advance to English III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Syntax and Semantics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Variation and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Old English: Language, Literature and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Middle English Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>175.200 and 2 points at Stage II in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.303</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.317, 255.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Literature and Culture in the 18th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Byron and Romanticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>18th Century Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>16th and 17th Century Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sociolinguistic Variation in English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(175.208 or 255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.319</td>
<td></td>
<td>History of Literary Criticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>American Literature: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.325</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Novels from the Post-Colonial World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Women Writers of the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.327</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Australian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.328</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of 20th Century Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.333</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.334</td>
<td>Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.335</td>
<td>Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.336</td>
<td>Victorian Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.350</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.351</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>Syntactic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>Advanced Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100 or 255.101) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) or (b) 255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.303</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100 or 255.101) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) or (b) (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.304</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.305</td>
<td>Acquisition of Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(255.200 or 255.201) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.310</td>
<td>Linguistic Essays Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) and permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - English as a Second Language**

This paper is available only for students of non-English speaking background

As for 180.100

**Bachelor of Arts - English Writing**

As for 180.100
## Bachelor of Arts - European Languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>194.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Languages of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 12 points in BA subjects or programmes including either 255.100, or at least 2 points in a language other than English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 194.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Vocabularies of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>194.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Arts - Film, Television and Media Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.124</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.125</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China since 1950 through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.100</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Latin American History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Representing Women: Images and Words</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Film and TV Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 points in BA papers with grades of at least B+ in 4 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 114.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s - 1990s</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.225</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Formation of Media Content</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Swedish Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology and Popular Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage I in Sociology</td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Film and Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Film and Video Production</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 195.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 195.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 285.328</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Political Content of Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 195.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.318</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sociology of the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>195.200 and any 6 points in Sociology including 2 points at Stage II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These papers do not constitute part of any major or minor for the BA, but may be taken as additional to a major or minor in any of the European Language subjects, or as part of the Linguistics Programme.
Bachelor of Arts - French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.129</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>French Culture in Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.100 or 200.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.141</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Text, Voice, Performance: French Literature in Action</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.100 or 200.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.151</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introductory French A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.152</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introductory French B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.100 or 65% or more in Bursary French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.210</td>
<td>FV</td>
<td>French Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(200.100 or 200.200) and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Language Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.100 or 200.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Historicity and Variation in French</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.229</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>French History and Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>French Literature in Context: Selected Readings</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mediaeval French Language and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>A Literary Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.318</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>L'Espace Francophone: Overseas Varieties of French</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.322</td>
<td>FV</td>
<td>A Linguistic Topic: 1987 Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.329</td>
<td>FV</td>
<td>Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.330</td>
<td>FV</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200.200 and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Department

Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.101 or 200.129; 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department.

There are no corequisites for students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.339</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The French Cinema</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The French Novel: Style and Narrative</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geography of the Human Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.105</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Earth and Atmospheric Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Society, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Geographic Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Environmental Processes and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.255</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Regional Processes and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Population, Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Development in the Asia-Pacific Region</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.314</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Research Design and Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and Image Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Resources and Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.

**Bachelor of Arts - Geography**

Students including three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.353. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites, or (iii) prerequisites may be waived for students who enrolled in Stage II papers prior to 1995.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geography of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Culture and Environment in East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.330</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Physical Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) or 430.331 or 430.351 and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.332</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.333</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.351</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Coastal and Marine Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.352</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Environmental Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.353</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Field Studies in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - German**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Introductory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage I papers may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Intermediate IA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.101 or 5th Form level German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>German in Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Intermediate IB</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.102 or 6th or 7th Form level German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to German Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Aspects of Modern German Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Intermediate II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.102 or 205.104 By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century German Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.102 and 205.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.102 and 205.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 205.290</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201 By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Classicism, Romanticism, Realism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern German Classics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Lexicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Middle High German</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.390</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.391</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Germanic Studies: 1997: The German Connection</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>205.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arts Schedule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Massey Campus</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Northland Campus</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Medical School</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* = not offered this year
+ = check availability with faculty office

1997 Calendar

Faculty of Arts

123
### Bachelor of Arts - Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.100</td>
<td>210.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.200</td>
<td>210.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for Stage II papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 210.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>210.301 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>210.302 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Hebrew

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.135</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Introduction to Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 216.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: Issues of Peace and War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Russian Revolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The USA in the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women in New Societies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700 to 1871</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.122</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.123</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori, Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>China since the Opium War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.133</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Development of Modern Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.134</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Themes in Southeast Asian History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.140</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 216.150</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.151</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>New Zealand and the World</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Rome and the Barbarians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in History and/or Asian History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in History and/or Asian History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>17th Century England: A Social History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.217</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Social History of European New Zealanders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.225</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.227</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.233</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Australian Social History 1788-Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.234</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.235</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>German History 1871 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.236</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Long 18th Century: The British Isles from 1665 to 1832</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.237</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.238</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>South American History: 1880 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in (History, Asian History, and/or 705.141, 705.142, 705.143)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in History and/or Asian History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Legal History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Origins of the First World War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meihi Restoration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive prerequisites in Stage II papers or require them to be taken as corequisites.

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive one prerequisite paper at Stage III, provided it is taken as a corequisite. Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible, owing to pressure of numbers, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.320</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.325</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Immigration and Settlement in Australia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.329</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Early Monasticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.334</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Britain and Russia: A Century of Conflict</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.335</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Race in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.344</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.345</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.354</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Radicals and Dissenters in American Culture and Politics 1840s to Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.355</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The State of Native North America</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.360</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points from (Stage II History and/or Asian History and/or 705.241, 705.242, 705.243)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.361</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.362</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Medicine and Colonisation since 1800</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts - Indonesian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian I A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian I B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.120</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.121</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Native Speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites and corequisites for Stage II and Stage III papers may be waived by the Head of Section in special circumstances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesia: Land and People</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.135</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.136</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Buddhism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.138</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Islam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian II A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.102 or 220.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian II B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Second Year Readings</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230, 220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.240</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Javanese I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.266</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.299</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian III A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.202 or 220.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian III B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian Literature: pre-1970</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indonesian Literature: 1970-present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Nusantara: Selected Topics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Concurrent enrolment in 220.220 is strongly advised.

---

**Availability:**
- C = City Campus
- C = Auckland College of Education
- C = Takapuna Campus
- S = Second semester
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester

**Location:**
- F = Faculty Campuses
- C = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- T = Takapuna Campus

**Semester:**
- S = Second semester
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester

---

**Art Schedule**

---

**Faculty of Arts**

---

**197 Calendar**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 220.331</td>
<td>Nusantara: Selected Topics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.340</td>
<td>Javanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.345</td>
<td>Old Javanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(220.300 or 220.302)</td>
<td>(220.230 or 220.231)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.350</td>
<td>Advanced Indonesian I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.351</td>
<td>Advanced Indonesian II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.360</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.361 SC</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.362</td>
<td>Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.363</td>
<td>Politics and Literature: Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.364</td>
<td>Readings in Peranakan History, Culture and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.370</td>
<td>Introduction to Batak Language and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.200 and (220.230 or 220.231)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 220.380 SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Malay Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.200 and 220.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 220.397 FC</td>
<td>Seminar in Bibliography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.399 FC</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Italian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Italian Language for Beginners I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Italian Language for Beginners II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>226.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 226.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Images of Women in 20th Century Italian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997 Italy on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Intermediate Italian Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>226.204 or 226.206 or 226.231 or 226.232 or 226.233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 226.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Italian Fiction and Cinema</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In any 12 points at Stage I in Arts subjects and/or programmes, in the case of Fine Arts students, Part I must have been passed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.219</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century Drama and Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Japan Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.133</td>
<td>☻</td>
<td>Development of Modern Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A minor is available in the Japan Studies Programme but not a major.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.151</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Japanese Cultural History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students majoring in Japanese would normally take these papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.152</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Contemporary Japan: A Survey</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students majoring in Japanese would normally take these papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites for Stage II papers may be modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students majoring in Japanese would normally take these papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.241</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students majoring in Japanese would normally take these papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: China and Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students majoring in Japanese would normally take these papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>International Relations: Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students majoring in Japanese would normally take these papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Japanese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students majoring in Japanese would normally take these papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.131</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Students majoring in Japanese would normally take these papers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230.130, 230.131, 230.151, and 230.152; 230.230 and two other Japanese II papers; and 230.330 with two other Japanese III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be substituted for 230.151 and 230.152.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.151</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Japanese Cultural History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.152</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Contemporary Japan: A survey</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese through Modern Literature: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.101 or 230.111</td>
<td>Two from (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.205 or 230.213 or 230.214)</td>
<td>230.220, 230.221</td>
<td>May not be taken after 230.201 or 230.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.203</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Oral/Aural Japanese: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.101 or 230.111</td>
<td>(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.204 or 230.205 or 230.214)</td>
<td>230.213, 230.220, 230.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 230.204</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese Reading Comprehension: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.200</td>
<td>(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.204 or 230.205 or 230.214)</td>
<td>As for 230.200</td>
<td>May not be taken after 230.201, 230.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.205</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Structural Analysis of Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.101 or 230.111 or 230.112</td>
<td>(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.213 or 230.214)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.214</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Introduction to Newspaper Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.205</td>
<td>(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.205 or 230.213)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.220</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese II A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>230.121</td>
<td>230.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 230.241</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>230.140 or 230.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either (a) (230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and two from (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.205 or 230.213 or 230.214) or (b) 230.220 and 230.221</td>
<td>Two from (230.303 or 230.304 or 230.307 or 230.313 or 230.315 or 230.323)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.303</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese Communicative Skills: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.301</td>
<td>(230.301 or 230.311) and (230.304 or 230.307 or 230.315)</td>
<td>230.313, 230.323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites/Co-requisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Translation at Sight</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.307</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Classical Japanese Language and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.311</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.313</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Business Japanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.315</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Current Events in Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 230.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Bachelor of Arts - Korean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Co-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Korean for Beginners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>235.100, 235.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.103</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Korean Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.201 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.201 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.203</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.201 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Translation into Modern Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.120, 235.201 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Traditional and Modern Korean Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.100, 235.201 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage II papers may be waived.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Co-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.300</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Korean A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Korean B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 235.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.302</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Aural and Oral Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 235.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Translation from and into Modern Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 235.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage III may be waived.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>245.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.101</td>
<td>245.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.200</td>
<td>245.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts: Prose</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.200</td>
<td>245.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literature A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Literature B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Latin Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 245.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts - Latin American Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250.100</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Latin American History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Required for a major or minor in Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.103</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.108</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.107 and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either [250.100 or 320.103] and 6 points from other Arts papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*250.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.100 or 320.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.237</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The First Hundred Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th: a History of the Colonised</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.238</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>South American History 1880 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.211</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America through Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.212</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.100 or 320.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*320.213</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.300</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Review Essay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*250.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.360</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†285.322</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: Latin American</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Only three of 216.237, 216.238, 216.301, 216.360, may be taken in a Latin Studies major and only two in a minor. (ii) 216.238 and one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213 are required for either a major or minor in Latin American Studies.

Students are advised also to have passed one History I paper prior to taking this paper.

See notes for Latin American Studies I and II above

Required for a major in Latin American Studies

Availability
- C = City Campus
- A = Auburndale College of Education
- N = Northland Campus
- Y = Tampa Bay

Semester
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.305</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(320.201 or 320.208) and 216.239 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)</td>
<td>320.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.311</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Literature and its Others I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.305 above</td>
<td>320.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.312</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Literature and its Others II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
<td>320.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.305 above</td>
<td>320.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Family Romance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Commerce and Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.300 and permission of Head of Department of Spanish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Economic Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.239 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213) and [616.341 or 616.352]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Linguistics Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Languages of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Linguistics: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Syntax and Semantics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.100 or 175.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Variation and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>The English Language World Wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Languages of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Syntactic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.100 or 175.106 or 175.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.202 or 175.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Acquisition of Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200 or 255.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites waived for Latin American Studies majors with a B or higher in 616.101 and 616.111. Assignment topics to be selected from a list approved by the paper coordinator in consultation with the coordinator for Latin American Studies.

Bachelor of Arts - Linguistics Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics

175.106

255.100

With permission of the Programme Coordinator, prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.

255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years.

See 255.303
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Polynesian Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 255.201 or 255.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Historical and Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200 and 255.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 255.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language and Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of the Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Linguistics Essays Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 255.309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202 or 175.304, 255.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 175.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociolinguistic Variation in English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 175.304 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 194.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Vocabularies of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>194.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Maori Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.106, 260.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.106, 260.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.101, 260.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.101, 260.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.101, 260.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 260.190</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.101, 260.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>145.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>145.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Second Year Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.205, 260.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Second Year Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.205, 260.206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- 0 = Not offered this year
- 1 = Check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- H = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- S = First semester
- F = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Second Year Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Maori Oral Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Te Kete Aroha/Maori Art and Material Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130 or 114.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Resource Management Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 2 points at Stage I in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 2 points at Stage I in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Coming of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.130 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Third Year Language Acquisition: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who are taking Maori Studies papers as a major for their BA must pass 260.301 and 260.302.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Third Year Language Acquisition: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.311</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Maori Oratory: Whaikoorero</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Maori Poetry and Song</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Myths and Traditions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies or Social Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.240 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Whakairo: Maori Carving</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.351</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Maori Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.360</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.390</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.391</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Urban Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.392</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Land History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 260.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Polynesian Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.201 or 260.205 or 255.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geography of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.102

For students with no more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 85% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.101

For BTech students and BSc special programme students only

For BCom students (and BA students with papers in Economics) only

Accelerated paper for students with more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 85% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.102 (See note)</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.107, 445.108, 445.130, 675.111</td>
<td>Prerequisite waived for students with more than 50% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 60% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>SC FT</td>
<td>Mathematics 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FC ST</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tutoring in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 points at Stage I incl. at least 4 points in Mathematics</td>
<td>At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
<td>445.206, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260</td>
<td>Limited entry: Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.207</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.206, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260</td>
<td>For BCom students (and BA students with papers in Economics) only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.210</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Contemporary Topics in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td>At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
<td>445.207, 445.208, 445.251, 445.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>FC SC ST</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152 or 445.152 or 415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162)</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.207, 445.208, 445.251, 445.330</td>
<td>Can be taken by students in their first year; requires grade of B- or higher in 445.130, or grade of A- or higher in 445.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Mathematics 5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.207, 445.208, 445.230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Mathematics 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.225, 445.230 or 445.251 or 445.207 or 445.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mathematical Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Algebraic Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.326</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Combinatorial Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.230 and A+ or higher in 445.252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.347</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.355</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.383</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.384</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.386</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept 445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.387</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept 445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.388</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.389</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.162 or 415.101 or 415.111 and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Offered in even years only
Offered in odd years only
With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.111 as a prerequisite.
### Bachelor of Arts - Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.144 or 105.103</td>
<td>840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.102 and 840.140</td>
<td>840.100, 840.144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101 and 840.140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101 and 840.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Acoustics for Musicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1997 Calendar**
### Bachelor of Arts - Organisation Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Compulsory Courses</th>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Sociology</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Society: Structure and Change</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Work in Society</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>641.101 and one of 315.100, 315.101, 315.111, 461.108, 461.128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation Theory</td>
<td>As for 641.211 above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business in Society</td>
<td>As for 641.211 above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Work</td>
<td>Two of 315.100, 315.101, 315.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.253</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Social and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>(461.108 or 461.128) and 461.109 or 461.129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>641.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisation Structure and Design</td>
<td>641.211 and 641.212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability:**
- *Not offered this year*
- *Check availability with faculty offices*

**Location:**
- C = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester:**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.103) or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Interpersonal Relations in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.316</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(641.211 or 461.263)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Technology, Work and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(One of 641.211, 461.263, 315.208) and (641.212 or 641.231)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.331</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.332</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Business and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.337</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Current Issues in Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>315.300 and 2 further points at Stage II in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.300</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>315.300 and 2 further points at Stage II in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Pacific Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Languages of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Beginners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Tongan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Tongan Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Pacific Worlds</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.104 or 255.102 and one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Pacific Language Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethnography of Island Polynesia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.104 or 105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.217</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Tonga and Samoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.104 or 105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Structure and Grammar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102 and 145.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102 and 145.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102 and 165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.104 and 2 points at Stage I in History or Asian History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102 and 295.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>255.102 and 295.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and Pacific Societies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 105.304 | SC   | The Contemporary Pacific                                             | 2      | 105.203 and 271.201                                                  |
<p>| 105.306 | SC   | Pacific Archaeology                                                  | 2      | 105.200 and 271.201                                                  |
| 105.308 | FC   | Music of Oceania                                                      | 2      | 105.214 and 271.201                                                  |
| * 105.316 | ST | Human Biology in the Pacific                                         | 2      | 105.201 and 271.201                                                  |
| 105.325 | ST   | Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji                   | 2      | 105.204 and 105.217 and 271.201                                      |
| * 105.326 | ST | Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement                          | 2      | 105.216 and 271.201                                                  |
| * 145.301 | SC | Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar                  | 2      | 271.202 and 145.201 and 145.202                                      |
| * 145.302 | SC | Cook Islands' Maori: Advanced Oral and Written Skills                | 2      | 271.202 and 145.201 and 145.202                                      |
| 165.309 | SC   | Issues in Pacific Islands' Education                                 | 2      | 271.201 and 4 points at Stage II in Education                        |
| 175.335 | FT   | Colonial and Post-colonial Writing in the Pacific                    | 2      | (271.201 or 271.202) and 4 points in Stage II English               |
| 216.315 | FC   | Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900                       | 2      | 216.230 and (271.201 or 105.204 or 105.212)                           |
| 295.301 | FC   | Oral and Written Samoan                                              | 2      | 271.202 and 295.201 and 295.202                                      |
| 295.302 | SC   | Advanced Samoan Language                                             | 2      | 271.202 and 295.201 and 295.202                                      |
| * 315.307 | SC | The Pacific in the World System                                      | 2      | 271.201 and 315.209                                                  |
| * 315.302 | SC | Family and Gender in the Pacific                                     | 2      | 271.201 and 315.200 and one other Sociology Stage II paper          |
| 335.303 | FC   | Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific                                | 2      | (270.201 or 335.200) and 2 points at Stage II in either History or Anthropology |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.150, 280.152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.101 or 280.151</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.105</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Reason and Argument</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.100, 280.101, 280.102, 280.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.150</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Introduction to Central Issues in Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.262, 280.320, 280.362</td>
<td>Will normally be taught in odd years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Community, Society and Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>British Empiricasts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Nietzsche</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy and 285.109</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or at least 12 points passed in any one of the Faculties of Arts, Fine Arts, Music and Architecture, Property and Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.203 or 4 points at Stage I in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century French Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.216</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.217</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived at Stage II
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.218</td>
<td>Problems in Epistemology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.251</td>
<td>Ethics and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.252</td>
<td>ST Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.253</td>
<td>FT Topics in Contemporary Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.254</td>
<td>ST Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>FT Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.261</td>
<td>ST Current Issues in Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy and either 280.203 or 280.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.262</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.263</td>
<td>ST Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.264</td>
<td>Philosophy of Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.265</td>
<td>The Rise of Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.266</td>
<td>ST Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.302</td>
<td>Ancient and Medieval Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.303</td>
<td>FC Heidegger</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.304</td>
<td>SC Ethics III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.305</td>
<td>SC Advanced Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.306</td>
<td>FC Language, Truth and Meaning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.307</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.308</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.309</td>
<td>ST Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.310</td>
<td>FC Political Philosophy III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.312</td>
<td>FC Early 19th Century German Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.313</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td>FC Logics of Time and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.316</td>
<td>FC Language and Metaphysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.320</td>
<td>FC Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*By special permission of Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived at Stage III.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.302</td>
<td>Ancient and Medieval Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.303</td>
<td>FC Heidegger</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.304</td>
<td>SC Ethics III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.305</td>
<td>SC Advanced Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.306</td>
<td>FC Language, Truth and Meaning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.307</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.308</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.309</td>
<td>ST Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.310</td>
<td>FC Political Philosophy III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.312</td>
<td>FC Early 19th Century German Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.313</td>
<td>FC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td>FC Logics of Time and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.316</td>
<td>FC Language and Metaphysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.320</td>
<td>FC Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*By special permission of Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived at Stage III.

---

**Availability**
- C = not offered this year
- F = check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.327</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.328</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>British Empiricists</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century French Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.337</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.338</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Problems in Epistemology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.350</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.351</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Ethics and Social Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.352</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Topics in the History of Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.353</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td>280.253</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.354</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.360</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.361</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Current Issues in Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(280.203 or 280.260) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.362</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.363</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.364</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Philosophy of Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.365</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>The Rise of Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.366</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.320</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Distributive Justice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.325</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Basic Concepts of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Planets, Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Polish**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>284.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beginners' Polish</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Poland</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Political Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations and Foreign Policies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>285.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Foundations of Western Political Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.112</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Introductory Comparative Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.113</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997 Politics and the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women and Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.218</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Politics of the USA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.219</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: China and Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.220</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>The New Europe in the World Economy: The European Community and its Rivals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.221</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997 Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.225</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Formation of Media Content</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Relations: Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.227</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Politics, Law and International Conflict</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.229</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997 Maori Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997 Australian Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.231</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.234</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Political Learning and Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.306</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data Analysis in Political Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Green Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.313</td>
<td></td>
<td>Politics of China</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who has passed 6 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites.

Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies.

A student who has passed 12 points towards a BA may enrol in one Stage III paper without fulfilling the prerequisites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.314</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Public Policy: Comparative States</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Australian Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Relations: Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.320</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Distributive Justice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: Latin American</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Environmental Politics in Developing Nations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Political Economy of North Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Political Thinking in the 17th Century English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.327</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict and International Security</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.328</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Political Content of Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Political Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.118, 461.128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Introductory Concepts in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.108, 461.128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Human Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points in Stage I Psychology</td>
<td>461.261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.220 or 405.101 or 405.103)</td>
<td>461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Social and Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
<td>461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Animal Learning and Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.220 or 405.103)</td>
<td>461.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
<td>461.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Psychological Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
<td>461.240, 461.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Social and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 points at Stage II in Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of Head of Department prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived or taken as corequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 570.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.308</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.314</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Issues in Mental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Child Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Animal Behaviour and Cognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 261.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.361</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Applied Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.362</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.363</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Social Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.364</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts - Russian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Beginners' Russian A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beginners' Russian B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>290.100 or permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.112</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Russian Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.113</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>290.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>290.201 and 290.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites and corequisites may be waived by special permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>290.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>290.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>290.200 and 290.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.310</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Russian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>290.210 and 290.211 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>290.210 and 290.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 290.310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Samoan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Beginners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>295.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Director of the Centre may waive prerequisites for Stage II and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stage III papers in special circumstances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>295.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>295.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Oral and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>295.201 and 295.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Samoan Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 295.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Scandinavian Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Introductory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Intermediate I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>300.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stage I papers may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Intermediate II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Swedish Short Stories and Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>300.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stage II papers may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Swedish Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>300.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Swedish Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>300.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Scandinavian Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>300.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.290</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stage III papers may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 305.100 or 305.200 is required for a major or a minor in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.203</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.262</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.263</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.300</td>
<td>Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.240 and either 280.203 or 280.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.352</td>
<td>Environmental Geography</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites may be waived. (ii) Corequisite requirements apply only to students taking two or more Stage II papers in Science and Human Affairs.

(i) In exceptional circumstances the Programme Coordinator may waive prerequisites. (ii) Corequisite requirements apply only to students taking three or more Stage III papers in Science and Human Affairs.

305.300 is required for a major in Science and Human Affairs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.361 ST</td>
<td>From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.240 and 2 further points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.362 ST</td>
<td>Medicine and Colonisation since 1800</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.361 above</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td>280.200, 280.262, 280.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.363 ST</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.352 above</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td>280.263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.311 FC</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.352 above</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Sociology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.100 FC</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101 SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Society: Structure and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.102 FC</td>
<td>Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.103</td>
<td>Debates in Social Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.104 SM</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity, and Class in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.110</td>
<td>Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.111</td>
<td>Work in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.200 FC</td>
<td>Social Theory and Modern Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in any paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.201 FC</td>
<td>Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.202 FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Community Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.204 FC</td>
<td>Sociology and Social Problems: Reason and Progress Reconsidered</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.205</td>
<td>Class Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.207</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.208 SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Work</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.209 FC</td>
<td>Social Change and Modernisation: an Introduction to the Sociology of Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210 FC</td>
<td>Sociology of Colonialism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211 SC</td>
<td>Sociology and Popular Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.212 SC</td>
<td>Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>315.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.213</td>
<td>Ethnicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214 SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.215</td>
<td>Law, Inequality and the State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.220</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.300</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.301</td>
<td>Political Sociology: The Welfare State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.302</td>
<td>Family and Gender in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.303</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.304</td>
<td>FC Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.305</td>
<td>SC Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.307</td>
<td>The Pacific in the World System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.308</td>
<td>SC Law in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.309</td>
<td>Social Policy, Planning and the State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.310</td>
<td>Applied Social Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.311</td>
<td>FC Science, Technology and Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.312</td>
<td>Sociological Analysis and Method</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.313</td>
<td>Sociology of Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.314</td>
<td>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.315</td>
<td>Sociology of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.316</td>
<td>Research Paper: Design and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.317</td>
<td>Sociology of the Welfare State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.318</td>
<td>FC Sociology of the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.319</td>
<td>FC A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Modern and Postmodern Conditions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.320</td>
<td>FC Qualitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.321</td>
<td>SC Quantitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.322</td>
<td>FC Crime and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.323</td>
<td>SC Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.324</td>
<td>SC Special Issues in Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.330</td>
<td>SC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.134</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Themes in Southeast Asian History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.134 and (220.120 or 220.121 or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220.137 or 220.138)</td>
<td>220.137</td>
<td>By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites at Stage II may be modified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.120 or 220.121 or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220.137 or 220.138</td>
<td>220.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.121</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.120 or 220.121 or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220.137 or 220.138</td>
<td>220.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesia: Land and People</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>220.120 or 220.121 or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220.137 or 220.138</td>
<td>220.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.135</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.130 above</td>
<td>220.135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.136</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Buddhism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.130 above</td>
<td>220.136</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.138</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Islam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.130 above</td>
<td>220.138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.225</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>216.134 and (220.120 or 220.121 or 220.135 or 220.136 or 220.137 or 220.138)</td>
<td>220.137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Southeast Asia Studies</td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 220.230 above</td>
<td>220.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Relations: Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.225 above</td>
<td>285.226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 216.225 above</td>
<td>160.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Southeast Asia Studies Programme**

- A minor is available in the Southeast Asia Studies Programme but not a major.
- Students taking the Southeast Asia Studies Programme should consider taking Indonesian or Chinese language papers.
- Students interested in advanced study in the area should consider also the following papers: 105.314, 430.312, 216.344, 216.345, 220.330, 220.331, 220.397, 220.399. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Southeast Asia Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

**Bachelor of Arts - Spanish**

Students majoring in Spanish must take the full language programme at each stage (320.104 and 320.105, or 320.106 and 320.107, and 320.108 at Stage I; 320.200 and 320.201, or 320.202 at Stage II; and 320.300, or 320.302 at Stage III).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students majoring in Spanish must take the full language programme at each stage (320.104 and 320.105, or 320.106 and 320.107 and 320.108 at Stage I; 320.200 and 320.201, or 320.202 at Stage II; and 320.300, or 320.302 at Stage III).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.103</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.108</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.106</td>
<td>320.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.201 or 320.202</td>
<td>320.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.201 or 320.202</td>
<td>320.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Golden Age Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.201 or 320.202</td>
<td>320.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.203</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.201 or 320.202</td>
<td>320.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Pre-Requisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.200 or 320.105 or 320.108</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Spanish Study Abroad Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.205</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.210</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America Through Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.211</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America Through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250.100 or 320.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.205</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.214</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America Through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.215</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America Through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Pre-Requisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.201 or 320.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Medieval Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.201 or 320.208</td>
<td>320.300 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Golden Age Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>19th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.305</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Spanish Study Abroad Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.307</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Modern Hispanic Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.308</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.208</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.309</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301 plus permission of Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.310</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.311</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Literature and its Others I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.312</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Literature and its Others II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.313</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.314</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Commerce and Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301 plus permission of Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.315</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 320.316</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Indicates a paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.
Bachelor of Arts - Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.102, 475.107, 475.106, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.101, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td>475.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.201</td>
<td>475.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td>445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics</td>
<td>675.255, 675.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Management and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.201 or 475.208</td>
<td>616.321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 and (445.252 or 445.231 or 445.208)</td>
<td>636.385</td>
<td></td>
<td>With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.101 as a prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics and (445.162 or 415.101) and (445.208 or 445.251)</td>
<td>636.385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Tongan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>329.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Tongan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Tongan Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Women's Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CCE Certificate in Women's Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Representing Women: Images and Words</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Feminist Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Texts of Women's Experience: Protest and Possibility</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or any two of 226.110, 195.100, 195.101, 175.101, 175.103, 175.104, 175.107 or 260.110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By special permission of the Programme Director, prerequisites may be waived.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and Pacific Societies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies or 4 points from 105.100, 105.104, 216.107, 260.130, 271.101, 315.100, 315.101, 315.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 335.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>335.100 and 335.101 or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Anthropological Perspectives on Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 points towards a BA including 4 points at Stage I in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 285.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Women and Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One Stage I Sociology paper and 335.100 and 335.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Feminist Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 335.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Research and Scholarship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 114.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Indigenous Women's Art Forms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 114.301 or 335.302, 335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>335.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(271.201 or 335.200) and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies or 4 points at Stage II in either History or Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 335.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education / Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 175.326</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>335.200 and 335.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.329</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French Speaking World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200.729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 216.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Gender Relations in Twentieth Century New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>335.200 and 315.200 and 315.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Students wishing to major in Women's Studies must include 335.300 and one of 335.301, 335.302 or 335.304
(ii) By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites may be waived
### Master of Arts - Ancient History

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.311, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 16 points plus 100.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 100.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least one of 100.710-100.713, 100.720-100.723, 100.772, 100.773 must be included for the MA in Ancient History, and at least two of these if the dissertation is being taken.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.702</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.703</td>
<td></td>
<td>Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Documents for 100.700</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.712</td>
<td></td>
<td>Documents for 100.702</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.713</td>
<td></td>
<td>Documents for 100.703</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Political History of the Ramesside Period</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.722</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>A Topic in Spartan History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.723</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.730</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Documents for 100.720</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.732</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Documents for 100.722</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.733</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Documents for 100.723</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.740</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Egyptian Language Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.742</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Greek Language Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.743</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Latin Language Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.752</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Historians of Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.324</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.752 is offered in odd-numbered years from 1997.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.753</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Historians of Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.753 is offered in even-numbered years from 1996.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.762</td>
<td></td>
<td>Women in Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.763</td>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine in the Ancient World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.772</td>
<td></td>
<td>Documents for 100.762</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.762</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.773</td>
<td></td>
<td>Documents for 100.763</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.762</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.780</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743</td>
<td>100.790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100.700 DC Method and Theory in Archaeology 4**

**100.701 DC Prehistoric Ecology and Economics 4**

### Master of Arts - Anthropology

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** A BA with a major in Anthropology, including a pass in paper 105.300. For 1997 only: Students who have not passed 105.300 in their Anthropology major will be permitted to take this paper as part of their MA.

**Requirements:** (i) One 4 point core paper (either 105.700 Method and Theory in Archaeology, or 105.710 Theory in Biological Anthropology, or 105.727 Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology), or 105.731 Advanced Social Anthropology; AND (ii) either papers totalling an additional 10 points plus 105.796 Thesis (14 points), or papers totalling an additional 18 points plus 105.792 Dissertation (6 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Method and Theory in Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Prehistoric Ecology and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Design in Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Landscape Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.704</td>
<td></td>
<td>Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.705</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.706</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.707</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.708</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.709</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theory in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.711</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.713</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.714</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.716</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.717</td>
<td></td>
<td>Symbolic Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Anthropology and History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.722</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.723</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Global Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.724</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.725</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.726</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.727</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>105.308 and one of: 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.728</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.729</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Studies in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.730</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.731</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.735</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.736</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Studies in Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Arts - Art History

**Prerequisites:** A major in Art History

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 114.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 114.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.702</td>
<td>DC Art Historiography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.703</td>
<td>DC Cross-cultural Representation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.704</td>
<td>DC Topics in the Theory of Modern Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.705</td>
<td>DC Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.706</td>
<td>DC Women, Art, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.707</td>
<td>DC Maori and Polynesian Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.708</td>
<td>DC Image and Text</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.709</td>
<td>DC Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.710</td>
<td>DC Art and Theatre: 1580-1980</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.711</td>
<td>DC Frances Hodgkins and European Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.792</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>114.796</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>DC Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Asian Studies**

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in an Asian Language, and a minor in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies, or such Stage II and III papers in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments approve.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 125.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 125.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least 12 points should be selected from papers available for the MA in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese. The remaining points shall be selected, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, from papers available for the MA in one or two different subjects. The proposed course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the MA in Asian Studies. In the thesis or dissertation, sources in the Asian language being studied should be used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>125.790</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.794</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Chinese**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Chinese including either 130.300 and 130.301 and 130.302, or 130.310 and 130.311.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 130.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 130.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 130.719 and 130.701 must be included for the MA in Chinese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.700</td>
<td>SC Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.701</td>
<td>DC Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.702</td>
<td>DC Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.703</td>
<td>DC Traditional Chinese Historiography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.704</td>
<td>DC Traditional Chinese Verse</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.705</td>
<td>DC Modern Chinese Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.706</td>
<td>DC Readings in Confucian and Tazict Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.711</td>
<td>DC Traditional Chinese Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.713</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.716</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>River Elegy and Chinese Cultural Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.718</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.719</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Bibliography and Research Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.722</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>A Paper-Related Research Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.723</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Short Stories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.724</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Chinese Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.725</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.726</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Comparative Literature**

Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator

While it is not possible to take an MA in Comparative Literature alone, MA papers, thesis or dissertation, from the subject Comparative Literature may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in another subject or in the MA in Languages and Literature.

- 140.700 FC Special Topic: Reading Differently: Comparative Approaches to Literature 4
- 140.701 SC Special Topic: Narrative and Metaphor Across the Disciplines 4
- 140.702 * Special Topic 4
- 140.792 DC Dissertation 6 140.794
- 140.794 DC Thesis 10 140.792

**Master of Arts - Development Studies**

Check availability of papers with Dept

Prerequisites: A major in any one of the subjects listed below, or in exceptional cases such other subject approved by the Coordinating Committee. Before being admitted to this course of study candidates will need to satisfy the Coordinating Committee that they have sufficient experience in the appropriate area.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 150.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 150.792 Dissertation (6 points). 150.700 must be included, with the remaining points to be taken in not more than two of the subjects listed below. No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be included for the MA in Development Studies.

The composition of the course as a whole must be approved by the Coordinator of Development Studies, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for Development Studies: Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology
### Master of Arts - Economics

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Economics, including 616.221 with a grade of at least B- and 6 points at Stage III including either 616.301 or 616.311.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 616.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 616.790 Dissertation (4 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.703</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Labour Economics and Human Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.712</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business Cycles</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.713</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.721</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Econometrics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.723</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Econometrics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.724</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.725</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economic Forecasting</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Growth of the Corporate Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.742</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Trade Policy and Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.743</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.744</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Emerging Economies of East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.745</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Japanese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.746</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Chinese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.747</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The European Economies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.751</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Public Economics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.762</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Public Economics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.763</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.764</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.765</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.771</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Economics of Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.772</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Trade and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.773</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The History of Economic Thought I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.774</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The History of Economic Thought II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.775</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economics of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.781</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.782</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.783</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Education**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Education.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 165.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 165.790 Dissertation (4 points).

- 165.701 DC Comparative Education
- 165.702 DC Historical Studies in Education
- 165.703 DC Educational Philosophy
- 165.704 DC Sociology of Education
- 165.705 DC Education and Development Policy
- 165.706 DC Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori i Waenganui i Te Ao Pakhe
- 165.707 DC Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice
- 165.708 DC Feminist Issues in Education
- 165.709 DC Educational Policy Studies
- 165.710 DC International Issues in Indigenous Education
- 165.712 DC 'Race', Ethnicity and Education
- 165.717 DC Special Study
- 165.718 DC Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire
- 165.719 DC To Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy
- 165.720 FC Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education
- 165.728 DC Special Topic: Cultural Policies of Media
- 165.729 DC Special Topic: Politics of Maori Images
- 165.740 DC Education and Work
- 165.741 FC Educational Psychology

*Requires experience in Maori Education

Experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview with Course Coordinator are prerequisites for 165.710.

*Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.742</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.744</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.745</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.746</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Psychology of Reading</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.747</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Issues in Adolescent Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.748</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.749</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.757</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.760</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.761</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Psychology of Mathematics in Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.762</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Psychology of Mathematics in Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.768</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.769</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.770</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.778</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.779</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.781</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.782</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Perspectives on Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.783</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Science, Philosophy and Western Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.784</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Topic in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.786</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.787</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.788</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Cognitive Science and Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.789</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Adult Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethics and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.772</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research for Educational Practitioners</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in which to conduct a year long research project.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts - English</td>
<td>Prerequisites: A major in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 175.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 175.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.700</td>
<td>Old English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.301 is a prerequisite for 175.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.701</td>
<td>Middle English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.302 is a prerequisite for 175.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.702</td>
<td>Norse (Icelandic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.301 is a prerequisite for 175.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.703</td>
<td>Introduction to English Philology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.301 and 175.302 are prerequisites for 175.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.705</td>
<td>20th Century Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.706</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.707</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.709</td>
<td>20th Century Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.711</td>
<td>Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.302 is a prerequisite for 175.711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.712</td>
<td>Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.713</td>
<td>Research Essays</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.714</td>
<td>Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.715</td>
<td>19th Century American Prose and Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.716</td>
<td>Poetics in Modern American Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.717</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.718</td>
<td>Restoration Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.719</td>
<td>Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.721</td>
<td>Literature and Thought 1590-1650</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.722</td>
<td>Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.723</td>
<td>20th Century American Prose</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.724</td>
<td>Selected Author or Authors III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.727</td>
<td>Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.730</td>
<td>19th Century Women Novelists</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.731</td>
<td>Feminist Literary Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.732</td>
<td>Popular Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.733</td>
<td>New Zealand and Australian Women Writers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.734</td>
<td>Irish Literature and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.735</td>
<td>Narrative</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.736</td>
<td>Pacific Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept
### Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature

175.737 DC Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature

175.738 DC Medieval Narrative

* 175.750 DC Special Topic
* 175.751 DC Special Topic

175.790 DC Dissertation

175.794 DC Thesis

255.700 DC Syntax

255.702 DC Pragmatics and Semantics

* 255.705 DC Discourse Analysis
* 255.706 DC Comparative and Historical Linguistics

#### Master of Arts - papers in Film, Television and Media Studies

While it is not possible to take an MA in Film, Television and Media Studies alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject. Attention is also drawn to the paper 175.720, Film Studies, listed under English and Art History.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.702</td>
<td>DC Television Theory 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.703</td>
<td>DC Film and Television Studies: Research Essays 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

195.200 is a prerequisite for 195.702

#### Master of Arts - French

**Prerequisites:** A major in French.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 200.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 200.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 200.790 Dissertation (4 points). A pass in 200.700 is necessary for the MA in French.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.700</td>
<td>SC Language Acquisition 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.701</td>
<td>FC Special Topic in Old French: 1997 Literature of the Crusades 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* 200.702 | Special Topic in Middle French 4 |
* 200.710 | Special Topic 4 |
* 200.711 | Special Topic 4 |
* 200.712 | Special Topic in Old French 4 |
| 200.713 | FC Special Topic in Middle French: 1997 Vocabulary of the Renaissance 4 |
* 200.716 | Special Topic 4 |
| 200.717 | SC Applied Linguistics 4 |
| 200.719 | FC Creolisation of Language: French 4 |
| 200.720 | SC Introduction to Professional Translation 4 |
| 200.723 | SC 20th Century Theatre 4 |
| 200.724 | FC Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras 4 |

200.320

200.320 is a prerequisite for 200.720

### Arts Schedule

- **Availability:**
  - C = not offered this year
  - F = check availability with faculty office
- **Location:**
  - G = City Campus
  - U = Manukau
  - W = Northland Campus
  - D = Medical School
- **Semester:**
  - D = Double semester
  - F = First semester
  - S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.725</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.726</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997 L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue francaise</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.728</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.729</td>
<td>Gender and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The French Novel: Style and Narrative</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.790, 200.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.790, 200.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Geography**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Geography

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points including 430.701, plus 430.796 Master’s Thesis in Geography (14 points). Note: Stage III papers may not be taken for MA in Geography.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.701 DC</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.711 FC</td>
<td>Region and Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.712 FC</td>
<td>Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 430.718</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.719 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997 Geography of Urbanisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.721 FC</td>
<td>Place and Transformations in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.722 FC</td>
<td>Sustainable Land Use</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.723 FC</td>
<td>Cultural Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.724 SC</td>
<td>Territorial Production and Global Consumption</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.725 SC</td>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.726 SC</td>
<td>Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 430.727 SC</td>
<td>Geography of the Built Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 430.731</td>
<td>Earth Surface Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 430.732 FC</td>
<td>Environmental Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 430.738</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 430.739</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.741 SC</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.742 FT</td>
<td>Climate and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.743 FC</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.744 FC</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.745 SC</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.746</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Coastal Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.747</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Coastal Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.748</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Coastal Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.751</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Resources and the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.752</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human-Environment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.753</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.759</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.771</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.772</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.773</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.774</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.779</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - German**

**Prerequisites:** A major in German.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 205.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 205.794 Thesis A (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 205.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 205.701 must be included for the MA in German. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in German.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition (GDS)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 205.705</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 205.710</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Märchen</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Age of Goethe</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.713</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Rilke</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.714</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Post-War German Prose</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 205.715</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century German Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.716</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Literature and Film</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.717</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>20th Century Women Writers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 205.718</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Middle High German Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.719</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Middle High German Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.720</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>German Connection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.722</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Goethe: Faust I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 205.723</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Goethe: Faust II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 205.301 and (205.310 or 205.311) are prerequisites for 205.701. 205.701 is a prerequisite for 205.702. 205.305 is a prerequisite for 205.705. 205.339 is a prerequisite for 205.718. 205.339 is a prerequisite for 205.719.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>205.724</td>
<td>The Contemporary Novel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.725</td>
<td>Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>205.726</td>
<td>Thomas Mann: the Early Works</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.727</td>
<td>Thomas Mann: the Later Works</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.730</td>
<td>Lexicography I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.731</td>
<td>Lexicography II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.732</td>
<td>Language History I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.732</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.733</td>
<td>Language History I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.732</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.734</td>
<td>Language History II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.735</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.736</td>
<td>Contemporary German I: Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>205.737</td>
<td>Contemporary German II: Developments</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>205.738</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.794, 205.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>205.739</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.792, 205.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>205.740</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.792, 205.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Greek**

Prerequisites: A major in Greek.

Requirements: Papers totaling 24 points plus 210.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 210.700 and either 210.701 or 210.704 must be included for the MA in Greek. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Greek.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.700</td>
<td>Unprepared Greek Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.701</td>
<td>Greek Language Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.702</td>
<td>Greek Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.703</td>
<td>Greek Prose Authors</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.704</td>
<td>Greek Language Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.705</td>
<td>Greek Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.712</td>
<td>Greek Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.713</td>
<td>Greek Prose Authors</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - History**

Prerequisites: 16 points in History papers and/or Asian History papers including 6 points at Stage III.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totaling 14 points plus 216.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totaling 22 points plus 216.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 216.710 must be included for the MA in History. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in History.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.701</td>
<td>Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.704</td>
<td>Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.705</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.722</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topics in Late Roman Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.724</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Labouring Lives in 19th and Early 20th Century England</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.725</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Health, Medicine and Society, with a special emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.726</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Post-War Japanese History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.727</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.728</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>American Women's History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.729</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>New Zealand and Australian History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.730</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.731</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>The Spanish Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.732</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.733</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Resistance to European Expansion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.734</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.735</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.731</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Enlightenment Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.760</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.761</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Indonesian**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Indonesian, including 6 points at Stage III and either 220.230 or 220.231.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 220.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 220.794 Thesis A (10 points). Knowledge of Dutch, or concurrent enrolment in Dutch Language papers, is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.729</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.740</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- S = Summer
- C = City Campus
- C = College of Education
- M = Medical School
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Location**

- B = Bachelor
- M = Master
- D = Doctorate

**Note:** Requires permission of Head of Department.
### Master of Arts - Italian

**Prerequisites:** A major in Italian.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 226.796 Thesis A (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 226.794 Thesis B (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 226.792 Dissertation (6 points). A pass in 226.700 is necessary for the MA in Italian; this paper will normally be taken in the first year of enrolment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.745</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.749</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Translation and Paraphrase of Selected Macapat Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.750</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.759</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Translation of Selected Malay Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.760</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Seminar in Bibliography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.770</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.397</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.780</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.700</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.701</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>L’italiano nel mondo del lavoro</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.703</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in 14th Century Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.720</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.730</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature: The Italian Detective Story</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.731</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature: History and Fantasy in A. Tabucchi</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.732</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.733</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.734</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Self-reflection to Self-invention</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.794, 226.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.794</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.792, 226.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.792, 226.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Arts - Japanese

Prerequisites: A major in Japanese including 230.307.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 230.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 230.790 Dissertation (4 points). Either 230.710 or 230.720 must be included for the MA in Japanese. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Japanese.

230.701 DC Advanced Japanese A 2
230.702 DC Advanced Japanese B 2
* 230.703 DC Advanced Japanese C 2
230.704 DC Advanced Japanese D 2
230.710 DC Japanese Research Methodology (Literature) 2
230.711 DC Modern Prose and Fiction 4
230.712 DC Classical Prose and Fiction 4
230.713 DC Japanese Poetry 4
230.714 DC Japanese Drama 4
230.715 DC Classics of Pre-Modern Japanese Thought 4
230.716 DC Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers 4
* 230.717 History of Japanese Literary Criticism 4
230.720 DC Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics) 2
230.721 DC Introduction to Japanese Linguistics 4
230.722 DC Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics 4
230.723 DC Problems in Japanese Syntax 4
* 230.724 Linguistic Approaches to Translation 4
230.731 DC Approved Topics in Culture or Literature 4
230.790 DC Dissertation 4 230.794
230.794 DC Thesis 10 230.790

Master of Arts - papers in Korean

While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

Prerequisites: A major in Korean including 235.120

235.700 FC Korean Language Skills A 2
235.730 DC Modern Korean Literature 4

Master of Arts - Languages and Literature

Prerequisites: A major in one of the subjects to be studied, and at least 12 points in the other including a Stage III language acquisition paper or equivalent language competence.

Requirements: The MA in Languages and Literature requires the study of two subjects from the list below, as follows: 14 points in papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in one of the subjects from the list below, and either (a) 14 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in another subject from the list below, or (b) 14 points in total from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in a second subject in the list below and Comparative Literature. The overall course may include either papers only or papers in combination with a thesis or dissertation.
The composition of the course of study as a whole must be approved by the Heads of both Departments, and where Comparative Literature is included, by the Coordinator of Comparative Literature also. Where a language other than the student's own is a component of their course of study, the appropriate language acquisition paper will normally need to be included.

For advice about the MA in Languages and Literature students should consult the Heads of Departments concerned and the Coordinator of Comparative Literature.

Subjects available for Languages and Literature: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish. Papers available for the MA in Language and Literature will be found under the lists for these subjects and Comparative Literature.

### Master of Arts - Language Teaching

**Prerequisites:** A major in a language and/or in Linguistics. International students who are not native speakers of English will need also a minimal score of 600 TOEFL or 6.5 IELTS.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 243.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 243.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 243.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 243.701 and 243.702 must be included, and should normally be taken in the first year of enrolment. Students who have already taken 243.701 and 243.702 as part of the DipELT will be required to take 243.703 and 243.704 and 243.794 Thesis (10 points).

All students will be required to take a paper on the structure of the language in which they are specialising from the appropriate department (normally 4 points), and if they are not native speakers of the language will be required also to take a language competence paper available for the MA in that language. Students who have not studied a second language at tertiary level may be required to take a language acquisition paper in a language other than their native language.

Enrolment will require the approval of both the Coordinator of the MA in Language Teaching and the Head of Department of the relevant specialist language.

Language subjects available for the MA in Language Teaching: Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish

### Master of Arts - Latin

**Prerequisites:** A major in Latin, together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101.

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 24 points plus 245.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 245.700 and either 245.701 or 245.704 must be included for the MA in Latin. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Latin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>243.701</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Second Language Learning: Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.702</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Second Language Teaching: Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.703</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Curriculum and Materials Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.704</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Language Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.705</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Teaching English as an International Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.706</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pedagogical Grammar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.707</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pedagogical Phonology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.708</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Language Teaching and Discourse Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.710</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.711</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.790</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.792</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.794</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.303</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.705</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Discourse Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This paper will be taught in alternate semesters in alternate years.

Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator

Check availability of papers with Dept
Master of Arts - Linguistics

Prerequisites: A major in Linguistics.
Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 255.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 255.790 Dissertation (4 points). Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Linguistics.

- 255.700 DC Syntax 4
- 255.701 DC Morphology and Phonology 4
- 255.702 DC Pragmatics and Semantics 4
- 255.703 DC Language Contact 4
- 255.704 DT Sociolinguistics 4
- 255.705 Discourse Analysis 4
- 255.706 Comparative and Historical Linguistics 4
- 255.707 DC Field Methods 4
- 255.708 DC Directed Study 4
- 255.709 DT Issues in Linguistic Theory 2 255.794
- 255.710 DC Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory 4 255.790
- 255.790 DC Thesis 10 255.790
- 255.794 DC Dissertation 4 255.794
- 255.794 DT Thesis 10 255.794

Master of Arts - Maori Studies

Prerequisites: A major in Maori Studies including Maori Language papers 260.301 and 260.302.
Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 260.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 260.792 Dissertation (6 points). No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in Maori Studies.

- 260.700 SC A Topic in Maori Language 4
- 260.710 FC A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts 4
- 260.711 SC A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukii in the Oral Tradition 4
- 260.720 SC Tikanga Maori 4
- 260.721 FC Tikanga Wahine 4
- 260.731 SC Maori Ethnicity 4
### Master of Arts - Mathematics

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, approved by the Head of Department, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

**Requirements:** Papers totaling 14 points, plus either (a) 445.796 Thesis (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of Department, and should include at least 8 points from Mathematics papers 445.701 - 445.789.

Papers available for the MA in Mathematics may be found under the Mathematics entry for the MSc.

### Master of Arts - Music

**Prerequisites:** A major in Music including 105.103, 840.301, at least one of 840.341 to 840.344, at least one of 105.308 and 840.350. Where necessary a student will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of ability to read an approved language other than English.

**Requirements:** Papers totaling 14 points plus 840.796 Thesis (14 points). Either 840.750 or 105.727 must be included for the MA in Music, together with a further 4 points at least from 840.702, 840.741, 840.743, 840.744, 840.745, 840.750, and their corequisites.
Master of Arts - New Zealand Studies

Prerequisites: 16 points, including 6 points at Stage III, in one subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points in at least two other subjects from the list. Competency in Maori language, attested by passes in Maori Studies 260.101 and 260.102 or their equivalents, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled in the programme. In exceptional cases, such as when graduates have been in the work-force for some years, the Programme Coordinator may waive prerequisites.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 265.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 265.792 Dissertation (6 points). 265.701 must be included. Other papers should be chosen from those available for the MA in two of the subjects listed below and must include for option (a) 4 points and for option (b) 8 points in a subject in which the student has 16 points in the BA. No more than 2 points in Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in New Zealand Studies.

The approval of the Programme Coordinator is required for each complete course of study, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for New Zealand Studies: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>265.701</td>
<td>New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Philosophy

Prerequisites: 16 points in Philosophy papers, including 6 points at Stage III and 280.101 or 280.151

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 280.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 280.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.700</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.701</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.702</td>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.703</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.704</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.705</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.706</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.707</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.708</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.709</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.710</td>
<td>Philosophical Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.711</td>
<td>Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.712</td>
<td>Topics in the History of Philosophy I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.713</td>
<td>Topics in the History of Philosophy II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.714</td>
<td>Topics in the History of Philosophy III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.715</td>
<td>Topics in Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.716</td>
<td>Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.717</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.718</td>
<td>Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.719</td>
<td>Philosophy and Feminism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.722</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.723</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.724</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.725</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Language, Metaphysics and Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.760</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Philosophical Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.762</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.763</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Realism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.764</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Medical Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.765</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic: Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.723</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topics in Political Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Political Studies**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Political Studies.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 285.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 285.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

* 285.700  Ideology and Politics in Asia 4
* 285.701  Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics 4
285.703  FC  Political Economy of Information 4
285.712  DC  Themes in the Politics of the USA 4
* 285.713  Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues 4
* 285.716  Scandinavian Democracies 4
285.719  DC  New Zealand Political Parties 4
285.720  DC  Democracy in New Zealand? 4
285.722  DC  Conflict Resolution 4
285.723  DC  Topics in Political Theory 4
* 285.724  Identity Politics 4
285.725  DC  Political Economy of Trade 4
* 285.726  Security Studies 4
285.728  FC  Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific 4
* 285.729  Feminist Political Theory 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.730</td>
<td>China in World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.731</td>
<td>Enlightenment Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.732</td>
<td>Television Audiences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.733</td>
<td>Politics of Asian Industrialisation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.734</td>
<td>Political Elites</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.735</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1997: Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.736</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.737</td>
<td>A Paper-Related Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.739</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Psychology**

**Prerequisites:** Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and three other Stage III papers, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department 16 points in Psychology including 461.306 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Papers (including 461.733) totalling 14 points plus 461.796 Thesis (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.703</td>
<td>Behavioural Assessment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.704</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.706</td>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.709</td>
<td>Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.711</td>
<td>Advanced Operant Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.712</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.713</td>
<td>Advanced Child Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.715</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.718</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.719</td>
<td>Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.720</td>
<td>Research Topic in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.722</td>
<td>Learning Disabilities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.723</td>
<td>Issues in Cognitive Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.724</td>
<td>Mind and Brain</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.726</td>
<td>Human Factors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.727</td>
<td>Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.728</td>
<td>Applied Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.729</td>
<td>Language and Speech</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.730</td>
<td>Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

461.240 is a prerequisite for 461.712

461.311 is a prerequisite for 461.728
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.732</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.318 is a prerequisite for 461.732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.733</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research/ Seminar in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.317 is a prerequisite for 461.736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.734</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Death and Dying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.735</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Issues in Human Perception and Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.736</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Comparative Socioecology and Cognition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Russian**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 290.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 290.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points. Papers 290.710, one of 290.711-290.716, and one of 290.719-290.725, must be included for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers in Russian may not be taken for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers from other subjects in the BA schedule may be taken with the approval of the Head of Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.710</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.711</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Structure of Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.712</td>
<td></td>
<td>Russian Language before 1700</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.713</td>
<td></td>
<td>Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.714</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.715</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.716</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.717</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.718</td>
<td></td>
<td>Research Methods in Russian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.719</td>
<td></td>
<td>Early Russian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.720</td>
<td></td>
<td>18th Century Russian Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.721</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Russian Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.722</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dostoevsky and Tolstoi</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.723</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pushkin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.724</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.725</td>
<td></td>
<td>Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>290.796</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>290.796</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Sociology**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 315.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 315.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

* 315.700 | Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory | 4 |
* 315.701 | Advanced Problems in Sociological Method | 4 |
* 315.702 | Asia and the Modern World-System | 4 |
Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology 4
The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State 4
Urban Sociology and Ecology 4
Rural Sociology 4
Complex Organisations 4
Development Theory and Practice 4
Capitalism in the 20th Century 4
Sociology of Law 4
Marxism and Sociology 4
Development and the 'Third World' State 4
Historical Sociology 4
Feminist Social Theory 4
Research Project: Design and Practice 4
Governing Bodies - Modern Sport, Culture and Politics 4
Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality 4
Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food 4
Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society 4
Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality 4
Social Control and Informal Justice 4
Special Topic 4
Pre-Research Practicum 2
Tourism and Heritage 4
Dissertation 6
Thesis 14

Prerequisites: A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers one of which must be at Stage III.
Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 320.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 320.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points. A pass in 320.700 is required for the MA in Spanish.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.705</td>
<td>Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.706</td>
<td>Cervantes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.707</td>
<td>The 19th Century Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.708</td>
<td>The '98 Generation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.709</td>
<td>The Contemporary Spanish Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.710</td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.711</td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.712</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.713</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.714</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.715</td>
<td>18th Century Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.716</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.717</td>
<td>Research Techniques in Language/Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.718</td>
<td>Special Topic in Spanish Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.719</td>
<td>Special Topic in Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.720</td>
<td>History of Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.721</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis of Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.722</td>
<td>Hispanic Women Writers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.723</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.724</td>
<td>A Linguistic Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.725</td>
<td>Historical Drama in Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.726</td>
<td>Advanced Literary Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.729</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>320.792</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Statistics**

**Prerequisites:** 475.210 and one of 445.208, 445.209, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points and 475.791 MA Dissertation B (6 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points and 475.790 MA Dissertation A (4 points). Papers 475.710 and 475.782 must be included for the MA in Statistics.

- 475.790 DC MA Dissertation A 4 475.791, 475.796
- 475.791 DC MA Dissertation B 6 475.790, 475.796

Other papers available for the MA in Statistics may be found under the Statistics entry for MSc.
### Master of Arts - paper in Translation Studies

While it is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone, the MA paper in Translation Studies may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

* 330.701 Translation Theory 4 Concurrent enrolment in a MA language subject

### Master of Arts - Women's Studies

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Women's Studies papers, including 335.300 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 335.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 335.792 Dissertation (6 points). Papers 335.700 and 335.701 must be included for the MA in Women's Studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.700</td>
<td>DC Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.701</td>
<td>DC Research Design in Women's Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.702</td>
<td>DC Special Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.703</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.704</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 335.705</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 335.706</td>
<td>DC Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.792</td>
<td>DC Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.796</td>
<td>DC Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Arts

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Arts papers, including 155.600 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 155.601 Production (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 155.602 Creation (6 points). Papers 155.600 and 155.601 must be included for the Diploma in Arts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>117.688</td>
<td>DC Dissertation/Research Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Broadcast Communication

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Broadcast Communication papers, including 285.700 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 285.703 Political Economy of Communication (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 285.702 Broadcast Communication Dissertation (6 points). Papers 285.700 and 285.701 must be included for the Diploma in Broadcast Communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 285.703</td>
<td>DC Political Economy of Information</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.610</td>
<td>SC New Zealand Television and Video Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.702</td>
<td>DC Broadcast Communication Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>DC Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.600</td>
<td>DC Broadcast Communication Project</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Drama

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Drama papers, including 155.600 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 155.604 Writing (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 155.602 Creation (6 points). Papers 155.600 and 155.601 must be included for the Diploma in Drama.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>155.601</td>
<td>SC Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 155.602</td>
<td>SC Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.603</td>
<td>FC Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.604</td>
<td>FC Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.610</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Directing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.611</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155.612</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of Twentieth Century Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Zealand Film and Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Film and Video Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in English Language Teaching**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>185.601</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Methodology and Materials in TESOL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.602</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Assessment in TESOL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.603</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Current Issues in TESOL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.605</td>
<td>DK</td>
<td>Practicum in TESOL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.606</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Classroom Observation: Independent Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>English Language for Teachers A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>English Language for Teachers B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Labour Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>240.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Labour History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.603</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Work and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.604</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Industrial Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.605</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.606</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.607</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.608</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Comparative Industrial Relations Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.609</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.610</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.611</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Unions and Regional Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.612</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Technology and Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.621</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.622</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.650</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diploma in Politics and the News Media

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Political Economy of Information</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.693</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Professional Ethics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Community, Society and Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Ethics III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Political Philosophy III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.320</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Distributive Justice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.601</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Medical Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.602</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.603</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethics and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.606</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.607</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.610</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Professional Ethics Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.620</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Professional Ethics Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.440</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Not available in 1997**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

### Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>117.690</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator**

---

*Check availability with Faculty Office* | **Location** | **Semester**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>D = Double Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>F = First Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau</td>
<td>S = Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northwall Campus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Arts Schedule**
**SCHOOL OF EDUCATION**

The Bachelor of Education (BEd) is a four year degree offered for those wishing to undertake a qualification comprising university studies and teacher education studies. It is especially appropriate for those wishing to work in early childhood settings or teach in primary schools. The BEd also offers a specialisation for those wishing to undertake the teaching of food and fabric technology in secondary schools. Those who have already completed a teaching diploma may apply to gain credit for studies undertaken and complete the remaining requirements for the Bachelor of Education.

The Master of Education (MEd) Degree is offered in special areas only: these are Adult and Higher Education; Counselling; Māori Education; Mathematics Education; Reading, Writing and Language; Science Education and Special Education.

The Diploma of Teaching (Primary) and the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) are programmes of initial teacher education for graduates of this or other universities. These diplomas will be taught for the first time in 1997; graduates from this first group will be able to enter teaching in 1998. For details, see the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

For additional information see the School of Education Handbook and Departmental Handbooks.

---

**REGULATIONS**

**The Degree of Bachelor of Education - BEd**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

2. The course of study must include at least 28 points from Group A papers as listed in the schedule for these regulations and at least 28 points from Group B papers:

**Group A**

a. at least 14 points from Education:
   - 2 points from 780.101 or 165.101
   - 2 points from 780.102 or 165.102
   - at least 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
   - at least 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.205, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
   - at least 6 points from 165.301 - 165.394.

b. at least 14 points with the approval of the Senate or its representative from one of the following options:

**General Studies Option**

at least 14 points from papers offered for any course of study with the approval of the Dean of the School of Education, with at least 6 points above Stage I but not including 780.101, 780.102, and 165.101 - 165.394.

or

**Food and Fabric Technology Option**

(i) 10 points from 782.201, 782.202, 782.301, 782.302, 782.303, 782.304

and

(ii) at least 4 points from 840.100 and any papers offered for any course of study other than BEd and not including 780.101, 780.102, and 165.101 - 165.394.
Variations

FACULTY OF ARTS 187

Group B
At least 28 points from Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Group A and from Group B in the same semester.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 Unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative, this degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education - BAHEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have had significant work experience over a number of years in a relevant occupation. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 24 points are to be chosen from papers above Stage I and at least 14 points from papers above Stage II, as set out in Regulation 4.

4 The course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the following:

a Group A - at least 14 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland

- 6 points: 783.100, 783.200, 783.300
- 2 points: 783.351
- at least 4 points from 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 - 165.224
- at least 2 points from 165.301 - 165.394

b Group B - at least 12 points from papers offered cooperatively by the University of Auckland, the Auckland College of Education and the Auckland Institute of Technology

- 4 points: 784.101, 784.102
- 4 points: 784.201, 784.202
- 4 points: 784.302, 784.303

c Group C - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland Institute of Technology

- 2 points: 785.103
- 2 points: 785.203
- 2 points: 785.304
- at least 2 points from AIT Papers at any level
d Group D - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education

- 2 points: 790.104
- 2 points: 790.204
- 2 points: 790.305
- at least 2 points from ACE papers at any level

5 To ensure its coherence, a student's course of study needs the approval of the Dean of the School of Education.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Education - MEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b attained a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

c had at least three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession

and

d met, where applicable, the criteria for selection into the speciality area applied for under Regulation 7.

2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by this University may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

3 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value

4  a A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

   b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of four consecutive years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

   c The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student is to select one of the following options for this degree:

   a taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.796 Thesis (14 points)

   b taught papers having a total value of at least 24 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.790 Dissertation (4 points)

   c in exceptional circumstances, taught papers having a total value of at least 28 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, with the approval of the Dean of the School of Education

   d for a student whose selected area of study under Regulation 7 is Counselling, taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.797 Advanced Folio of Casework (7 points) and 780.798 Dissertation (Counselling) (7 points).

6 At least 8 points are to be taken over the first two semesters of enrolment.

7 A student is to complete the core and elective papers set out in the requirements for one of the following areas of study, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

   Adult and Higher Education
   Counselling
   Maori Education
   Mathematics Education
   Reading, Writing and Language
   Science Education
   Special Education.

8 A student for this degree may not substitute a paper or papers for any paper in which the student has already been examined for this degree.

Thesis/Dissertation/Advanced Folio of Casework

9  a The thesis or dissertation or advanced folio of casework is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.

   b (i) A student enrolled on a full-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.

   (ii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.

   (iii) The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of the papers.
Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and within 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise. However, in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Doctor of Education - EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years' experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass papers and thesis with a total value of 42 points.

3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.

Registration

4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.

b The recommendation for registration is to include:

(i) the proposed date of registration

(ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland

(iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study

(iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Education, comprising a description of the papers for the
coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialisation which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.

c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

Course Structure and Content

5 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

a Part I
Papers having a total value of at least 14 points from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
(i) The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Education, allow a student to take one paper for Part I with a value of up to 4 points from those offered at master’s level in another subject outside Education.
(ii) Before taking Part II a student must complete the papers in Part I with an average grade of B or higher.

b Part II
An original contribution to the field of study comprising:

either 780.895 Practicum in Counselling or Educational Psychology (14 points) and 780.896 Thesis A (14 points)
or 780.897 Thesis B (28 points).

6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.

7 a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.

b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student’s registration in this course of study.

Thesis

8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.

9 On the recommendation of the Dean of the School, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:

a the supervisor or supervisors
and
b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener
and
c one other person resident outside New Zealand.

10 a A copy of the work is to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.

b (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.
(ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

Variation

11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform with these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
**Diploma in Adult Education - DipAdultEd**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations:

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
   or
   (ii) have completed the requirements for a university diploma
   or
   (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing or related profession
   approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   (iv) completed the Certificate in Adult Education at the University of Auckland (or equivalent tertiary qualification) and attained an average grade of B or higher
   and
   b. had not less than three years' practical experience in an adult education organisation or setting.

   **Note:** Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required under Regulation 1b.

2. Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3. a. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

   b. A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within 36 months of initial enrolment.

**Course Structure and Content**

4. The course of study consists of:

   a. **Core papers:**
      8 points from 783.753, 783.601 and 165.381

   b. **Elective papers:**
      at least 6 points from 165.789, 783.602 and/or other papers at master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Dean of the School of Education.

**Variations**

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement Provisions**

7. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

---

**Diploma in Counselling - DipCouns**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a. (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
   or
   (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing or related profession

   **Note:** Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required under Regulation 1b.

2. Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3. a. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

   b. A student enrolled part-time for this diploma is to complete the requirements within 36 months of initial enrolment.

**Course Structure and Content**

4. The course of study consists of:

   a. **Core papers:**
      8 points from 783.753, 783.601 and 165.381

   b. **Elective papers:**
      at least 6 points from 165.789, 783.602 and/or other papers at master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Dean of the School of Education.

**Variations**

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement Provisions**

7. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.
(iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification,

approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

a Part I

Core papers

(i) 8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749

Elective papers

(ii) at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

b Part II

780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):

(i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face to face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision

(ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of full-time study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

Reassignment of Points

6 A student who has passed papers for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Education, reassign those papers to this diploma.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 18 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1977 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Counselling Theory - DipCounsTheory

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree

   or

   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma

   or

   (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

   and

   b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referee’s statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 24 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

4 a Core papers

   8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749

b Elective papers

   at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

Reassignment of Points

5 A student who has completed the requirements for, but who has not been awarded this diploma may, at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Education, be permitted to reassign the points taken for this diploma to the Diploma in Counselling.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Educational Psychology - DipEdPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative
b passed the following papers, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its representative:

(i) undergraduate papers in Education having a total value of at least 10 points

and

(ii) undergraduate papers in Psychology having a total value of at least 10 points

and

(iii) papers above Stage III with a substantial content in Educational Psychology and/or Psychology as approved by the Head of the Department of Education, having a total value of at least 16 points.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years, and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months for a student enrolled full-time or 48 months otherwise unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study for this diploma consists of Part I and Part II and may include an Honours course as set out in Regulation 7. A student is to pass each paper of Part I. A student who has not passed any one paper in Part I may, with the permission of the Dean of the School of Education take that paper concurrently with Part II.

a Part I

Core papers:
(i) 10 points: 780.650 - 780.654

Elective papers:
(ii) at least 4 points from 780.655, 780.743, 780.744, and papers deemed equivalent by the Dean of the School of Education.

b Part II

14 points: 780.697 Internship.

5 The Internship consists of:

a the satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological, special educational, and social work services

b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice

c a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

Special Requirements

6 Before the diploma may be awarded a student is required to have:

a completed a master's degree or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b completed a dissertation or thesis with a substantial psychological content.

Honours Dissertation

7 A student may be admitted to a further course of study for the conferment of this diploma with Honours who has:

a completed the requirements for the diploma

and
b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for that diploma is of a sufficiently high standard.

8 Admission to this further course of study for the conferment of Honours is at the discretion of the Dean of the School of Education.

9 In addition to the requirements of Regulation 3 a student enrolled for this further course of study has to present 780.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology) (7 points).

10 a The dissertation is to be:
   (i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice
   or
   (ii) an original or replication research study
   or
   (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.

b The topic of the dissertation is to be approved by the Dean of the School of Education prior to enrolment for the dissertation.

c The dissertation is to be delivered to the Registrar by such date as approved by the Dean of the School of Education in any particular case.

d Honours will be awarded only if the dissertation is of a sufficiently high standard, otherwise the Diploma will be awarded without Honours.

11 The course of study including the dissertation is to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Variations

12 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Educational Studies - DipEdStud

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a (i) completed the requirements for a degree other than the Degree of Bachelor of Education as approved by the Senate or its representative
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma of Teaching prior to 1992
   and
   b had not less than five years' teaching experience.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.
Course Structure and Content

4 The diploma consists of:

Part I

a (i) 4 points from papers at Stage II in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts

(ii) 4 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Dean of the School of Education.

Part II

b (i) 4 points from papers at Stage III in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts

(ii) 2 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Dean of the School of Education.

c Of the papers specified in Regulation 4a(ii) and 4b(ii) at least 2 points from either Level III papers in Teaching Studies or Advanced Diplomas Level C papers at the Auckland College of Education must be included.

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

Detailed regulations for the above diplomas are listed in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Special Education - DipSpecEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

b completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

c completed a professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

d (i) attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(ii) had not less than three years' teaching experience

and

(iii) attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1d(iii).
Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The diploma consists of papers with a total value of 14 points as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

4 The diploma consists of Part I and Part II.

Part I consists of 6 points: 165.101, 165.223, 780.630
Part II consists of 8 points: 165.342, 165.345, 780.631 and 780.632

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

6 A student who has passed for another course of study one or more of the papers prescribed for this diploma will be required to substitute such other paper or papers as the Dean of the School of Education may approve.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd
The Diploma in Technology Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.101</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Human Development and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.102</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>780.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>School, Education and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>780.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances. A student intending to take two or more Stage II papers must have passed (165.101 or 780.101) and (165.102 or 780.102).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.102 or 165.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.202</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780.101 or 165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances. A student enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and one of (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.301</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances. A student intending to take two or more Stage II papers must have passed (165.201 or 780.101) and (165.102 or 780.102).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>† 165.308 SC</td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.309 SC</td>
<td>Issues in Pacific Islands' Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310 SC</td>
<td>School and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311 FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.312 SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.340 SC</td>
<td>The Guidance Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.341 FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.342 FC</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343 SC</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344 SC</td>
<td>Psychology of Adolescent Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345 DC</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346 FC</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.347 FC</td>
<td>Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348 FC</td>
<td>The Reading Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.349 DC</td>
<td>Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.350</td>
<td>The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.351</td>
<td>Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.349</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.350 FC</td>
<td>Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.351 FC</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.352 FC</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.353 FE</td>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)</td>
<td>and (165.201 or 165.205 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.354 SC</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.355 SC</td>
<td>Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 780.381</td>
<td>Current Advances in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Food and Fabric Technology Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>† 782.201</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 782.202</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 782.203</td>
<td>Endocrine and Gut Physiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 782.204</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 782.205</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*782.201 - 782.304 are only available to BEd students taking the Food and Fabric Technology Option.*
### Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education

#### Group A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.100</td>
<td>Adult and Community Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.200</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.300</td>
<td>Social Issues in Adult Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.351</td>
<td>Concepts of Quality in Higher Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Group B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>784.101</td>
<td>How Students Learn: Implications for Practice A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.102</td>
<td>How Students Learn: Implications for Practice B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.201</td>
<td>Programming in Tertiary Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.202</td>
<td>Programming in Tertiary Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.301</td>
<td>Reflective Practice in Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784.302</td>
<td>Reflective Practice in Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Group C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>785.103</td>
<td>Changing Conceptions of Educators</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785.203</td>
<td>The Politics of Educational Reforms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785.304</td>
<td>Management and Leadership in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further points from AIT offerings**

#### Group D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>790.104</td>
<td>Professional Leadership in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790.204</td>
<td>The Management Role</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790.305</td>
<td>Professional Development and Appraisal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Availability**
- S: Semester
- F: First semester
- D: Double semester

**Location**
- C: City Campus
- M: Manukau
- T: Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- S: Semester
- D: Double semester
## Master of Education

**Adult and Higher Education**

Core papers: 8 points from 783.751 and either 783.752 or 783.753

Elective papers: papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

### Core papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.752</td>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Higher Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.753</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Adult Education and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Elective papers

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.754</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Counselling

Core papers: 10 points from 780.744 and 780.746 and 780.747 and 780.749 and either 780.750 or 780.751 or 780.752.

Elective papers: papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

### Core papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.744</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cultural Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(a) 165.340 or 165.341 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>equivalent, and (b) approved work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>experience in counselling and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>access to an appropriate field</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.746</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Counselling Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>780.747</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.747</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Counselling Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>780.746</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.749</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.750</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Critical Analysis in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.751</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counselling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.752</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Folio of Casework and Dissertation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.797</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Folio of Casework</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Completion of core papers of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ME(MEd)</td>
<td>780.798</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes

This paper is restricted to those enrolling in the MEd (Adult and Higher Education)

As for 780.751

Entry to this paper is restricted. Preference will be given to students enrolling in the MEd(Couns), DipCounsTheory, DipCouns or DipEd Psych and thereafter to other master's students.

As for 780.744

As for 780.744

As for 780.744

As for 780.744

As for 780.744

As for 780.744

Students undertaking 780.797 and 780.796 must have passed Part I papers within the series 780.742 - 780.750
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.798</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation (Counselling)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.742</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Couple Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.743</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Family Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.745</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Group Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.748</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives.

**Maori Education**

**Core papers:** 8 points from 165.707 and either 165.706 or 165.787

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

### Core Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.707</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.706</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waanganui I te Ao Pakeha</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.787</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>'Race', Ethnicity and Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.719</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>'To Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.729</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.710</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives.

**Mathematics Education**

**Core papers:** 8 or 10 points from: 780.765 and 165.762 and 2 or 4 points from Stage III or master's papers offered by the School of Mathematics and Information Sciences except 445.701 to 445.706, and one of 780.766 or 165.761 or 455.702 or 445.703.

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.765</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.762</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Psychology of Mathematics in Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.766</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Politics and History of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Psychology of Mathematics in Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.703</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Assessment in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.772</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Methods for Educational Practitioners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.701</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Research Issues in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.706</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Technology in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

---

**Reading, Writing and Language**

**Core papers:** 12 points from 780.726 and 165.748 and one of 165.741 or 165.742 or 165.746

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.726</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Psychological Issues in Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.748</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.742</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.746</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Psychology of Reading</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

---

Entry to this paper is restricted to students enrolling in the MEd(Maths Education) or master’s students majoring in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics

As for 780.765

Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in which to conduct a year long research project.
### Science Education

**Core papers:** 8 points from 780.760 and 780.761 and 165.782

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers as Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.760</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History of School Science Curricula</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Curriculum Design in Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.782</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Perspectives on Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.763</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.764</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History, Philosophy and Science Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives.

### Special Education

**Core papers:** 8 points from 780.723 and 165.744

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.723</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Education: Programme Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.744</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives.

### General Electives

**Other papers offered as electives for any of the MEd specialities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Electives</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.706</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.709</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.718</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requires experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview with the course coordinator.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.720</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.728</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.740</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Education and Work</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.745</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.747</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Issues in Adolescent Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.749</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.757</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.760</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.768</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.769</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.770</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.778</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.779</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.781</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.783</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Science, Philosophy and Western Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.784</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Topic in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.786</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*165.788</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Cognitive Science and Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.789</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Adult Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ethics and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.790</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>780.796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.796</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>780.790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Doctor of Education**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.801</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.802</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.803</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.804</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Selected Topic in Māori Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers 780.801 - 780.871 are available for EdD students only.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.805</td>
<td>Advanced Feminist Research in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.821</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.822</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.823</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.831</td>
<td>Advanced Educational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.832</td>
<td>Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MEd (Couns) or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.833</td>
<td>Professional Leadership in Counselling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 780.832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.834</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>165.345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.861</td>
<td>Transference Processes in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>165.786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.862</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methodologies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.871</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.895</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.896</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.897</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Adult Education**

**Core papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.753</td>
<td>Adult Education and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.601</td>
<td>Research Topic in Adult Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.381</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.789</td>
<td>Special Topic (Adult Education and Social Issues)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.602</td>
<td>Practicum in Adult Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept

---

**Education Schedule**

- **Location**
  - C = City Campus
  - G = Galbraith College of Education
  - M = Manukau
  - N = Northland Campus
  - T = Tamaki Campus

- **Semester**
  - D = Double semester
  - F = First semester
  - S = Second semester

* = Not offered this year
* = Check availability with faculty office
M = Medical School
## Diploma in Counselling and Diploma in Counselling Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.744</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cultural Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(a) 165.340 or 165.341 or equivalent, and (b) approved work experience in counselling and access to an appropriate field setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to this paper is restricted. Preference will be given to students enrolling in the MEd(Couns), DipCounsTheory, DipCouns, DipEd Psych and thereafter to other master's students.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.746</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Counselling Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td>780.747</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.747</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Counselling Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td>780.746</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.749</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.742</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Couple Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.341 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.743</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Family Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.341 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.745</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Group Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.748</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.750</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Critical Analysis in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.751</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.740</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.752</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.740</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.691</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Folio of Casework (Counselling)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>DipCouns Part I, or DipCouns Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>for DipCouns only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Diploma in Educational Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.650</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Casework: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.651</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Casework in Educational Contexts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.652</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: Professional Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.653</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Casework: Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.654</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.655</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Elective: Casework</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.341 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.743</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Family Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Check availability of papers with Dept*
### Cultural Issues in Counselling
- **SC**: Cultural Issues in Counselling
- **2 units**: (a) 165.340 or 165.341 or equivalent, and (b) approved work experience in counselling and access to an appropriate field setting.

### Internship
- **Part II**: 780.697
- **14 units**: FC

### Dissertation (Educational Psychology)
- **Honours**: 780.690
- **7 units**: FC

### Diploma in Educational Studies

### Diploma in Special Education

#### Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.630</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Curriculum Issues in Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.342</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.631</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Research Topic in Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.632</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of Casework (Special Education)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not offered this year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City Campus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Double semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Faculty of Arts 209 |

---

Check availability of papers with ACE
Refer to BEd Stage II and III papers and School of Education handbook for ACE papers.
Faculty of Commerce

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce 212
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) 215
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology 216
The Degree of Master of Commerce 217
The Degree of Master of Business Administration 220
The Degree of Master of Educational Management 220
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management 220
The Degree of Master of Health Management 221
The Degree of Master of Management 221
The Degree of Master of Commercial Law 221
The Degree of Master of International Business 223
The Degree of Master of Operations Research 225
The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies 225
Diploma in Business 226
Diploma in Commerce 228
Diploma in Environmental Management 229
Diploma in Management 229
Diploma in Operations Research 230

Schedules
Bachelor of Commerce 231
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) 239
Master of Commerce 239
Master of Commercial Law 244
Master of Business Administration 245
Master of International Business 245
Master of Management 246
Master of Taxation Studies 246
Diploma in Management 247
Diploma in Business 247
School of Business and Economics

The School of Business and Economics offers its teaching programmes in three major clusters, each headed by an Associate Dean. In addition the Associate Dean (Research) coordinates research programmes in the School. The Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes are located in the Commerce B Building; the Executive programmes in the Short Street Building; and the Research area in the Commerce C Building.

All of the courses of study offered in the School of Business and Economics are regularly reviewed and revised to meet the needs of participants from all walks of life and all stages of learning and career development. The current staff have degrees from more than seventy universities around the globe and offer a breadth of international experience unrivalled in most places in the world. The teaching staff are organised in seven departments: Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management Science and Information Systems, Management and Employment Relations, Marketing.

Undergraduate Programmes

Bachelor of Commerce

Undergraduates may choose from a range of over 150 papers offered within the Faculty. The course of study includes core papers together with at least one of the following majors: Accounting, Asian Business Studies, Banking and Insurance Law, Commercial Law, Economics, Employment Relations, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, International Trade, Law and Economics, Law of Corporate Governance and Management, Management, Marketing, Operations Management, Operations Research, Organisation Studies and Taxation. Further papers may be chosen to complement the major field from those offered by the Departments in the School and from the many papers available in Computer Science, Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

Conjoint Degrees

Conjoint Degrees are more demanding but have the advantage that the student can complete both degrees in a much shorter time than would be required to undertake the two degrees consecutively. Undergraduates may choose to undertake one of the following degree combinations: BA/BCom, BCom/LLB, BCom/BSc, BCom/BE, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp.

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

Students of high ability may be invited to transfer to a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) course at the end of their second or third year. This normally entails a further year of study and these graduates are highly regarded in the community. Currently this course of study is available in Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) graduates may undertake a PhD without first completing a masters degree.

Diploma in Commerce

This diploma, which is normally completed in one or two years of study, is for students who have completed the Bachelor of Commerce but would like to pursue further study in either their chosen field of specialisation or another major field.

Postgraduate Programmes

Master of Commerce

Graduates with good grades from Commerce or from another course of study who satisfy the necessary prerequisites may choose to undertake advanced academic study. The Degree of Master of Commerce is offered by the Departments of Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. In addition the Master of Arts degree may be taken in the Department of Economics.

Master of Commercial Law and Master of Taxation Studies

These two specialist postgraduate degrees are currently offered by the Department of Commercial Law. The Master of Commercial Law is available to Law graduates or Commerce graduates who have sufficient background in Commercial Law. The Master of Taxation Studies is a highly specialised degree for graduates with a background in Commercial Law and/or Accounting.

Doctor of Philosophy

All departments offer the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a course of advanced study and research culminating in the presentation of a thesis. Advanced papers may be required as part of the course of study.

Executive Programmes

The School offers the Master of Business Administration, Master of International Business and Master of
Management degrees, ten separate Diplomas in Business, four Diplomas in Management and a growing range of Executive Short Courses, as well as contributing to the interfaculty programmes of Master of Educational Management, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Health Management and the Diploma in Arts Administration.

Master of Business Administration
The Executive MBA Programme is an integrated programme of advanced development designed for senior managers who have a minimum of five to eight years of business experience and who may or may not have other formal qualifications. The MBA is a two year course of study which is timetabled to minimise formal instruction during normal working hours.

Master of International Business
This programme gives postgraduate students the opportunity to integrate core business disciplines with language and area studies for a defined geopolitical area. It includes an international business practicum in the country or countries under study and will be offered for the first time in 1997.

Master of Management
The Master of Management is a completely customised programme for experienced managers sponsored by their organisations. It is based on a project-focused learning approach that enhances individual competencies while at the same time addressing critical issues within each participant's organisation and encouraging organisational learning and development. Participants are required to complete three company-based projects in addition to supporting coursework.

Diploma in Business
In 1997 the School will offer the Diploma in Business in the following subject areas: Engineering Management, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, Maori Business Development, Marketing, New Ventures Management, Operations Management, Personnel Management and Employee Relations, Quality Management. Designed principally for business people in full-time employment, these programmes are offered on a part-time basis and entry is based on a combination of experience and prior study.

Diploma in Management
The Diploma in Management is a unique general management programme focused on the needs of specific industries. Currently the Diploma is offered in the following sectors: Health Management, Public Sector Management, Science and Technology Management, Services Management. The programme consists of an issue-based core of management disciplines, three electives and a project in the industry specialisation. The Diploma in Management is one year in duration.

Executive Short Courses
These are a range of intensive non-credit programmes designed for the specific development needs of managers and professionals.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce - BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.

3 The course of study consists of:
   a Part I
      (i) at least 14 points from the following papers unless direct entry has been granted:
      • 2 points: 616.101 Microeconomics
      • 2 points: 616.111 Macroeconomics
      • 2 points: 641.101 Organisation and Management
• 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
• 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
• 4 points from 445.108, 475.198, 636.101

(ii) A student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of those papers listed above in regulation 3 a (i) with the permission of the Senate or its representative.

b Part II
A further 28 points comprising:
(i) at least 22 points above Stage 1
(ii) at least one of the following majors:

(a) Accounting
• at least 2 points from 600.211, 600.212, 600.221, 600.222
• at least 6 points from 600.311, 600.312, 600.331, 600.371, 610.301

(b) Asian Business Studies
• 4 points from (130.100 and 130.101) or (230.130 and 230.131) or (220.101 and 220.102) or 235.100 or alternatives approved by the Senate or its representative
• 4 points: 622.312, 616.343
• at least 2 points from 285.324, 430.312, 610.307, 616.341, 616.352, 622.304

(c) Banking and Insurance Law
• at least 4 points from 610.201, 610.202, 610.203
• at least 4 points from 610.305, 610.308, 610.309
• at least 2 points from 600.351, 600.361

(d) Commercial Law
• at least 4 points from 610.201-610.208
• at least 6 points from 610.301-610.305, 610.308, 610.310, 810.419

(e) Economics
• 6 points: 616.201, 616.211, 616.221
• at least 6 points from 616.301-616.374

(f) Employment Relations
• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.221, 641.222
• at least 6 points from 641.321-641.326, 641.337, 616.302

(g) Finance
• 6 points: 600.251, 600.261, 445.208
• at least 6 points from 600.351, 600.361, 600.362, 600.371, 616.352

(h) Information Systems
• 2 points from 415.101, 415.115
• 8 points: 415.280, 636.220, 636.222, 636.320
• at least 4 points or 6 points if 636.340 selected from 636.323-636.327, 636.329, 636.330, 636.332, 636.340, 636.341, 610.302

(i) International Business
• 6 points: 622.201, 622.202, 622.203
• at least 4 points from 622.301-622.304
• at least 2 points from 622.310-622.312

(j) International Trade
• 6 points: 616.201, 622.201, 622.202
• 4 points: 616.341, 622.304
• at least 2 points from 616.342, 616.343, 616.352, 610.307, 610.312
(k) Law and Economics
- 8 points: 610.203, 616.201, 616.303, 810.419
- at least 2 points from 616.301, 616.304, 610.305, 610.310

(l) Law of Corporate Governance and Management
- at least 4 points from 610.201-610.204
- at least 4 points from 610.303-610.305
- at least 2 points from 600.321, 600.331, 600.351

(m) Management
- at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.213, 641.231
- at least 6 points from 641.301-641.304, 641.309, 641.313, 641.323, 641.331, 641.339, 622.303

(n) Marketing
- 10 points: 646.201, 646.202, 475.208, 646.301, 646.303
- at least 2 points from 646.302, 646.305, 646.306, 646.307

(o) Operations Management
- 4 points: (636.251, 636.252) or (636.255, 475.255)
- 2 points: 636.370
- at least 2 points from 636.371, 636.372, 636.379
- at least 2 points from 475.320, 475.391, 636.341, 636.380, 636.381, 636.382, 636.385, 636.392

(p) Operations Research
- 2 points from 415.101, 415.115
- 2 points: 636.222
- 4 points: (636.251, 636.252) or (636.255, 475.255)
- 2 points from 475.391, 636.392
- 2 points from 475.320, 636.385

(q) Organisation Studies
- at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.212, 641.213, 641.231
- at least 6 points from 641.311, 641.313-641.316, 641.326, 641.331, 641.332, 641.338, 461.312

(r) Taxation
- 8 points: 610.202, 610.203, 610.301, 610.311
- at least 2 points from 600.311, 616.361

Conjoint Degrees
- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II papers(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).

Variations
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) - BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. a. No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University of Auckland has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b. Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and is at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

c. A student is to have passed the prerequisites, as specified in Regulation 3 below, for the selected subject.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. a. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b. A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements, as set out in Regulation 3, within:
   (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
   or
   (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BCom, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc,
       or
   (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/BE, BCom/LLB,
       or
   (iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/LLB(Hons),

   unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3. All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition, a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points in one of the following subjects from the papers listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for this degree and the Degree of Master of Commerce:

a. Accounting and Finance

   (i) For students entering at 28 points:
       Prerequisite: 475.208
       A student is to complete 600.701 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
       • 4 points: 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
       • at least 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785

   (ii) For students entering at 42 points:
       Prerequisite: 475.208
       • 6 points: 600.701, 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
       • at least 8 points from 600.711 - 600.785

b. Economics

   Students enter at 42 points
   Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics including 616.221 with a pass of at least B- and at least one of 616.301 or 616.311
   • 2 points: 616.789 Dissertation
   • at least 12 points from 616.701 - 616.783
c Management Science and Information Systems

(i) For students entering at 28 points:
Prerequisite: 475.208.
A student is to complete 636.750 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
• 2 points: 636.789 Dissertation
• 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
• at least 8 points from 636.710 - 636.716, 636.721 - 636.729, 636.761, 636.762, 636.772, 636.780 - 636.784, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

(ii) For students entering at 42 points:
Prerequisites: 475.208 and a major in Information Systems, Operations Management or Operations Research or their equivalent.
• 4 points: 636.750, 636.789 Dissertation
• 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
• at least 6 points from 636.710 - 636.716, 636.721 - 636.729, 636.761, 636.762, 636.772, 636.780 - 636.784, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

d Marketing

Students enter at 42 points
Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and 475.208
• 6 points: 646.703, 646.704, 646.789 Dissertation
• at least 8 points from 646.701, 646.702, 646.705 - 646.719

Dissertation

4 A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for this degree.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

5 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours

7a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the entire course of study including the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.

b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Master of Commerce, or the Diploma in Commerce.

Classes of Honours

8 Where the standard specified in Regulation 7a is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Withdrawal

9 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Bachelor of Commerce, Master of Commerce or Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
The Degree of Master of Commerce - MCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification
   and
   (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
   and
   (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification
   and
   (ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) requirements in the subject or programme intended for this degree with an average grade of B- or higher
   or
   c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
   and
   (ii) passed at least 12 points above Stage I from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject or programme for this degree
   and
   (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III papers.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
   and
   b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
   and
   c achieved an average grade of B- or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

   may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree and the resulting total duration of this course of study must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
   a two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration
   or
   b one full-time year and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
a three consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration

or

b two consecutive part-time years and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, if entering with a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

5 a A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must submit, and pass, a thesis with a value of 14 points in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as set out below:

(i) Accounting and Finance
   • 4 points: 600.701, 600.702
   • 10 points from 600.711-600.785
   • 14 points: 600.796 Thesis

(ii) Economics
   (a) • 14 points from 616.701-616.783
      • 14 points: 616.796 Thesis
      or
   (b) • 24 points from 616.701- 616.783
      • 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation

(iii) International Business
   (a) • 14 points from 622.701-622.712
      • 14 points: 622.796 Thesis
      or
   (b) • 14 points from 622.701-622.712
      • 6 points from relevant papers at master’s level subject to HOD approval
      • 8 points: 622.791 Project

(iv) Management and Employment Relations
   (a) • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
      • 10 points from 641.742 - 641.781
      • 14 points: 641.796 Thesis
      or
   (b) • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741
      • 20 points from 641.742 - 641.781
      • 4 points: 641.790 Dissertation

(v) Management Science and Information Systems
   (a) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
      • 10 points from 636.710 - 636.729, 636.760 - 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
      • 14 points: 636.796 Thesis
      or
   (b) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
      • 16 points from 636.710 - 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
      • 8 points: 636.791 Project

(vi) Marketing
   (a) • 8 points: 646.701-646.704
      • 6 points from 646.705-646.719
      • 14 points: 646.796 Thesis
      or
   (b) • 8 points: 646.701-646.704
      • 12 points from 646.705-646.719
      • 8 points: 646.791 Project
or
(c)  8 points: 646.701-646.704
     • 16 points from 646.705-646.719
     • 4 points: 646.790 Dissertation

c The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 6 points from papers prescribed for another subject or programme for this degree provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

6  a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.

c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

(ii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and whose course of study includes a thesis or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B- in the papers' component of this degree. In this case, the thesis or dissertation is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

(iii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, must normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4a, or the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4b.

(iv) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations

7  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8  a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) this degree may be awarded with or without Honours, according to the standard of each student's work. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Distinction or Merit

9  a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), this degree may be awarded with or without Distinction or Merit, according to the standard of each student's work. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1975 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Master of Business Administration - MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
       or
       (ii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
       or
       (iii) performed outstandingly in any tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten years of relevant work experience.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 a The course of study consists of the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
   647.701 Accounting and Finance
   647.703 Economics
   647.705 Legal Studies
   647.707 Research Process
   647.721 Leading in the Global Business Environment
   647.723 Integrating Strategy
   647.725 From Strategy to Performance
   647.727 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes
   647.799 Organisational Research Project
   b (i) Each student must complete fifteen days of laboratory and practical workshops prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.
        (ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Director of the MBA Programme, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 3b(i) above have been met.

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.
The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Management - MMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
      or
   (ii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
      or
   (iii) performed outstandingly in any tests of academic aptitude as prescribed by the Senate or its representative
   
   b. had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten years of relevant work experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

   b. A student is to complete the requirements within 48 months of the initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study consists of:
   a. 643.700 Managing Strategic Changes
   b. the following projects in the order set out below
      (i) 643.701 Organisational Assessment
      (ii) 643.702 Organisational Change
      (iii) 643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention
   c. a course of seminars, tutorials, directed readings, practical and laboratory work prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.

4. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Director, MMgt Programmes, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 3c above have been met.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Commercial Law - MComLaw

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.
Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

   a. the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with one of the following majors:
      (i) Commercial Law
      (ii) Law and Economics
      (iii) International Business
      (iv) Law of Corporate Governance and Management
      (v) Banking and Insurance Law

   or

   b. the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

   or

   c. the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

   or

   d. an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

2. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, under one of the following options:

   a. Option A
      - 8 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
      - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
      - 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis

   b. Option B
      - 14 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
      - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods
      - 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation

   c. Option C
      - 20 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
      - 1 point 610.793 Research Methods

5. On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, a student for this degree may take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another master's degree at this University provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Dissertation

6. a. Where a dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

   b. The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.

   c. (i) The dissertation is normally to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.

      (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
Thesis

7  a A student who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study must, before enrolment for the thesis, obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Commercial Law or the Director of the Master of Commercial Law programme.

b A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

c The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme before enrolment for the thesis.

d (i) A student who has to complete 12 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 18 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period indicated above.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9  a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods for up to 12 months.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996. A student who has partially completed the requirements for the Master of Commercial Law under the 1996 regulations may either complete the remaining requirements under the 1996 regulations or transfer to the 1997 regulations.

The Degree of Master of International Business - MIntBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree or

(ii) gained any other relevant qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in International Business

and

b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, marketing, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having passed degree papers or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative

and

c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative

and

d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student's proposed language study from one of the following options:
(i) **Second Language for Business**
For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage.
Prerequisite: Nil

(ii) **Business English**
For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.
Prerequisite: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.

(iii) **Asian Language**
For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.
Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in an Asian language approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

(iv) **European Language**
For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.
Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in a European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**
2A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time course of study for this degree.

**Course Structure and Content**
3 The course of study consists of Part I, and Part II as follows:

a **Part I**
   (i) Core papers (8 points):
       622.751, 622.752, 622.753, 622.754
   and
   (ii) one of the following options:
       **Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific**
       • 4 points: 622.755, 622.756
       **Business Environment of Europe**
       • 4 points: 622.757, 622.758
       **Business Environment of the Americas**
       • 4 points: 622.759, 622.760
   and
   (iii) 4 points from 622.761 - 622.764

b **Part II**
• 10 points: 622.765 International Business Practicum
• 2 points: 622.766 Strategic Management in the International Organisation
The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies - MTaxS

Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a. completed the requirements for one of the following:
   (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
   (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
   (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
   (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
   (v) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b. passed the specified prerequisite papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations or such other alternative papers approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

A student must select papers, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, as follows:

- 8 points from 610.740 - 610.742
- 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.740 - 610.755, 616.765
- 9 points from 600.792 Dissertation or 610.792 Dissertation or 616.792 Dissertation

Dissertation

a. The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b. The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment in the dissertation.

c. (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of enrolment.

(ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours

a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Business - DipBus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree

and

(ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative

or

c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the Diploma in another subject.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student's course of study consists of a combination of papers and workshops as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, to the value of 14 points in one of the following subjects:

a Engineering Management

(i) at least 9 points from 601.601 - 601.604

(ii) no more than 3 points which may be selected from any other Diploma in Business paper except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations. This selection will be in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

(iii) 2 points from 601.607, 601.608, 601.609, 601.610 taken in conjunction with the above papers, or one other workshop selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
b **International Business**
   
   (i) 6 points: 601.650, 601.651
   
   (ii) 6 points from 601.652 - 601.655 and one other paper, except for the subject of Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
   
   (iii) 2 points from 601.660 - 601.661 taken in conjunction with the above papers

c **Finance**

   (i) 9 points: 602.601 - 602.603
   
   (ii) 3 points from 602.604 or one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
   
   (iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 602.605 - 602.610 taken in conjunction with the above papers

d **Information Systems**

   (i) 6 points: 603.601, 603.602
   
   (ii) 6 points from 603.603 - 603.605, 608.605 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
   
   (iii) 2 points from 603.606 - 603.608, 608.608 in conjunction with the above papers

e **Maori Development**

   (i) 3 points: 604.601
   
   (ii) 9 points from 604.602 - 604.604 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
   
   (iii) 2 points from 604.605 - 604.609 in conjunction with the above papers

f **Marketing**

   (i) 3 points: 605.601
   
   (ii) 9 points from 605.602 - 605.606, 606.604, 606.612 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
   
   (iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 605.608-605.611 taken in conjunction with above papers

g **New Venture Management**

   (i) 3 points: 606.604
   
   (ii) 9 points from 606.601 - 606.603 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
   
   (iii) 2 points from 606.605 - 606.608 taken in conjunction with the above papers

h **Operations Management**

   (i) 3 points: 608.601
   
   (ii) 3 points from 608.602 or 608.603
   
   (iii) 6 points from 608.604 - 608.606, 609.601 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.
   
   (iv) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point selected from 608.607 - 608.612 taken in conjunction with the above papers

i **Personnel Management and Employee Relations**

   (i) 12 points: 607.601 - 607.604
   
   (ii) at least 2 points from 607.605, 607.606 and 608.612 or workshops from 607.607 - 607.610 taken in conjunction with the above papers or one other paper selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

j **Quality Management**

   (i) 6 points: 609.601, 609.602
(ii) 6 points from 609.603, 609.604, 608.605, 609.610 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

(iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 609.605 - 609.609 taken in conjunction with the above papers

6 Subject to agreement with the Course Coordinator, a student may take one other paper from the Elective papers listed in the Course Schedule for the Diploma in Business.

7 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper or workshop the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 5 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each paper or workshop so credited such additional paper(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

Practical Requirements

8 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical and laboratory work, and attend such workshops, as the Senate or its representative may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Director of the DipBus Programme, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 8a above have been met.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Commerce - DipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

or

b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative

or

c completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce approved by the Senate or its representative.

2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.

and

b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

3 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

5 The course of study for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:
Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Management - DipMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
   and
   (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
   or
   b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study in any particular case by the Senate or its representative
   or
   c had at least five years' relevant work experience approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student's course of study for this diploma consists of papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
   a Part I: 643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation (6 points)
   b Part II: papers with a total value of 6 points from one of the following options:
      (i) Management in the Health Sector
          elective papers from 643.611 - 643.614
      or
(ii) Management in the Public Sector
elective papers from 643.621 - 643.624
or

(iii) Management for Service Organisations
elective papers from 643.631 - 643.634
or

(iv) Management of Science and Technology
elective papers from 643.641 - 643.645

c  

Part III: 643.699 Special Project (2 points)

4 A student needs to have passed Part I before taking Part II.

5 A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration may be permitted to complete the requirements for this diploma by completing Part II and 643.695 Advanced Project (4 points).

6 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 of these regulations is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
### Bachelor of Commerce - Accounting and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.111 FC</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.121 FC</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171 FC</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.111 and 600.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.211 FC</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 600.212</td>
<td>Accounting for Special Entities</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221 FC</td>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.222 FC</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.121 and 636.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.251 FC</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.111 and 600.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.261 FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Investments</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.111 and 600.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.311 FC</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.312 FC</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.211 and 600.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.321 FC</td>
<td>Strategic Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.331 SC</td>
<td>Public Sector Management Accounting and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351 FC</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.361</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Modern Investment Theory and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.261 and 445.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.362</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.261 and 445.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.371</td>
<td>FC ST</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>600.211 and (600.251 or 600.261)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.381</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.382</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.383</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.384</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Commercial Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Law, Commerce and Government</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>610.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Law, Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.103</td>
<td>FT SC</td>
<td>Law in Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>610.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>FT SC</td>
<td>Commercial Contracts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>A pass in 610.101 and a concurrent enrolment in 610.103 will serve as a substitute for 610.101 as a prerequisite for any Stage II Commercial Law papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Finance and Property Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.203</td>
<td>FC ST</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 or 610.102 or 610.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Law of Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>610.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Insolvency</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101 or 610.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Computer and Telecommunications Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Law and Sport</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>610.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>FC ST</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.302</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Privacy and Information Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Reconstructions and Receiverships</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.203 or 610.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Alternative Business Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Investment Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.202 or 610.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.309</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Insurance and Superannuation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.310</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Business Obligations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.409</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.312</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>International Travel Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.320</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.321</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.419</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Development of the International Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.271</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.272</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.273</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.

**Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study. With the permission of the Head of Department this requirement may be waived for students first enrolled in 616.101 and 616.111 in 1996.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and (610.101 or (610.231 and 610.241))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Firms and Markets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)</td>
<td>475.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 or 616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Origins and Development of Modern Business Enterprise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 or 616.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Economic Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.341 or 616.352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>East Asian Growth and Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.371</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Development of Economic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.372</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic: Resource Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.373</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.374</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - International Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Foundations of International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Foundations of Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Analysis for International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>622.201 and 475.108 and (600.111 or 600.121 or 600.171)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Strategy and Management in the International SME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.302</td>
<td></td>
<td>Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>Government and International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computers and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Information Systems and Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.115</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cobol Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td></td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Information Systems for Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Data Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Management Science 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.252</td>
<td></td>
<td>Management Science 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Normally for students enrolling in 415.115

With the permission of the Head of Department, 415.101 and 415.105 may be used as an alternative to 636.101 as a prerequisite.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.251</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.251, 636.252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applications Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to BSc schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>675.255, 675.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(636.101 or 636.110) and (445.108 or 475.108)</td>
<td></td>
<td>675.255, 675.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Management of Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.220 and (636.222 or 636.223)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.324</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(636.101 or 636.110) and (415.101 or 415.115)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.325</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Expert Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.326</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Social and Organisational Issues in Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.327</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.224</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.313, 415.314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.330</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Database Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.340</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 636.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Information Integrated Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(636.255 or 636.252) and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Management of Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.252 or (636.255 and 475.255)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.371</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Logistics Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.372</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Management of Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.379</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project in Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.380</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.381</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Inventory Management and Production Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Production Scheduling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.385</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Stochastic Methods in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.392</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Optimisation in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 636.370</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.391</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.353</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.341</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.232, 415.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*With the permission of the Head of Department 415.231 and 415.232 may be used as an alternative to 415.280 as a prerequisite*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics and (445.162 or 415.101) and (445.208 or 445.251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.162 or 415.101 or 415.111) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Communication Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Employment Relations: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101 and 616.101 and 616.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 641.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business Policy and Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 641.211 or 600.251 or 636.255 or 646.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.303</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and New Ventures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 622.201 or 646.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 622.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.309</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Project in New Zealand Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisation Structure and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 and 641.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 535.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.314</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Organisational Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 641.213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Interpersonal Relations in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 641.212 or 461.263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.316</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(641.211 or 461.263) and 641.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in International and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Perspectives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221 and 641.222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Debates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- * indicates not offered this year
- † indicates check availability with faculty office

**Semester Abbreviations:**
- **D** - Double semester
- **F** - First semester
- **S** - Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 and (641.221 or 641.222)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>Women and Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221 or 641.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>641.325</td>
<td>Trade Union Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.221 or 641.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>Technology, Work and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.213 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>641.331</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>641.332</td>
<td>Business and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>641.337</td>
<td>Special Topic: Current Issues in Business Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>641.338</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>641.339</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.211 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>646.201</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 75.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>646.202</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>646.201 and 75.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>646.301</td>
<td>Marketing Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>646.201 and 646.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>646.302</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Research and Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>646.303</td>
<td>Buyer Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>646.304</td>
<td>Services Marketing and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>646.305</td>
<td>Advertising and Marketing Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>646.306</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>646.307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>646.308</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 675.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.789</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dissertation - Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 475.208 or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Information, Contracting and Governance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Financial Accounting Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.712</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.713</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accounting History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.714</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Auditing Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.721</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research in Management Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.722</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cost and Management Systems Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Public Sector Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.732</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Public Sector Management and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Modern Corporate Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.752</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Management and Financial Institutions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.762</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Risk Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.763</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.771</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accounting Information and Capital Markets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.781</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.782</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 600.783</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.784</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Directed Readings in Literature Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.785</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Directed Readings in Literature Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - Economics**

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics, including 616.221 with a pass of at least B- and 6 points at Stage III including 616.301 or 616.311

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.703</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Labour Economics and Human Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.712</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business Cycles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.713</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.721</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Econometrics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.723</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Econometrics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.724</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.725</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Economic Forecasting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.731</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Growth of the Corporate Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.742</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Trade Policy and Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.743</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.744</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Emerging Economies of East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.745</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Japanese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.746</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Chinese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.747</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The European Economies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.751</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Public Economics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.762</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Public Economics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.763</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.764</td>
<td></td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.765</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.771</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Economics of Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.772</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Trade and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.740</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.741</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Research Methods II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.742</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Empirical Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.743</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.744</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.745</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.746</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 641.750 Management of Professionals | 2
  641.751 SC Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour | 2
  641.752 SC Themes of Women and Organisations | 2

* 641.753 Issues in Public Sector Management | 2
  641.754 FC Organisation Change and Development: Origins and Evolution | 2

  641.755 SC Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development | 2
  641.756 FC Organisational Change and Culture | 2
  641.757 FC Critical Organisational Analysis | 2

  641.758 SC Special Topic | 2
  641.761 SC Strategic and Comparative HRM | 2

  641.762 FC Theories of HRM Practice | 2
  641.763 SC Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations | 2
  641.764 ST Career Theory and Management | 2

  641.765 ST Work in Post-Industrial Society | 2
  641.766 FC Political Economy of Employment Relations | 2

Availability: * not offered this year

Check availability of papers with Dept.
### Master of Commerce - International Business

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.767</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.731</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.768</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.770</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business, Society and Culture in NZ</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.771</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Maori Organisations and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.772</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Comparative Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.773</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.774</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.781</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in Management Science and Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>641.731</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.703</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.705</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.706</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Political Economy of International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.707</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.712</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.791</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.723</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Group Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.724</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Strategic Information Systems I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.725</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Strategic Information Systems II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.726</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Information Modelling I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.727</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Information Modelling II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.728</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.729</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.730</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Research Methods I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.731</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.732</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.733</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Systems Thinking for Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.734</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.735</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Decision Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.736</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Stochastic Decision Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.737</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Deterministic Methods of Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.738</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Seminars in Stochastic Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.739</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.742</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Non-Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.743</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Combinatorial Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.744</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.745</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.746</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.747</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.748</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.749</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.750</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Commerce - Marketing

Prerequisites: 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301 - 646.307

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.703</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Marketing A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Marketing B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.705</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Buyer Behaviour A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.706</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Buyer Behaviour B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Available: Not offered this year
Semester: D = Double semester, F = First semester, S = Second semester
Location: C = City Campus, A = Auckland College of Education, M = Manukau, N = Northland Campus, T = Tamaki Campus
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.708</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marketing Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.709</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Information Technology in Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Communications Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.716</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.717</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 646.718</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 646.719</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.722</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commercial Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Transport and Shipping Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Export Sales and Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Professional Responsibility and the Courts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Commercial Laws of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.706</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Competition Law and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.707</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Transnational Litigation and Arbitration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.708</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>International Banking and Finance Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.709</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Business Law in China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Corporate Distress and Rescue</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.711</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Capital Markets and Securities Regulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.713</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Regulation of International Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Maritime Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.716</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Copyright and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Corporation in Law and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.719</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Entertainment Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biotechnology and the Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Japanese Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.722</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Life Insurance and Superannuation Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.723</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Patents and Allied Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 610.724</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Problems in Employment Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.726</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Check availability of papers with Dept*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.725</td>
<td>Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.727</td>
<td>Business Law in East Asia and Japan</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.728</td>
<td>Travel and Immigration Law</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.729</td>
<td>Commercial Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.731</td>
<td>Franchising Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.732</td>
<td>Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.733</td>
<td>Sports Law</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.734</td>
<td>Trade Secrets and Valuable Information</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.735</td>
<td>Electronic Trade and Finance</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.736</td>
<td>Trade Marks and Unfair Competition</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.737</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.738</td>
<td>Cross-Border Insolvency</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.739</td>
<td>Privacy and Defamation</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.765</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.766</td>
<td>Commercial Indemnity Insurance</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.767</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.768</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.758</td>
<td>Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.793</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.796</td>
<td>MComLaw Dissertation</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.797</td>
<td>MComLaw Thesis</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Business Administration**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>647.701</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.703</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.705</td>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.707</td>
<td>Research Process</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.721</td>
<td>Leading in the Global Business Environment</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.723</td>
<td>Integrating Strategy</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.725</td>
<td>From Strategy to Performance</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.727</td>
<td>Improving Performance: Systems and Processes</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.799</td>
<td>Organisational Research Project</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of International Business**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.751</td>
<td>International Business A</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.752</td>
<td>International Management A</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.753</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Business B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.754</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Management B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.755</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.756</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.757</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.758</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.759</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.760</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Second Language for Business</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.762</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business English</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.763</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Intensive Language: Asian</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.764</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Intensive Language: European</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.765</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>International Business Practicum</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.766</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Strategic Management of the International Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.700</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing Strategic Change</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.701</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisational Assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Managing a Strategic Intervention</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Management**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Master of Taxation Studies**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.740</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>The Tax Base</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.741</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>International Taxation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.742</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Discretions, Disputes and Procedures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.745</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Corporation and Investor Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.747</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Indirect and Asset Based Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.748</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Current Developments in Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.749</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Avoidance Provisions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.754</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.755</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.776</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.786</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.765</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: Commercial Law 610.301 or 810.429
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation in Taxation Law</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation in Taxation Accounting</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.792</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation in Economics of Taxation</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing the Contemporary Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.611</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Health and Medical Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.612</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Management in the Health Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.613</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human Resource Management in the Health Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.614</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.621</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.622</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisation and Management in the Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.623</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Quality Management in the Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.624</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Sector Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.631</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Service Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.632</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managing for Service Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.633</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managing Service Customers and the Service System</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.634</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Services Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.641</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Science and Technology: Context and Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.642</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.643</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.644</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managing Professionals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.645</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Science and Technology Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>640.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing the Contemporary Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.611</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Health and Medical Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.612</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Management in the Health Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.613</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human Resource Management in the Health Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.614</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management in the Health Sector**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>640.621</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.622</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organisation and Management in the Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.623</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Quality Management in the Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.624</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Sector Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management in the Public Sector**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>640.631</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Service Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.632</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managing for Service Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.633</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managing Service Customers and the Service System</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.634</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Services Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management for Service Organisations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>640.641</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Science and Technology: Context and Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.642</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.643</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.644</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Managing Professionals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.645</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Science and Technology Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management of Science and Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>640.695</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640.699</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Engineering Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.601</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project in Engineering Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.603</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Technology Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.604</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Engineering Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.607</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Engineering Management in Practice</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.608</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project Planning and Control</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.609</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Management Accounting for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.610</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business Contracts and Allied Obligations Workshop</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.609</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ISO 9000 Series Standards</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.612</td>
<td></td>
<td>Technology, Organisation and Change</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - International Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>601.650</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.651</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Strategies for New Zealand Enterprises</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.652</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Trade Regimes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.653</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.654</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cross Cultural Dimensions of International Trade</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.655</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Development of Asia</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.660</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Trade Workshop I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.661</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Trade Workshop II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>602.601</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Finance I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>602.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Finance II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>602.602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.603</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Case Studies in Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>602.601</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.604</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>602.602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>602.602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.606</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Finance Workshop</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>602.602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.607</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.608</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.609</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Investor Relations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.610</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Finance</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>603.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diploma in Business - Maori Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>604.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Maori Society: History and Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accounting and Business Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.603</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marketing and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.604</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Business Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.606</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Business Planning and Communication</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.607</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.608</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Maori Law and Legal Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.609</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Development</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Taught during the intersemester break**

**As for 604.605**

### Diploma in Business - Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>605.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marketing Management and Strategy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Understanding Consumers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.603</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.604</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The New Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project in Marketing or International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.606</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.607</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistics and Computing Workshop</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.608</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marketing Workshop I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.609</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marketing Workshop II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.610</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marketing Workshop III</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Taught in February**

**Taught during the intersemester break**

**As for 605.608**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>605.611</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marketing Workshop IV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.612</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.604</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial and Corporate Venturing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - New Venture Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>606.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing a Small Business, and Franchising</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Information Systems and Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.603</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in New Ventures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.604</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial and Corporate Venturing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Venture Workshop I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.606</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Venture Workshop II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.607</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Venture Workshop III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.608</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>New Venture Workshop IV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Personnel Management and Employee Relations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>607.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.603</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Human Resource Policies and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>607.601 and 607.602</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.604</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing Change in Organisations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>607.601 and 607.602</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.607</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Rewards Strategy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.608</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Current Issues in Personnel Management and Employee Relations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.609</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Workshop in Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.610</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>PMER Workshop IV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Technology, Organisation and Change</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Operations Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>608.601</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Strategic Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.602</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Operations Planning and Control</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.603</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Management of Service Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.605</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.606</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project in Operations, Quality or Technology Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>International Operations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.607</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Computer Integrated Manufacturing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.608</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applications of Management Science in Operations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One of 608.602 and 608.603 must be taken*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>608.610</td>
<td>Advanced Inventory Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.611</td>
<td>Production Scheduling</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.612</td>
<td>Technology Organisation and Change</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.601</td>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.602</td>
<td>Statistical Thinking in Quality Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.603</td>
<td>Quality Strategy and Implementation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.604</td>
<td>Leadership and Organisation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.605</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.606</td>
<td>Learning Organisation and TQM</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.607</td>
<td>Systems Dynamics and Systems Thinking</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.608</td>
<td>New Zealand National Quality Award</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.609</td>
<td>ISO 9000 Series Standards</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.610</td>
<td>Current Issues in Quality Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Business - Quality Management**

- **609.601** FC Quality Management 3
- **609.602** SC Statistical Thinking in Quality Management 3
- **609.603** SC Quality Strategy and Implementation 3
- **609.604** FC Leadership and Organisation 3
- **609.605** FC Advanced Statistical Methods 1
- **609.606** FC Learning Organisation and TQM 1
- **609.607** FC Systems Dynamics and Systems Thinking 1
- **609.608** FC New Zealand National Quality Award 1
- **609.609** FC ISO 9000 Series Standards 1
- **609.610** SC Current Issues in Quality Management 3

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

- As for 609.608
- Taught during the intersemester break
- As for 609.605

**Diploma in Business - Elective Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>607.611</td>
<td>Human Resource Management for Line Managers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

- As for 609.605
- As for 609.605

**All other papers in PMER schedule**

**Availability**
- ☐ not offered this year
- ☑ = check availability with faculty office
Faculty of Engineering

General Information 253

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 253
The Degree of Master of Engineering 254
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management 256
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies 256
The Degree of Master of Operations Research 257
Diploma in Engineering 257
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) 258
Diploma in Environmental Management 259
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology 259
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology 260
Diploma in Operations Research 261
Diploma in Technology Education 261
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology 261

Schedules
Bachelor of Engineering 262
Master of Engineering 269
Master of Engineering Management 273
Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) 273
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology 273
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology 274
Faculty of Engineering (BE)
The Faculty of Engineering offers one undergraduate qualification, the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, which is of four years duration. It is awarded with or without Honours depending on the standard achieved. Within the Faculty there are five departments: Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil and Resource Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Science and Mechanical Engineering. Between them these departments offer six different specialised courses for the BE degree, designed to satisfy the diverse engineering needs of New Zealand. The first year of each course is common to all engineering disciplines; in later years there is more specialisation and the subject matter becomes specific to one degree course only.

The BE degree courses are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) and by a number of overseas professional engineering societies. This requires that they are regularly monitored by IPENZ members and by overseas representatives. Because the courses are accredited, graduates can eventually qualify to become professional members of these societies.

Postgraduate Programmes
In addition to the Bachelor of Engineering degree, the Faculty offers a number of diplomas and masters courses. These include: Diploma in Engineering (including a specialisation in Transportation), Master of Engineering Studies, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Engineering. In addition two interfaculty diplomas are offered: the Diploma in Technical Education and the Diploma in Operations Research.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology

These postgraduate diplomas and certificate are offered to small groups of students who satisfy the entry requirements of the relevant Boards of Studies. The Geothermal Energy Technology courses are organised and taught by the Geothermal Institute of the University of Auckland which is part of the Faculty of Engineering. The Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology is organised and taught in conjunction with the Pulp and Paper Research Organisation of New Zealand.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
All Departments undertake graduate teaching and supervision of the research degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in accordance with the regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student needs to pass Part I which is common to all the programmes, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the following programmes, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

   Chemical and Materials Engineering
   Civil Engineering
   Electrical and Electronic Engineering
   Engineering Science
   Mechanical Engineering
   Resource Engineering

b (i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.

   (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its
entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

(iii) In no case will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

Conjoint Degrees

3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Practical Requirements

4 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work (including laboratory requirements) as the Faculty of Engineering may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 4a.

Honours

5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Engineering - ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

or

b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

and

(ii) passed the papers required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 Each student's course of study must consist of:

a (i) 14 points from: 650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)

655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)
675.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
680.796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)
695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)

(i) 1 point: ME Research Proposal paper in the relevant thesis subject as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

b (i) 6 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

(ii) These papers are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

(iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a paper or papers from any offered:

(a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points

or

(b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points

or

(c) in any other faculty at master's level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

Thesis

5 a The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

b The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.

c The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.

d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

e (i) A student has normally to present the thesis by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

(ii) A student who is enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to submit the thesis within 30 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:

a a student's average grade is sufficiently high

and

b the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1972 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   or
   b. completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   c. achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3. Each student’s course of study is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Heads of Departments or their representative and consists of the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations:

   a. 670.757 Project M (4 points)
   and
   b. papers with a total value of 4 points chosen from the following:
      655.703 Project Management A (2 points)
      655.704 Project Management B (2 points)
      680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)
      680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)
   and
   c. papers with a total value of 6 points chosen from the following:
      643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
      643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
      643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
      643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

Project Work

4. a. A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment for this degree.

   b. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

6. This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
   a. a student’s average grade is sufficiently high
   and
   b. the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement

7. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 regulations.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies - MEngSt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Engineering
or
b  (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
and
(ii) passed the papers required for the Diploma in Engineering or for the
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or
higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the
completion of one semester.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the
recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, approve admission of a student
whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it
thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent
of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 Of the 14 points required for this degree:
   a at least 10 points are to be from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule
to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include
up to 6 points from the following:

   670.751 Project X
   670.753 Project Y
   670.754 Project Z

   b up to 4 points may be from papers, other than projects and theses, approved
by the relevant Heads of Departments from
   (i) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
or
   (ii) those offered in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part
V or equivalent or at master's level.

5 The papers required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with
the relevant Head of Department.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a
personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
   a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
   and
   b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the
initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative
approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR
The Master of Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty
section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Engineering - DipEng
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
258 Faculty of Engineering

(a) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
(b) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
(c) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
or
(b) attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

2 b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:

(a) at least 6 points required from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering, other than project work or thesis

(b) up to 8 points required from:
   (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
   (ii) papers listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, other than project work.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) - DipEng(Transp)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

(a) (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
(ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
(iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
or
(b) attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
   a 2 points from 655.760 - 655.762
   b at least 4 points from:
      (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
      (ii) papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering, other than project work or thesis.
   c 4 points from 655.360, 655.361, 655.460, 655.461
   d up to 4 points from papers listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, other than project work.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt
The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology - DipGeothermTech
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   or
   b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   or
   d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 A student for this diploma needs to select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following programmes:
   a Earth Science Programme
      (i) core papers with a total value of 6 points: 665.601, 665.602, 665.603
      (ii) 665.689 Project (4 points)
      (iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from: 665.611, 665.612, 665.613.
b Engineering Programme
   (i) core papers (6 points): 665.601, 665.602, 665.620
   (ii) 665.689 Project (4 points)
   (iii) elective papers (4 points) from: 665.621, 665.622, 665.623.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study
4 This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another course of study
   unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Project
5 a 665.689 Project is to be submitted by 25 October in the year of initial
   enrolment for this diploma.
   b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may
      vary the date for submission of the project.

Withdrawal from Diploma
6 a A student who has passed papers with a total value of at least 8 points from
   one of the programmes in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the
   requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in
   Geothermal Energy Technology.
   b No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy
      Technology and be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a
   personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985
   Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are

Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology - DipPulpPaper
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Engineering, Forestry
      or Science
   or
   b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science or Engineering approved
      by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c (i) completed the requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in
      Engineering or Science or an equivalent qualification approved by the
      Senate or its representative
      and
   (ii) had at least three years' relevant industrial experience approved by the
      Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent
   of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following papers as listed in
   the Course Schedule to these regulations:

   691.601 The Forest Products Industry
   691.602 Mechanical Pulping
   691.603 Chemical Pulping
   691.604 Papermaking
   691.605 Process and Environmental Control
   691.606 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
   691.690 Dissertation
Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology - CertGeothermTech

Requirements

1 A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.

2 The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed papers totalling at least 8 points chosen from one or other of the programmes available for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.

3 No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with a Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
Students intending to proceed to a degree in Chemical and Materials Engineering are strongly recommended to select 410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers as their elective paper. Students who do not do so should ensure that their background knowledge of Chemistry is of a standard comparable to that achieved by taking that paper.

Students for Parts III and IV in 1997 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
### Part IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.411</td>
<td>Advanced Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.421</td>
<td>Metallurgical Processing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.431</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.441</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

4 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.361</td>
<td>Engineering Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.422</td>
<td>Non-Metallic Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.423</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.461</td>
<td>Air Quality Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.462</td>
<td>Technology for Sustainability</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.463</td>
<td>Advanced Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.201</td>
<td>Electrical Materials and Devices</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For BTech students only

### Civil Engineering

#### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.201</td>
<td>FC Land Information Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.210</td>
<td>FC Structural Mechanics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.211</td>
<td>SC Structural Mechanics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>FC Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.221</td>
<td>SC Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.230</td>
<td>FC Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.250</td>
<td>SC Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>SC Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>FC Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.241</td>
<td>SC Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 655.312</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.313</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.322</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.323</td>
<td>Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For BTech students only

---

**Note:** Students for Parts III and IV in 1997 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996

---

**Availability:**

- "G" = City Campus
- "E" = Auckland College of Education
- "M" = School of Medical Science
- "D" = Double semester
- "F" = First semester

**Location:**

- Auckland City Campus
- Northland Campus
- Tamaki Campus
- Second semester

**Semester:**

- Spring
- Summer
- Autumn
- Winter

---

**Engineering Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 655.331</td>
<td>Hydraulic Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.360</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.361</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 655.401</td>
<td>Civil and Resource Administration</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 695.404</td>
<td>Resource Management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

11 points selected from the Schedule of Resource Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 435.372</td>
<td>SC Case Histories in Engineering Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.402</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.403</td>
<td>Special Topic in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.404</td>
<td>Special Topic in Civil Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.405</td>
<td>History of Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.406</td>
<td>Management Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.407</td>
<td>Accounting for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.410</td>
<td>Structural Mechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.411</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.412</td>
<td>Applied Structural Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.413</td>
<td>Structural Seismic Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.414</td>
<td>Structural Concrete Theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.420</td>
<td>Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.430</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.431</td>
<td>Maritime Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.450</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.451</td>
<td>Timber Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.460</td>
<td>Traffic Systems Design</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.461</td>
<td>Highway and Transportation Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 695.324</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study.
Students for Parts III and IV in 1997 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996

For BTech students only

For BTech students only
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2ES</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Techniques 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modelling in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.261</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Design 2ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.262</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Modelling in Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thermofluids</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.242</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Techniques 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Systems and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Foundations of Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Modelling in Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.361</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Design 3ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.391</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 points selected from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 4 A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.413</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 4 B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students for Part III and IV in 1997 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996

For BTech students only

For BTech students only
Mechanical Engineering

Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.212</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.211</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.222</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.231</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.242</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 points approved from other course(s) of study

Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.311</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.322</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.324</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.331</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.341</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.342</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.351</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 points approved from other course(s) of study

Students for Parts III and IV in 1997 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.431</td>
<td>Engineering Design 4M</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.461</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

8 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

- 680.401 Special Topic in Mechanical Eng A
- 680.402 Special Topic in Mechanical Eng B
- 680.403 Special Topic in Mechanical Eng C
- 680.404 Special Topic in Mechanical Eng D
- 680.411 Building Services
- 680.412 Aerohydrodynamics
- 680.413 Industrial Process and Energy Technology
- 680.421 Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis
- 680.423 Digital and Computer Control
- 680.441 Composite Materials
- 680.443 Manufacturing Technology
- 680.451 Technology Management

**Resource Engineering**

**Part II**

- 655.201 FC Land Information Systems
- 655.220 FC Introductory Engineering Geology
- 655.221 SC Geomechanics 1
- 655.230 FC Fluid Mechanics 1
- 670.201 SC Human Social and Cultural Development
- 675.211 FC Mathematical Modelling 2
- 695.201 SC Resource Engineering
- 695.210 FC Solid Mechanics and Materials
- 695.241 SC Environmental Engineering
- 695.242 SC Environmental Chemistry

**Part III**

- 435.241 FC Earth Resources and Environment

*Students for Part III and IV in 1997 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.315</td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.316</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering 1R</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.317</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 2R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.318</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.319</td>
<td>Resource Evaluation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.324</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.401</td>
<td>Civil and Resource Administration</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.418</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.419</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

8 points selected from the Schedule of Civil Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.342</td>
<td>Exploration Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.314</td>
<td>Particulate Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.323</td>
<td>Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.401</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.402</td>
<td>Special Topic in Resource Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.403</td>
<td>Special Topic in Resource Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.440</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.441</td>
<td>Water and Wastewater Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.442</td>
<td>Solid and Hazardous Waste Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.444</td>
<td>Cleaner Production Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.470</td>
<td>Mineral Development and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.471</td>
<td>Excavation Engineering and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.472</td>
<td>Bulk Materials Handling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.480</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.481</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 4 points approved from other courses of study.

**Master of Engineering**

- **650.711** FC Advanced Process Control 2
- **650.712** FC Chemical Engineering Seminar 2
<p>| Paper No | Location | Title of Paper                                      | Points | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions | Notes |
|---------|----------|----------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------|-------|
| 650.713 | SC       | Studies in Chemical Engineering                    | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.715 | SC       | Advanced Chemical Engineering                      | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.716 | FC       | Advanced High Temperature Processing               | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.721 | FC       | Advanced Materials                                 | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.722 | SC       | Materials Seminar                                  | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.723 | FC       | Studies in Materials Engineering                   | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.724 | FC       | Advanced Materials Characterisation                | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.725 | SC       | Advanced Materials Performance                     | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.731 | FC       | Biochemical Engineering Seminar                    | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.732 | SC       | Biochemical Engineering Applications                | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.730 | FC       | ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)      | 1      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 650.796 | DC       | ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)                 | 14     |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.701 | FC       | Studies in Civil Engineering A                     | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.702 | SC       | Studies in Civil Engineering B                     | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.703 | FC       | Project Management A                               | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.704 | SC       | Project Management B                               | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.705 | FC       | Case Studies in Project Management                 | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.710 | SC       | Structural Dynamics                                | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.711 | FC       | Structures Seminar                                 | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.712 | SC       | Structural Analysis                                | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.713 | SC       | Structural Design                                  | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.720 | FC       | Earthquake Engineering                             | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.721 | SC       | Geomechanics Seminar                               | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.722 | FC       | Applied Geomechanics                               | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.730 | FC       | Fluid Mechanics Seminar                            | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.731 | SC       | Advanced Fluid Mechanics                           | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.732 | FC       | Coastal Engineering                                | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.740 | FC       | Public Engineering Seminar                         | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.741 | SC       | Hazardous Substance Management                     | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.742 | SC       | Environmental Systems Modelling                    | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.750 | FC       | Mechanics of Materials Seminar                     | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.760 | FC       | Traffic Engineering                                | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.761 | SC       | Transportation Engineering Seminar                 | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.762 | FC       | Transportation Planning                            | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.763 | SC       | Transportation Systems Analysis                    | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |
| 655.764 | SC       | Highway Operations and Evaluation                  | 2      |               |              |              |        |       |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.790</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Civil)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Civil)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Radio Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Electromagnetics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.703</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Power Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.704</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.705</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Heavy Current Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.706</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.707</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in Information Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.709</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Image Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Embedded Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.711</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.712</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.713</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.714</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.715</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.716</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.790</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.621</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Reservoir Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.622</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Production Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.623</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Utilisation Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project X</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.753</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Project Y</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.754</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project Z</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.790</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Engineering)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Engineering)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Engineering Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.720</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.721</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Finite Element Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Continuum Mechanics A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Availability: FC = First Choice, SC = Second Choice

*Location: G = City Campus, E = Auckland College of Education, M = Manukau, N = Northfield Campus, I = Tamaki Campus

*Semester: D = Double semester, F = First semester, S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>675.742</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Continuum Mechanics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.743</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.744</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.752</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.791</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.792</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Non Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.793</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Structural Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.795</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Combinatorial Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.790</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.796</td>
<td>DC, SC</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Engineering Science)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.703</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Computational Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.714</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wind Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.716</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Internal Combustion Engines</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.718</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.721</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mechanical Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.723</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Simulation of Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.725</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Structural Acoustics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.727</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Active Noise and Vibration Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.729</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.732</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design and Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.742</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Metal Forming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.753</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Manufacturing Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.790</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.796</td>
<td>DC, SC</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Mechanical)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Resource Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Studies in Resource Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.703</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.723</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Rock Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.777</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.778</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.779</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Resource Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.780</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Water Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.790</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ME Research Proposal (Resource)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ME Thesis (Resource)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.450</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Engineering Management**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.703</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project Management A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project Management B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.757</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Project M</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.753</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Manufacturing Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.720</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.721</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.722</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.723</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Service Delivery</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Case Studies in Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Case Studies in Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>665.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.602</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.603</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Geothermal Exploration</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.611</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.612</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.613</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.620</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Geothermal Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.621</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Reservoir Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- "C" = City Campus
- "A" = Auckland College of Education
- "M" = Manukau
- "W" = Waitakere Campus
- "T" = Tamaki Campus
- "S" = Second semester
- "D" = Double semesters
- "F" = First semester
- "G" = Not offered this year

**Check availability with faculty office**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>665.622</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Production Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.623</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geothermal Utilisation Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.689</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Geothermal Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691.601</td>
<td>FK</td>
<td>The Forest Products Industry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691.602</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>Mechanical Pulping</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691.603</td>
<td>FK</td>
<td>Chemical Pulping</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691.604</td>
<td>DK</td>
<td>Papermaking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691.605</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>Process and Environmental Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691.606</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691.690</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology

Check availability of papers with Coordinator

These papers will be taught in Rotorua
Faculty of Fine Arts

General Information 276

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts 276
The Degree of Master of Fine Arts 277
The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts 279
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts 281

Schedules
Bachelor of Fine Arts 283
Master of Fine Arts 283
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts 284
ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In celebration of the University Centenary, the name of the School reverted in 1983 to Elam School of Fine Arts, acknowledging John Edward Elam who, when he died in 1888, bequeathed funds to establish an art school in Auckland. The Elam School of Art & Design opened in 1890 in rooms at the Auckland Art Gallery, with E.W. Payton its first Director. The School quickly became an important influence on the artistic life of the city, becoming registered in 1900 and adding evening classes in 1902. A new building in Rutland Street provided space for the growing School from 1914, and, in 1925, A.J.C. Fisher was appointed Director, remaining in that post until his death in 1959. During the mid-30s the School moved to more spacious accommodation in the Old Grammar School in Symonds Street, using the Old Newton West Primary School after the January 1949 fire. In 1950 the School became part of Auckland University College, and began offering Diploma courses. The first Chair of Fine Arts was established in 1961 and Professor Paul J. Beadle was appointed. In 1962 the School moved to its present building in Whitaker Place. Degree courses began in 1967, and, in 1968, a separate Department of Art History was established. Professor Jolyon D. Saunders became Head of Department and Dean in 1977 when Professor Beadle assumed the first Personal Chair in Fine Arts. In 1994 Professor Michael Dunn was appointed Head of Department and Dean.

The Elam School of Fine Arts offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree of four years’ duration and the Master of Fine Arts Degree of two years’ duration. There is also a Postgraduate Diploma and a Doctorate of Fine Arts. The course of study for these degrees involves a proportion of studio activities and theoretical studies which can be varied to accommodate the needs of individual students.

Bachelor of Fine Arts

All students entering the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree take a common programme which consists of practical studio activities conducted in the School of Fine Arts and two papers presented by the Department of Art History. Studio sessions are held in the morning from 9 am - 1 pm and the Art History study in the afternoons between 2 pm and 4 pm.

The first year studio programme consists of assignments and concentrated workshop sessions in design, drawing, painting, sculpture, intermedia and photography. Upon the completion of the first year, some degree of specialisation is normally expected. Regular seminars and personal tutorials are essential features of the courses, as is studio theory dealing with historical, critical and technical topics.

Master of Fine Arts

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts should have passed the final year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a Studio grade higher than B. Course options allow the proportion of practical to theoretical studies to be varied. Studio work consists of a practical performance in an aspect of painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography, intermedia or design. Students are required to present an outline of their proposed programme to the Dean prior to 31 March. Graduate students are expected to base their activities in their studios during School hours, and to participate in a series of seminars on theoretical, critical and historical issues. In addition they are required to present an exhibition of their work at the end of the final year, and to complete any papers prescribed for a particular option.

Doctor of Fine Arts

Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have completed the Master of Fine Arts degree or an equivalent alternative qualification. Candidates need to enrol in an advanced course of studio for an initial two years before being allowed to register part-time for an additional three years. Acceptance into the programme must be approved in each case by the Head of Department of Fine Arts who must be satisfied that the student has adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio. In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has held the prerequisite qualification for over five years may be allowed to proceed directly to be examined.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts - BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

A student must pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
Part I
• 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1
• at least 4 points from Stage I Art History papers as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts

Part II
• 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

Part III
• 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

Part IV
(i) • 14 points 800.400 Studio 4A
or
(ii) • 6 points: 800.401 Studio 4B
• at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage I as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts
• at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage II as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts
• at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.

Variations
3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts - MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the options listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   and
   c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite papers is B-.

3 A student who has gained any other equivalent qualification may be admitted, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Course Structure and Content
6 A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following Options:

a Option A
16 points: 800.751 Studio 5A
12 points: 800.761 Studio 6A

b Option B
16 points: 800.752 Studio 5B
8 points: 800.762 Studio 6B
4 points: 800.790 Dissertation

c Option C
8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720
12 points: 114.796 Thesis

d Option D
8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720
12 points: 800.796 Thesis

Thesis or Dissertation
7 a Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department after 16 points have been completed towards this degree.

c A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
(i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
or
(ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.

c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts - DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs to:

a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations

and

b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a course of study of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.

b After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.

c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

3 a Each candidate is to complete the advanced course of study 800.894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.

b The work undertaken during this course of study must be to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.

\[ \text{c} \] The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.

\[ \text{d} \] Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this course of study.

Content of Examination

4 a The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialised studio area.

b The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialisation. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.

5 No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.

6 With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:

a three copies of the written and other documentation and
b a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication

and

c a statutory declaration which is to:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution

and

(iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination following full and part-time study

7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.

8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, to appoint as examiners:

a the supervisor or supervisors

and

b one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand

and

c one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.

9 Each examiner is to:

a assess the submitted work

and

b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work

and

c recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.

10 The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs. The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.

11 Where the recommendation is that the Degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

12 Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.

13 As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:

a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
14 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.

15 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:

- the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand
- the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland
- the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:

- to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the discipline
- to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.

18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether or not the Degree may be awarded.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of Department, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement

20 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts - PGDipFA

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
- achieved a grade of B+ or higher in paper 800.400 or 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose grade in paper 800.400 or paper 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.
3 A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.

4 A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this diploma and apply to the Senate to have papers taken for that degree reassigned to this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value
5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
6 A student has to select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following options:
   either
   a Option A: 800.651 Studio (14 points)
   or
   b Option B: 800.652 Practical (6 points) and 800.690 Dissertation (8 points).

7 a A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

   b This personal course of study is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
<td>800.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Stage I Art History papers as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800.300</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800.400</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 4A</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800.401</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 4B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Art History papers above Stage I as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Art History papers above Stage II as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>800.751</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 5A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>800.751</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 5A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800.761</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 6A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>800.752</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 5B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800.762</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 6B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>800.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C and Option D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.753</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio 5C</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 points to be selected from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Art Historiography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Cross-cultural Representation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topics in the Theory of Modern Art</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.706</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Women, Art, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.707</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Maori and Polynesian Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.708</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Image and Text</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.709</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Art and Theatre: 1580-1980</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>195.200 or 195.300 or 195.301 or 114.204 or 114.207.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Art History Thesis (Option C only)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Fine Arts Thesis (Option D only)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>900.651</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studio</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>800.652</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.690</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Law

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws  286
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  288
The Degree of Master of Laws  289
The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law  291
Diploma in Environmental Management  292
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies  293

Schedules
Bachelor of Laws  295
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  296
Master of Laws  299
Master of Laws in Environmental Law  301
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies  302
FACULTY OF LAW

The Faculty of Law offers degrees at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels. At the undergraduate level, the Faculty of Law aims to provide a sound academic exposure to the discipline of law, and to meet the requirements of the Council of Legal Education for admission to the New Zealand Bar. The curriculum is also the most diverse in New Zealand, thus enabling students to substantially structure a degree to their own interests. Conjoint degree programmes can be pursued (BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons); BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons); BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons); BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)). There is an Honours programme to enrich the undergraduate offerings. At the postgraduate level, the Faculty of Law offers Masters and Doctoral programmes, and a postgraduate diploma. A specialised Master of Laws in Environmental Law is offered.

The Undergraduate Degrees

Through its undergraduate programme, the Faculty of Law is one of five law schools in New Zealand responsible for the basic legal education of legal practitioners. The prescriptions for the two undergraduate degrees - the LLB and LLB(Hons) - provide for all students to receive a thorough grounding in core legal subjects, in analytical reasoning and effective communication.

In the third and fourth years of the degrees a wide range of elective papers is available. Students may choose from these papers according to their interests and their likely career paths. The Faculty recognises that not all its students will practise law, but may take positions in central and local government, commerce, industry, community-based groups and even politics. Within the range of optional papers there is scope for a law degree to be oriented accordingly. Entry to the LLB programme is restricted, and competitive.

Details of the Faculty's selection quotas, criteria and procedures are contained within the Law School Prospectus, available on request from the Law Faculty Office.

For enquiries concerning the ProfLS, please contact the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 58, Auckland or telephone (09) 358-1204.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws - LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

**Part I**
810.101 The Legal System
12 points from papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study at the University of Auckland

**Part II**
810.201 Criminal Law
810.211 Public Law
810.221 Legal Research and Writing 1A
810.231 Law of Torts
810.241 Law of Contract
810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

**Part III**
810.301 Land Law
810.306 Equity
810.311 Law of Personal Property
810.316 Jurisprudence

1997 Calendar
FACULTY OF LAW

287

810.321 Legal Research and Writing 2
6 points from 810.402 - 810.499, 610.308, 610.311

Part IV
14 points from 810.402 - 810.499, 610.308, 610.311

b Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.

c Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Conjoint Degrees
3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Written Work and Practical Requirements
4 a In addition to completing such written work as the Faculty of Law may require, a student enrolled for this degree must also carry out such work and undergo such experience in the detailed application of law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Graduate Admission
5 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission ad eundem statum with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I papers other than 810.101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II papers, and will follow a course of study of three full-time years, or equivalent.

Papers in other Faculties
6 a In place of elective Law papers totalling not more than 6 points for the degree a student may take papers at Stage II or above offered for other courses of study at this University, if they are related to the student’s Law studies and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b While approval of such papers is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to papers previously passed for another course of study. Where the Dean approves such papers, they are to be reassigned from that other course of study to this degree.

Research Papers
7 a With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective paper taken for the degree if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective paper.

b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law paper or papers for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) - LLB(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b At the discretion of the Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this course.

c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the papers previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass papers with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning Written Work and Practical Requirements, Papers in Other Faculties and Research Papers.

b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition:

(i) pass one seminar paper (2 points) chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

(ii) pass 810.789 Dissertation (4 points).

Conjoint Degrees

4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Dissertation

5 a 810.789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. It is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the next semester following completion of the Part IV year, or by the last day of classes of the semester of initial enrolment for the Dissertation, whichever is the earlier. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the Dissertation.

b the topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Award of Honours

6 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire course, inclusive of the papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.

Withdrawal from Honours

7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the papers already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar paper or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.
Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1973 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Laws - LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and

   a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
   or
   b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
   or
   c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

   b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B.

   c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:

   a taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   or
   b taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.790 Dissertation (4 points)
   or
   c taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.796 Thesis A (12 points)
   or
   d 810.797 Thesis B (20 points).

4 A student may not enrol for 810.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:
a from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law

b from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such papers are not determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to papers offered for this degree

c up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any other course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertations and Theses

7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Areas of Specialisation

8 a The papers for this degree may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the Dissertation or Thesis A on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 12 points, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

c Where Thesis B is presented on a topic related to one of the areas of specialisation, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law - LLM(Envir)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and
   a. have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree or
   b. have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies or
   c. have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
   a. The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B.
   b. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

3. A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
   a. taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations or
   b. taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.790 Dissertation (4 points) or
   c. taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.796 Thesis A (12 points) or
   d. 811.797 Thesis B (20 points).

4. A student may not enrol for 811.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

5. In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points from papers which are:
   a. listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law or
   b. listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, and approved by the Deans of the Faculties of Law and Commerce or
   c. offered at Stage III or above for any course of study other than the Degree of
Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, and are considered by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree; provided that:

(i) papers totalling no more than 4 points may be taken from the papers described in Regulation 5c above;

and

(ii) a student who has been permitted to do 811.790 Dissertation on a topic which does not relate to environmental law under Regulation 7b, or who has done 810.690 Dissertation on a topic which does not, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, relate to environmental law and who has been permitted to reassign that Dissertation to this degree under Regulation 6, will not be allowed to take papers totalling more than 4 points under this Regulation.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree

Dissertations and Theses

7 a 811.790 Dissertation, 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b Thesis A or Thesis B must be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. The Dissertation must normally be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. However, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may approve a Dissertation on a topic relating to a different area of the law if the student has passed, and/or is taking, papers available under Regulation 5 having a total value of no more than 4 points.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved

(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may reassign to this degree any relevant papers passed in 1995 for the Degree of Master of Laws or the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies - PGDipLS

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
   or
   b. gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   a. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment.
   b. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

3. The 14 points required for this diploma may be composed of 810.690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or papers from the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and at least 10 points must be composed in this way.
   a. In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of papers in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.
   b. A student may with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, take papers towards this diploma up to a limit of 4 points from any of:
      a. papers prescribed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
      b. papers offered at an advanced level for any course of study not taught in the Faculty of Law that are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

Dissertation

5. 810.690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
   a. The topic of the dissertation needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Research Papers

6. With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate paper taken for the diploma if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant.

Reassignment

7. A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any papers which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, reassign those papers to this diploma.
Areas of Specialisation

8  a  The papers for this diploma may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws.

b  Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations

9  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Legal Research and Writing 1A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Legal Research and Writing 1B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III Compulsory Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Land Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Law of Personal Property</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.321</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research and Writing 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parts III and IV Elective Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.402</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.403</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Administrative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.404</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Constitutional Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.405</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Contract</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.406</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.407</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Family Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.426</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.408</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced International Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.434 or 810.435</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.409</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.429</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.410</td>
<td></td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.411</td>
<td></td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.412</td>
<td></td>
<td>Air and Space Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.413</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.414</td>
<td>* SC</td>
<td>Commercial Arbitration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.415</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.416</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Company Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.417</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.417</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.418</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.419</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td>610.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.420</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.421</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.422</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Creditors' Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.423</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td>810.363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.424</td>
<td>* SC</td>
<td>European Union Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.425</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.426</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.427</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Health Care Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td>810.362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.428</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Immigration and Refugee Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.429</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Income Tax</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.430</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Employment Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.431</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.432</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.433</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.434</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Institutions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.435</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td>810.372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.436</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.437</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Law and Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.438</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Law and Information Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.440</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.441</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Legal History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.442</td>
<td>* SC</td>
<td>Legislative Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.443</td>
<td>* SC</td>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.444</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Maori Land Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.301</td>
<td>810.359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.445</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Law of Family Property</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.446</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mining and Natural Resources Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.447</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.448</td>
<td>Psychiatry and the Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>810.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.449</td>
<td>Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>810.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.450</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>810.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.451</td>
<td>Restitution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>810.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.452</td>
<td>Rights and Freedoms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>810.342</td>
<td>810.342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.453</td>
<td>Roman Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>810.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.454</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.455</td>
<td>Welfare Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.456</td>
<td>Supervised Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.457</td>
<td>Environmental Law for non Lawyers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.460</td>
<td>Special Topic: Law and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.481</td>
<td>Special Topic: Equitable Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.482</td>
<td>Special Topic: Criminal Procedure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.483</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.484</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.485</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.486</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.487</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.488</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.489</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.490</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.491</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.492</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.493</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.494</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.495</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.496</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.497</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.498</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.499</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.308</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester/ Location</td>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>610.301 and 610.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.409</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Honours Papers**

- * 810.341 Air and Space Law 2
- * 810.342 Civil Rights 2
- * 810.343 Commercial Equity and Restitution 2 810.306
- * 810.344 Consumer Law 2
- * 810.345 Corporation Finance 2 810.417
- * 810.346 Criminal Law and Policy 2
- * 810.347 Criminal Procedure 2
- * 810.348 Economic Regulation 2
- * 810.349 Environmental Law 2 810.450
- * 810.350 DC Equality and Anti-discrimination Law 2
- * 810.351 Law and Computers 2
- * 810.352 Law and Society 2
- * 810.353 Law of International Business Transactions 2
- * 810.354 Law of Landlord and Tenant 2
- * 810.355 Law of Secured Credit 2
- * 810.356 Legal History 2
- * 810.357 Legal Problems of the European Union 2
- * 810.358 Local Government Law 2 810.443
- * 810.359 Maori Land Law 2 810.444
- * 810.360 Maritime Law 2
- * 810.361 DC Media Law 2
- * 810.362 Medico-Legal Problems 2 810.427
- * 810.363 Penology 2 810.423
- * 810.364 Problems in Legal Philosophy 2
- * 810.365 Registration of Title to Land 2
- * 810.366 Restitution 2 810.231 810.306 810.451
- * 810.367 Selected Topics in Comparative Law 2 810.241 810.311
- * 810.368 DC Studies in Public Law 2
- * 810.369 Studies in Torts 2 810.403 - 810.404
- * 810.370 The Law Relating to Damages 2 810.449
- * 810.371 The Legal Regulation of Business Activity 2
- * 810.372 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order 2
### Master of Laws

**General List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Sem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Building and Construction Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.703</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.704</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Commercial Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.705</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Commercial Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.706</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.707</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Commercial Leases</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.708</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.709</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.710</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Conceptual Foundations of the Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.711</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.712</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.713</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Consumer Protection Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.714</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Criminal Law and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.715</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.716</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.717</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Law Schedule**

- **Location**: C = City Campus, A = Auckland College of Education, M = Manukau, N = Northland Campus, F = Tauranga Campus
- **Semester**: D = Double semester, P = First semester, S = Second semester

---

- **810.383** DC Studies in Contract Law 2
- **810.384** DC Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes 2
- **810.385** Special Topic 2
- **810.386** Special Topic 2
- **810.387** Special Topic 2
- **810.388** Special Topic 2
- **810.389** Special Topic 2
- **810.390** Special Topic 2
- **810.391** Special Topic 2
- **810.392** Special Topic 2
- **810.393** Special Topic 2
- **810.394** Special Topic 2
- **810.395** Special Topic 2
- **810.396** Special Topic 2
- **810.397** Special Topic 2
- **810.398** Special Topic 2
- **810.399** Special Topic 2
- **810.701** DC Dissertation 4
- **810.702** Building and Construction Law 4
- **810.703** Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution 4
- **810.704** Commercial Conflict of Laws 4
- **810.705** Commercial Crime 4
- **810.706** Commercial Law 4
- **810.707** Commercial Leases 4
- **810.708** Comparative Law 4
- **810.709** Competition Law 4
- **810.710** Conceptual Foundations of the Law 4
- **810.711** Conflict of Laws 4
- **810.712** Constitutional Law 4
- **810.713** Consumer Protection Law 4
- **810.714** Criminal Law and Policy 4
- **810.715** Criminology 4
- **810.716** Dispute Resolution 4

---

**Check availability of papers with Dept**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 810.718</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.719</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.720</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Global Legal Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.721</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Health Care Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.722</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.723</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Immigration and Refugee Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.724</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.725</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Employment Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.726</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Insolvency Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.727</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.728</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.729</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Law of Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.730</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Litigation and Arbitration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.732</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.733</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Land Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.734</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.735</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Law and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.736</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.737</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Law of Banking and Exchange Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.738</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.739</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.740</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.742</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.743</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Legal issues in Relation to Children</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.744</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Legal Problems of the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.745</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.746</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.747</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Maori Land Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.748</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Maritime Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.749</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.750</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>New Zealand Legal History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.751</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Pacific Legal Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.752</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Partnership</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.753</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Privacy Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.754</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Privacy Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Areas of Specialisation** Not yet available

### Master of Laws in Environmental Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>811.701</td>
<td>Comparative Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.702</td>
<td>Conservation and Heritage Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.703</td>
<td>Environmental Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.704</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>811.705</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.706</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Environmental Policy and Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.707</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Hazardous Substances Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.708</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.709</td>
<td></td>
<td>Law of the Sea</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mining and Energy Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.711</td>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Resources Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.712</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.713</td>
<td></td>
<td>Waste Management Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.714</td>
<td></td>
<td>Water Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.720</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic: South Pacific Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.721</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic: Economic Instruments and Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.722</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic: Tangata Whenua Issues in Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.723</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.724</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.725</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.726</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.727</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.728</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 811.729</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.790</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.797</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.690</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Core Paper*
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

Regulations

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology 306
The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 306
The Degree of Master of Audiology 307
The Degree of Master of Health Sciences 309
The Degree of Master of Medical Science 311
The Degree of Master of Public Health 312
The Degree of Doctor of Medicine 313
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine 315
Diploma in Environmental Management 315
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine 315
Diploma in Health (Case Management) 316
Diploma in Mental Health 317
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 317
Diploma in Occupational Medicine 318
Diploma in Paediatrics 319
Diploma in Public Health 320
Diploma in Sports Medicine 321

Schedules

Bachelor of Human Biology 322
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 323
Master of Audiology 323
Master of Health Sciences 323
Master of Medical Science 326
Master of Public Health 330
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine 331
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine 331
Diploma in Health (Case Management) 331
Diploma in Mental Health 331
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 332
Diploma in Occupational Medicine 332
Diploma in Paediatrics 332
Diploma in Public Health 332
Diploma in Sports Medicine 333
School of Medicine
The medical degree of the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon completion of the first three years, and the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB), upon completion of the full course.

Bachelor of Human Biology
The curriculum in Human Biology covers a spectrum of studies from molecular biology to social psychology and the processes of disease. Clinical and community opportunities are provided to relate basic to clinical and human sciences. Introductory studies of chemistry, physics and biology lead to studies of the human body and its responses. During the first year, papers in chemistry, physics and biology provide the language and concepts needed for the understanding of the applications of these sciences in medical biology. Community Health, Behavioural Science, Biochemistry, Immunobiology, and selected aspects of Anatomy and Physiology are introduced. During the second and third years the course presents a detailed analysis of human structure and function, of the ways in which body mechanisms are disturbed and of the ways in which disturbances are corrected. Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms at cellular levels and their structural bases are considered first, then the principal organ systems. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth and of fundamental aspects of pathology, immunobiology and pharmacology form further major units of the course. Over this period students maintain a compulsory continuing study of the sociological and physical progress of a normal child and family.

Admission is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year degree for entry into the medical profession.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
Auckland Healthcare, the School's principal teaching affiliate, has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control - Auckland, Starship, National Women's and Green Lane. South Auckland Health provides teaching at Middlemore, and Waitemata Health and Health Waikato also provide teaching facilities at North Shore and Waikato Hospital respectively.

During the three clinical years, the disciplines studied are Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Immunobiology, Pathology, Clinical Pharmacology, Psychiatry, Behavioural Science, General Practice and Community Health, together with their main sub-specialties. During their final year as Trainee Interns, students are expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients which may take place at selected hospitals and practices over the North Island of New Zealand. A five week preliminary course (Clinical Methods) introduces the student to the hospital ward and to clinical examination of patients, particularly physical examination and history taking. For the first two years, students attend a series of lectures and symposia which alternate with blocks of four to six weeks attached to wards. During formal instruction emphasis is placed on topic teaching in which a particular disease or health problem is studied in its various aspects - medical, surgical, pathological, social. Practical studies in hospital wards and outpatient clinics enable the student to observe and increasingly participate in the care of patients with diverse health problems. In the Trainee Intern year the majority of time is spent in hospital wards, outpatient clinics and General Practice in which the student undertakes a gradually increasing degree of responsibility under supervision. During the Clinical Course students spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year.

Research during the Medical Course
Each department in the School of Medicine has a range of active research programmes. These cover areas of basic medical science to clinical medicine. Opportunities exist upon completion of the BHB degree to undertake supervised studies leading to a Master of Medical Science or to a Doctor of Philosophy. Students interested in research in the School of Medicine are encouraged to consult the Head of Department in the area of interest, or seek general information concerning financial support or opportunities from the Assistant Dean (Graduate Studies).

Master of Audiology
The Department of Physiology provides research-based training for students interested in pursuing a career in clinical audiology and hearing science who have a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree with Physiology and Psychology at a Stage III level.

Master's Degrees in Health and Medical Sciences
Master's degree programmes in health and medical sciences, MHS for graduates in the health professions, and MSc(Medical Science), MSc(Physiology) and MSc(Pharmacology) for science graduates are offered by the School of Medicine.

Master of Public Health
The Department of Community Health provides a research-based degree for graduates in health or related professions. Students who have completed the DipPH may enter Part II of the MPH degree course.
Master of Health Management
The Department of Community Health and Faculty of Commerce provide an interfaculty degree to health professionals and managers which develops and extends their capacity to manage health institutions in ways that enhance the lives of those that are served by them.

Diplomas in Clinical Disciplines
Diploma programmes for medical graduates are offered in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology (DipObstMedGyn) and in Paediatrics (DipPaed), and for experienced general practitioners in Sports Medicine (DipSportMed), Geriatrics (DipGeriatricMed), Community Emergency Medicine (DipComEmMed) and Occupational Health (DipOccupMed). Enrolment in these diplomas requires that the student is currently registered with the Medical Council of New Zealand and meets criteria for clinical practice experience in New Zealand. The University does not offer courses or training programmes in any other clinical disciplines but all clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for examination and diplomas offered by the various colleges. The diploma programme in mental health (DipMentH) is for health professionals who have a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand.

Diploma in Public Health
The postgraduate programme in public health is principally directed at health professionals in public health, policy making, planning and research positions. Most entrants have a health qualification and several years experience in the field.

Diploma in Health (Case Management)
The course is designed for case managers employed by the Accident Compensation Corporation of New Zealand who have a professional qualification or appropriate work experience.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
All Departments undertake graduate teaching for the research Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in accordance with the regulations of the University.

Doctor of Medicine (MD)
This is offered as a non-supervised research degree by thesis alone and may not be submitted until five years after completing the MBChB. The degree is usually based on clinical research work which may be undertaken outside the University by graduates of the University of Auckland School of Medicine, or by medical graduates who are staff of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

Further Information
Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, the New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, and the Royal Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists
Resident posts providing specialist training suitable for the Membership examination are available at the National Women's and associated hospitals. A formal teaching programme for both Part I and Part II examinations is provided for residents. Elective time posts in neonatal pediatrics, anaesthesia and pathology can also be arranged.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees
Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD Degrees of the University of Auckland. Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal pediatrics.

The Postgraduate Medical Committee
The Postgraduate Medical Committee, chaired by the Director of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of both graduate vocational training and continuing medical education for doctors in the Auckland region. The activities of the Committee are linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board. Vocational training courses are run in each major discipline under the general supervision of Speciality Advisory Sub-Committees made up of practising members of the disciplines concerned including members of the academic staff. In the case of Family Medicine the programme is run under the aegis of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners.

The Committee arranges in addition a wide range of courses and meetings throughout the academic year in the field of continuing medical education in all disciplines. Visits by overseas medical speakers in both the School of Medicine and the associated teaching hospitals are also arranged through the Postgraduate Office in the School under the general co-ordination of the Postgraduate Committee. A monthly bulletin of postgraduate and continuing educational activities, This Month, is also circulated to all doctors in the Auckland region. Within the Postgraduate Office in the School of Medicine there is a separate section dealing with continuing education in family medicine under the supervision of the Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice. The Goodfellow Director is ex officio a member of the Committee, and is

1997 Calendar
responsible for the whole range of educational programmes arranged in the field of general practice, and also the administration of a special educational resource service for general practitioners based on the Philson Library of the School of Medicine.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology - BHB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student for this degree must pass each of Parts I, II and III, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.

c However, where a student has been granted admission ad eundem statum, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.

d A student is required to pass each Part in its entirety. However, a student who fails to pass an entire Part and who re-enrols for that Part may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the relevant Heads of Departments or equivalents, alternative work in place of work already satisfactorily completed. In that case the Senate or its representative may permit the grade obtained in the work already satisfactorily completed to be carried forward when the student's grade is assessed for the Part being retaken.

Practical Requirements

3 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery - MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed
the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years or equivalent and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

b Each student is to follow the course of study for this degree continuously.

c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

a Part I
14 points: 532.401

b Part II
14 points: 532.501

c Part III
14 points: 532.551

4 Each Part of the course of study is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.

5 At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.

Practical Requirements

6 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1987 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Audiology - MAud

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b passed at Stage III:

(i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Psychology
or

(ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology

and

c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of:
Chemistry
Biology or Zoology papers
Physics or Acoustics papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:

either

a vary the admission requirements in any way

or

b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite papers and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite papers required under Regulations 1b and c.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers which have a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

Part I (14 points)

a (i) 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience
505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology
570.702 Measurements in Biomedical Science
505.704 Central Auditory Function
505.705 Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing

(ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a paper offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of 570.702 required under Regulation 4a(ii).

Part II (14 points)

b 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function
505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology
505.790 Dissertation

Practical and Clinical Requirements

5 a Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required papers to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met.

Dissertation

6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d A student is to submit the dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional
circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

9 a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:

(i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours

(ii) a further time extension of up to three months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences - MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree or a master’s degree which qualifies the student, to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, to practise in one of the following health professions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Subfield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>Optometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Nutrition</td>
<td>Veterinary Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Social Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

(ii) completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree and had not less than two years of relevant work experience, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b achieved an average grade of C+ or higher at Stage III or equivalent in papers with a total value of at least 6 points, including at least 4 points from the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Subfield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department,

either

a vary the prerequisites in any way

or

b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisites under Regulation 1b and/or accept a lower average grade than C+.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.
b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Course Structure and Content**

4 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

5 A student is to select one of the following:

   either

   a taught papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations, and also 525.796 Thesis (14 points)

   or

   b taught papers having a total value of 22 points chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations, and also 525.790 Dissertation (6 points).

6 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 8 points from those offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, or from those offered in any other faculty at master's level.

**Thesis and Dissertation**

7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d A student is to submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled full-time or by the end of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

e A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of first enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Variations**

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science,

   (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours

   (ii) a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Medical Science - MMedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology at the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.

   b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student's course of study is to consist of:

   a 6 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and

   b 535.790 Dissertation (6 points).

4 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

Dissertation

5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

   b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

   c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

   d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

8 a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment.

   b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:

      (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
(ii) a further time extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Public Health - MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a completed the requirements for a degree approved by the Senate or its representative or completed the requirements for a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health, and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma and be admitted to Part II.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.

b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

Part I

a (i) 515.702 Epidemiology I (2 points)
      515.704 Health and Society (2 points)
      515.711 Maori Health - Introduction (2 points)

(ii) 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations of which 2 points may be included from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

Part II

b 515.796 Thesis (14 points)

or

c (i) 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations which have not already been taken in Part I of which up to 4 points may be from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

(ii) 515.790 Dissertation (6 points)

d Of the 8 points available in regulation 4 a (ii) and 4 c (i) only 4 points in total over both Part I and Part II of this degree can be accumulated from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty.
5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health.

6 a A student will not be permitted to enrol in Part II unless a grade average of B or higher has been achieved in Part I.

   b A student who has completed the requirements of Part I and who does not meet the standard required for entry to Part II may reassign the papers passed for Part I to the Diploma in Public Health.

**Thesis and Dissertation**

7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

   b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.

   c A student is to submit the thesis within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

   d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Variations**

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

   b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.

   c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:

      (i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours

      (ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**The Degree of Doctor of Medicine - MD**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland.

2 In exceptional circumstances, admission ad eundem statum may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.
Course Structure and content

3 A candidate is to present 535.896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.

4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

Application to be examined

5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.

6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

Submission of the Thesis

7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representatives approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
   a three copies of the thesis
   and
   b a statutory declaration which:
      (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
      (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

9 On receipt of the thesis, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

10 The duties of each examiner are to:
   a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning
   and
   b recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded

   provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.

12 The reports of the examiners are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine - DipComEmMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
   and
   c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
       or
       (ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of 520.601, 520.602 and 520.603.

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Geriatric Medicine - DipGeriatricMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand
   and
   c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
       or
(ii) had at least one full time year's experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of 520.604, 520.605 and 520.606.

4 A student is to complete a supervised clinical attachment of not less than one week's duration in a geriatric unit approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Health (Case Management) - DipHealth (CaseMgt)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science and

(ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

or

b had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of papers 517.601 - 515.606, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of Medicine may require or approve.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Diploma in Mental Health - DiplMentH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
   
either
   
a. hold a professional qualification registrable in New Zealand approved by the Senate or its representative
   
   and
   
b. have completed the requirements for a degree in Medicine, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy, or other discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
   
or
   
c. (i) have completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Clinical Psychology, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
   
   and
   
   (ii) had at least two years' employment experience in the health or an allied field approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

   b. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time and 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study consists of:

   a. 4 points: 575.701 Clinical Psychiatry

   b. 10 points in papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science, from 810.448, 575.702 - 575.713 or any other papers listed at master's level.

4. A student credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in Regulation 3 is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require or approve.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology - DiplObstMedGyn

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

   a. have held, for at least 12 months, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

   and
b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
and
c satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the
student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course
of study.

2 A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and
gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and
is to enrol within the first week of his or her appointment in obstetrics and
gynaecology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the
equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14
points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 18 months of
the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its
representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of 550.601 (14 points) comprising practical and
clinical requirements as specified in Regulation 6.

5 All students are required to attend the intensive course in obstetrics, neonatal
paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department
of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before sitting the Diploma examinations.

Practical Requirements

6 Each student must have completed the prescribed Clinical Training Log Book
and a minimum of 1600 hours of training in obstetrics and gynaecology (which
may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours of neonatal
paediatrics), in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative, within
24 months of initial enrolment for the Diploma.

7 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical
or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology
may require, including:

a performance of clinical duties
and
b submission of a logbook of the student's clinical experience
and
c a clinical examination and a structured-oral examination or objective-
structured clinical examination held in conjunction with the written
examination.

Note: The logbook is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics
and Gynaecology before a student may sit the examinations.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a
personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the regulations
published in the 1995 Calendar. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled
prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Occupational Medicine - DipOccupMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other regulations including the Admission
Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of studies, a student needs to:

a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by
the Senate or its representative
and
b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of papers 540.601 - 540.607, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other papers or papers as the Head of the Department of Medicine may require or approve.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Paediatrics - DipPaed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

either

a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand or

b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of the Department of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of 555.601, comprising:

a submission of a logbook of the student's experience in community aspects of child care

and

b a dissertation in a child health problem or service

and

c a clinical examination and an oral examination held in conjunction with a written examination.

Practical Requirements
4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.

5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Paediatrics may require, including:
FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCE

Performance of clinical duties and participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.

Distinction

6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Paediatrics.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Public Health - DipPH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

and

b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

a core papers 515.702, 515.704, 515.711 (6 points)

and

b 8 points chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Community Health from remaining papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, of which up to 2 points may be from papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

4 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Public Health under the provision of Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Public Health. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Sports Medicine - DipSportMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
   and
   c (i) have passed the Primex examinations of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
       or
       (ii) had at least one year’s full-time experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
       or
       (iii) had experience approved as relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of 520.607, 520.608 and 520.609.

Practical Requirements

4 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require.
   b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice, resit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Semesterl
Paper No .Location Title of Paper

Points

Prerequisites

Corequisites

Restrictions

Notes
'T1

Bachelor of Human Biology
530.099

530.101
530.102
530.103
530.104
530.105
530.106
530.107
530.108
530.109
530.110

FH

FH
SH
SH
FH
FH
FH
SH
FH
SH
DH

>

Introductory Physical Science

Methods of Chemical Analysis
Physics for Medicine
Biochemistry for Medicine
Organic and Medicinal Chemistry
Cells, Tissues and Human Development
Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics
Human Organ Systems
Behaviour and Health: Introduction
Population Medicine
Professional and Research Skills

Students who have not
undertaken Bursary
Chemistry and/or Physics
will be directed to take this
paper as will other students
who do not have a recent
academic background in
these subjects.
1
1
1

BHB papers are intendedfor students enrolled for the BHB.
Other students should consult the Assistant Dean. Academic

o
C
;

~
0(
o
'II

s:m
o
o
z

m

>z

1
1
1

o

:I
m

>;

3
1

~
I

2
2

III

o
m

530.201
530.202
530.203
530.204
530.205
530.206
530.207
530.208
530.209
530.210
530.211

FH
FH

General Biochemistry
Cell and Tissue Physiology

1
1

FH
FH
SH
SH
SH

Principles of Clinical Pharmacology
Musculoskeletal System
Visceral Biochemistry
Visceral Physiology

1
2
1
2

Visceral Anatomy
Development and Ethics
Lifestyle and Communication
Research Project
Part II Option

2
1
1
1
1

FH
SH
FH
SH

z
o
m

1997 Calendar

530.211 may be replaced by
a paper from any faculty with
the permission of the Dean
of the Faculty of Medicine
and the relevant Head of
Department


Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>532.401</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>MBChB Part I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.501</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>MBChB Part II</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.551</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>MBChB Part III</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Audiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>505.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Auditory Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Basic Diagnostic Audiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.703</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Basic Clinical Audiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Central Auditory Function</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.711</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Physiological Measures of Auditory Function</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.712</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Audiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.790</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Health Sciences - Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.704</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Research I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Research II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.706</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Maori Health - Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - General Practice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520.701</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topics in General Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540.701</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>515.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics in Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Molecular Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>545.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.704</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Basis of Immune Recognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>The Molecular Basis of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.706</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Basic Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.703</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.704</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.703</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.705</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.706</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Reproduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of the following 405.201, 465.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.706</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Fetal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Perinatal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>555.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Biology of Mammalian Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 555.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.704</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics in Paediatrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 555.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Pathology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>560.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Principles of Cancer Therapy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>560.701</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.710</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of HOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.712</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.713</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.714</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.715</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301 or 565.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.716</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.717</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Biochemical Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.719</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Biomedical Research Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Advanced Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.722</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.723</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.724</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.725</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.726</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Advanced Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.727</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Topics in Reproduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.706</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Health Sciences - Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>The Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>470.706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Health Sciences - Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575.701</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Clinical Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.702</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.704</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.705</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Family and Contextual Influence on Individual</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.706</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.707</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.708</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>575.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.709</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.710</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>575.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>General Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.712</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.713</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.714</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>525.790</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525.796</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Medical Science - Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.704</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Research I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Research II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.706</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Master of Medical Science - Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept 405.714

## Master of Medical Science - Community Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Epidemiology I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Epidemiology II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Introductory Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.708</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.709</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Social Science Research - Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.710</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Social Science Research - Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Maori Health - Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.713</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Theory and Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.714</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.715</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.716</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.717</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.718</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health Protection</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.719</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept 515.702

## Master of Medical Science - General Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520.701</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Special Topics in General Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Master of Medical Science - Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540.701</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics in Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept 540.702

### Availability
- * = Double semester
- $ = First semester
- $ = Second semester

### Location
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

### Medicine Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>545.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.704</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Basis of Immune Recognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Molecular Basis of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.706</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science - Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Basic Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.703</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.705</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of the following 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.706</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Reproduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.706</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.706</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science - Paediatrics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>555.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Fetal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Perinatal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>555.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Biology of Mammalian Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.704</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics in Paediatrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science - Pathology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Principles of Cancer Therapy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>560.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science - Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.710</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Medical Science - Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>The Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Medical Science - Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575.701</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Clinical Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.702</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.704</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.705</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Family and Contextual Influence on Individual Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.706</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.707</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.708</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.709</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/ Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.710</td>
<td></td>
<td>Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>General Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.712</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.713</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.714</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535.790</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Epidemiology I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Epidemiology II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.706</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Epidemiology III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Introductory Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.708</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.709</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Social Science Research - Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.710</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Social Science Research - Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Maori Health - Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.713</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Theory and Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.714</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.715</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.716</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.717</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.718</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health Protection</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.719</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.720</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.721</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.722</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.723</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Quality in Health Care</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.724</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Information</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.790</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.796</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520.601</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.602</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.603</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Practice in Community Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Geriatric Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520.604</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.605</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Services to the Elderly</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.606</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Rehabilitation of the Elderly</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Health (Case Management)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>517.601</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517.602</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Principles of Case Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517.603</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Assessment and Management of Disability</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517.604</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517.605</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Systems in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517.606</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Case Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Mental Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575.701</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Clinical Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.702</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.704</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.705</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Family and Contextual Influence on Individual Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.706</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.707</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.708</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.709</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.710</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>General Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.712</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.713</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.714</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.448</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Psychiatry and the Law</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550.601</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Occupational Medicine**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540.601</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Principles of Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>540.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.602</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>540.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.603</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>540.601 540.602</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.604</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Project: A Rehabilitation Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.605</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Project: A Health Surveillance System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.606</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Project: A Hazard Control System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>540.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.607</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Project: A Reactive Health Service</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course is run in the intersemester break

**Diploma in Paediatrics**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>555.601</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Diploma in Paediatrics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Public Health**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>515.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Epidemiology I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Epidemiology II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>515.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Introductory Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.708</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.709</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Social Science Research - Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.710</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Social Science Research - Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Maori Health - Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>515.711</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.713</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Theory and Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.714</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.715</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.716</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Health Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.717</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SH Health Protection
- 515.718 SH Health Protection 2 515.702

### FH Special Topic in Public Health
- 515.719 FH Special Topic in Public Health 2
- 515.720 FH Special Topic in Public Health 2
- 515.721 SH Special Topic in Public Health 2
- 515.722 SH Statistics in Health Science II 2 515.701
- 515.723 FH Quality in Health Care 2
- 515.724 FH Health Information 2

---

### Diploma in Sports Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520.607</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.608</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Sports Injury</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.609</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Practical Sports Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

---

*Availability:
- * = not offered this year
- M = Medical School
- C = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tairākū Campus

*Location:
- M = Manukau
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
Faculty of Music

General Information

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Music 335
The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) 336
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 337
The Degree of Master of Music 338
The Degree of Doctor of Music 340
Diploma in Music 342
Diploma in Music (Advanced) 343
Diploma in Performing Arts 343

Schedules
Bachelor of Music 344
Bachelor of Music (Honours) and Master of Music 346
Diploma in Music 347
Diploma in Music (Advanced) 348
FACULTY OF MUSIC

Undergraduate courses offered within the School of Music comprise a three year general degree with opportunities for emphases in Composition, Musicology or Performance or a four year degree with a 'major' in Composition, Musicology or Performance and a diploma in Performance.

Bachelor of Music
This is a three year degree which includes a broad study of music.

Bachelor of Music (Honours)
Suitably qualified students may on application towards the end of the year preceding, continue an advanced course of study for one year leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours). Students are expected to specialise in one of the options listed.

Diploma in Music
The course for the Diploma extends over three years and entry may be made on the basis of special merit in Performance. Diploma in Music students may, in approved cases, enrol for the one year course for Diploma in Music (Advanced).

In addition to these courses within the Faculty of Music, Music is offered as a subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. See the appropriate section in the Bachelor of Arts regulations.

Postgraduate Degrees
Graduates holding the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) may in approved cases be accepted for a further year of study leading to the Degree of Master of Music.

Following the Degree of Bachelor of Music, students may be accepted for a two year Degree of Master of Music which can be taken in the area of Composition, or Performance, or Musicology. Students who are Bachelor of Arts graduates may elect to follow a course in Musicology for a Master of Arts degree.

Details of other postgraduate degrees (the Doctor of Music and Doctor of Philosophy) are given in this section and in the PhD Higher Degrees section respectively.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Music - BMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.

3 A student's course of study must consist of:
   a at least 12 points from the following core papers:
      (i) 10 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
      (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
   b at least 22 additional points, including at least 6 points above Stage II, from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

Practical Requirements

4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

   b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.
Conjoint Degrees

5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music or the required Bachelor of Music points towards an approved conjoint degrees combination, and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

b No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:
   (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   or
   (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BMus, BCom/BMus, BMus/BSc
   unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for a maximum of up to two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Music also apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of 14 points in one of the following areas of study:

a Composition
   (i) 4 points: 840.710 Composition
   (ii) 4 points from (840.701 and 840.702), 840.714, 840.715
   (iii) 4 points from 105.727, (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745 (840.752 and 840.753), 840.789
   or any papers offered under Regulation 3a(iii) which have not already been selected
   (iv) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
   or

b Musicology
   (i) 4 points from 840.750 or 105.727
(ii) 8 points from (105.727 or 840.750),
     (840.701 and 840.702),
     (840.740 and 840.741),
     840.744, 840.745,
     (840.752 and 840.753),
     840.789

(iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree
      of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Performance

(i) 8 points: 840.720 and 840.721
(ii) 4 points from 105.727,
     (840.701 and 840.702),
     840.714, 840.715, 840.730,
     (840.740 and 840.741),
     840.744, 840.745,
     (840.752 and 840.753),
     840.789

(iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree
      of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

4 Of the 2 points required under Regulation 3a(iv), 3b(iii) or 3c(iii), a student may,
with the approval of the Senate or its representative, include up to 2 points at
Stage III or Masters level in one subject other than Music.

Practical Requirements

5 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature a student
must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of
Department.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study,
unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve
a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student’s average grade throughout
the course of study, and particularly in the specific requirements for the
Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve
honours.

b Should a student
   (i) fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)
   or
   (ii) withdraw from this course having passed papers for it under
       Regulation 3 above
       the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of relevant
       papers to the Degree of Master of Music.

c Where the required standard is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either
of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second
Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993
Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty
section of this Calendar.
The Degree of Master of Music - MMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours).

2. In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this course of study with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

3. A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

3. A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
   
   either
   
   a. twenty-four months and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, under one of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music (Honours)
   
   or
   
   b. thirty-six months and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Bachelor of Music.

Course Structure and Content

4. A student who has to pass papers with a total value of 14 points for this degree must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:

   either

   a. 840.795 Composition (14 points)

      (i) A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher.

      (ii) A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision

      (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

      or

      (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis

      or

      (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

      or

      (d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

      (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

   or

   b. 840.796 Musicology (14 points)

      (i) A student is to present a thesis which embodies the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music.

      (ii) A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar

      (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

      or

      (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis

      or
(c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis
or
(d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

or

c 840.791 Performance Ensemble (4 points) and 840.793 Recital (10 points)

(i) A student is to satisfy the Performance Ensemble requirement by presenting at least one of the following:
(a) a concerto or similar work with orchestra
(b) a lecture recital
(c) a chamber work
(d) such other work as has been approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

(ii) (a) A student is to present a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours' duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department of Music. The student is required to submit the proposed programme by a date specified by the Head of the Department of Music.
(b) The recital is restricted to one of the following:
   • an approved orchestral instrument
   • the pianoforte
   • the organ and/or harpsichord
   • any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department
   • singing

5 A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required to pass a course of study with a total value of 28 points is to complete:

a the papers and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) of 14 points

and

b 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 A student undertaking this degree under Regulation 5 may be eligible for the award of Honours depending upon the student's overall performance.

a There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Distinction

8 a A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Doctor of Music - DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of the Department of Music for registration and to:

both

a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.

2 a The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.

b A recommendation is to include:

(i) the proposed date of the registration

(ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff

(iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a course of study of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.

b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.

c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

4 a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study 840.894, Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music.

b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.

c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this course of study.

Content of Examination

5 a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:

(i) orchestral work

(ii) opera

(iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources

(iv) presentation of Music Theatre

(v) electronic music

b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.
6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:

   a three copies of the work or works to be examined
   and
   b a statutory declaration which:
      (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the
      case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the
      candidate's own
      and
      (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously
      presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary
      institution
      and
      (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been
      previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any
      other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or
      diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, is to appoint as examiners:

   a the supervisor or supervisors
   and
   b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
   and
   c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.

9 Each examiner is to:

   a assess the submitted work
   and
   b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
   and
   c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.

10 Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:

   a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a
   preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the
   examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to
   withdraw the application
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable
   examiners.

12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.

13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:

   a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at
least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11b

b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland

c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.

16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.

17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of the Department of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

19 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1986 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for candidate enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Music - DipMus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 A student's course of study must consist of:

a 30 points from the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

   (i) 22 points: 840.125, 840.127, 840.225, 840.227, 840.325, 840.327

   (ii) 8 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201
Diploma in Music (Advanced) - DipMus(Adv)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
   a. completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music
   b. satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

Duration and Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3. Each student's course of study consists of:
   a. the following papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
      840.625 Performance Studies A
      840.626 Performance Studies B
      840.627 Recital
   b. 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

Practical Requirements
4. a. In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
   b. A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

Variations
5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.102, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.110</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101, 840.102, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.120</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110 and 840.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.121</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.122</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.132</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.120, or permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.133</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.134</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.135</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.136</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.137</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101, 840.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Acoustics for Musicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.170</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicianship, Materials and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101, 840.102, and 840.140 with an overall grade of least C+</td>
<td>840.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.206</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Composition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.110 and as for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Composition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.214</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.216</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.220</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201, and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121</td>
<td>840.201, 840.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.221</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>As for 840.220</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.222</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>840.122 and as for 840.201, 840.220</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.230</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.232</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>840.132 or 840.133</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.234</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>840.134 or 840.135</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.235</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.236</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>840.136 or 840.137</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.237</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.242</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.243</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.244</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.250</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.260</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.262</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Repertory and Pedagogy</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.270</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Practising Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>105.103 and as for 840.201</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of Africa</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of Japan</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Music of India</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>840.201, 840.202</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.302</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>840.206 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Composition A</td>
<td>840.210, 840.211 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Composition B</td>
<td>840.310</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.316</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>840.216 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.320</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>As for 840.301 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.321</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>As for 840.320</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.322</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>840.222</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Optional courses require permission of HOD. Non-Music majors may enter by audition.

**FACULTY OF MUSIC**

**Music Schedule**

**1997 Calendar**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.330</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.232 or 840.233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.334</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.234 or 840.235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.336</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.337</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.341</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 840.241-840.244 and as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.344</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.350</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.250; as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.358</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Music of Oceania</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202 or 105.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in the Music of India</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105.233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Music (Honours) and Master of Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Analysis A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Analysis B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.710</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.310 and 840.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Orchestration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.716, 840.717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.320 and 840.321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.721</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.730</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.740</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Approaches to Music Aesthetics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.741</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Approaches to Music Aesthetics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.744</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Studies in New Zealand Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.742, 840.743</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.745</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Music and Text 1750-1950</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.742, 840.743</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diploma in Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Required/Selection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>DC Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Required as a prerequisite to 840.101 and 840.102 for students with little previous knowledge of Aural Training and Harmony. 840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>DC Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>DC Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.122</td>
<td>DC Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.125</td>
<td>DC Performance Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(840.101 and 840.102 and 840.127) or (840.100 and 840.127)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.127</td>
<td>DC Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.132</td>
<td>FC Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.133</td>
<td>SC Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.134</td>
<td>FC Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.135</td>
<td>SC Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Non-Music majors may enter by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.136</td>
<td>FC Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.137</td>
<td>SC Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>FC Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.170</td>
<td>DC Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>DC Musicianship, Materials and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.222</td>
<td>DC Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
- Check availability of papers with Dept.
- Permission of HOD required for 840.127.
- Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125.
- Non-Music majors may enter by audition.
- Required if presenting Singing for 840.125.

### Availability
- UC: Offered at University of Auckland College of Education
- UH: Offered at University of Auckland College of Health
- MU: Offered at University of Auckland College of Music
- UO: Offered at University of Auckland College of Other

### Location
- DC: On City Campus
- SC: On Northern Campus
- FC: On Faculty of Music

### Semester
- D: Double semester
- S: Second semester
- F: First semester
- P: Part-time

---

**Music Schedule**

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.225</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127</td>
<td>840.101 and 840.102 and 840.227</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.227</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 840.225</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.230</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Music majors may enter by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.232</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.132 or 840.133</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.234</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.134 or 840.135</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.235</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Music majors may enter by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.236</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.136 or 840.137</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.237</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.236</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting Singing for 840.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.270</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.170</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Music (Advanced)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.322</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.222</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.325</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A pass of at least C in 840.225 and 840.227</td>
<td>840.201 and 840.327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.327</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 840.325</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.330</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.230</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.232 or 840.233</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.333</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Music majors may enter by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.334</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.234 or 840.235</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>Non-Music majors may enter by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.334</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.336</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.337</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.336</td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Music (Advanced)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.625</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.626</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Performance Studies B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.627</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept
Faculty of Science

General Information

Regulations
- The Degree of Bachelor of Science
- The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
- The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
- The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education
- The Degree of Bachelor of Technology
- The Degree of Master of Operations Research
- The Degree of Master of Science
- Diploma in Environmental Management
- Diploma in Mathematics Education
- Diploma in Operations Research
- Diploma in Science
- Diploma in Science Education
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology

Schedules
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Optometry
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science
- Master of Science
- Diploma in Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science
- Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
- Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology
The Faculty of Science offers subject and programme majors that cover the full range of mathematical, physical, biological, behavioural and earth sciences. These majors can be taken at the undergraduate and graduate levels and form the basis of Diplomas and Postgraduate Diplomas in Science, as well as providing opportunities for research at the masters and doctoral level. While most science subject majors are available on both the City and Tamaki Campuses, the Tamaki Campus specialises in multidisciplinary science programmes (Electronics and Computers, Environmental Science, Marine Science, and Sport and Exercise Science). Some departments within the Faculty offer preparatory papers (not for credit) for those students who do not have strong backgrounds in the subjects offered. These papers are generally taught before the commencement of first semester. For further information students should refer to the departmental handbook or directly to the department concerned.

Bachelor of Science
Approximately 300 papers are offered within the BSc Schedule. Students select personal courses of study from these papers according to their interests and career aspirations. Stage I papers provide an introduction to the subject and a foundation on which to build further study. Stage II and III papers progress to a more advanced level, with a greater depth and concentration of subject matter. Most of the science papers involve laboratory or field work which is an integral part of the teaching programme. All students are required to fulfill the requirements for a major in either a subject or an interdisciplinary programme. The subject majors offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Geology, Pure Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Statistics. The programme majors offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Geophysics, Electronics and Computing, Environmental Science, Marine Science, Sport and Exercise Science. Papers at the Stage II and III level in Environmental Science, Logic and Philosophy of Science, Management Science and Information Systems, Marine Science and various aspects of Science Education may be included as elective papers to complement and extend the science component of the Bachelor of Science degree, but must be taken in addition to the requirements for the subject or programme majors. Papers in other faculties may also be included as electives within the BSc.

Bachelor of Science (Honours)
This degree is available to students who achieve at least a B average in the Stage III papers of the following science majors: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, Sport and Exercise Science and Statistics. The additional subject of Applied Geology is also available. Students normally transfer from the BSc to the BSc(Hons) degree at the end of their third year at University. Part IV of the BSc(Hons) covers much of the advanced material in the MSc and must be completed in one full-time year. BSc(Hons) graduates are permitted to enrol for PhD studies without completing a master's degree.

Bachelor of Science Education
This degree is designed to meet the needs of students who are considering secondary teaching as a career (enrolment for the Diploma in Teaching at Auckland College of Education is a corequisite of Part II of the BScEd).

Bachelor of Technology
This four-year degree prepares students for employment or research in specific areas of technology. Two options are available at the Tamaki Campus: Industrial Mathematics and Information Technology and options in Animal Technology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Materials and Optoelectronics are available at the City Campus.

Bachelor of Optometry
This is a four-year professional degree leading to registration as an optometrist. Entry into the first year (BOptom Part I) is restricted. Applicants should contact the Department of Optometry for details of the selection procedure.

Master of Science
This degree provides the opportunity for advanced study and acts as an introduction to research in all the science subject and programme majors offered for the Bachelor of Science degree. In addition the Science Faculty offers master's degrees in Applied Geology, Forensic Science and Medical Science. Enrolment for the Master of Science is dependent on the student achieving at least a B- average in the Stage III papers of the undergraduate major or other prerequisite papers. Students are required to take advanced papers in their chosen field and undertake a thesis on a selected research topic. In Computer Science and Mathematics the thesis may be replaced by an advanced course of study. The full Master of Science degree normally requires two years of full-time study but in some circumstances it may be taken part time. Students who have a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree may enrol for the Master of Science by research thesis only. All Departments and Schools offer a wide range of research topics and intending students are advised to discuss their proposed course with appropriate staff members before completing their Bachelor of Science degree.
Doctor of Philosophy
The Doctor of Philosophy degree has become accepted as the appropriate qualification for a career in scientific research. The degree consists of advanced study and supervised research leading to the presentation of a thesis as an original contribution to knowledge which meets the recognised international standards of scientific research.

Diploma in Science
This diploma offers graduates who wish either to retrain after a period of absence from science or to study a subject other than that which was the major for their qualifying degree an opportunity to obtain an appropriate qualification. The course of study includes papers in a subject major or programme as listed in the Regulations. The Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the science subject or programme major.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science
This postgraduate diploma offers graduates, who do not wish to take a research-based postgraduate degree, the opportunity of completing a postgraduate qualification in a specific subject or programme. The course of study includes papers in a subject or programme at master's level and a dissertation. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the relevant science subject or programme.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
This is a one-year course in selected areas of applied psychology which may be taken following the completion of the requirement for a master's degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
This is a three-year course which may be taken in conjunction with a master's degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science
This is available to a selected number of students with appropriate undergraduate degrees who wish to obtain a qualification in Forensic Science. Admission is on academic merit and by interview.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology
This certificate is intended for experienced optometrists who wish to broaden their knowledge of theoretical and clinical aspects of Ocular Pharmacology.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Science - BSc
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 The course of study consists of:
   a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations.
   b at least 22 points above Stage I from no fewer than two subjects from Group A of the Course Schedule.
   c at least 8 points at Stage III including:
      either
      (i) one of the Subject Majors in Regulation 4a and at least 2 further points above Stage II in any subject listed in Group A of the Course Schedule.
      or
      (ii) a Programme listed under Regulation 4b.
   3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees offered at this University.
   4 The subject major or programme required in Regulation 2c is to be chosen from the papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
a **Subject Majors**

(i) **Biological Sciences**
- at least 6 points from 405.320-405.394

(ii) **Chemistry**
- 4 points from 410.301-410.304
- at least 2 points from 410.301-410.308

(iii) **Computer Science**
- 4 points from papers 415.314-415.385
- at least 2 additional points from papers at Stage III in Computer Science as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

(iv) **Geography**
- at least 6 points from 430.302-430.353

(v) **Geology**
- 2 points: 435.301
- at least 4 points from 435.311-435.373, 453.330

(vi) **Mathematics**

(a) **Applied Mathematics**

(b) **Mathematics**
- at least 6 points from 445.302-445.371, 475.370, 475.391, including no more than 4 points from 445.361-445.371, 475.391

(vii) **Pharmacology**
- at least 6 points from 565.301 - 565.305

(viii) **Physics**
- at least 6 points from 453.310 - 453.370

(ix) **Physiology**
- at least 6 points from 570.301 - 570.304

(x) **Psychology**
- at least 6 points from 461.301 - 461.364

(xi) **Statistics**
- at least 6 points from 475.301 - 475.391

b **Programmes**

(i) **Applied Geophysics Programme**
- 4 points from (435.201 and 435.211) or (453.220 and 453.230)
- 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
- either at least 4 points from 435.301 - 435.373
  and at least 2 points from 453.310 - 453.390
- or at least 2 points from 435.301 - 435.373
  and at least 4 points from 453.310 - 453.390

(ii) **Electronics and Computing Programme**
- 10 points from 415.115, 445.107, 445.162, 453.122, 453.152, 636.101
- 10 points from 415.212, 415.233, 445.207, 445.267, 453.227, 453.242, 453.243

(iii) **Environmental Science Programme**
- 8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:
Core papers:
• 4 points: 425.201, 475.201
• 2 points: 425.301
• 2 points: 422.310 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme

(a) Ecology Option
• 4 points: 405.206, 405.290
• 2 points from 405.204, 405.208
• 6 points: 405.391, 405.393, 405.394

(b) Geosciences Option
• 6 points from 430.251, 430.252, 435.201, 435.241
• 6 points: 430.351, 430.352, 430.353, 435.371, 435.373

(c) Computational Sciences Option
• 4 points: 445.207, 445.267
• 2 points at Stage II in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics
• 2 points: 475.301
• 4 points at Stage III in one of the subjects Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics

(d) Chemical Sciences Option
• 2 points: 410.207
• 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry
• 2 points: 410.307
• 4 points at Stage III in Chemistry

(iv) Marine Science Programme
8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

Core papers:
• 4 points: 424.201, 475.201
• 2 points: 424.301
• 2 points from 422.310 or an alternative paper approved by the Coordinator of the Programme

(a) Biosciences Option
• 4 points: 405.206, 405.208
• 2 points from 405.204 or any other Stage II Biological Sciences paper
• 6 points: 405.330 - 405.332

(b) Geosciences Option
• 6 points from 430.251, 430.255, 435.221
• 6 points from 430.314, 430.317, 430.351, 435.322, 435.331, 435.354

(c) Physical Sciences Option
• 6 points from (410.203 or 410.204), 410.207, 445.207, 445.245, 445.220, 445.267, 453.230, or any Stage II Physics papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
• at least 2 points from 410.307, 453.331
• 4 points from Stage III papers in one of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics

(v) Sport and Exercise Science Programme
• 8 points: 405.101, 405.105, 470.101, 470.102
• 2 points from 461.128, 461.129
• 10 points: 470.201 - 470.204, 570.202
• 8 points: 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305
Practical Requirements

5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is retaken.

Conjoint Degrees

6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1983 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) - BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b A student who enrols for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subject majors or programmes specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.

c Admission to this course of study can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.

d A student who enrols for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:

(i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
(ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol or
(iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB
(iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3 a Each student for this degree needs to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science by including from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science at least 22 points above Stage I, of which at least 10 points must be above Stage II.

b In addition each student needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, of which at least 12 points must be above Stage III and selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations in one of the following subjects:

- Applied Geology
- Applied Mathematics
- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Geology
- Mathematics
- Pharmacology
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Sport and Exercise Science
- Statistics

Dissertations

4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation in this course of study, its value may be of no more than 4 points.

b The dissertation must be submitted by the last day of classes of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science unless the Dean of the Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, has approved an extension of this period of up to three months.

Practical Requirements

5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

6 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 This degree is awarded with Honours according to the standard of a student's work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3b. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

9 Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend one of the following:

a the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

b the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Master of Science.

10 A student whose current enrolment is for Bachelor of Science (Honours) may withdraw from this course of study at any time and apply to have points reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry - BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.
Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

3 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Practical Requirements

5 a (i) A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.

(ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 5a(i).

b In any paper that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that paper as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is repeated.

c A student who repeats any paper may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Optometry determines.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Science - MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   both
   a completed the requirements for:
      (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science
          or
      (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
          or
      (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
          or
      (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma of Science, where, if the diploma has not been awarded the student may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma, provided such papers satisfy Regulation 6 b below.
          or
      (v) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for the intended subject.

2 a A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must have passed at least 8 points at Stage III in subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent and achieved an average grade of B- or higher.

   b A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry must have achieved an average grade of B or higher.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:

   a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points

   and

   b passed all the specified prerequisite Stage III papers for the intended subject, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and achieved an average grade of B- or higher,

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:
a two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent.

or

b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and papers reassigned from a Postgraduate Diploma in Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) or its equivalent.

5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of:

a thirty-six months and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or equivalent

or

b eighteen months and achieve a pass in a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or its equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

6 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:

(i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to this degree

or

(ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics only, as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree.

b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:

(i) at least 10 points from elective papers at master's level from the selected subject as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree

(ii) up to 4 points from papers at Stage III or above, in any subject or programme as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Honours), or Master of Science, and as approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

c Each student's course of study must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent. As a condition of approval, students being admitted under regulation 1 a (iv) may be asked to fulfil specific requirements.

7 The subjects available for this degree, for which papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are:

- Applied Geology
- Applied Geophysics
- Applied Mathematics
- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Electronics and Computing
- Environmental Science
- Food Science
- Forensic Science
- Geography
- Geology
- Marine Science
- Mathematics
- Medical Science
- Optometry
- Pharmacology
- Physics
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Sport and Exercise Science
- Statistics

Thesis

8 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.

9 a A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree:
(i) must normally submit the thesis within 24 months.
(ii) in the subject Geography, the thesis is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
(iii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 24 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 28 February within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 31 July within that period.

b (i) A student enrolled on a part-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 36 months of initial enrolment.
(ii) a thesis which is to be submitted within 36 months following initial enrolment in a first semester is to be submitted no later than 31 July within that period and for initial enrolment in a second semester, no later than 28 February within that period.

c A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

d In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above. The extension may be granted with or without continued eligibility for honours.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
11 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has not been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within the time limits specified in regulation 9.

Distinction or Merit
12 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
(i) 12 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis
or
(ii) 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.
In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Science - DipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
       or
       (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as
            approved by the Senate or its representative
            or
       (iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science,
            as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or
       programme for this diploma
       or
       (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the
            papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma.

2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite papers in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student for this diploma has to:
   either
   a pass at least 14 points from papers above Stage I in one of the subject majors available in the regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Science as follows:
      (i) at least 6 points from papers, in the selected subject major at Stage III or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science.
      (ii) at least 2 points from papers at Stage III or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science.
(iii) up to 6 points from papers above Stage I from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
(iv) a project or dissertation as listed in the course schedule to these regulations may be included.

or

b pass papers above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the programmes as set out below:

Applied Geophysics Programme
- 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
- either at least 4 points from 435.301 - 435.373
  and at least 2 points from 453.310 - 453.390
  or at least 2 points from 435.301 - 435.373
  and at least 4 points from 453.310 - 453.390
- up to 4 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Geology, Mathematics, or Physics.

Electronics and Computing Programme
- up to 6 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Computer Science, Physics or other subject approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.

Environmental Science Programme
- 8 points: 425.201, 475.201, 422.310, 425.301
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Environmental Science

Marine Science Programme
- 8 points: 440.201, 475.201, 440.310 and either 422.310 or an alternate approved by the Coordinator of the Marine Science Programme
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Marine Science

Sport and Exercise Science Programme
- at least 8 points from 470.301 - 470.308
- up to 6 points from 470.201 - 470.204

c The personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

7 The diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or programme.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
both
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
       or
       (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its
            representative
   
and
   b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this
        postgraduate diploma
       or
       (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the
            papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as
            approved by the Senate or its representative.

2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this
postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements,
provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require
any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite papers not already
passed in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor
   of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for
   that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director
   of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining papers
   for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12
   months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the
   requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within
   these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be
   suspended until the requirements for the bachelor’s degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value
4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of
   the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least
   14 points.

Course Structure and Content
5 a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science, other
   than Forensic Science which is not available for this diploma, a student has
   to pass at least 14 points at Stage III or above with at least 10 points being
   from papers at master’s level from the Course Schedule to the Degree of
   Master of Science.

   b The personal course of study of each student must have the approval of the
      relevant Head of Department or Director of School, who may impose
      requirements on the course of study, such as the inclusion of a project or
      dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

   c When the course of study includes a dissertation or project, these
      components must comprise no more than 4 points in total.

6 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may
   reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Science
   under Regulation 1a (iv) for that degree. If reassignment is approved the diploma
   will not be awarded.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a
   personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma
8 The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject
   and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991
   Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science - PGDipForensic

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology
   or
   (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science
   or
   (ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

   a 10 points from 427.701 - 427.705 as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science

   b at least 4 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced papers from other courses as approved by the Senate or its representative including at least 2 points from papers in the area on which the student has concentrated in their prior degree.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology - PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a master’s degree in Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 a The course of study for the diploma consists of:

   (i) 461.650 Practicum (6 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology
   (ii) papers with a total value of 8 points chosen, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology, from those listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Arts and of Master of Science
b Up to 4 points may be taken from Stage III papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology - PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology
   or
   b completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology except for the thesis and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: 461.703, 461.708, or 461.709.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student for this degree who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b Any other student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 Each student's course of study consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.

5 A student who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study which consists of:
   a Part I: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice
   and
   b Part II: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health
   and
   c Part III: 461.603 Clinical Internship

6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a master's degree in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology together with Parts I and II and complete the thesis before taking Part III, as follows:
   a Part I: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
   and
   b Part II: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology
   and
   c Part III: 461.603 Clinical Internship
7 A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in 461.709, will be required to take 461.709 before taking Part III.

8 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology may require.

b A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the course of study. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the course of study.

c A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology - CertOcPharm

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or

b gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the course of study unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this certificate consists of 450.680 Ocular Pharmacology.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences. Students wishing to take 405.201 and 405.203 without appropriate first year Biological Sciences papers should contact Director SBS prior to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Animal Biodiversity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>New Zealand Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Current Topics on the Biology of Humans</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences. Students wishing to take 405.201 and 405.203 without appropriate first year Biological Sciences papers should contact Director SBS prior to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.100 or 410.120)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.204</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Microbiology and Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Plants: Their Biology and Importance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points in Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101 and 405.104</td>
<td>405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204</td>
<td>Students advancing in Ecology should take 405.209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Animal Function and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Biology of Marine Organisms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Pure and Applied Entomology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Molecular Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.333</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Ecological Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.336</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Biological Clocks and Compasses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Plant Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Plant Biodiversity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.343</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Experimental Plant Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.353</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.354</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Gene Expression and Gene Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.355</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Developmental Biology and Cancer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.381</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.393</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.394</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 405.393</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Physical and Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.150</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Concepts in Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 410.170</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Chemistry of the Living Organism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 410.180</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Chemistry of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.195</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(410.110 and 410.120) or (410.120 and 410.195)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 410.205</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Perspectives in Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage I in Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.207</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Environmental Chemical Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Chemistry, excluding 410.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.307</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>410.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For students who do not have a strong background in Chemistry, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry Course offered by the Department of Chemistry prior to the start of each academic year.

410.170, 410.180, 410.195

May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper

This paper is intended for students with limited background in Chemistry and may be taken prior to taking 410.110 or 410.120

410.110, 410.170, 410.180

This paper is intended for Chemical Engineering students. BSc students may enrol with the permission of the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 410.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Principles of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Information Systems and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer to BCom Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.115</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and 415.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.212</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Computer Systems Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(636.110 or 636.110) and 415.115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Software Structure and Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Software Reliability and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.231 and 445.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.233</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Software Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>636.110 and 415.115 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.234</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.235</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applications Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.101 and 636.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.210 and 453.219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Data Communications Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.210 and 453.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.317</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Computer Vision</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.212 and 415.233 and 445.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Algorithmics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.324</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Language Implementation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.310 and 636.230</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Computer Science**

**Group A**

Second Semester normally for BCom students only.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.353</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.212 and 415.233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper will not be available after 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.360</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Functional and Logic Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>415.280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.365</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.380</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.381</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.385</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Geography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Geography of the Human Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Earth and Atmospheric Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Geography and Human Affairs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Society, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Geographic Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Environmental Processes and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.255</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>430.205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Regional Processes and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students enrolling in three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Population, Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Development in the Asia-Pacific Region</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
430.314 DC Geographic Information Systems 2 As for 430.313
430.315 SC Research Design and Methods in Human Geography 2 As for 430.302 One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322
430.317 SC Remote Sensing and Image Analysis 2 As for 430.313
430.320 SC Resources and Environmental Management 2 430.204 and (430.205 or 430.255) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
† 430.321 SC Geography of the Maori 2 As for 430.302
430.322 FC Culture and Environment in East Asia 2 As for 430.302
430.330 DC Research Methods in Physical Geography 2 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) 430.331 or 430.351 and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography
430.331 DC Topics in Physical Geography A 2 As for 430.330
FT
430.332 DC Topics in Physical Geography B 2 430.331
430.333 DC Topics in Physical Geography C 2 430.332
430.351 ST Coastal and Marine Geography 2 As for 430.330
430.352 FT Environmental Geography 2 As for 430.302
430.353 ST Field Studies in Geography 2 As for 430.313

Bachelor of Science - Geology

† 435.110 SC Planet Earth 2
435.111 FC Evolution of the Physical Earth 2
FT
435.112 SC Environmental Geology 2
ST
435.201 FC Introduction to Field Geology 2 (435.111 or 435.151) and (435.112 or 435.122) and 435.201 or 435.202
435.211 FC Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods 2 (435.111 or 435.151) and (435.112 or 435.122) and 435.201 or 435.202
435.221 SC Historical Geology and Paleontology 2 As for 435.201 435.201
435.231 FC Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy 2 As for 435.201
435.241 FT Earth Resources and the Environment 2 435.201 435.301
† 435.251 SC Principles of Petrography 2 435.201 and 435.231

For those majoring in Geology the field courses 435.201 and 435.301 are compulsory.

Availability: C = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Location:
MC = City Campus
AC = Auckland College of Education
M = Manukau
N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus

Semester:
D = Double semester
F = First semester
S = Second semester

Science Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Field Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 points in Stage III Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Lithosphere Tectonics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.211 and 435.231 and 435.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In special circumstances the Head of Department may permit a student to take 435.201 rather than 435.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Paleontology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.221 or 4 points in Stage I Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.201 or 435.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.322</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Geological History of the NZ Biota</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points in Stage I Geology or Biology and (435.201 or 435.301)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(435.231 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.340 or 435.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Exploration Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.340 or 435.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Petrology and Crustal Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Chemistry and (435.231 and 435.251)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.354</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Marine Geology and Sedimentology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.221 and 435.231 and 435.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(435.211 and 2 points in Physics or Mathematics) or (453.230 and 2 points in Geology)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.372</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Case Histories in Engineering Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>435.301 and (435.371 or 435.374)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.373</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Soils and Quaternary Surficial Deposits</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from Stage II or III Geology or Biology or Geography and (435.201 or 435.301)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.374</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Hydrogeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 435.354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.301, 435.371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Applied Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.107 or 445.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.267</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 or 445.162) and 445.152</td>
<td>445.267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.371</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematical Theory of Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.368</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.369</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.386</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.387</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.388</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.389</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td>445.361</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Mathematics**

- **Group A**
- **Group B**

For students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops.

- For students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.102.
- For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.101.

For BTech students and BSc special programme students only.

---

**Availabilty**
- * = only offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northcampus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double-semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

---

**Science Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.102 (see note)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.151 or 445.107 or 445.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tutoring in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics (see note)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.207</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.210</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Contemporary Topics in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td>At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
<td>445.208, 445.230</td>
<td>445.251, 445.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152 and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 445.162))</td>
<td>At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
<td>445.207, 445.208</td>
<td>445.251, 445.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.130 or 445.152 (see note)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 or 445.162) and 445.192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 points in Mathematics or Statistics or 4 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mathematical Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Algebraic Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Linear Algebra</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.326</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Combinatorial Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introductory Real Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.231 or (445.330 and A- or higher in 445.232)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Metric and Normed Spaces</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.345</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introductory Complex Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 445.335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.347</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or 445.252 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.350</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Aspects of Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.355</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.260 or 445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.371</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematical Theory of Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.230 or 445.252 or 445.231) and (475.210 or B+ or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208 ) and (600.261 or one of 475.310, 475.320, 475.330, 475.340, 475.350 )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.383</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Offered in even years only
Offered in odd years only

---

**Availability**

- A: not offered this year
- C: check availability with faculty office

**Location**

- G: City Campus
- E: Auckland College of Education
- M: Massey University
- H: Northcote Campus
- T: Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

- D: Double semester
- F: First semester
- S: Second semester

---

**Science Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>FC, SC</td>
<td>Basic Concepts of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Planets, Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mechanics, Heat and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.122</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Physics of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.160</td>
<td>FC, SC</td>
<td>Physics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 453.180</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Accelerated Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Pharmacology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.203 or 570.201 or 570.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.302</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Molecular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.303</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.304</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Systematic Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.305</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Introduction to Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This paper assumes Bursary passes in Physics and Mathematics or a pass in 453.102. Students with good grades in Physics and Mathematics at 6th Form level or equivalent may also be accepted.

This paper requires a formal background in Mathematics or Physics.

Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.180.

This paper requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics as for 453.101.

As for 453.120.

This paper assumes a knowledge of Physics and Mathematics at the 6th Form level.

Enrolment requires the permission of the Head of Department. A high level of performance in Bursary or NZEST Scholarship exams is required. For prerequisites purposes only, 453.180 is equivalent to each of 453.120 and 453.122 and 453.150 and 453.152.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points from any Stage I Physics paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introductory Geophysics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 points from any Stage I Physics paper(s) and 2 points from any Stage I Maths paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Computer Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.150 or 453.152 or 453.180) and 453.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.152 and 453.120 and 453.150) or (445.152 and 453.122 and 453.152) or (445.152 and 453.180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.227</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Computational Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.115 and 445.107 and 453.122 and 453.152) or (415.115 and 445.107 and 453.120 and 453.15) or 415.115 and 445.107 and 453.180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Materials and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.120 or 453.122 or 453.180) and 453.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Electronics and Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.242</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Electronic Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.150 or 453.152 or 453.180) and (445.107 or 445.152)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.243</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Digital Electronics and Instrumentation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Quantum Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.294</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Digital Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.150 or 453.152 or 453.180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260 and 2 points from Geology or 435.211 and 445.151 and 453.120 or 453.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.240 or 453.241 or 453.242) and (445.251 and 445.207) and (445.260 or 445.267)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Analogue and Digital Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sub-Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 453.350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.354</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Condensed Matter Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(453.227 or 453.250) and (445.207 or 445.251) and (445.260 or 445.267)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>453.220 or 453.230 or 453.246 or 453.250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.390</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Laboratory Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physiology of Organ Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.301</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.201 and 570.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Physiology of the Brain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.304</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Integrative Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Introductory Concepts in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.129</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Psychology (Group A)**

461.220  | FC       | Human Experimental Psychology       | 2      | 4 points in Stage I Psychology                                               |                                                                               |              |       |
461.230  | FC       | Introduction to Neuroscience        | 2      | (As for 461.220) or 405.101 or 405.103                                      |                                                                               |              |       |
461.240  | SC       | Social and Developmental Psychology | 2      | As for 461.220                                                               |                                                                               |              |       |
461.250  | SC       | Animal Learning and Behaviour        | 2      | (As for 461.220) or 405.103                                                  |                                                                               |              |       |
461.261  | ST       | Experimental Psychology              | 2      | As for 461.220                                                               |                                                                               |              |       |
461.262  | ST       | Psychological Methods                | 2      | As for 461.220                                                               |                                                                               |              |       |
461.263  | FT       | Social and Organisational Psychology | 2    | As for 461.220                                                               |                                                                               |              |       |

**Bachelor of Science - Psychology (Group A)**

461.301  | FC       | Psychology of Individual Differences | 2      | 6 points in Stage II Psychology                                               | and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics                                       |              |       |
461.303  | FC       | Cognitive Science                    | 2      | As for 461.301                                                               |                                                                               |              |       |
Bachelor of Science - Statistics

Group A

A major in Statistics requires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.310 to 475.391. Students intending to major in Statistics are advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II. Students may take only one paper out of 475.101 to 475.110.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Human Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.308</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.314</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Issues in Mental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Child Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Animal Behaviour and Cognition</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.319</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Applied Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.320</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.321</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Social Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.322</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics

Science Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.206</td>
<td>SC, FT</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.210</td>
<td>SC, FT</td>
<td>Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.106 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td>445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>SC, FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>675.255, 675.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Data Management and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.201 or 475.208</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 and (445.252 or 445.231 or 445.208)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td>(445.162 or 415.101) and (445.206 or 445.251)</td>
<td>636.385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Both 475.210 or B or higher in (475.201 or 475.208) and 445.206 or 445.231 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>SC, ST</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 or B or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>FT, SC</td>
<td>Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>DT, SC</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 475.330</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.208 or 445.252 or 445.231) and (475.210 or B+ or higher in either 475.201 or 475.206) and (600.261 or one of 475.310, 475.320, 475.330, 475.340, 475.350)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.390</td>
<td>FT, ST</td>
<td>Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>475.210 and (445.252 or 445.208 or 445.231)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Group B

#### Bachelor of Science - Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bachelor of Science - Civil and Resource Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.215</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Resource Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.324</td>
<td></td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.471</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excavation Engineering and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.323</td>
<td></td>
<td>Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.322</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.420</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bachelor of Science - Environmental Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Environmental Systems and Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>425.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.310</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bachelor of Science - History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.150</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Politics : Historical Case Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* indicates additional course point(s) this year.
† indicates direct availability with faculty office.

Availability:  
G = Full-time  
D = Double semester  
F = First semester  
S = Second semester  
C = City Campus  
O = Auckland College of Education  
U = Unitec  
M = Massey University  
N = Northcross Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
F = Medical School

With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.111 as a prerequisite.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science - General Science</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science - Law</td>
<td>Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.457</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science - Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>Introduction to Marine Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science - Marine Science</td>
<td>Dynamics of Marine Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>424.201 or 440.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.301</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science - Pacific Studies</td>
<td>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science - Pathology</td>
<td>Mechanisms of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science - Philosophy</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.216</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - General Science

Bachelor of Science - Law

Bachelor of Science - Management Science and Information Systems

Bachelor of Science - Marine Science

Bachelor of Science - Pacific Studies

Bachelor of Science - Pathology

Bachelor of Science - Philosophy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current issues in the Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.203 or 280.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.203 or 280.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.262</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 points including either 4 points in Psychology or 4 points in</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260.200, 280.320, 280.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.263</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.265</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Rise of Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 280.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logics of Time and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Science and Human Affairs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.200</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs or 14 points towards a BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Science Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>790.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tutoring in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 points in Stage I Science Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 points in Stage I Science Subjects and 8 points in Stage II Science Subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Sport and Exercise Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Sport, Business and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introductory Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.202</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mechanics of Injury</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.203</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introductory Biomechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.204</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Psychology of Physical Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>461.128 or 461.129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Exercise and Work Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.302</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Sports Physiology for Special Populations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.303</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.304</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Sport Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.305</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Motor Learning and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.306</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Technique Assessment in Sport</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.307</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Activity and Social Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.308</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Management of Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>470.102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Optometry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>450.110</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Visual Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450.160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.130</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Introduction to Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.150</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Ocular Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.160</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Geometrical and Physical Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.170</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Visual Science 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Computer Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.210</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Optometry 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.220</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Optometry 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.230</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>General Pathology and Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.240</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.250</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Diseases of the Eye 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.260</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Applied Optics and Dispensing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.270</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Visual Science 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.310</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Clinical Optometry 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.320</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Clinical Optometry 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.330</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Contact Lens Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.340</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.350</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Diseases of the Eye 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.360</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.370</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Geology

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points) and 10 points selected from papers 435.771, 435.772, 665.611-665.613 and papers within the ME schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering.

**Requirements for MSc:** 4 points from papers 435.771 and 435.772 and approved papers totaling 10 points selected from 665.611, 665.612, 665.613 and papers in the ME Schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering and 435.795.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.789</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.795</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Applied Geology</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Science - Applied Geophysics

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Requirements for MSc:** 457.761, 457.762, 2 points from either 453.730 or 435.712 and 8 points from papers selected from Geology or Physics or any other approved paper in the MSc schedule and 457.796 MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>457.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Geophysics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.762</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Geophysics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Biological Sciences

**Check availability of papers with School**

**Prerequisites BSc(Hons):** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to have passed a minimum of 10 points in Biological Sciences at Stage III. With the approval of the Director, up to 4 points at Stage III in Pharmacology, Physiology or Chemistry may be substituted.

**Requirements BSc (Hons):** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation and papers (10 points). The papers shall consist of 405.762 (2 points) and a total of 8 points selected from 405.702 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject.

**Requirements MSc:** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences and papers (14 points). The papers shall consist of 405.761 (2 points) and a total of 12 points selected from 405.702 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master's level paper or papers in another related subject. With the approval of the Director, a student may substitute up to 4 points for Stage III papers not already taken for another degree.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Aquaculture: Biology and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.713</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Data Collection and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.719</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Molecular Systematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Fish Biology and Fisheries</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.740</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.751</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>MSc Thesis Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.752</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>BSc (Hons) Dissertation Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.789</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>BSc (Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Chemistry

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites MSc:** Any 6 points from 410.201 - 410.204 and 8 points at Stage III Science of which 6 points must come from 410.301 - 410.304.

**Prerequisites BSc(Hons):** Any 6 points from 410.201 - 410.204 and 10 points at Stage III Science of which 6 points must come from 410.301 - 410.304.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.710</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.711</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.720</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.721</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.730</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.740</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.750</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.770</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.780</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.701</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.702</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.703</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.704</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.705</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.706</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.708</td>
<td>Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.711</td>
<td>Parallel and Distributed Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.715</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.360 and 415.370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.717</td>
<td>Image Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(415.232 or 415.234) and 2 points at Stage II in Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.720</td>
<td>Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.730</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.310 and 415.330 and 415.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.730</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.310 and 415.330 and 415.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.731</td>
<td>Language Design and Definition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.330 and 415.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.732</td>
<td>Alternative Programming Languages</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.212 and 415.353 and 445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.735</td>
<td>Object Oriented Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.740</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.310 and 415.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.742</td>
<td>Data Communications and Networks</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.360 and 445.225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.750</td>
<td>Program Derivation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.755</td>
<td>Algorithmic Information Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.232 and 8 points from Stage III Computer Science or Mathematics or Philosophy papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.765</td>
<td>Advanced Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>415.360 and 415.365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.773</td>
<td>Robotics and Real-time Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 415.740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.780</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.781</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.785</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Availability:**
- * = not offered this year
- Check availability with faculty office

**Location:**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester:**
- D = Double-semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

---

Science Schedule

---

1997 Calendar

---

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

---

387
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.789</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.790</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>History of Computing and Computers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Computer Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.797</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Computer Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Science - Electronics and Computing

**Requirements for Masters:** 14 points from papers, approved by the Head of Department of Physics, selected from the MSc Schedule for Computer Science and Physics and the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and 417.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing:

- Paper 417.797 DC DT MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing 14

### Master of Science - Environmental Science and Master of Science - Marine Science

The School of Environmental and Marine Science (SEMS) offers two masters subjects - MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.

#### Requirements for the MSc in Environmental Science:
- either papers 425.701 and 425.702 plus 4 points selected from papers 422.701-422.722 and 425.705-735 plus approved papers totalling 4 points selected from the Master of Science Schedule and 425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science; or
- 425.701 and 6 points from 422.701-422.722 and 425.702-425.735 plus 6 points selected from the Master of Science Schedule and 425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science.

#### Requirements for the MSc in Marine Science:
- paper 424.701 and at least one approved paper selected from papers 424.711 - 424.714, plus approved papers totalling 8 points from the Master of Science Schedule and 424.796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>422.701</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Research Literature Review</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.702</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Environmental Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.705</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Special Topic in Environmental Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.707</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Physical Processes in the Geosphere</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.720</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.721</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.722</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.701</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Marine Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.711</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.712</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Chemical Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.713</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Geological Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.714</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Biology of the Oceans</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.715</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marine Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.716</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marine Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.717</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Coastal Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.718</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Marine Shellfish Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.796</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Marine Science</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.701</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.702</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.705</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Special Topic in Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.724</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Science of Environmental Auditing and Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.725</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Environmental and Resource Consents and Approvals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.726</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Environmental Effects and Monitoring</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.727</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Environmental Science, Health and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.728</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Air Quality Science and Technologies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.729</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Water Quality Science and Technologies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.730</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Waste Disposal Science and Technologies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.731</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Potentially Hazardous Substances and New Organisms</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.732</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Assessment and Remediation of Contaminated Environments</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.733</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.734</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Science and Technologies for a Sustainable Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.735</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>The Global Environment and Sustainable Development in Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.796</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Environmental Science</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Food Science**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** 8 points in papers at Stage III level including a major in either Biological Science or Chemistry as defined in the BSc regulations.

**Requirements:** 14 points including 426.701 and 426.702 (8 points) and at least 6 points from graduate-level papers in subjects approved by the Programme Coordinator and 426.796 MSc Thesis in Food Science (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>426.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Food Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426.702</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Food Science and Food Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426.705</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project in Food Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Food Science</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Forensic Science**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

Masters course subject to selected entry for those with science, technology, medical, engineering or other relevant graduate backgrounds.

**Requirements for MSc:** 10 points from papers 427.701 to 427.705, 427.796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science and 4 points from approved master's level elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.702</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Introduction to Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science Schedule**

- D = Double semester
- P = First semester
- S = Second semester
- C = City Campus
- AC = Aotea College of Education
- NC = Northland Campus
- MC = Manukau
- TM = Tamaki Campus

Availability

- * = not offered this year
- † = Check availability with Faculty office
**Prerequisites:** A major in Geography in the BSc

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points including 430.701, plus 430.796 Master's Thesis in Geography (14 points). Note: Stage III papers may not be taken for MSc in Geography.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427.703</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.704</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.705</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Project in Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Master's Thesis in Forensic Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>As for 427.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.701</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.711</td>
<td>Advanced Structural Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.712</td>
<td>Advanced Tectonics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.721</td>
<td>Paleontology: Principles and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.722</td>
<td>New Zealand's Fossil Vertebrates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.731</td>
<td>Advanced Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.732</td>
<td>Advanced Mineralogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.744</td>
<td>Geochemistry of Ore Deposits</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.742</td>
<td>Advanced Ore Deposit Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.751</td>
<td>Igneous Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.752</td>
<td>Volcanology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.753</td>
<td>Advanced Metamorphic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.754</td>
<td>Advanced Sedimentary Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.755</td>
<td>Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.771</td>
<td>Environmental and Engineering Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.772</td>
<td>Hydrogeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.773</td>
<td>Quaternary and Surficial Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.601</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.611</td>
<td>Geothermal Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.612</td>
<td>Geothermal Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.613</td>
<td>Geothermal Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.789</td>
<td>BSc (Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Geology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Geology

Check availability of papers with Dept

Requirements for BSc(Hons): 10 points selected from papers 435.701 - 435.773, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation.

Requirements for the MSc in Geology: 14 points selected from papers 435.701 - 435.773, 665.711 - 665.713, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.796 MSc Thesis in Geology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/</th>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science - Marine Science <em>(see Environmental and Marine Science)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 10 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for BSc(Hons): Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 12 points in papers above Stage III. Up to 6 points may be chosen from 700-level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for Masters: Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Masters: Papers totalling 14 points and either (a) 445.796 Master's Thesis in Mathematics (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). At least 8 points should be included from Mathematics papers 445.701 to 445.789, but no more than 6 points may be selected from papers listed under Applied Mathematics in the MSc Schedule.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.701</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Research Issues in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302 and 4 points at master's level in Maths Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in even years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in even years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.703</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Assessment in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in even years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.704</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Politics and History of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.705</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.706</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Technology in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.707</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.708</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.709</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.710</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.711</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education E</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.713</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Logic and Set Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in even years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.714</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Number Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in even years only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.715</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Graph Theory and Combinatorics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.720</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Groups, Fields and Galois Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.721</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.730</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Measure Theory and Integration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.731</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.730</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.735</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.331 or (445.335 and 445.340)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.737</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.740</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.745</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.331 or 445.335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.747</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Complex Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.750</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.730</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.755</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.757</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Mathematics

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons) and Masters: At least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, and approved by the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Requirements for BSc(Hons): Papers totalling 14 points, including at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.701 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.786 to 445.789) in this schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from masters level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

Requirements for the MSc in Applied Mathematics: Papers totalling 14 points, plus 445.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department, and should include at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.107 and 453.707 and 675.792 and 445.786 to 445.789) in the MSc schedule. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with approval from the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.770</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.775</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.761</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.782</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.783</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.784</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.786</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.787</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.788</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 or 445.367 Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.789</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.791</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.792</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.793</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.794</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics D</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.796</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Master's Thesis in Mathematics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.797</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Mathematics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.770</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.775</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.792</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Non Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.786</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.787</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.788</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>445.361 or 445.367 Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.789</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 445.788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.795</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Medical Science**

**Anatomy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.706</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>515.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Molecular Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>545.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.704</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Basis of Immune Recognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.705</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>The Molecular Basis of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.706</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 545.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Basic Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.703</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.704</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.703</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.706</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Reproduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of the following 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.707</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>550.706</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Fetal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.702</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Perinatal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>555.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.703</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Biology of Mammalian Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 555.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Principles of Cancer Therapy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>560.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.710</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.711</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.712</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.713</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.714</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.715</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301 or 565.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.716</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.717</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Biochemical Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.719</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Biomedical Research Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.721</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Advanced Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.711</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.722</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.712</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.723</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.713</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.724</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.714</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.725</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.715</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.726</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Advanced Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.716</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.727</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Topics in Reproduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester/ Paper No Location</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.701 SH</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702 FH</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703 FH</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704 SH</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705 FH</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706 ST</td>
<td>Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>470.706</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707 FH</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535.796 DH</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Medical Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Optometry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>450.710 DH</td>
<td>Visual Optics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.750 FH</td>
<td>Tools for Vision Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.755 DH</td>
<td>Ocular Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.756 DH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Vision Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.757 DH</td>
<td>Special Topic in Optometry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.760 DH</td>
<td>Optics and Optical Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.770 DH</td>
<td>Vision Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.786 DH</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Optometry</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Pharmacology**

- **Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade A.
- **Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 10 points from Pharmacology Master's level papers plus 4 points dissertation 565.789.
- **Prerequisites for MSc:** At least 8 points in Stage III Pharmacology with average grade B.
- **Requirements for MSc:** At least 10 points from Pharmacology Masters level papers and up to 4 points from other science papers in the MSc Schedule, plus 565.796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.710 FH</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.711 FH</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.712 FH</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.713 FH</td>
<td>Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.714 FH</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.715 FH</td>
<td>Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301 or 565.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.716 FH</td>
<td>Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.717 FH</td>
<td>Biochemical Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.719 FH</td>
<td>Biomedical Research Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Science - Physics

**Prerequisites:** Students enrolling for an MSc must have majored in Physics and have passed 453.320 and 453.390 plus a further 6 points at Stage III of which 4 points must be from Physics.

**Requirements:** Students will be required to complete papers totalling 14 points selected from 453.701 - 453.792 and 453.796 MSc Thesis in Physics (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.701</td>
<td>Linear Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.703</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.704</td>
<td>Waves and Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.705</td>
<td>Advanced Electromagnetism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.706</td>
<td>Relativistic Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.707</td>
<td>Inverse Problems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.708</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 453.710</td>
<td>Relativity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.726</td>
<td>Optoelectronics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.727</td>
<td>Optoelectronics and Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.730</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.750</td>
<td>Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 453.755</td>
<td>Particle Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.760</td>
<td>Quantum Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.791</td>
<td>Selected Topics I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.792</td>
<td>Selected Topics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Physics</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Physiology

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** At least 8 points at Stage III, including 6 points from 570.301-570.304.

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 570.789 BSc(Hons) dissertation.

**Prerequisites for MSc:** At least 6 points at Stage III, including 6 points from 570.301-570.304.

**Requirements for MSc:** At least 14 points with at least 10 points from 570.701-570.707 and 570.789 MSc Thesis in Physiology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Science Schedule

- **Availability:**
  - D = Double semester
  - F = First semester
  - S = Second semester
- **Location:**
  - C = City Campus
  - A = Auckland College of Education
  - M = Manukau
  - N = Northland Campus
  - T = Tamaki Campus
- **Semester:**
  - D = Double semester
  - F = First semester
  - S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>470.706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.789</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>BSc (Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.796</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Physiology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Psychology**

- **Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** 8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461.306
- **Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 461.733 and 8 points from any two other Master's Psychology papers, and Dissertation 461.789
- **Prerequisites for MSc:** 8 points at Stage III Psychology, including 461.306
- **Requirements for MSc:** 461.733 and 12 points from other Master's Psychology papers, and 461.709 Master's Thesis in Psychology (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Behavioural Assessment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.708</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.709</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.711</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Operant Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.712</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.713</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Child Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.715</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.718</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.719</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.720</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Topic in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.722</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning Disabilities</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.250 and 461.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.723</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Issues in Cognitive Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.724</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mind and Brain</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.726</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Factors</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.727</td>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.728</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Applied Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.729</td>
<td></td>
<td>Language and Speech</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.730</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.732</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>461.318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.733</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.734</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Death and Dying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* denotes restricted paper available only to BSc(Hons) and MSc students.
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Sport and Exercise Science

Prerequisite for BSc(Hons): 10 points at Stage III or higher including 470.301, 470.303, 470.304 and 470.305 (or equivalent).
Requirements BSc(Hons): 470.701, 470.702, 470.703 and at least 4 points from 470.704 - 470.706 and up to 2 points from any other paper listed in the MSc schedule.

Prerequisite for MSc: 8 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these would normally be in Sport and Exercise Science.
Requirements MSc: Papers totalling 14 points including 470.701 and at least 8 points from Sport and Exercise Science papers listed in this schedule, and 490.796 MSc Thesis in Sports Science (14 points).

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Statistics

Prerequisites for BSc(Hons): 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 10 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 10 points shall normally be from papers in Statistics.
Requirements for BSc(Hons): 14 points including 475.710, 475.782 and 475.789. Up to 6 points may be chosen from masters level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

Prerequisites for Masters: 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 8 points shall normally be from papers in Statistics.
Requirements for Masters: Papers worth 14 points including 475.710 and 475.782 (up to 6 of these 14 points may be chosen from masters level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) and either (a) 475.796 Master's Thesis in Statistics (14 points), or (b) 475.797 Advanced Studies in Statistics (14 points).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.724</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.725</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Operations Research B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.726</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Time Series</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.727</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Time Series</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.730</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.710</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.731</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Inference A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.732</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Inference B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.734</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Nonparametrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.740</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Sample Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.741</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Sampling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.747</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.750</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.751</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Study Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.752</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Design of Medical Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.760</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Regression Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.761</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Regression Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.764</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Analysis of Failure Time Data</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.766</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.767</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.771</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Biostatistics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.772</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
<td>Topics in Biostatistics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.775</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.778</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.780</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Statistical Consulting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.782</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Computing for Statisticians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.783</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.785</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Data Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.787</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.789</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.792</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topic in Statistics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.793</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topic in Statistics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.794</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topic in Statistics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.795</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Topic in Statistics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.796</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Master's Thesis in Statistics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.797</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Statistics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417.692</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location:
- G = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northcote Campus
- T = Takapuna Campus

Semester:
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>424.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Geography)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Geology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophysics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.692</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.690</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Physics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.690</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Sports Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.690</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.692</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Diploma Project (Statistics)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biological Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics and Computing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417.693 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.693 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Geophysics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophysics) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.691 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.693 DT DC</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535.691 DH</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science) 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- = not offered this year
C = check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Sports Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>PG Diploma Project (Statistics)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology</td>
<td>Ocular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Joint Board of Studies in Theology

General Information 406

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Theology 406
The Degree of Master of Theology 408

Schedules
Bachelor of Theology 410
Master of Theology 416
JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES IN THEOLOGY

Bachelor of Theology
The Bachelor of Theology Degree is offered by the University to make possible the study of both religion and theology at a tertiary level. It is administered by a Joint Board of Studies comprising appointees of the University and the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education. Constituent colleges of the Consortium at present are St John's College, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, and Mt Saint Mary's College.

Students at the constituent colleges include both those who are preparing for a church or religious vocation and also those who wish to pursue the study of theology and/or religion in their various forms without any necessary commitment to either. However, because many of the present students of the constituent colleges are preparing for the ordained ministry it is appropriate that some guidance be given to those students in the development of maturity in the Christian faith and the disciplines of the Church. The primary responsibility for this assistance is undertaken by each of the constituent colleges in respect of its own members.

The complete course of education required for candidates for the ordained ministry is the responsibility of the colleges of those respective denominations but papers offered as part of the Bachelor of Theology Degree may form part of those requirements. Students contemplating the ordained ministry or any religious vocation should consult the Head of their own denominational college, or the appropriate person in their own religious tradition, for details of the particular requirements necessary.

Papers in the Bachelor of Theology course are available to students from other faculties in accordance with regulations of those faculties. Within the Bachelor of Theology Degree, credit will be given for up to 8 points for papers taken in other faculties.

No religious tests shall be imposed upon any person in order to entitle him or her to be enrolled for the Degree or to be a candidate for any examination or to graduate or to be an examiner/lecturer or to hold any office in connection with the Degree.

Master of Theology
The University offers the Degree of Master of Theology for graduates who wish to advance their learning in subjects which they studied at Stage III of the Bachelor's Degree. The course, lasting at least two years, consists of four taught papers and a thesis equivalent to three papers.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology - BTheol
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study.

3 The course of study consists of:

a Biblical Studies (6 points)
(i) either 700.101 or 700.102
(ii) 700.141
(iii) a Stage II paper in Biblical Studies

b Christian Thought and History (6 points)
(i) 705.101
(ii) 2 points from 705.141, 705.142, 705.143
(iii) a Stage II paper in Christian Thought and History
c **Moral and Practical Theology** (6 points)
   (i) 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
   (ii) 2 points from another paper at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
   (iii) a Stage II paper in Moral and Practical Theology

d at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture.

e a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II.

f a minor, or second major, of at least 10 points in a second subject or programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I

g at least 22 points above Stage I.

4 a If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or second major has to be in one of the subjects available for this degree.

b If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of subjects, the minor or second major may be either in another subject or in one of the programmes available for this degree.

5 a Programmes available for this degree are as follows:

(i) **Missiology**
   Core papers:
   • 4 points: 705.210, 715.174

   Elective papers:
   • at least 4 points from 700.282, 705.142, 705.218, 705.245, 715.142, 715.242, 715.274, 715.275, 715.277
   • at least 6 points from 700.304 or equivalent, 705.302, 705.306, 705.341, 715.341, 721.311

or

(ii) **Theology and Maori Experience**
   Core papers:
   • 8 points: 705.103, 705.208, 715.172, 715.273

   Elective papers:
   • at least 2 points from 715.173, 715.272

   Elective papers:
   • at least 6 points from 715.304, 715.371, 715.372, 715.373, 715.374

or

(iii) **Theology and New Zealand Culture**
   Elective papers:
   • 10 points from 705.103, 705.142, 705.208, 705.245, 715.173, 715.275

   Elective papers:
   • 6 points from 705.306, 705.310, 705.341, 715.342, 715.343, 725.311

   Elective papers:
   • up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE) on a case-by-case basis

or

(iv) **Feminist Theology**
   Core papers
   • 4 points from 724.101 and either 700.381 or 705.205
Elective papers:
• at least 6 points from 705.342, 705.343, 715.302, 724.311

Elective papers:
• up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis

b Where the minor or second major required under Regulation 3f above is in a programme, it has to consist of at least 10 points from one of the programme combinations in Regulation 5a above, including the core papers listed for that programme.

Conjoint Degrees 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Theology - MTheol
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology
or
(ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology

and

b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III papers is less than B.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I

and

b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor’s degree are completed.
Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

5 a Subjects available for this degree are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations. In one of those subjects a student needs to pass:
   (i) taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points
   and
   (ii) a thesis (12 points).

b (i) Taught papers with a total value of 12 points are normally to be taken in the first year. The student has normally to enrol for, and commence study towards, the thesis (2 points) simultaneously with the papers.
   (ii) The remaining 4 points in taught papers are normally to be taken in the second year, together with the remaining work for the thesis (10 points).
   (iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may allow a student to vary this pattern.

c On the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from:
   (i) papers prescribed for another subject for this degree
   (ii) papers listed in the Course Schedule for any other master's degree at this University
   provided such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

6 a The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department prior to initial enrolment.

c (i) The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
   (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of this period in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to the First Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.102</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Introduction to the First Testament Interpretation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.135</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Introduction to Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.141</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Introduction to the New Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.175</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Introduction to New Testament Greek</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The World of the First Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.101 or 700.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Studies in Tanak A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>as for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.203</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Studies in Tanak B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>700.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.204</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Studies in Tanak C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>700.303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.205</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>700.301, 700.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.231</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Early Post-Biblical Judaism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>as for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.235</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.236</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.101 and 700.235 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.241</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>The World of the New Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.242</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>The Synoptic Gospels A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.243</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>The Synoptic Gospels B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.244</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>The Johannine Writings I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.245</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>The Pauline Letters A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.246</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>The Pauline Letters B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.247</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Special Topic: Mark</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>as for 700.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.275</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>New Testament Greek</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.276</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Exegesis of the Greek New Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.281</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>The Bible in Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either 2 points at Stage I in Biblical Studies or the approval of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.282</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Bible and Mission</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
700.301 SC  Studies in Tanak I  2  2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

* 700.302 FJ  Studies in Tanak II  2  As for 700.301

700.304 FJ  First Testament in a Missiological Perspective I  2  As for 700.301

* 700.305 FJ  First Testament Theology  2  2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies or Christian Thought and History

700.306 SJ  Special Topic: Worship in Ancient Israel  2  As for 700.301

700.314 SB  First Testament in a Missiological Perspective II  2  As for 700.301

700.329 FT  First Testament Research Paper  2  2 points at Stage III in First Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

700.336 SJ  Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible  2  700.236

* 700.341 SJ  Studies in the Gospels A  2  2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

* 700.342 SJ  Studies in the Gospels B  2  As for 700.341

700.343 SJ  The Johannine Writings II  2  As for 700.341

* 700.344 SJ  The Parables of Jesus  2  As for 700.341

* 700.345 SJ  The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament  2  As for 700.341

* 700.346 SJ  Studies in the Epistles A  2  As for 700.341

* 700.347 SJ  Studies in the Epistles B  2  As for 700.341

* 700.348 SJ  The General Letters  2  As for 700.341

* 700.349 SJ  Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse  2  As for 700.341

700.350 FJ  Special Topic: New Testament Eschatology  2  2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

700.369 FT  New Testament Research Paper  2  2 points at Stage III in New Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

700.376 SC  Exegesis of the Greek New Testament  2  700.276

700.381 FL  Women of the Bible  2  700.141 and (either 700.101 or 700.102) and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.101</td>
<td>FJ FC FB FR</td>
<td>Introduction to Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.102</td>
<td>FW</td>
<td>Contemporary Judaism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>A Maori Theology Perspective I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.104</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.141</td>
<td>FB SJ</td>
<td>The Church in History to 500CE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>705.143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.142</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Christianity in Aotearoa-New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>705.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.143</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>The Church in History to 1500CE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.201</td>
<td>FJ FC SJ SL FL FB</td>
<td>Creation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>FC SJ SL</td>
<td>Church, Ministry and Sacraments</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.203</td>
<td>FJ FL FB</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.204</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Sacramental Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.205</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.206</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Special Topic A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.207</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Special Topic B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.208</td>
<td>SW</td>
<td>A Maori Theology Perspective II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.209</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Theology and Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.210</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>Theology of Mission I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Knowledge of God</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.212</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101 or with permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Religions of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>'Modern' Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.221</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>The Human Being in Aristotle and Aquinas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.241</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Church History 500-1600</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.141 or 705.142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>705.143 and 705.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s)</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.242</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Reformation Church History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143</td>
<td>705.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.243</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Modern Church History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.244</td>
<td></td>
<td>History of the Baptist Churches</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Christian Thought and History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.245</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Introduction to Anglicanism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.247</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.244</td>
<td>705.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.248</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Church and Society in the South Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>God as Spirit and Trinity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>705.307, 705.308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.302</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.306</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Theology of Mission II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.307</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>The Holy Spirit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td>705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.308</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>The Trinity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td>705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>Theology and Literature C: ‘Reading’</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.311</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.329</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Systematic Theology Research Paper A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.330</td>
<td></td>
<td>Women in the Christian Tradition I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Church History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.343</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Women in the Christian Tradition II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.345</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The History of Christian Spirituality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.346</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.347</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.359</td>
<td>FT, ST, DT</td>
<td>Church History Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Theology - Moral and Practical Theology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.101</td>
<td>FB, FJ, FL, SK</td>
<td>Introduction to the Pastoral Situation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.101 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.141</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>Christian Spirituality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.142</td>
<td>SK</td>
<td>Spirituality and Justice I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.143</td>
<td>FB, FJ, FL, SL</td>
<td>Christian Ethics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.171</td>
<td>FJ, SJ</td>
<td>Communication Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 715.172</td>
<td>FJ, SJ</td>
<td>Maori Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.173</td>
<td>FJ, SJ</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.174</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Christian Missions in History and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.175</td>
<td>SL, FJ</td>
<td>Religious Education - Faith and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.176</td>
<td>FJ, FK, SC</td>
<td>Liturgics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 715.201 Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling | 2 | 715.101  
* 715.202 Human Development and Pastoral Care | 2 | 715.101 and permission of Head of Department  
715.203 Understanding Oneself and Others | 2 | 715.101  
* 715.204 Clinical Pastoral Education | 2 | Approval of Board of Studies  
715.205 Contemporary Christian Spirituality | 2 | 4 points from the BTheol Schedule  
* 715.241 Life in the Body | 2 | 715.143  

Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.242</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Spirituality and Justice II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.243</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Christian Ethics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.143 or 705.101 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.244</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Questions in Bioethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.245</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Christian Theology of Marriage and Family</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.271</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Communication Studies - Religion and the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points from the BTheol schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.272</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Maori Perspectives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.273</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Maori Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.172 or by permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.274</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Church and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.275</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Mission in an Urban Context</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.276</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Homiletics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.277</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Communication of Faith</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>705.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.278</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Religious Education and Adult Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.281</td>
<td></td>
<td>Christian Ritual</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points in Christian Thought and History or 2 points in Moral and Practical Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.282</td>
<td></td>
<td>The History of Christian Worship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.283</td>
<td></td>
<td>Liturgical Prayer: The Language of Time, Space and Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.176 or 715.281 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.301</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Pastoral Care in Human Relationships</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.302</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Pastoral Care and Gender Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 715.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.303</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Special Pastoral Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 715.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.304</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Biculturalism and Pastoral Care</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 715.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.305</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Pastoral Care Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 715.301 and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.341</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Justice in Context</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.274 or 715.242 or 715.243 and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II from the BTheol Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Moral Theology Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Moral Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.371</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Maori Language C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.273 or by permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.372</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Maori Language: Kauhau</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.371 and 700.101 or 700.102 and 700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.373</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>715.272 or 715.273 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.374</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Maori Perspectives Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology, 2 points of which must be in Maori Studies, or equivalent, and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.381</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Liturgics Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.383</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Theology - Missiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>721.311</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage III in Missiology or equivalent and the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td>715.383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Theology - Feminist Theology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>724.101</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Introduction to Feminist Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>724.101 and 4 points in Feminist Theology Programme at Stage II or Stage III and with the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>724.311</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Theology - Theology and New Zealand Culture**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>725.311</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>With the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Theology - Biblical Studies** *Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Prerequisites:** 12 points in Biblical Studies including 6 points at Stage III. Students will be required to demonstrate knowledge of the appropriate biblical languages for exegesis, to the levels of papers 700.236 and 700.275 if they intend to concentrate their study on the First Testament or to the levels of papers 700.276 and 700.235 if they intend to concentrate their study on the New Testament. The attention of prospective students in Biblical Studies is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Biblical Studies, 12 points being selected from 700.701 to 700.744; paper 700.791 must be included together with 700.796 Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.701</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Israel's Origin</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.702</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Exile as Catalyst</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.703</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Hermeneutics of the First Testament</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.735</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Hebrew Bible Aramaic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Theology - Christian Thought and History

**Prerequisites:** 12 points in Christian Thought and History including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Christian Thought and History is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Christian Thought and History, 12 points being selected from 705.701 to 705.746; paper 705.791 must be included together with 705.796 Thesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.701</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>System and Method in Theology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.702</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Theology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.703</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Postmodernity and Theology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.704</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Theology in Aotearoa - New Zealand</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.705</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Reading New Zealand</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.741</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Gender, Sex and Sexuality in the History of Christianity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.743</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.744</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.745</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Catholic Missions 1500-1800</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.746</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.748</td>
<td>DB</td>
<td>Special Study - Church History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.791</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.796</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Postgraduate Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Theology - Moral and Practical Theology

**Prerequisites:** 12 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Moral and Practical Theology is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Moral and Practical Theology, 12 points being selected from 715.701 to 715.746; paper 715.791 must be included together with 715.796 Thesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.701</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.702</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.703</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology Project 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.704</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology Project 4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.791</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.796</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Postgraduate Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas

Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 419
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education 420
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology 420
The Degree of Master of Educational Management 422
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management 423
The Degree of Master of Health Management 423
The Degree of Master of Operations Research 424
Diploma in Arts Administration 426
Diploma in Environmental Management 426
Diploma in Mathematics Education 427
Diploma in Operations Research 428
Diploma in Performing Arts 429
Diploma in Science Education 430
Diploma in Teaching (Primary) 431
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) 432
Diploma in Technology Education 432

Schedules
Bachelor of Music Education 434
Bachelor of Technology 436
Master of Educational Management 444
Master of Health Management 444
Master of Operations Research 445
Diploma in Arts Administration 445
Diploma in Environmental Management 445
Diploma in Mathematics Education 445
Diploma in Operations Research 446
Diploma in Performing Arts 446
Diploma in Science Education 446
Diploma in Teaching (Primary) 447
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) 447
Diploma in Technology Education 448
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to be accepted for enrolment, or currently enrolled, for the Diploma of Teaching at the Auckland College of Education.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

(i) 2 points from 780.101 or 165.101
(ii) 2 points from 780.102 or 165.102
(iii) 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
(iv) 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.205, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
(v) at least 4 points from 165.301 - 165.394
(vi) 8 points: 840.264, 840.265, 840.364, 840.464
(vii) 8 points: 840.100, 840.101, 840.260, 840.360

b at least 28 points from one of the following majors:
   (i) Primary Music Certification
       • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
       • at least 24 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
   (ii) Secondary Music Certification
       • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
       • at least 14 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
       • at least 6 points from Bachelor of Music papers of which 4 points must be above Stage I
       • at least 4 points from papers offered for any course of study at this University other than the subjects of Music and Education
   (iii) Community Music Certification
       • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
       • at least 16 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
       • at least 8 points from Bachelor of Music papers of which 4 points must be above Stage I

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 A student’s course of study must include:

a Group A - at least 28 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (whether listed under Group A or Group B of that Schedule):

(i) at least 4 points from 410.110 - 410.180
• at least 4 “ 453.101 - 453.180
• at least 2 “ 405.100 - 405.105
• at least 2 “ 435.110 - 435.122
• at least 2 “ 415.101 - 415.115 or 445.101 - 445.162
• at least 6 points from any papers in Chemistry, Physics, Biological Sciences, Geology, Mathematics, Computer Science
• 2 points: 425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science

(ii) at least 6 points from Physics and Chemistry above Stage I, including at least 2 points from 410.201 - 410.207 and at least 2 points from 453.200 - 453.250.

b Group B - papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science (whether listed under Group A or Group B of that Schedule):

• 6 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.381
• at least 4 points from 165.101 - 165.394
• at least 4 points from papers in Physics or Chemistry or Biological Sciences or Geology at Stage III.

c Group C:
• 14 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education in Teaching and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education.

3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Groups B and C in the same semester.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.
Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a The following programmes are available for this degree:

- Animal Technology
- Biomedical Science
- Biotechnology
- Industrial Mathematics
- Information Technology
- Materials
- Optoelectronics

b A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the above programmes, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

c A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

d (i) For each programme, a student is to choose elective papers with a total value of 4 points from those offered by Faculties other than Engineering, Medicine and Health Science, and Science. In exceptional circumstances, some elective papers may be available from the Faculty of Science.

(ii) Each student's choice of elective papers needs to be approved by the BTech Board of Studies.

Practical Requirements

3 a (i) A student enrolled in any paper that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the paper as a whole.

(ii) A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed paper is retaken.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies confirmation that the student has complied with the practical work requirements of the relevant Faculties.

Reassignment to Bachelor of Science

4 A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any papers passed for Parts I and II. Papers passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:

(i) within eight semesters

or

(ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits
or
(iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, within not more than ten semesters.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for any university bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   c had at least three years' practical experience in that or a related profession.

2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at the University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign papers to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the papers required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.
   b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, or 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of these periods.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of:
   a papers with a total value of 24 points as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
      780.770 Educational Leadership
      780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation
      780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
      643.720 Organisation and Management
      643.721 Financial Management
      643.722 Human Resource Management
      643.723 Service Delivery
   b 4 points from papers listed for the subject Education in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Education.

5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the School of Education.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may not be awarded if a student fails any paper for this degree.
The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student should have:
   both
   a. completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b. had at least three years’ practical experience in the health sector.

2. A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree those papers listed under the course of study for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.

   b. The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study consists of:

   a. 515.702 Epidemiology I (2 points)
   515.704 Health and Society (2 points)
   515.709 Social Science Research (2 points)
   515.716 Health Care Organisation (2 points)
   643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)
   643.721 Financial Management (3 points)
   643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)
   643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

   and two papers selected from the following:

   515.707 Introductory Health Economics (2 points)
   515.708 Economic Evaluation (2 points)
   515.720 Quality in Health Care (2 points)
   515.721 Health Informatics (2 points)

   b. 524.790 Dissertation (4 points)

5. A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science. There will be limited entry to the programme.

Variations

6. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7. This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.

c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
(i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
(ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours)
or
(ii) an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b passed at least 8 points with an average grade of B- or higher
(i) at Stage III or above in subjects approved by the Senate or its representative
or
(ii) in Part III or above of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science

and

c (i) passed either 475.320 and 475.391 or 675.391 and 675.420 or equivalent papers with an average grade of B- or higher
or
(ii) passed 636.385 and 636.392 with an average grade of B or higher.

2 A student who has passed all the prerequisite papers specified in Regulation 1, but has not completed all the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for one of these degrees,
or
b the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 52 points for that degree,

may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the bachelor's degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the bachelor's degree not be completed within this time, the Degree of Master of Operations Research will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:

either

a the equivalent of two years full-time or three years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science
or
b the equivalent of eighteen months full-time or thirty months part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points, if entering with a Degree
of Bachelor of Engineering which includes at least 6 points from 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495

or

c) the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) which includes at least 10 points from 475.720 - 475.725, 636.750 - 636.784, 675.420 - 675.430, 675.480 - 675.495, 675.720, 675.751 - 675.795.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of:

a) either 670.798 Master of Operations Research Thesis (14 points) or 670.760 Project in Operations Research (8 points)

and

b) papers selected from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Commerce, Master of Engineering and Master of Science as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

(i) if a student has to complete 21 points, up to 2 points

or

(ii) if a student has to complete 28 points, up to 4 points

may be taken from papers at Stage III or above as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science or at Part IV in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.

5 Each student's course of study needs to be approved by the Senate or its representative.

Thesis

6 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic has to be approved by the Senate or its representative before enrolment for the thesis.

c Before enrolment for the thesis, a student who has to complete 28 points and who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study, must achieve an average grade of at least B- in the taught papers' component of this degree.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations

Honours

9 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:

(i) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis

or

(ii) thirty-six months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.

Distinction or Merit

10 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
   (i) twelve months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 14 points
   or
   (ii) eighteen months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 21 points.
   or
   (iii) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 28 points.

Commencement

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January, 1997.

Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
   or
   b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts, Part I, Part II and Part III.
   a Part I (6 points)
      643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation
   b Part II (6 points)
      120.602 The Arts Milieu
      120.603 Economics of the Arts
      120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration
   c Part III (2 points)
      120.605 Special Project

4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:
   a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required
   and
   b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the papers specified in Regulation 3.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.
Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   
   either
   
   a. (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s degree
   
   or
   
   (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, Engineering, Planning, or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative
   
   and
   
   b. had at least two years’ employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   
   or
   
   c. had at least five years’ employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points value

2. A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

   a. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study consists of three parts:

   a. Part I:
      * 8 points: 420.601, 420.602, 420.603, 420.604

   b. Part II:
      * 4 points from 420.661-420.665

   c. Part III:
      * 2 points: 420.690 Research Project

Practical Requirements

4. A student for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or laboratory work as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

   a. (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   
   or
   
   (ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
   
   or
   
   (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   
   and
   
   b. (i) be currently teaching
   
   or
(ii) have had three years of teaching experience

and

c attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 Each student's course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.

4 Part I consists of papers with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

a at least 2 points in papers taught by the Auckland College of Education

b at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Mathematics of this University, and approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics

c at least 2 points in papers taught by the School of Education of this University, and approved by the Dean of the School of Education

d up to 4 points in any papers as permitted under Regulation 4a, b and c.

5 Part II (4 points)
either

a 780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education

or

b 780.692 Research Project and 2 further points chosen from those listed in Part I.

Investigation in Mathematics Education

6 a The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.

b The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.

c The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.

d The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree

or
(ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science papers, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:

a at least 6 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis papers

b up to 8 points from:

(i) 670.751 Project X
(ii) 670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
(iii) papers in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

(ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

(iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration

2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.
Course Structure and Content
3 A student for this diploma has to include:
   either
   a 276.601 Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)
   or 276.650 Performing Arts (Dance) (14 points)
4 A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or (ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case
   or (iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   b (i) be currently teaching
   or (ii) have had three years' teaching experience
   and
   c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.
4 Part I (12 points):
   a 4 points from the ACE papers ACE634.260, ACE634.501 - ACE634.504
   b 4 points from 410.170, 410.180, 405.101, 405.104, 435.110, 435.111, 453.102, 453.122 and other papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative and of the relevant Heads of Departments
   c 4 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.670 or other papers in Education with the approval of the Dean of the School of Education.
5 Part II consists of 780.694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).
The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.

b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative.

c The investigation must be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.

d The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher

and

c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 21 points.

a The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts as follows:

Part I (8 points)
780.601 Educational Studies I
780.602 Learning and Teaching I
780.603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
780.604 Professional Practice in Mathematics

Part II (8 points)
780.608 Educational Studies II
780.609 Learning and Teaching II
780.610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology
780.611 Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

Part III (5 points)
780.612 Professional Practice in Teaching
780.613 Research Project

With the permission of the Senate or its representative some points within Parts I, II, and III may be taken concurrently.
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   either
   a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
   and
   c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year (two semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two components, Professional Practice and Educational Studies, as follows:

   Professional Practice (11 points)
   780.620 Major Teaching Subject
   780.621 Minor Teaching Subject
   780.622 Professional Studies
   780.623 Language and Languages (including Te Reo)

   Education Studies (3 points)
   780.624 Educational Studies

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Comencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

   a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor’s degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or (ii) have received an appropriate professional qualification in teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or (iii) have previously attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b (i) be currently teaching
   or (ii) have had three years of teaching experience and have the classroom teaching component of this diploma formally arranged.
Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

   a Core papers (10 points):
       • 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
       • 670.621 Technology and Design
       • 780.672 Technology and Society
       • 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
       • 780.674 Technology and School Curriculum

   b Elective papers:
       • at least 4 points from:
         165.384 Information Technology in Education
         780.675 Investigation in Technology Education
         670.401 Professional and Community Issues
         670.102 Engineering Design 1
         695.140 Environmental Principles
       and other papers from the School of Education and Faculty of Engineering with the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.101</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Human Development and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.102</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>760.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>School, Education and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>760.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>760.102 or 165.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>760.101 or 165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>Issues in Pacific Islands' Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>School and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.340</td>
<td>The Guidance Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.341</td>
<td>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.342</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344</td>
<td>Psychology of Adolescent Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.347</td>
<td>Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348</td>
<td>The Reading Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.350</td>
<td>The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.351</td>
<td>Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.349</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.380</td>
<td>Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.381</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.383</td>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and (165.201 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.384</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.385</td>
<td>Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.381</td>
<td>Current Advances in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.260</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.264</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACE:632.130, ACE:632.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.360</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.364</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Musicianship 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.464</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Musicianship 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.364</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Technology - Animal Technology**

**Part I**

- 405.101 FC Central Concepts of Biology 2
- 405.105 SC Biology for Biomedical Science 2
- 410.110 FC Physical and Organic Chemistry 2
- either 415.101 FC Principles of Programming 2
- or 415.111 FC Introduction to Computing and Applications 2
- either 453.150 SC Electromagnetism and Modern Physics 2
- or 453.160 SC Physics for the Life Sciences 2
- 475.101 FC Introduction to Statistics 2

A further 2 points in an elective paper 2

**Part II**

- 405.201 FC Cellular and Molecular Biology 2
- 405.202 SC Genetics 2
- 405.203 SC Biochemistry 2
- 560.251 FH Mechanisms of Disease 2
- 570.201 FC Introduction to Cellular Physiology 2
- 570.202 SC The Physiology of Organ Systems 2

A further 2 points in an elective paper 2

**Part III**

- 405.350 FC Protein Structure and Function 2
- 405.351 FC Molecular Genetics 2
- 465.201 FC Managing Science and Technology 2
- 550.351 FC Reproductive Biology 2

An alternative elective paper may be chosen in 1997
570.304  SC  Integrative Physiology  2
either 565.303  SC  Applied Pharmacology  2
or 565.304  SC  Systematic Pharmacology  2
or 565.305  SC  Introduction to Toxicology  2
2 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology or Physiology

Part IV
490.410  SC  Project in Animal Technology  4
545.751  FC  Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science  2
555.751  FC  Mammalian Growth and Development  2
570.707  FC  Topics in Current Physiology Research  2
2 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

Bachelor of Technology - Biomedical Science

Part I
405.101  FC  Central Concepts of Biology  2
405.105  SC  Biology for Biomedical Science  2
410.110  FC  Physical and Organic Chemistry  2
either 415.101  FC  Principles of Programming  2
or 415.111  FC  Introduction to Computing and Applications  2
453.150  SC  Electromagnetism and Modern Physics  2
or 453.160  SC  Physics for the Life Sciences  2
475.101  FC  Introduction to Statistics  2
2 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

Part II
405.201  FC  Cellular and Molecular Biology  2
405.202  SC  Genetics  2
405.203  SC  Biochemistry  2
560.251  FH  Mechanisms of Disease  2
570.201  FC  Introduction to Cellular Physiology  2
### Bachelor of Science - Biomedical Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>The Physiology of Organ Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A further 2 points in an elective paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 565.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 565.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Molecular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 565.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 565.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Systematic Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 565.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introduction of Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 570.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 570.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>490.420</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 points at master’s level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 points from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>545.751</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Technology - Biotechnology

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Physical and Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 415.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 415.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 453.150</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.160</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 560.251</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Mechanisms of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 570.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A further 2 points in an elective paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 570.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 405.353</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Engineering Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A further 2 points in an elective paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part IV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.740</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.741</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.430</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Project in Biotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.432</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Biotechnology Research Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.463</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Technology - Industrial Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.115</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- **C** = not offered this year
- **G = City Campus**
- **A = Auckland College of Education**
- **M = Manukau**
- **N = Northland Campus**
- **T = Tamaki Campus**
- **S = Second semester**
- **D = Double semester**
- **F = First semester**

**Location**
- **ST = not offered this year**
- **FT = offered this year**
- **ST = offered this year**
- **FT = offered this year**
- **ST = offered this year**
- **FT = offered this year**
- **ST = offered this year**
- **FT = offered this year**
- **ST = offered this year**

**Semester**
- **D = Double semester**
- **F = First semester**
- **S = Second semester**
- **D = Double semester**
- **F = First semester**
- **S = Second semester**
- **D = Double semester**
- **F = First semester**
- **S = Second semester**

**Interfaculty Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.152</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>638.110</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Information Systems and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.207</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.267</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 475.201</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 475.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 415.233</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Software Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 638.222</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>A further 4 points in elective papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.347</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.372</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematics Clinic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Data Management and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.261</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2 ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.361</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3 ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational Maths</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.440</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Project in Industrial Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available in Part IV only in 1997
### Bachelor of Technology - Information Technology

#### Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Delivery</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.115</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Math.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.152</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Information Systems and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 600.171</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 453.122</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Physics of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Delivery</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.212</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.233</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Software Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.234</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 445.207</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 445.225</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.242</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Electronic Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Delivery</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.317</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Computer Vision</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.341</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.353</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Advanced Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A further 4 points in elective papers

---

For 1997 only. 465.201 will be substituted in 1998.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Physical and Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mechanics and Heat and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.121</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Technology - Materials**

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A further 2 points in an elective paper

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Management Science 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.252</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Management Science 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A further 2 points in an elective paper
4 points from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Advanced Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.780</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.460</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Project in Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.372</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Management of Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.422</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Non-metallic Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.423</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Technology - Optoelectronics

Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mathematics 4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mechanics, Heat and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Electronics and Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mathematics 5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Quantum Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Computer Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For well qualified students an alternative selection of mathematics papers is available

As for 445.151

For well qualified students an alternative selection of mathematics papers is available
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Electrical Materials and Devices</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Laser Physics and Optoelectronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.390</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Laboratory Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Electronic Devices and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 further points in an elective paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part IV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.726</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Optoelectronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.727</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Optoelectronics and Optical Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.470</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Project in Optoelectronics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 further points in an elective paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.412</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.421</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Radio Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Educational Management**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Commerce</th>
<th>Master of Health Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.770</td>
<td>643.720</td>
<td>515.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>Epidemiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.771</td>
<td>643.721</td>
<td>515.704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Health and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.772</td>
<td>643.722</td>
<td>515.707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Introductory Health Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>643.723</td>
<td>515.708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As for 780.771
This paper is restricted to those accepted into the MEdMgt programme.

Check availability of papers with Dept
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.709</td>
<td>SH Social Science Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.716</td>
<td>FH Health Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.723</td>
<td>FH Quality in Health Care</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.724</td>
<td>FH Health Informatics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.720</td>
<td>FC Organisation and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.721</td>
<td>FC Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.722</td>
<td>SC Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.723</td>
<td>SC Service Delivery</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524.790</td>
<td>DH Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.760</td>
<td>DC Project in Operations Research</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.798</td>
<td>DC Master of Operations Research Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.601</td>
<td>FC Managing the Contemporary Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.602</td>
<td>SC The Arts Milieu</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.603</td>
<td>SC Economics of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.604</td>
<td>SC Special Issues in Arts Administration</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.605</td>
<td>SC Special Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.601</td>
<td>FT Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.602</td>
<td>FT Environmental Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.603</td>
<td>FT Management, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.604</td>
<td>FT Environmental Law and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.661</td>
<td>ST Conservation and Biodiversity Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.662</td>
<td>ST Ecotourism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.663</td>
<td>ST Environmental Health and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.664</td>
<td>ST Waste Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.665</td>
<td>ST Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.690</td>
<td>ST Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.504</td>
<td>Mathematics in Forms 1 to 4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.507</td>
<td>Investigative Methods of Teaching</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Dept**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* ACE:625.509</td>
<td>ACE:625.510</td>
<td>Mathematics in the Primary School</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* ACE:New</td>
<td></td>
<td>Helping the Low Achiever in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic in Teaching Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>DC DE</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FC SC DE FT</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.665</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Learning Mathematics In and Out of School</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.666</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.667</td>
<td>FC SC DC</td>
<td>Research Project in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td>Investigation in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.692</td>
<td>FC SC DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.693</td>
<td>FC SC DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Operations Research</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td>670.611 FC SC Case Studies in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Performing Arts</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator</td>
<td>276.601 DC Performing Arts (Opera)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>276.650 DT Performing Arts (Dance)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Science Education</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td>Part 1</td>
<td>Education 165.382 FC Aspects of Science Education 2 One Stage II Education paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.385 SC Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>780.670 SC Assessment in Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.384 FC Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Science
For science papers as listed in the regulations to this diploma, refer to the BSc Schedule

Auckland College of Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACE:634.501</td>
<td>Modern Trends in Science Teaching</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE:634.502</td>
<td>Teaching Science using the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE:634.503</td>
<td>New Strategies in Teaching Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE:634.504</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies in Biotechnology Forms 1-5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.694</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Investigation in Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Teaching (Primary)

Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.601</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Educational Studies I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.602</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.603</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.604</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.608</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Educational Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.609</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.610</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.611</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.612</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Teaching</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.613</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)

Professional Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.620</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Major Teaching Subject</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.621</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Minor Teaching Subject</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.622</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.623</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Language and Languages (including Te Reo)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interfaculty Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U = Auckland College of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O = City Campus</td>
<td>B = Double-semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M = Manukau</td>
<td>F = First-semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T = Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>S = Second-semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G = Livingtree Campus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with School

All papers for this Diploma will have a school-based component which will be assessed.

Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas 447
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td>Educational Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Technology Education**

**Core Papers**

**Education**
- 780.672: Technology and Society
- 780.673: Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
- 780.674: Technology and School Curriculum
- 165.385: Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education

**Engineering**
- 670.621: Technology and Design

**Elective Papers**

**Education**
- 165.384: Information Technology in Education
- 780.675: Investigation in Technology Education

**Engineering**
- 670.102: Engineering Design 1
- 670.401: Professional and Community Issues
- 695.140: Environmental Principles

*Check availability of papers with Dept*
Conjoint Degrees

Regulations
Conjoint Degrees 450

Schedule of Requirements
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Commerce 451
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 452
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Music 452
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Property 452
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Science 453
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Theology 453
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws 453
Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 454
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 454
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Music 454
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Property 455
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Science 455
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws 456
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 456
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Property 456
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Science 457
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Science 457
Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Theology 457
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Science 458
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws 458
Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 458
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Theology 458
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws 459
Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) 459
Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

- BA/BCom
- BA/BE
- BA/BMus
- BA/BProp
- BA/BSc
- BA/BTheol
- BA/LLB
- BA/LLB(Hons)
- BCom/BE
- BCom/BMus
- BCom/BProp
- BCom/BSc
- BCom/LLB
- BCom/LLB(Hons)
- BE/BProp
- BMus/BSc
- BMus/BTheol
- BProp/BSc
- BProp/LLB
- BProp/LLB(Hons)
- BSc/BTheol
- BSc/LLB
- BSc/LLB(Hons)

2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's course of study is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.

3 A student admitted to conjoint study is to take at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless:

   - a the requirements for one component degree have already been completed
   - or
   - b the relevant Dean or nominee gives approval to a suspension of study in one component degree.

4 Each paper is to be taken for one component degree or the other, and the student's academic record will state for which component degree each paper is taken.

5 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

Admission

6 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 32 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.

7 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination depends upon the student gaining admission to each of the component degrees, and the attainment in the last year of study, in the equivalent of a full-time course of study, of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 4.5.

Continuation

8 In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student is each year to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 4.0 unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative approves a lower average grade in any particular case.

Approval

9 a A student admitted to a conjoint degrees combination is to obtain each year the permission of the relevant Deans to re-enrol in each of the component degrees of the combination.

   b As a condition of approval, the Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a component degree:
      (i) a specified major subject or programme
      (ii) specified elective papers.
Duration and Total Points Requirements
10 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

Suspension
11 a A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.

b In any year in which a student does enrol, however, the requirements of Regulation 3 must be met.

12 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible, subject to cross-crediting and reassignment of papers, to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degrees combination to allow the student to enrol for a relevant master's degree or other graduate course, or to enrol for an honours course in one of the component degrees.

b A student who suspends conjoint study to pursue an honours or master's or other graduate course may:
   (i) following study for that course, return to the incomplete bachelor's degree and complete the conjoint degree combination provided they have not graduated with the completed bachelor's degree in the meantime.
   (ii) following the completion of the honours or master's or other graduate course, graduate with the honours or master's or other graduate qualification and the related bachelor's degree, but in that case has to discontinue the conjoint degrees combination. The second bachelor's degree may be subsequently completed by the student relying on the normal cross-credit provisions.

Discontinuation/Withdrawal from Conjoint Degrees Combinations
13 A student may at any time choose to withdraw from the conjoint degrees combination, and, subject to the Credit Regulations, reassign or cross-credit any papers completed for the conjoint degrees combination.

Variations
14 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
15 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations
The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

BA/BCom
16 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.

b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
   (ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
   (iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
CONJOINT DEGREES

(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

BA/BE

17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

BA/BMus

18 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Music.

c The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

BA/BProp

19 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
(i) 616.101, 616.111
(ii) at least 4 points from 610.101 or 610.103, 600.171, 475.108
(iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations
(iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 765.111, 765.141 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 12 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include
765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BA component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

**BA/BSc**

20. a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the BSc Schedule or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations. This subject is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA. For the purpose of this regulation Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics are considered as one subject.

**BA/BTheol**

21. a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
   (ii) 700.141
   (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
   (iv) 705.101
   (v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
   (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
   (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
   (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
   (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
   (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
   (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

**BA/LLB**

22. a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
   (i) 810.101
   (ii) LLB Part II
   (iii) LLB Part III
   (iv) LLB Part IV
**BA/LLB(Hons)**

23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

**BCom/BE**

24 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:

(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BE.

b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:

(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

**BCom/BMus**

25 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:

(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.
b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

BCom/BProp

26 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 765.111 and 765.141
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp

BCom/BSc

27 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations, This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.
(iii) at least 2 points from papers in a subject listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc and not in the Course Schedule to the BCom.
BCom/LLB

28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(v) at least 16 points above Stage I
(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV.

BCom/LLB(Hons)

29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(v) at least 16 points above Stage I
(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

BE/BProp

30 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:

(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
   (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
   (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BE component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

BE/BSc

31 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
   (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
   (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under BSc Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations.

BMus/BSc

32 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
   (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241 - 840.244
   (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations.

BMus/BTheol

33 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations and is to include:
   (i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
   (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
   (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
   (ii) 700.141
   (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
   (iv) 705.101
   (v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
   (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
   (vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
   (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
   (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BProp/BSc

34 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BSc component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in two subjects listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.

BProp/LLB

35 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV

BProp/LLB(Hons)

36 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
(i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation

BSc/BTheol

37 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
(ii) 700.141
(iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
(iv) 705.101
(v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
(vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
(vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
(viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
(ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BSc/LLB

38 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations

b The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV

BSc/LLB(Hons)

39 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc regulations, or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:

(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.331-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation
Other Courses of Study

Regulations
Certificate of Proficiency 461
Transitional Certificate 461
Unitech Certificate 461
Not-for-Credit Courses 462

Other Courses of Study
Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities 463
Wellesley Programme 463
New Start Courses 463
English as a Second Language 463
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 463

Centre for Continuing Education
Qualification Programmes 464
CCE Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations 464
Certificate in Adult Education 465
Certificate in Relationship Counselling 465
Certificate in School Leadership 465
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development 465
Certificate in Women's Studies 465
REGULATIONS

Certificate of Proficiency - COP
The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content
2 a Any paper that is available for any course of study may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.

b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a paper passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.

c Where a paper has already been credited to a course of study a student may enrol again for that paper, or for another paper whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a paper, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any course of study.

Commencement
3 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

Transitional Certificate - TransCert
The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Course Structure and Content
2 The course of study consists of such paper or papers at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

3 The purpose of this course is to fulfill the requirements for entry to a specific master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative.

4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the master's degree whose prerequisites were met by taking this course of study.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert
The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 12 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of three Parts, each with a value of 4 points as follows:

a Part I
4 points from papers at Stage I listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

b Part II
The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate

c Part III
One of the following options:
(i) 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

(ii) The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical
other courses of study

institutes participating in the certificate

(iii) (a) 2 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
(b) the equivalent of 2 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
(iv) The equivalent of 4 points for appropriate work of a practical nature related to an area of study already undertaken and equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary educational institution, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
(v) (a) The equivalent of 2 points for appropriate course or practical work already completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
(b) The equivalent of 2 points for a project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the student, and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

4 The University papers will normally be chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Education and Science. The choice may be undertaken.

either
a according to programme identified by the Senate or its representative
or
b according to proposals made by the student concerned, designed to lead on to further tertiary study, and subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

5 In assessing whether credit will be granted for work completed in non-participating institutions, the Senate or its representative will consider whether:

a the work is of an appropriate standard and is in an appropriate subject
and
b the work has required a similar period of study to that which would be needed for a similar body of work carried out in the participating institutions.

6 For the purpose of Regulation 5b it will be assumed that 150 hours of study is equivalent to two years' appropriate practical experience.

7 For the purposes of Regulations 3b and 3c the value of the courses of study which will normally require attendance and assessed work totalling approximately 300 hours will be 4 points, and the value of a course of study of 150 hours will be 2 points.

8 Once credit towards the certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirements for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further cross-credited to another higher qualification such as a degree, unless the certificate is surrendered.

Credit towards Other Courses

9 A student who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Chief Executive Officer of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses toward a higher qualification of the institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification is to be decided by the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses are to comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A student who wishes to credit more than one third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before credit is awarded.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Not-for-Credit Courses

1 Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a paper and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit Course.

2 Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

3 A student may not enrol for a Not-for-Credit Course while also enrolled at another university, polytechnic or other tertiary institution unless specific permission for such concurrent enrolment is given by the Senate or its representative.
OTHER COURSES OF STUDY

Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities

Intermediate courses may be taken at the University of Auckland for a number of degrees and diplomas offered by other New Zealand universities. Proposed courses should be checked with the university concerned before any enrolment for that university is made at the University of Auckland.

A student wishing to enrol at Auckland for an Intermediate course for a degree or diploma at another university is required to include on the enrolment forms the course of study and the university for which it is being taken, such as Forestry Intermediate (Canterbury).

A student who decides to remain at Auckland after having passed Intermediate papers for another university's course of study may apply to have those papers reassigned to an appropriate Auckland course.

Intermediate courses available at Auckland for other universities include:
- Building Science Intermediate (BldgScInt)
- Forestry Intermediate (ForestInt)
- Health Science Intermediate (HealthScInt)
- Surveying Intermediate (SurveyInt)

Further information is obtainable from the universities concerned.

Wellesley Programme

The Wellesley Programme is especially designed to give students the necessary skills and confidence to begin tertiary studies. The main target groups are those who have been out of school for two or more years and those in under-represented groups at universities and polytechnics. Applicants should be motivated and prepared to make a commitment for one year to prepare themselves for first-year tertiary studies. Those who complete the programme can expect to have the same chance of success in appropriate first-year papers as any other first-year student.

Further information may be obtained from the Co-ordinating Tutor, Wellesley Programme.

New Start Courses

New Start for Commerce

A year-long part-time evening course, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may make application to enrol in Part I of BCom, DipBus or the MBA course.

New Start for BA, BTheol, BPlan, LLB

A ten-week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to first-year papers.

New Start courses of study include study skills and subject lectures, regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The course provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their ongoing courses of study.

Alongside New Start are short Introductory Courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study-skills workshops and other supportive activities. New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

The Centre for Continuing Education also offers a number of Certificate courses of study. On satisfactory completion of a Certificate course a student may receive a credit of up to 8 points towards a relevant degree. These Certificates are listed in the Continuing Education section of this Calendar.

Further information may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education.

English as a Second Language

New Zealand residents of less than two years' standing, whose first language is not English and who seek admission to the University of Auckland, are strongly advised to enrol in either paper 180.001 or 180.002 English Language Acquisition. These papers are non-credit papers which can be taken in addition to a full-time course or alongside a limited full-time course of study. They will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake them.

Two other non-credit papers, 180.011 and 180.012 are available for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. In each of these papers students may select any two from a range of modules which provide different English language skills which students may need in their academic work. These include: listening and note taking, reading for report writing, small group discussion skills, seminar presentation and effective writing skills.

Further information may be obtained from the English Language Centre, Faculty of Arts.

Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics

In addition to the three campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

Auckland College of Education

The Bachelor of Education (until 1999), Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Science Education are offered by the University and taught in cooperation with the Auckland College of Education, as are the Diploma in Mathematics Education, Diploma in Science Education and Diploma in Educational Studies. University papers in Education, English, Mathematics and Music are taught at the Auckland College of Education.
The Auckland Consortium for Theological Education

The Bachelor of Theology is jointly taught by the University and the members of the consortium which include the College of St John the Evangelist, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, the Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount Saint Mary's College and the University of Auckland.

Manukau Institute of Technology

A Stage I Sociology paper, 315.104 An Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand, is taught at Manukau Institute of Technology. The Centre for Continuing Education runs a New Start Programme at Manukau Institute of Technology as well as programmes on the City Campus.

Centre for Continuing Education

The Centre for Continuing Education is a Department of the University, the special function of which is to create opportunities for the whole community to attend courses and other activities for personal enjoyment and development or advancement of professional knowledge. Courses are conducted by University academic staff or outside specialists. The Centre makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music and the arts. These are usually taught in various formats including lecture series and day or weekend seminars.

Adults contemplating degree studies after some years away from formal education are referred to the "New Start" programmes in Arts detailed in the Calendar under Other Courses of Study. Alongside the basic New Start 10-week courses are introductory courses in specific subjects, study skills, workshops and other supportive activities to assist adults to recommence formal studies. New Start also caters for people with physical and sensory disabilities. Stepping Stones, a preparatory course for those needing additional help with written language, is also offered.

The Preliminary Commerce Course is a year-long course with an examination of bursary-level standard at the end of the course.

The Centre is linked with the N.Z. College for Seniors and the American Elderhostel movement to provide residential educational programmes for older adults.

In 1995 the University of Auckland and Northland Polytechnic signed a Memorandum of Agreement to cooperate in providing expanded tertiary education opportunities in Northland Polytechnic. Students may enrol in the Unitech Certificate, or do an individual paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, or the papers may contribute to a Bachelor's degree.

Details of papers and information relating to the courses to be offered in 1996 may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education at the University of Auckland or from Northland Polytechnic.

Qualification Programmes

The following Certificates and other qualification courses are offered by the Centre. These are part-time specialist courses which enable students to gain University-level, non-degree qualifications. Successful students can, however, qualify for credit towards degree courses and may apply for up to 8 points to be credited to specified degrees on the basis of their performance in completed certificates. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses must comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A student who wishes to credit more than one-third of the work completed for the certificate will be required to surrender that certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed.

In the certificates of Adult Education, Part A of Relationship Counselling, School Leadership and Women's Studies, students may enrol in single modules. No degree credit is available, however, for individual modules or incomplete certificates.

CCE Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations

A student who has completed appropriate certificate or degree-level study in a recognised tertiary institution may with the approval of the Director be eligible for credit for up to two modules in one of the certificates offered by the Centre. An official transcript (or other official evidence) of satisfactorily
completed courses must be supplied. In some cases an interview may be requested.
A student may, with the approval of the Director, cross-credit one or, in exceptional cases, two modules from one certificate to another. Such cross-crediting is permissible only for certain approved modules.

Students should note that:

(a) if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this University, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards that same undergraduate degree will be reduced by the number of points allocated to any such credited paper(s).

(b) Similarly, if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this or any other university, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards a different undergraduate degree will be 8 points, provided that cross-credit is not sought for the original degree paper(s) towards the new degree. If cross-credit for such papers is sought, the maximum credit for the completed certificate will be reduced as in (a).

All applications for credit or cross-credit must be on the appropriate form and accompanied by the prescribed fee. Further details of certificate programmes, programme requirements and credit or cross-credit application forms are available from the Centre. All enrolments for Centre certificates (as for all other Centre courses) are handled directly by the Centre.

Certificate in Adult Education

This Certificate is designed for people working in any field of Adult Education, formal or non-formal. It comprises six modules including a compulsory Research Methods module. The minimum duration of the course for accreditation purposes is two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Application forms, further information on this course and enrolment procedures are available at the Centre.

Certificate in Relationship Counselling

This Certificate provides an integrated six-module programme in relationship counselling. It is designed to meet the requirements of community service providers, such as Relationships Services and Family Court counsellors, who work professionally with couples and relationships. The Certificate is structured into three Parts. Part A (two modules) is a foundation course which is open to all who are interested. Students enrolling in Parts B and C must have the opportunity to have professionally-supervised practice within an approved agency, and must have completed other specified requirements. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA degree. Details are contained in a brochure available from the Centre. Enrolment may be restricted for some modules; applications close at the Centre on February 1, 1997.

Certificate in School Leadership

This Certificate is designed for experienced teachers in New Zealand primary, intermediate and secondary schools, especially those already holding positions of responsibility. It caters for teachers who lack the qualifications to enter the University's MEd course, as well as those with degrees. The course comprises six modules taken over a minimum of two years, including a compulsory research module. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree.

Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development

This Certificate is designed for people with interests in human resource development and training in the public, private and voluntary sectors. The Certificate requires completion of six integrated units of study including an individual project. These are usually completed in a three-semester programme, but students may take longer if necessary. Modules are not usually available separately. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BCom degree (cf MER in Arts Faculty). Applications for this course close at the Centre on 1 February 1997.

Certificate in Women's Studies

The Centre offers two Certificates in Women's Studies, one taught locally and one a Distance option. Both courses are designed for women at all stages of their lives and from all backgrounds. They are of particular relevance to teachers, librarians, health workers, union women, women returning to or beginning tertiary study and those working in equity or equal opportunities areas. The full Certificate comprises six modules, two of which are compulsory, taken over a minimum of two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA degree, and students with a B pass or higher will also be eligible to enter the University's Women's Studies degree programme at Stage II. Application forms, enrolment procedures and further details on these courses are available at the Centre.
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

General Information 467

Regulations
The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 467
The Degree of Doctor of Literature 470
The Degree of Doctor of Science 471
The Degree of Doctor of Laws 472
The Degree of Doctor of Engineering 473
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes Guidance for Candidates from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy - PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1 The PhD degree comprises a course of advanced study and research, the results of which are presented in a thesis. The thesis is a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent piece of research work carried out over the period of registration. It shall be an original contribution to the field of study and is required to meet internationally recognised standards for such work. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of Department for registration as such, showing:

a that he or she has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in Regulation 2 hereof

and

b that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2 The preliminary qualification shall be:

a qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University

or

b qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class

or

c qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of his/her ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this degree.

(ii) a candidate who has met the requirements under (i) above and registers for the degree of PhD will be required, in the first year of full time research, to satisfactorily complete a further relevant master's paper which has been approved by his/her Head of Department.

e in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Regulations

or

f any other qualifications approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3 a The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Architecture, Property and Planning, Commerce, Engineering and Medicine and Health Science, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.

b The recommendation for registration shall include:

(i) the field of study

(ii) the date of registration

(iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff

(iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course of study

(v) a statement of any language or other requirement which the candidate must satisfy as part of the course of study
(vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 8(a)
of these Regulations.

c An application for registration from a qualified candidate may be declined by the Senate, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

4 A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he or she completed papers for a Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

5 a After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he or she shall work at the advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that:

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate

(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine

(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he or she may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

b For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full-time if he or she has no occupation other than his or her study or research; provided that he or she may:

(i) with the approval of the Supervisor and the Head of Department be employed in academic work other than his/her study or research for up to 270 hours per Calendar year

(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

6 a Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff:

(i) engaged for not more than 400 hours of assigned duties over the Calendar year and

(ii) with no other occupation may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the Supervisor.

b Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.

c Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in the Auckland area or a Technical Institute in the Auckland area or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation may apply for registration for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with such application a statement from the Principal of the College or Institute or Head of Research Organisation that the candidate's College or Institute or Research Organisation work is such as to allow him or her to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered the candidate shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of registration.

d Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate who, by reason of occupation or other responsibilities, is unable to enrol
7 The supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

b A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he or she obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Commerce may be required to take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Commerce or papers deemed by the Dean to be equivalent provided that the Senate on recommendation of the Dean may waive or modify this requirement.

10 a A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or a member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation, or any candidate registered in accordance with Regulation 6(d) above, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

b A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his or her research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 17.

11 a After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:
   (i) the Supervisor or Supervisors
   (ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand
   and
   (iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

b The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further Examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.

12 The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his or her supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

13 a A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner who shall report on the thesis independently. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the Examiners otherwise authorises, the Supervising Examiner and one External Examiner shall together examine the candidate orally in the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from all the examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the Oral Examiners the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Oral Examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The Examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

b Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Master's Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Master's Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Master's Degree.
14 Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature - LitD

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or that of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
   a three copies of the work to be examined
   b a statutory declaration which shall:
      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      and
      (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
      and
      (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
   a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
   b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
   and
   b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the
Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Science - DSc

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

a three copies of the work to be examined

b a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Laws - LLD

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall be eligible for the award of Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

4 The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

   a three copies of the work to be examined

   and

   b a statutory declaration which shall:

      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

      and

      (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

      and

      (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

   a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

   and

   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

   b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
and

b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering - DEng

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering or Technology.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

a three copies of the work to be examined

and

b a statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiner's recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. In that case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
Prescriptions

The Prescriptions are listed in numerical order

Alphabetical Index

Subject Areas and Prefixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Area</th>
<th>Prefixes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>(100-335)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>(400-490)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>(500-580)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>(600-647)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>(650-695)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>(700-725)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning</td>
<td>(750-765)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>(780-790)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>(800)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>(810-811)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>(840)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interfaculty

(listed under individual subjects)
### Alphabetic Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics Programme</td>
<td>524</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>Architectural Design</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing and Communication</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753</td>
<td>Architectural General</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756</td>
<td>Architectural Practice and Management</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758</td>
<td>Architectural Technology</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>622</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Arts Administration</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Arts, General</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Diploma in Labour Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
<td>243</td>
<td>Language Teaching and Learning (MA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>Languages and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>BTech Projects</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Latin American Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Case Management</td>
<td>810</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650*</td>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>Linguistics Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>636</td>
<td>Management Science &amp; Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>641</td>
<td>Management and Employment Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655*</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>Marine Science Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>646</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>850</td>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>647</td>
<td>MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>680*</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>535</td>
<td>Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Engineering Mgt/International Business</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Finance</td>
<td>685*</td>
<td>Metallurgical and Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Information Systems</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>Missiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Maori Development</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Marketing</td>
<td>715</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Dip Bus - New Venture Management</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Operations Management</td>
<td>265</td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Personnel Mgt and Employee Relations</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Quality Management</td>
<td>450*</td>
<td>Optometry and Vision Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>DipMgt/MMgt</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>555</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Education (ACE Adv/Spec. Ed)</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>Education (ACE Early Childhood)</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>Education (ACE Rua Kaupapa Maori)</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>Education (ACE Primary)</td>
<td>760</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>Education (AIT)</td>
<td>289</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Education (AIT/AU/ACE shared)</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>Education (CCE/HERO)</td>
<td>765</td>
<td>Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>461</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660*</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>691</td>
<td>Pulp and Paper Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Electronics and Computing Programme</td>
<td>695</td>
<td>Resource Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665*</td>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675*</td>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>Samoan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670*</td>
<td>Engineering, General</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>860</td>
<td>Science Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>English Language Teaching - MA</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>Science General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>English Writing</td>
<td>315</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>Environmental and Marine Science</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Science Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Environmental Science Programme</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>European Languages</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>Feminist Theory</td>
<td>790</td>
<td>Theatre and Maori Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Film, Television and Media Studies Programme</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>Theology and New Zealand Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>Tongan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>Food and Fabric Technology</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>Translation Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
<td>335</td>
<td>Women's Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>1995 prefixes will be retained for returning students in Engineering, Optometry and MBA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ancient History

Stage I

100.100 Near Eastern History
An introduction to the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel.

100.102 Ancient Greek History
An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the first Olympic Games (776 BC) to the death of Alexander the Great.

100.103 Roman History
An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

Stage II

100.200 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII
The internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c. 1570-1320 BC.

100.201 The Neo-Assyrian Empire
A study of the Assyrian State c. 884-612 BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

100.202 Greece and Persia
A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323 BC.

100.203 Rome in the High Empire
A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

100.204 Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome
A study of the art and architecture of the Greeks and Romans in their social and cultural contexts.

100.210 Egyptian Language I A
Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.

100.211 Akkadian Language I A
A study of the Akkadian language, cuneiform writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

100.212 Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens
The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

100.213 Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic
A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.

100.220 Egyptian Language II B
Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

100.221 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC
A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

100.222 Ancient Greek Tyranny
A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

100.230 Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII
A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom-the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

Stage III

100.300 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII
A study of the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of the 18th dynasty c. 1570-1320 BC.

100.301 The Neo-Assyrian Empire
A study of the Assyrian State c. 884-612 BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

100.302 Greece and Persia
A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323 BC.

100.303 Rome in the High Empire
A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

100.310 Egyptian Language 2A
Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.

100.311 Akkadian Language II
A study of a selection of texts from the Old Babylonian Period in the original cuneiform.

100.312 Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens
The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

100.313 Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic
A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.

100.314 Historians of Rome
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus.

100.321 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC
A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

100.322 Ancient Greek Tyranny
A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

100.324 Historians of Greece
A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, Plutarch.

100.330 Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII
A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom-the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity.
in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

100.340 Egyptian Language 2B
This paper will look at hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of the Middle Kingdom.

Master's Papers
100.700 Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms
A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.

100.702 Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus
A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

100.703 Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire
A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

100.710 Documents for 100.700
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.712 Documents for 100.702
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.713 Documents for 100.703
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.720 Political History of the Ramesside Period
An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.

100.722 A Topic in Spartan History
A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC.

100.723 Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult
An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.

100.730 Documents for 100.720
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.732 Documents for 100.722
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.733 Documents for 100.723
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.740 Egyptian Language Study
Passages in Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

100.742 Greek Language Study
Passages in Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

100.743 Latin Language Study
Passages in Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

100.752 Historians of Greece
A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1997).

100.753 Historians of Rome
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1996).

100.762 Women in Ancient Greece
An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history), art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.

100.763 Medicine in the Ancient World
A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.

100.772 Documents for 100.762
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.773 Documents for 100.763
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.780 Special Topic

100.790 Dissertation

100.794 Thesis

Anthropology
Stage I

105.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology
The principal dimensions of human socio-cultural variation (e.g. kinship and gender, politics, economics, religion, ecology and ethnicity) through ethnographic example and comparison; the basic concepts and modes of explanation used in social anthropology. Anthropological perspectives of the Pacific Islands and Aotearoa will be highlighted.

105.101 Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years
An introduction to archaeological methods, a review of world prehistory to the emergence of the first cities and a study of the archaeology of the Pacific region.

105.102 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
The most recent evidence of palaeoanthropology, the study of fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past, seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse environments. An introduction to primatology—the study of the anatomy, genetics and behaviour of the monkeys and apes; and a unique look at the biological anthropology of New Zealanders.

105.103 Musics of the World
A broad survey of the world’s music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe; South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the
music of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.

105.104 Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
An introduction to the cultural history of the Pacific Islands (including Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia) through the methodology and perspectives of archaeology, physical anthropology, linguistics and social anthropology.

Stage II

105.200 Interpreting the Past: Modern Archaeological Practice
An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. The method, theory and history of archaeology. An introductory laboratory programme. This paper is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of the subject at Stage III.

105.201 Human Evolution
Human evolution, including recent interpretations of human evolution from fossil and molecular evidence and advances in primate studies.

105.202 Practising Ethnomusicology
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including musical transcription and analysis: organology: non-Western notational systems; theoretical models for musical, cultural and performance analysis: politics and public sector ethnomusicology: methods, techniques, and ethics in field research; and bibliographic skills.

105.203 Theories in Social Anthropology
Works of theoretical significance in social anthropology. Theories will be discussed wherever possible in connection with particular ethnographic writings and attention will be given to the place that each work has in historical developments within theoretical discussion.

105.204 Ethnography of Island Polynesia
An overview of Polynesian geography and languages, histories and backgrounds. A close study of five distinctive societies: Tokelau, Tikopia, Samoa, Tonga and Fiji; and an exploration of Polynesians' own accounts of the origins and nature of their societies.

105.206 Origins of Civilisation
An investigation of the rise of civilisations in the Near East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics such as the beginnings of agriculture and its impact of settlement patterns and social organisation, the rise of urbanisation, social complexity and state-level society.

105.207 Coming of the Maori
Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.

105.209 Class and Culture
The issue of the relationship between class and culture is examined with reference to both global and local process relevant to New Zealand and Pacific Island societies.

105.210 Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori
The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.

105.211 Anthropological Perspectives on Gender
Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past two decades. This paper explores how various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences and examines how anthropologists have studied them.

105.213 The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas
The cultural and colonial history of several indigenous peoples of the 'other' Pacific Rim: Easter Island, Andean Peru, southern Mexico and the Pacific Northwest. These areas will be examined to identify comparable processes of political, economic and cultural change since colonisation.

105.214 Music of Africa
The study of traditional and popular African musics south of Sahara.

105.215 Human Sexuality
The behavioural bases of human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within biological anthropology, including hominid evolution, primatology, behavioural genetics, biomedical anthropology and studies of contemporary human variation.

105.216 Social Change and Development
Theories of social change and cultural evolution, including ecological approaches, with selected case studies from developing countries.

105.217 Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga
The social, economic and political aspects of the dialectical transformation of three South Pacific societies.

105.218 The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia
A thematic and historical consideration of the indigenous peoples of the Western Pacific, including: navigation and settlement; regional interrelationships; local systems of meaning and religion; ecology, economy and political cultures; and social and population movements.

105.221 Special Topic in Anthropology

105.222 Special Topic in Anthropology

105.232 The Music of Japan
The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

105.233 The Music of India
The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.
Stage III
105.300 History of Anthropology
The aim of the course is to provide advanced students with a historical perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline. The history of anthropology will be treated thematically in terms of ongoing debates, important figures, and changing research modes, from its early origins to the mid-20th century.

105.301 Maori Land History
An historical study of Maori land in its political, economic and social context. Students are guided in documentary research of a case history.

105.302 Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology
Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public museums; various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists, and used in archaeological classification.

105.303 Evolution of Human Behaviour
The evolution of human and non-human primate behaviour will be reviewed. Topics include human and primate sociality, sexual and reproductive behaviour, communication and language, and models of human evolution.

105.304 The Contemporary Pacific
A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and the island Pacific.

105.305 Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia
The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and island South East Asia.

105.306 Pacific Archaeology
Archaeology, prehistory, settlement patterns and ethnohistory of the region, (except for New Zealand, which is covered by a separate paper).

105.307 Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society
Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia, primarily through the study of archaeology, but relevant aspects of aboriginal society such as trade, ceremonies and economic and social organisation will also be dealt with.

105.308 The Music of Oceania
The music systems of the Pacific, with particular reference to Polynesia-Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Tuvalu, Tokelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands, New Zealand, Tikopia and Ontong Java, and Aboriginal Australia.

105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology
Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data. Basic statistical concepts and methods, computer skills and their uses within anthropology.

105.311 New Zealand Archaeology
Aspects of New Zealand archaeology from first colonisation through to the colonial era; particular attention will be given to site recognition, recording and interpretation within a regional context and period. A consideration of archaeology in New Zealand from its beginnings to the present day.

105.312 Archaeological Resource Management
An investigation of the legislation, philosophy and practical implications of archaeological resource management within bicultural New Zealand.

105.313 Economic Anthropology
Household and small scale production, gift and commodity exchange in the context of contemporary economic change.

105.314 Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society
An introduction to the social anthropology of New Zealand, particularly Pakeha society. What are New Zealand communities like? How is identity maintained in a situation of diversity? How is inequality produced and maintained? Ethnographic case studies of New Zealand society and relevant social theories.

105.315 Anthropology of Art
An introduction to cross-cultural artistic and aesthetic systems, and the forms, gendered production, and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts, drawing upon Pacific case studies. How are arts used to create and maintain identity, and in commodity exchange?

105.316 Human Biology in the Pacific
Human biocultural adaptation in the Pacific. Contemporary, historic and prehistoric populations.

105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology
Participation in a field school involving intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

105.318 Approaches to Archaeological Science
An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artifact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical labs.

105.319 The Anthropology of Religion
Anthropological interpretations of religious systems of belief and ritual, with particular emphasis upon small-scale, 'non-Western' cultures and societies.

105.320 Special Topic in Anthropology

105.321 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
105.322 Special Topic in Anthropology
105.323 Special Topic in Ethnomusicology
105.324 Medical Anthropology
Anthropological approaches to health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.
105.325 Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji
A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

105.326 Pacific Pathways: Migration and Resettlement
The recent transformation of Pacific Island societies and economies resulting from emigration, and the emergence of overseas Pacific Islander communities.

105.328 Special Topic in Archaeology

105.332 Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan
The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Special emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social/narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

105.333 Advanced Studies in the Music of India
The study of selected music from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.

105.334 Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa
The study of traditional and popular African musics south of the Sahara. Issues of colonialism, nationalism/regionalism, and the music-media relationship will be highlighted.

105.335 Evolution of Human Physiology
Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.

105.336 Culture and Ethnicity
Relations between different ethnic groups, with particular attention to power relations, social practices and cultural identity.

105.337 Special Topic in Anthropology

Master's Papers

105.700 Method and Theory in Archaeology
Archaeological method and theory with a focus on themes of current interest in Oceania.

105.701 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics
Ecological approaches to the study of prehistoric societies.

105.702 Research Design for Archaeology
Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The paper is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

105.703 Landscape Archaeology
An examination of the spatial organisation of data. The relationship of archaeological sites to the environment and to one another, and the study of trade and exchange. The paper focuses on using geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programs for analysis.

105.704 Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology
Material culture as a constitutive realm in the interpretation of archaeological and ethnographic data.

105.705 Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia
The processes of early state formation in east and southeast Asia.

105.706 Pacific Archaeology
Archaeology, prehistory and ethnohistory of the region, including colonisation, settlement pattern and culture change.

105.707 Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society
The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.

105.708 Special Topic in Archaeology

105.709 Special Topic in Archaeology

105.710 Theory in Biological Anthropology
Survey of theoretical approaches to Biological Anthropology as exemplified in the current primary literature.

105.711 Research in Biological Anthropology
Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in biological anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.

105.712 Topic in Biological Anthropology

105.713-105.714 Special Topics in Biological Anthropology

105.715 Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change
An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy.

105.716 Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific
Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.

105.717 Symbolic Anthropology
Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.

105.720 Anthropology and History
An examination of the ways in which Anthropology deals with the past and cross-cultural differences in the production of histories in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

105.721 Research Methods in Social Anthropology
An examination of the experience, methods and techniques of social anthropological research.

105.722 Topic in Social Anthropology
105.723 Global Cultures
105.724-105.726 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
105.727 Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.

105.728 Topic in Ethnomusicology
105.729 Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

105.730 Biological Anthropology Laboratory
Theory and practice in laboratory methods used to study genetics, physiology, morphology and/or behaviour in humans and non-human primates.

105.731 Advanced Social Anthropology
Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.

105.735 Special Topic in Anthropology
105.736 Special Studies in Anthropology
As for 105.729.

105.792 Dissertation
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

105.796 Thesis
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

Art History

Stage I

114.101 Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance
Art, religion and politics in cinquecento Rome, Florence and Venice.

114.102 Maori and Other Polynesian Arts
An introduction to Maori and other Polynesian arts.

114.103 Introduction to New Zealand Art
Includes landscape, representations of Maori and regionalism among other topics.

114.104 Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900
An introduction to European art from realism to symbolism.

114.105 Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA
An introduction to the major art movements of the 20th century in Europe and America.

114.106 Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design
An introduction to architecture and design c.1890-c.1950.

114.107 Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary I

Stage II

114.201 Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century European Art
A study of neo-classic and romantic art.

114.202 Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art
Selected topics in baroque and rococo art from 1580 to 1750.

114.203 Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600
A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include Van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

114.204 Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s
Selected topics in late 20th century art and theory, including film and video.

114.205 Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art
Maori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.

114.207 Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation
Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the mediaeval period to the present, and to the issues of women and the art/craft dichotomy and gender and representation.

114.208 Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary II

Stage III

114.301 Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination
European book illumination from c.1200 to c.1450 and other book-arts related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.

114.302 Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain
Selected topics in mid 19th century British and French art.

114.304 Dürer and his Sources and Influence
A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.

114.305 Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the Present
Selected topics in New Zealand art including nationalism.

114.306 Art and Passion in the Baroque
A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.

114.307 Art in the USA 1945-75
A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approx. 1975.

114.308 Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945
An introduction to European and American sculpture from 1860 to 1945.
114.312 Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design
Focuses on 19th century architecture and design with introductory 18th century material.

114.314 Nicholas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism
The art of Poussin in its historical and critical context.

114.315 The Renaissance Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600
This paper will examine the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.

114.316 Indigenous Women's Art Forms
Works by indigenous women art makers from Aotearoa, the Pacific, the Americas and the Caribbean with reference to current political, spiritual and social realities as they are reflected in art practice and emerging theory.

114.317 Topics in Pacific Islands Arts: Past and Contemporary III
Master's Papers

114.702 Art Historiography
A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wolfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

114.703 Cross-cultural Representation
An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid 18th to, and including, the 20th century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations both when they were first produced and in later periods and in different contexts.

114.704 Topics in the Theory of Modern Art
An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

114.705 Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945
The focus of study is the European tradition in New Zealand sculpture within its international context. Developments in post World War II sculpture of Britain, New Zealand and the USA, and more general aspects of art history, such as sociopolitical influence, patronage, siting, techniques and materials, are discussed.

114.706 Women, Art, Gender and Representation
A study of selected women artists and issues around women, art practice and theory from the 1880s to the 1990s. Includes discussion of feminist critiques of art history, questions of gender and representation, the art/craft dichotomy and postmodernism and feminism.

114.707 Maori and Polynesian Arts
Includes discussion on topics and issues in Maori and Polynesian Arts, both traditional and contemporary. Primarily self directed, it involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums. A working knowledge of Maori or another Pacific language is strongly advised.

114.708 Image and Text
An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

114.709 Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art
An examination of 15th century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure.

114.710 Art and Theatre: 1580-1980
A study of the involvement of artists and architects with theatre and opera design-from Serlio's stage sets in L'Architettura (1584) to Sydney Nolan's work at Covent Garden and David Hockney's designs for The Rake's Progress (1975).

114.711 Frances Hodgkins and European Art
A contextual study of the work of Frances Hodgkins: Her work in relation to Impressionism and Surrealism, and issues raised by her art and career such as expatriatism and evaluation, women artists and Modernism, race and representation, strategies of self-representation, influence on New Zealand and British artists.

114.792 Dissertation
114.796 Thesis

Architects-General

Diploma in Arts
117.688 Dissertation
Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
117.690 Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project
Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Masters Degree or major of the student's first degree or Interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

Arts Administration

Diploma in Arts Administration
120.602 The Arts Milieu
In-depth study of the organisation of the arts in New Zealand in regards to governmental policymaking (both national and local); arts policy and funding policies, (the "politics" of the arts). Also legal aspects: negotiating with performers, venues, etc.; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

120.603 Economics of the Arts
The ways the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business
and community development and tourism. Interaction and relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also the arts as a new or growing venture; the ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.

120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration
Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills including box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange); the arts and the media.

120.605 Special Project
A research essay on a relevant topic in Arts Administration.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Asian Studies
Masters Papers
125.790 Dissertation
125.794 Thesis

China Studies
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Chinese
Stage I
130.100 and 130.101 Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A and B
130.100 and 130.101 are designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, Putonghua) for beginners. By the end of the second semester students will be able to recognise and write more than 500 Chinese characters and to converse in simple language which can be written down using combinations of these characters.

130.110 Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)
This paper is intended for native speakers of a dialect other than Mandarin, as it introduces the pronunciation, romanisation, vocabulary and grammar of standard spoken Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and other dialects (especially Cantonese), as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese. Native speakers of Mandarin should enrol in 130.111 instead.

130.111 Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)
This paper is designed for native speakers of Mandarin (guoyu or putonghua). It provides an opportunity for a systematic study of the various aspects of standard Mandarin: its phonological, lexical and syntactic systems. Special attention will be given to the contrast between the spoken discourse and the written text in modern standard Chinese.

130.120 Introduction to Chinese Thought
A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.

130.121 Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture
A study of many diverse but related aspects of Chinese culture within the framework of the great 18th century novel, The Story of the Stone (to be studied in English translation).

130.123 Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese
An examination of factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction.

130.124 Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature
The rise of modern China is reflected in the literature, films and other arts in the first half of this century. A number of May Fourth-era short stories and several films made or set in the period are studied in English for the insights they provide into the social and cultural changes in this period. The content continues in 130.125 but this paper may be taken alone.

130.125 China since 1950 through Film and Literature
Political and social changes in China under the Communist Party are introduced through a study in English of short-stories, films and other arts produced to appeal to new audiences. A major concern is how artists attempted to serve personal, political and audience needs. The content is a continuation of 130.124 but this paper may be taken alone.

Stage II
130.200 Intermediate Modern Chinese A and 130.201 Intermediate Modern Chinese B
130.200 and 130.201 continue with the textbook Hanyu used in 130.100 and 130.101. Selected materials at a similar level of modern Chinese will be studied as well. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence; grammar points, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction skills. The traditional forms of characters are introduced systematically.

130.204 Introduction to Classical Chinese
For non-native speakers of Chinese. This paper introduces a basic knowledge of Classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

130.205 Elementary Classical Chinese
Students expand their reading from pre-Qin period to late Qing Dynasty (the end of last century) and from prose to traditional poetry. The students are required to understand a group of key functional words and more vocabulary, to be familiar with the cultural background of these texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.
130.210 Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers
Designed to develop the Chinese and English translation skills of students with Chinese-speaking backgrounds. Presumes a required proficiency in English.

130.211 Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers
Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

130.220 Major Schools of Chinese Thought
A study of the major schools of Chinese Thought. Texts in English translation representative of Neo-Confucianism, Taoism, Chinese Buddhism and Confucianism will be analysed and discussed. This course will normally be offered in alternative years.

130.221 Classical Chinese Literature in Translation
Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

130.222 Modern Chinese Literature in Translation
Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

Stage III
130.300 Advanced Modern Chinese A and
130.301 Advanced Modern Chinese B
Designed to consolidate students' language skills. Materials covering various aspects of modern China enhance students ability in reading and conversation. Critical study of supplementary materials including contemporary literature, documentary prose, newspapers and a variety of practical writing further develop understanding of the principles and practice of the modern Chinese language and ability to communicate in the language.

130.304 Intermediate Classical Chinese
Students concentrate on reading texts excerpted from documents of classical Chinese history. The students are expected to learn more historical, geographical, and cultural background of the texts and to read some original texts by themselves with the help of notes and explanations.

130.305 Advanced Classical Chinese
This paper will focus on reading texts of classical Chinese philosophy and poetry. Several basic philosophical concepts and more poetic forms will be discussed. Students will learn how to read unpunctuated texts and how to use basic reference books in the field of classical Chinese language and literature. In addition, shi jing wen (parallel prose) will be introduced.

130.310 Advanced Translation for Native Speakers
This is a continuation of 130.210 leading to (i) more advanced training in reading and translating skills, and (ii) a wider range of materials for reading comprehension and translation practice. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. It presumes a required proficiency in English.

130.311 Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers
This is a continuation of 130.211 leading to (i) the use of more advanced texts for critical study, (ii) more in-depth training in the skills of literary criticism, and (iii) more emphasis on the development of the ability to write précis, commentary and critical reviews. This paper presumes a required proficiency in English.

130.320 Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies
Taught in English, this paper seeks to further the understanding of certain aspects of the New Zealand Chinese community, e.g. ethnicity, interaction with mainstream society, recent migration trends and effects.

Master's Papers
130.700 Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year
A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, some written in traditional characters, others written in simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

130.701 Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey
An overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the Shi jing to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.702 Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey
An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.703 Traditional Chinese Historiography
Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China's philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

130.704 Traditional Chinese Verse
An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the Shi jing through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

130.705 Modern Chinese Poetry
An examination of developments in 20th century poetry, including the impact of modernist influences and the reworking of traditional forms and themes.

130.706 Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts
The major Confucian and Taoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philological problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.
130.711 Traditional Chinese Fiction
1997 The Ming-Qing Novel: Using two selected texts, Xiyou ji and Honglou meng, as case studies, this year-long paper will examine the poetics and practice of the Ming-Qing zhenghui xiaoshuo via close readings of the primary materials and traditional commentaries. Modern critical perspectives will also be introduced.

130.712 Modern Chinese Fiction
In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.713 Traditional Chinese Drama
An examination of pre-modern performance genres, with readings and discussion of texts and critical responses.

130.714 Modern Chinese Drama
An examination of Chinese drama since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.715 Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese
Training in the reading of original writings published in Chinese periodicals. Since this is not a paper in translation, English will be kept to a minimum. The majority of the readings and accompanying exercises will come from the prescribed textbook, though articles from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese Mainland will also be used.

130.716 'River Elegy' and Chinese Cultural Discourse
The 1988 television documentary series Heshang (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This paper discusses the series, films and other products of this "cultural fever" (wenhua re).

130.717 Introduction to Chinese Linguistics
Students are first introduced to the basic terminology and methodologies used by linguists to analyse language. They then apply these concepts to Chinese. Topics will include pronunciation, word formation, sentence formation, dialectology, and the history of pronunciation.

130.718 Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature
Intensive study of a particular author or authors since the second half of the 20th century.

130.719 Bibliography and Research Methodology
In Sinological research, certain basic knowledge and skills are indispensable. Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

130.720 Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation
Emphasis is on practice, which consists of weekly short translation assignments and two longer term translation projects. The method is comparative, looking at different versions of the same text achieved through different strategies of translation. The aim is to arrive at an understanding of the relationship of two different systems of rhetoric.

130.721 Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation
The emphasis, method and aim are the same as that of 130.720; the processes are of course reversed.

130.722 A Paper-Related Research Topic

130.723 Traditional Chinese Short Stories
Survey of classical and vernacular Chinese short stories from early times to the eighteenth century. Class will be based on close readings of primary materials. English translations and secondary materials will also be considered to facilitate discussions of broader literary and historical issues. Emphasis on narrative techniques, generic conventions, major themes and motifs, aesthetics, and socio-political implications.

130.724 Chinese Film
Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched.

130.725 Special Topic
130.726 Special Topic
130.790 Dissertation
130.796 Thesis

Classical Studies

Stage I

135.110 Classical Mythology Through Tragedy
A study of the mythology of Ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca.

135.120 Greek and Roman Epic Poetry
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.

135.210 Greek and Roman Comedy
A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

135.220 Greek and Roman Epic Poetry
A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius, others.

135.230 The Novel in Greece and Rome
A study of classical and vernacular Chinese short stories, from early times to the eighteenth century. Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched.

Comparative Literature

Stage I

140.100 Reading Comparatively: an Introduction
Develops a knowledge of the skills and approaches required for the study of literature across cultures. Literary texts written in many languages and from different historical periods are studied in English translation in the light of a range of
contemporary approaches to literature. Of special interest to those studying, or intending to study, literature in a language other than their own.

**Stage II**

140.200 Narrative: Theory and Practice
Narrative is a fundamental instrument human beings use to make the flow of experience comprehensible. A wide variety of texts (e.g. myths, folktales, diaries, chronicles, as well as epic poems, short stories and novels) from different cultures and periods are studied in English. The theoretical tools available for the description and analysis of narrative are explained.

140.201 The Artist in Literature
A selection of literary works from different cultures in which a creative artist figures as protagonist. “Artist” is defined to include painter, sculptor, musician, writer, teller of traditional tales. A comparison of attitudes to the function and value of art and the place of the creative artist (or artisan) in different cultural and literary traditions and in different eras. All texts will be studied in English.

140.202 Special Topic: 1996 Interpreting Folktales
An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from a wide range of cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explained.

**Stage III**

140.300 Special Topic: 1997 Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter
Study of a selection of literary works which depict encounters between peoples of different language and cultural origin, whether through conquest or colonisation, through exploration or tourism, through trade or the mingling of different communities in a single location. All texts will be studied in English.

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Master’s Papers**

140.700 Special Topic: 1997 Reading Differently: Comparative Approaches to Literature
A survey of theories and approaches to the study of literary texts across cultures, illustrated with readings of works from Europe, Asia, Latin America and the Pacific.

140.701 Special Topic: 1997 Narrative and Metaphor Across the Disciplines
Scholars across a wide variety of fields from anthropology to economics, gender studies to history, law to medicine, psychotherapy to sociology, are focusing on the fundamental role played by narrative and metaphor in the theory and practice of their discipline. Questions asked include: to what extent are practitioners trapped by the narratives and metaphors to which they habitually resort? How do the metaphors characteristic of each discipline interact with its dominant narratives? An international conference on this topic held in the University in July 1996 provides much of the reading material for this course.

140.702 Special Topic
140.792 Dissertation
140.794 Thesis

**Cook Islands’ Maori**

**Stage I**

145.101 Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands’ Maori
An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands’ Maori language.

145.102 Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands’ Maori
An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands’ Maori language.

**Stage II**

145.201 Cook Islands’ Maori: Structure and Grammar
This paper extends the students’ understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands’ Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.

145.202 Cook Islands’ Maori: Oral and Written
This paper will provide students with the opportunity to speak, read and write in Cook Islands’ Maori. It will give students the opportunity to translate and interpret texts from Cook Islands’ Maori to English and vice versa. Students will be introduced to the language used in chants, songs and ceremonial activities.

**Development Studies**

**Master’s Papers**

150.700 Issues in Development Theory and Practice
Critical examination of concepts of development in their historical and philosophical contexts, and an introduction to comparative study of the development process in different societies. Emphasises contemporary debates on aspects of development theory and strategy, including measurement of development, culture, gender and economic and political structures.

150.708 Special Topic
150.792 Dissertation
150.796 Thesis

**Drama**

**Diploma in Drama**

155.601 Production
Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management, publicity, criticism and reviewing. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

155.602 Creation
Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to either selected or invited or public audiences.
155.603 Performance
Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in mask work, clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting and the study of selected texts.

155.604 Writing
A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer's point of view, and film and television writing. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

155.610 Directing
Techniques and philosophies of a number of well-known directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

155.611 Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice
The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism, Symbolism, Dada, Surrealism and others in 20th Century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avant-garde.

155.612 New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre
Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawai'i, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

Dutch
Stage I
160.100 Language Acquisition: Introductory A
This paper is designed to teach students the very basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught.

160.101 Language Acquisition: Introductory B
Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

160.102 Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries
An introduction to Dutch and Flemish culture, past and present, in the European context. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are studying Dutch language, and is strongly recommended to all students of Dutch.

Stage II
160.201 Language Acquisition: Intermediate
Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

160.202 Dutch Colonial History and Literature
Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, but strongly recommended to students of Dutch and Indonesian.

160.203 Dutch Short Stories and Novels I
Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

160.204 Dutch Poetry I
Poems from 1880 up to the present will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Students will need to do some library research.

Stage III
160.301 Language Acquisition: Advanced
Advanced written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

Education
Stage I
165.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology
An introduction to human development.

165.102 Schooling, Education and Society
An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, mainly, a New Zealand context.

Stage II
165.201 History of Education
The politics of historical representation explored through comparative study of New Zealand, South Pacific and North American educational histories.

165.202 New Zealand Education
Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

165.205 Comparative Education
Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.

165.206 Sociology of Education
An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

165.207 The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa
An examination of the interaction of the state and
the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.

165.208 Educational Philosophy
An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

165.210 Introduction to Curriculum Studies
The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.

165.221 Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood
A study of language development and aspects of literacy development in infants and young children. It will involve the examination of acquisition and studies of first language and bilingual acquisition processes in natural settings. Attention will be paid to issues relating to social and cultural variation in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

165.222 Introduction to Methods of Research in Education
An introduction to techniques used in social science research.

165.223 Educational Psychology
Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the paper deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The paper assists students in preparing for more advanced papers in psychological studies.

165.224 Assessment and Evaluation in Education
Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.

Stage III

165.301 Comparative Education
An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.

165.302 History of Education
Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system.

165.303 School and Society
The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative' curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underlie the curriculum.

165.304 Educational Philosophy
A study of selected philosophies.

165.305 Feminist Perspectives in Education/ Matarauranga Wahine
A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Maori women's knowledge.

165.306 Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori
Critical analysis of key issues in Maori education, incorporating Maori language and cultural perspectives through Maori pedagogy.

165.307 Education Policy Studies
An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

165.308 Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society
A critical analysis of the changing educative relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.

165.309 Issues in Pacific Islands' Education
A critical examination of the role of Western education in the change from pre-contact autonomous societies to incorporation into a regional/world political and economic system.

165.310 Schooling and Ethnic Relations
Issues of 'race' and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as 'multicultural education' and 'anti-racist-education' as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular the paper focuses on the place of schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Maori and Pacific Islands' peoples in New Zealand.

165.311 Special Topic

165.312 Special Topic

165.313 Research Topic in Education

165.340 The Guidance Process
An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.

165.341 Introduction to Counselling in the Community
An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

165.342 Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach
A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

165.343 Developmental Psychology
Selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.

165.344 Psychology of Adolescent Development
A critical examination of development in the adolescent period, including career development.

165.345 Special Education
An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and the effectiveness of current special educational strategies including a detailed consideration of early intervention programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.
165.346 Early Determinants of Behaviour
A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth and during early childhood. Emphasis is placed on the family as the primary context for development.

165.347 Organisational Effectiveness
A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations. Special relevance to students with experience or interest in administration of educational, social service or voluntary organisations. Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interests in administration of educational social service or voluntary organisations.

165.348 The Reading Process
Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

165.349 Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom
Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.

165.350 The Seriously Ill Child
A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.

165.351 Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective
The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.

165.360 Methods of Research in Education
An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.

165.381 Adult Learning and Education
An introduction to adult and continuing education theory and practice. Major components include: learning in adulthood; adult development; programme planning and agencies; social issues in which adult education is engaged.

165.382 Aspects of Science Education
An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.

165.383 Pedagogy
An analysis of pedagogy for beginning educators to analyse critically their own practice so as to become 'reflective practitioners'.

165.384 Information Technology in Education
The role of computers in primary and secondary education.

165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education
An examination of the complex interactions between science, technology, society and the environment. A critical consideration of some of the major issues confronting human society and ways in which an ecologically-oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools.

Master's Papers

165.701 Comparative Education
An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.

165.702 Historical Studies in Education
An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

165.703 Educational Philosophy
Philosophical issues in Education.

165.704 Sociology of Education
A political sociological perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and 'community' in that process.

165.705 Education and Development Policy
An examination of the nature and role of education within the process of economic, political and social development in the "Third World".

165.706 Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I
Waengani I Te Ao Pakeha
An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Maori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Maori language and the dominant Pakeha education system.

165.707 Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice
An analysis of Maori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.

165.708 Feminist Issues in Education
An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.

165.709 Educational Policy Studies
The paper will provide students with an advanced understanding of educational policy studies focusing upon the political economy of reform, the relation between educational reform and political ideologies, policy analysis, and evaluation, and selected topics in educational policy studies with an emphasis on New Zealand education.

165.710 International Issues in Indigenous Education
Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Requires experience in indigenous education contexts.

165.712 'Race', Ethnicity and Education
An examination of selected issues concerning 'race' and ethnicity in education.

165.717 Special Study
165.718 Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire

165.719 Te Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy
Draws upon both sociological and psychological theories and methodologies to examine and understand the historical and contemporary factors which have shaped and influenced Maori literacy.

165.720 Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education
An overview of Masters level work in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education.

165.728 Special Topic: Cultural Politics of Media
International/cross-cultural and theoretical perspectives on the cultural politics of media and representation as relevant to educational studies.

165.729 Special Topic: Politics of Maori Images

165.740 Education and Work
A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

165.741 Educational Psychology
An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.

165.742 Developmental Psychology
An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

165.744 Special Education

165.745 Early Determinants of Behaviour
An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

165.746 Psychology of Reading
An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

165.747 Issues in Adolescent Development
An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

165.748 Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research
A review of methods of psychological inquiry frequently used in literacy research. Examples of different methods of inquiry will serve as cases for analysis of the canons and assumptions underlying various research traditions.

165.749 Behaviour Analysis in Education
An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

165.750 Special Topic

165.760 Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology
An overview of advanced study in Educational Psychology.

165.761 Psychology of Mathematics in Education A
An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

165.762 Psychology of Mathematics in Education B
A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

165.768 Special Topic in Education Psychology

165.770 An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research
An introduction to the advanced study and application of education research.

165.778 Special Topic in Applied Education Research

165.780 Curriculum Development and Evaluation
A consideration of some issues concerning curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.

165.782 Perspectives on Science Education
A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

165.783 Science, Philosophy and Western Culture
The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

165.784 Research Topic in Education
The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

165.786 Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education
A systematic examination of ways in which psychoanalytic theory can contribute to social analyses of New Zealand education.

165.787 Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education
An examination of a range of issues related to educational research 'of Maori, 'by' Maori and 'for' Maori.

165.788 Cognitive Science and Science Education
An introduction to the basic concepts in cognitive science in relation to science education and as an aid to developing a deeper understanding of how students learn science. In addition it will provide an introduction to methods of investigating thinking processes and problem solving in science.

165.789 Special Topic in Adult Education
This course is designed to provide students with analytical frameworks from sociology to examine...
Employment Relations
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

English

Stage I

175.100 Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare
An introduction to medieval and Renaissance literature through the study of a major figure from each period.

175.101 20th Century Literature
An introduction to the scope and nature of twentieth-century fiction, poetry and drama.

175.103 New Zealand Literature
A study of some representative works of New Zealand literature: novels, short stories, poetry.

175.104 19th Century Literature
A study of several important poets and novelists from the 1790s to the 1890s, from Britain and America, examined in relation to their historical contexts.

175.106 Linguistics: An Introduction
A linguistic introduction into the structure and use of language. Topics include the sound system, the structure of words, sentence structure, semantics and the analysis of spoken and written discourse.

175.107 Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present
This paper will examine a selection of texts from different periods, places and genres so as to introduce students to the formal study of literature in the English language.

175.108 Children's Literature
A historical and critical survey of children's literature in English starting from the eighteenth century, concluding in a focus on writing for New Zealand children, including works by Maori and Pacific Island writers.

175.109 Drama on Stage and Screen
This paper will explore in particular conventions of dramatic practice, both on stage and screen, and the dimension of performance in drama. The discussion of 'performance' will also extend to a range of broader issues such as self-presentation and gender. The texts represent a variety of types of drama and theatrical styles, mostly from the twentieth century, and include some pairings of play texts and screen productions. The paper aims to develop skills of close reading and critical analysis.

Stage II

175.200 Medieval Literature
A study of medieval romance, Malory, and Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from the Canterbury Tales.

175.201 Language, Literature and Culture
An elementary introduction to the stylistics of English poetry and literary prose; to aspects of language and gender, language and power and speech act theory; sociolinguistic topics, including structures and styles of conversation.

175.202 Introduction to Old English
An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period.

175.208 The English Language World Wide
An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of New Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of a 'standard' variety of English.

175.210 Age of Shakespeare: Poetry
A study of some of the great poets of the seventeenth century, from Shakespeare to Milton.

175.213 Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries.

175.218 Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other
A study of representative works of poetry, prose and drama with emphasis on literary responses to issues of nation, exploration, empire, colonisation, race and intercultural contact.

175.220 20th Century Fiction
A detailed textual study of eleven twentieth-century novels.

175.221 New Zealand Literature II
An examination of New Zealand literature in the context of the historical and cultural circumstances out of which it has emerged. The paper places New Zealand literature within the Pacific region and in the context of a history that extends beyond European accounts of discovery and settlement.

175.222 Modern Poetry 1900-1945
An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore; their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

175.228 New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts
Selected texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in prose and poetry, studied within a context of New Zealand's cultural history.

175.230 Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies
An examination of a number of concepts central to modern criticism and theory, examining their history, exploring the theoretical issues they raise, and demonstrating the reading strategies they permit.

current social issues which adult educators should address.

165.790 Dissertation
165.796 Thesis
175.250 English Language for Teachers A
Introduction to description, analysis, and interpretation of spoken and written classroom discourse for teachers of English.

175.251 English Language for Teachers B
Introduction and overview of discourse principles and concepts applied to spoken and written discourse in educational contexts; analysis and evaluation of spoken and written texts as discourse.

**Stage III**

175.301 Old English: Language, Literature and Society
An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period, in their social and cultural context.

175.302 Middle English Literature
A study of the notable literature associated with the English and Scottish courts of the late Middle Ages, including in particular fine romances by Chaucer and the Gawain-poet and the remarkable fables and lyrics of the Scottish poets Henryson and Dunbar.

175.303 Linguistic Analysis of Literature
A close linguistic analysis of literary texts by the methods developed by eminent recent stylisticians such as Geoffrey Leech, Mick Short, Roger Fowler, Henry Widdowson and others. The first semester will be devoted to poetry, the second to prose texts.

175.304 Language and Society in New Zealand
Topics range from the history, phonology and lexicon of New Zealand English, its dialectal use in New Zealand literature, the place of Maori and of the mother tongues of immigrant communities in our linguistic spectrum, to language policies in education and the media.

175.306 Literature and Culture of the 18th Century
This paper will endeavour to give a sense of the richness and variety of eighteenth-century literature from the exorbitant satire of Swift and Pope to the brilliant comic invention of Sterne and the wonderful subversion of The Beggar's Opera.

175.307 Byron and Romanticism
An exploration of the varying aspects of British Romanticism, focusing on themes and issues suggested by the works of Lord Byron.

175.308 18th Century Novels
Major novelists of the 18th century. Detailed study of selected works by Defoe, Fielding, Richardson, Smollett and Sterne.

175.310 Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies
Seven of Shakespeare's best comedies and tragicomedies, from early to late.

175.314 Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries
Some of the major poetry and prose writing from the early to high renaissance period in England, in particular lyrics of Wyatt, Sidney and Mary Wroth, verse romances by Marlowe and Shakespeare and Edmund Spenser's epic, *The Faerie Queene*.

175.315 16th and 17th Century Drama
An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth-century successors.

175.317 Sociolinguistic Variation in English
An examination of sociolinguistic variation in English covering Sociolinguistic theories and methodologies, and providing an overview of variation studies. Students will research language variation in the Auckland area.

175.319 History of Literary Criticism
The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century, beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I. A. Richards, and deconstruction.

175.320 Victorian Literature
Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Bronte, George Eliot, and Olive Schreiner.

175.323 American Literature: Poetry
New developments in poetry since 1950.

175.325 Novels from the Post-Colonial World
A study of a wide variety of novels centring around the post-colonial experience in different parts of the world (Africa including South Africa, the Caribbean, India, and Central America).

175.326 Women Writers of the 20th Century
A survey paper covering a wide range of recent women's writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Maori, Indian and European.

175.327 Australian Literature
Beginning with two authors of international stature, Patrick White and Christina Stead, this paper goes on to focus on some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

175.328 Creative Writing
This paper will mainly concentrate on the practice of writing poetry and fiction. The first section will be devoted to the writing of poetry, the second to fiction, and third to any form of writing a student wants to specialise in.

175.331 Shakespeare on Screen
An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

175.332 Aspects of 20th Century Drama
This paper focuses on a wide variety of modern plays in English. Play-readings are organised and attendance at live theatrical events is encouraged.

175.333 New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics
Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from...
year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

175.334 Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction
An introduction to the central concepts in modern criticism and literary theory.

175.335 Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific
English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.

175.336 Victorian Poetry
This paper examines the work of a range of Victorian poets. They include canonical figures, such as Tennyson, Robert Browning and Matthew Arnold, as well as women poets who have received sustained critical attention only recently, such as Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Christina Rossetti and Amy Levy. Focal points of the course are: male and female poetic discourse, religious/spiritual belief in a changing society, and the practice of the dramatic monologue.

175.350 Special Topic
175.351 Special Topic

Master's Papers

175.700 Old English
A detailed study of the Old English heroic poem Beowulf.

175.701 Middle English
A study of substantial texts from England in the later Middle Ages: in 1996 Piers Plowman and medieval drama.

175.702 Norse (Icelandic)
An introduction to the language and literature of medieval Scandinavia, with special attention to the Icelandic saga.

175.703 Introduction to English Philology
A study of selected early Middle English texts.

174.705 20th Century Poetry
A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining in some detail the work of Eliot, Pound, Williams and Stevens.

175.706 Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems
The first part will be devoted to "Narratives of Modern Empire", traversing a wide range of early modern texts, but centring on the English and Roman histories of Shakespeare. The second part will be devoted to an intensive study of Shakespeare's Sonnets, concentrating on their nature as poetry, but also considering the scholarly problems surrounding them.

175.707 Literary Theory
A study of the contexts and discourses of contemporary literary theory and criticism.

175.709 20th Century Drama
A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past one hundred and twenty five years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or have been important in their own right in the theatre history of this century.

175.711 Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer
A study of the writings and career of Chaucer, with special attention to The Canterbury Tales studied as a whole work.

175.712 Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship
Literary detection: an introduction to problems of the Shakespeare canon, investigating authorship, textual variation, biography, chronology, and the handling of source material in connection with Shakespeare's dramatic and poetic structures.

175.713 Research Essays
A number of essays (to be submitted during the academic year) within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular genre, field or period in mind should approach both the course convenor and a member of staff competent in the field.

175.714 Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors
A study of modern Irish literature, concentrating on work by Yeats, Synge, Joyce and Beckett.

175.715 19th Century American Prose and Fiction: Race and Culture
Six works by Herman Melville are grouped with diverse works by other writers-Francis Parkman, Edgar Allan Poe, Harriet Beecher Stowe, Ralph Waldo Emerson and Henry James are among them-so as to open up key themes of race and culture in the writing of the period.

175.716 Poetics in Modern American Poetry
The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it. The paper concentrates on the poetics of American poetry in the 20th century.

175.717 New Zealand Literature
A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.

175.718 Restoration Literature
A sequel to the 16th and 17th century papers offered at Stages II and III, involving a study of major poets, dramatists and prose writers. Pepys and Hobbes provide a social, philosophical, and political context in which the strength of Denham, the wit of Cowley, the encomium of Marvell, and the satire of Rochester, Butler, and Dryden are examined. The drama section deals with Restoration Comedy from Etheredge to Wycherley.

175.719 Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550
A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.

175.720 Film Studies
A study of documentary, narrative and experimental video texts, structured around different aspects of film theory.
175.721 Literature and Thought 1590-1650
A study of the background to the literature of the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods which led up to the Civil War in England, and an illustration of how that background is manifest in the literature.

175.722 Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths
A study of a variety of writings from different regions of the world which share an historical association with the Commonwealth. In some years influential authors from different regions are examined; in others the literature of a single country becomes central.

175.723 20th Century American Prose
A study of selected authors.

175.724 Selected Author or Authors III

175.727 Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition
A study of developments in medieval Christian themes and imagery as they affect representations and self-representations of women.

175.730 19th Century Women Novelists
An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known 19th century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the 19th century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

175.731 Feminist Literary Theory
A study of the major fields and modes of feminist literary inquiry with the primary emphasis falling on developments from the late 1960s to the present.

175.732 Popular Fiction
A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children’s literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

175.733 New Zealand and Australian Women Writers
An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

175.734 Irish Literature and Politics
A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the 16th to the 20th century.

175.735 Narrative
An investigation of narrative in various eras, cultures, modes and media, from Homer to the present, from epics to comics.

175.736 Pacific Literature
A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aboriginal of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

175.737 Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature
This paper examines drama of the early modern period as a site where conventions of sexual morality and religion were established, contested and transformed. Drama by both male and female authors is studied in relation to poetry and prose which register shifts in sexual conduct and evince the primacy of the theatre as a space of cultural self-definition.

175.738 Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence
A study of the role and depiction of violence in medieval narrative and its bearing on the definition of gender, based on about two dozen medieval English romances, both courtly and popular.

175.750 Special Topic

175.751 Special Topic

175.790 Dissertation

175.794 Thesis

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under the Linguistics Programme subject code.

English as a Second Language

Stage I

180.100 Language Acquisition A
Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on developing the receptive skills of reading and listening.

180.101 Language Acquisition B
Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on writing skills, for academic study starting an essay, drawing an outline, gathering information, acknowledging sources, self-editing techniques.

English Language Teaching

Diploma in English Language Teaching

185.601 Methodology and Materials in TESOL
Overview of methods and approaches to TESOL, with particular reference to listening, speaking, reading, writing, vocabulary development, and examination of the nature and function of materials for a range of ELT contexts.

185.602 Assessment in TESOL
Overview of approaches and methods of formal and informal assessment in TESOL, with reference to listening, speaking, reading and writing in ESOL, EFL, ESP, EAP and EMT contexts.

185.603 Current Issues in TESOL
Critical examination of selected issues in TESOL locally and internationally and their implications for classroom practice.

185.605 Practicum in TESOL
Includes classroom observation, supervised teaching practice, evaluation of teaching practice.

185.606 Classroom Observation: Independent Research
Planning and implementing a classroom based research project. Developing and using observation and assessment instruments in a
multilingual classroom. Carefully recording, interpreting and evaluating results of a study. 

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

### English Writing

**Stage I**

190.101 English Writing for Academic Purposes

A skills-based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem-solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

### European Languages

**Stage II**

194.201 The Languages of Europe

A comparative study of sociopolitical aspects of some main languages and language families in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals in the modern period since 1945.

**Stage III**

194.301 The Vocabularies of Europe

A comparative study of European vocabularies with special reference to French, English, German and Russian as representatives of the Romance, Germanic and Slavonic language families.

### Film, Television and Media Studies

**Stage I**

195.100 Media Studies

An introduction to the study of communication media, examining the interaction between technology, economics, politics, and culture. An exploration of media "language" (conventions, genres, codes of representation). The second half of the paper focuses on a case study—the medium of television, with special reference to its development in New Zealand.

195.101 Film Studies

The feature film and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of outstanding feature films are examined in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, together with skills of "close reading" and analysis.

**Stage II**

195.200 Film and TV Studies

An examination and comparison of film and television in relation to their cultural, political and economic contexts. Through a close study of selected film and television genres, the paper demonstrates a range of analytical and critical methods.

**Stage III**

195.300 New Zealand Film and Television

An identification of the distinctive features of film and television production in New Zealand. They are related to historical and cultural developments, including issues of post-colonialism. In some years the paper places more emphasis on film, and in other years on television.

195.301 Film and Video Production

An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the paper has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as vocational training.

### Masters Papers

195.702 Television Theory

A study of the challenge that television has posed for contemporary theories of culture, technology and media.

195.703 Film and Television Studies: Research Essays

A number of essays, to be submitted during the academic year, within the field of film and television studies. Students should approach a member of staff with expertise in the field.

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

### French

**Stage I**

200.100 Language Acquisition I

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 60% in Bursary French should consult the Head of Department. Particularly strong students may be considered for direct entry to 200.200.

200.129 French Culture in Film

A linguistic and cultural paper designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency while providing insights into recent French cinema and 20th century France from World War II to the present.

200.141 Text, Voice, Performance: French Literature in Action

This introduction to French texts emphasises the performance potential of literature, either intrinsic as in a play or comic strip, or implicit as in popular poetry or the adaptation of a novel to film. The paper aims at an understanding of the literature through the enjoyment of it.

200.151 Introductory French A

This is a four-skill language paper for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into 200.152.

200.152 Introductory French B

This is a four-skill language paper for students who have attained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French or a pass in 200.151. It is not available to students who qualify for 200.100.

**Stage II**

200.200 Language Acquisition II

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
200.210 French Study Abroad

200.214 Applied Language Studies
A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

200.218 Historicity and Variation in French
An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.

200.229 French History and Civilisation
The history of literature, art and society in France.

200.241 French Literature in Context: selected readings
Introducing students to a variety of critical approaches, this paper aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. This study of texts in their cultural and literary contexts complements 200.229, French History and Civilisation.

Stage III

200.300 Language Acquisition III
Oral and written expression in French. aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

200.306 Mediaeval French Language and Culture
An introduction to the language, literature and civilization of mediaeval France.

200.307 A Literary Topic

200.318 L'Espace francophone: Overseas Varieties of French

200.320 Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation
A paper for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.

200.322 A Linguistic Topic: 1997: French Study Abroad

200.329 Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World
A study of gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, and the Pacific. One stream taught in French; a second stream taught in English with texts in translation.

200.330 Special Topic

200.339 The French Cinema
An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

200.341 The French Novel: Style and Narrative
A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth-century court in Madame de Lafayette's La Princesse de Cleves to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".

200.342 French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy
This paper looks at the development of French theatre from mediaeval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd. This study will investigate the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

Master's Papers

200.700 Language Acquisition
Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.

200.710 Special Topic

200.712 Special Topic in Old French

An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the 16th Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French, the Italians at court.

200.716 Special Topic

200.717 Applied Linguistics
An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.

200.719 Creolisation of Language: French
A survey of lexically-French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.

200.720 Introduction to Professional Translation
A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.

200.723 20th Century Theatre.
Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1980's. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.

200.724 Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras.
An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the "new autobiographies" of the nineteen-eighties and nineties in France. The focus of the course will be on the contemporary period.
The aim of this paper is to present a broad picture of French literature at the beginning of this century, focusing on writers associated with the *Nouvelle Revue française*. Works by Proust and Gide will be examined, with particular emphasis on textual and gender issues.


The study of the vocabulary of modern German with particular reference to its documentation and description in dictionaries of German.

An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature with special emphasis on the work of Hartmann von Aue.

An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.

An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for *Großes deutsches Sprachdiplom* offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.

The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.
205.714 Post-War German Prose
A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-war German authors.

205.715 20th Century German Poetry
A study of German poetry in the 20th century.

205.716 Literature and Film
A study of novels and their adaptations into films by or with the collaboration of their authors.

205.717 20th Century Women Writers
A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.

205.718 Middle High German Literature I
A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to 12th century texts and the Nibelungenlied.

205.719 Middle High German Literature II
A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the work of Wolfram von Eschenbach.

205.720 Special Topic in German Literature
205.721 Special Topic in Germanic Studies
1997: The German Connection. A study of the contribution made by German-speaking immigrants to New Zealand.

205.722 Goethe: Faust I
An in-depth study of Goethe’s Faust I.

205.723 Goethe: Faust II
An introductory reading of Goethe’s Faust II.

205.724 The Contemporary Novel
A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.

205.725 Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film
An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane’s novel Effi Briest and the three film versions by Gründgens, Luderer and Fassbinder.

205.726 Thomas Mann: the Early Works
A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann.

205.727 Thomas Mann: the Later Works
A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.

205.730 Lexicography I
A survey of the history of German lexicography and a study of the principles and practice of dictionary writing illustrated by different types of contemporary German dictionaries.

205.731 Lexicography II
In-depth case study or studies of selected German dictionary types chosen according to student interest.

205.733 Language History I
An overview of the history of the German language with special reference to the development of Standard German in the New High German period.

205.734 Language History II
An in-depth study of a particular topic, epoch, or century in the history of New High German from the 15th Century on.

205.735 Special Topic in German Linguistics

205.736 Contemporary German I: Structures
A linguistic analysis of the grammatical structure of modern Standard German with special reference to syntax.

205.737 Contemporary German II: Developments
A linguistic analysis of developmental trends and tendencies in modern Standard German with special references to vocabulary.

205.792 Dissertation
A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.

205.794 Thesis A
A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000 words.

205.796 Thesis B
A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000 words.

Greek

Stage I
210.100 Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A
A beginner’s course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

210.101 Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B
An advancing beginner’s course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

210.102 Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature
Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

Stage II
210.200 Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate
The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar; practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.

210.201 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry

210.202 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose
Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

Stage III
210.300 Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced
The structure and use of the Greek language including a study of the early use of the language.

210.301 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A

210.302 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A

210.303 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry B

210.304 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B
Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

Master’s Papers
210.700 Unprepared Greek Translation
Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.
210.701 Greek Language Study
Any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

210.702 Greek Poetry I
Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

210.703 Greek Prose Authors I
Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

210.704 Greek Language Topic
Passages of Greek will be set for translation and analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic features.

210.705 Greek Special Topic
210.712 Greek Poetry II
Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

210.713 Greek Prose Authors II
Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

210.790 Dissertation.

History
Stage I
216.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbour: Issues of Peace and War
The origins of the Second World War in Europe and Asia. The paper examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

216.101 The Russian Revolution
The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of the Soviet state and society to 1964. Paper 290.112 Russian Civilisation is complementary to 216.101.

216.105 The USA in the 20th Century
An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the US as a global power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.

216.107 Women in New Societies
The social, economic and political history of women in the USA, New Zealand and Australia. Special themes will be women's domestic and family role, the changing work of women, the education of women, the women's rights movement and women's participation in social reform movements.

216.109 From Realms to Nations - Europe, 1700-1871
British and European monarchies defeated the military threat posed by Napoleonic France. They failed, however, to stem the ideas which had inspired the French revolution (1789). By 1871, nationalism had led to the creation of Germany and Italy, liberalism dominated middle-class politics, and elites everywhere feared the working classes.

216.122 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century
Te Ao Huruhuri, the world turned around. A history of a Maori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system, and society.

216.123 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century
Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government, and international relations.

216.130 China since the Opium War
The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

216.133 Development of Modern Japan
Tracing the rise of Japan as a major world power, this paper surveys Japan's feudal order under the Tokugawa, its nineteenth century transition to a unified nation-state, its modernisation and expansion before 1945 and its spectacular emergence from defeat since 1945.

216.134 Themes in South East Asian History
An introduction to some of the most important themes running through the history of South East Asia from the birth of culture to the politics of the contemporary nation state.

216.140 Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens
1450-1700
An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.

216.150 Invention, Science and Society
The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.

216.151 New Zealand and the World
A history of New Zealand's ties to the rest of the world, with special attention given to issues of environmental and economic development, war and peace and national identity.

Stage II
216.200 Rome and the Barbarians
Relations between the Roman empire and various 'barbarian' settlers in the fourth, fifth and sixth centuries, with particular attention to the resulting changes in both societies.

216.210 Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III
Studies in the development of royal power in England from the Anglo-Saxon period until the thirteenth century.

216.214 Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions
1500-1660
A study of representation and consent in early modern Europe and of the parliamentary assemblies which were the embodiment of these principles. Particular attention is given not only to
This paper attempts to recapture the material, mental and social worlds of 17th-century England.

17th Century England: A Social History
This paper attempts to recapture the material, mental and social worlds of 17th-century England.

Special Topic

17th Century England: A Social History
An introduction to major aspects of the social, mental and social worlds of 17th-century England. It will discuss aspects of society such as family, work, sport, religion and the debates on issues such as the demographic transition, the nature of community life, moral reform and social purity.

Special Topic

China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties
The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers. China’s relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia
An exploration of the inter-relationship between society, its intellectual and material development and the physical environment, in an attempt to construct a more ecologically-centred approach to the history of Southeast Asia.

Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?
Since the 1950's Japan has emerged as one of the world's most powerful nations in economic terms. This paper, focusing on post-1945 issues, examines some of the reasons behind and consequences of Japan's economic development.

The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal
The history of the Treaty of Waitangi: the establishment of the Tribunal; an analysis of rangatiratanga, sovereignty and the historical context and significance of resource claims through a study of cases presented before the Tribunal.

Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific
European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

Australian Social History 1788-Present
A survey of the history of Australia from European settlement to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910
An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.

German History 1871 to the Present
The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this 'restless nation'. This paper will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

The Long 18th Century: The British Isles from 1688 to 1832
Covering the period from the Glorious Revolution to the Great Reform Act, this survey presents a broad overview of British politics and society. Students will be challenged to decide how this period should be interpreted in the light of recent 'revisionist' historical controversies.

The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century, and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised
A study of the historical experience of colonised peoples from their perspectives, contrasting two European colonising cultures (set apart in time and by distinct philosophies of colonisation), and seeking to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial history to illuminate the 'other side' of that history.

South American History 1880 to the Present
A survey of the major political, economic, social and intellectual movements in South America over the last century. South America's integration into the world economy, development, revolutions, dictatorship, human rights, and the environment. Particular emphasis is placed on the history of Argentina, Brazil and Chile.

Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies
Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.

Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed
The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

New Zealand Legal History
An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.

Origins of the First World War
The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration
A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The paper will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's
ambition and capability. The later nineteenth-century history of Korea will also be considered.

216.315 Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900
The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

216.317 Special Topic: Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime
An examination of the effects Nationalist Socialist ideology and policies had on the social, political and economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the paper also covers Nazi Germany's increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War.

216.320 Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand
A study of the history and the histories of women, men and gender in twentieth-century European New Zealand. Topics to be covered include gender and generations, sex and sexuality and post-World War II family life.

216.323 The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815
An examination of the impact which the French Revolution of 1789 had on Hanoverian society, and how the British response involved an immense cultural, political, philosophical, social and religious upheaval. Collectively, these forged a new British national identity.

216.325 Immigration and Settlement in Australia
An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent; why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

216.329 Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day
An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

216.332 Early Monasticism
An exploration of the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 660 AD. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with dropouts, rebels, critics, or careerists?

216.333 History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair
Designed as a successor to 216.201, this paper will cover approximately the same period (c.800-c.1296) and will deal with the political and cultural history of medieval European States (excluding England).

216.334 Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict
 Discusses the development of British fears about the growth of Russian power in Europe and Asia during the nineteenth century, questions whether the fears were justified and analyses the policy which Britain pursued in response.

216.336 Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe
The attitudes and values of ordinary people in Europe, c. 1500-1750. The emphasis will be on England.

216.340 Race in New Zealand
An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their 18th and 19th century European roots to the 20th century. The paper focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Maori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

216.341 Special Topic

216.342 Oral Traditions and Histories of Maori
An examination of Maori oral traditions, applying historical methods so that the tradition is better understood.

216.343 Special Topic

216.344 East Asia’s Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong
The emergence of these newly-industrialising countries and the results of their rapid industrialisation.

216.345 Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History
A social and cultural rather than a diplomatic and political history of the relationship of Australia and New Zealand with the Asian Pacific region.

216.354 Radicals and Dissenters in American Culture and Politics 1840s to the Present
Lectures, primary readings, and discussion of significant non-mainstream thinkers in the US from Henry David Thoreau to Edward Abbey.

216.355 The State of Native North America
An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

216.360 Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History
An analysis of the role played by religion in Latin American society from before the arrival of Europeans to the present; a focus on the link between Christianity and the Conquest, the colonial church and Jesuit missions, popular religiosity, Christian Democracy, liberation theology and the rise of Protestantism.

216.361 From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England
Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularisation.

216.362 Medicine and Colonisation since 1800
The impact of the introduction of new diseases upon indigenous societies and the application of
European medical knowledge and technologies. Areas covered will include Africa, India, the Pacific, Australia and New Zealand.

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Master's Papers**

**216.701 Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870**
An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

**216.704 Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603**
Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

**216.705 Special Topic**

**216.710 The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques**
Studies the evolution of history as a discipline since the Renaissance, explores its relations with other disciplines, and reflects on difficulties of theory and method.

**216.717 The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand**
A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

**216.720 China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era**
A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

**216.721 Special Topic**

**216.722 Topics in Late Roman Religion**
Provides opportunity and guidance for personal research work in Jewish, pagan, and Christian history during the first six centuries of the common era. Focus will be determined by the interests and skills of those who enrol. Early consultation is recommended.

**216.724 Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England**
A study of the life situation of working people in 19th and early 20th century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

**216.725 Health, Medicine and Society, with a Special Emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day**
Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Maori health, and women and health.

**216.726 Post-War Japanese History**
A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour; bureaucracy and business; internationalisation of the economy; socio-economic aspects of the economy. Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed 216.226 in a previous year.

**216.727 Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change**
An exploration of some of the issues connected with the dynamics of rapid economic change, emphasising the interconnectedness of the process of industrialisation with the environment, human rights and the geo-political dimensions of national interests and international competition.

**216.728 American Women's History**
An examination of current issues in U.S. women's history. Topics include the history of sexuality, women's work, the 'domestication' of U.S. politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.

**216.729 New Zealand and Australian History**
A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around four themes — colonial relations, immigration, nationalism, and sport and leisure.

**216.730 New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960**
The history of political institutions, parties, and activities; an examination of political ideologies, issues, leaders.

**216.731 The Spanish Pacific**
This paper attempts historically to conceptualise the Spanish Empire in the Pacific as a political, social and economic system with emphasis on the interconnectedness of geography and cultural formation.

**216.732 Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions**
The paper will prepare and train students for researching Maori history so that they develop an awareness of alternative historical perspectives. This will involve work on other indigenous histories from both colonial and post-colonial situations. Throughout the paper there will be instruction on the nature and forms of Maori history.

**216.733 Resistance to European Expansion 1800-1914**
An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on non-European resistance (especially military resistance) and 'collaboration'. New Zealand is a major case, but the paper also essays into American, Australia, and {especially} African history, and the approach will be theoretical and comparative.

**216.734 Special Topic**

**216.735 Special Topic**

**216.760 Special Study**
A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.733, selected in
consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.761 Special Study
A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.733, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.792 Dissertation
216.796 Thesis
Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Indonesian

Stage I

220.101 Indonesian I A
Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.

220.102 Indonesian I B
Continuation of 220.101

220.120 Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation
Overview of modern Indonesian literature from its beginnings early in the twentieth century through to the present day. Selected readings are studied in cultural and historical, as well as critical, perspective. Intended both for beginning students of Indonesian and for students of comparative literature or other disciplines with no special interest in Indonesian studies.

220.121 Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation
Introduction to a wide range of texts from literary and oral traditions of Indonesia, including Old Javanese, Javanese, Malay, Balinese, Batak, Dayak (Borneo) and others. Javanese wayang (shadow puppet theatre) is also studied.

220.130 Indonesia: Land and People
An introduction in English to the diversity of Indonesia focusing on geography, environment, ethnography, and culture. Provides an historical perspective on contemporary Indonesian state and society.

220.135 Introduction to Hinduism
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Hinduism.

220.136 Introduction to Buddhism
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Buddhism.

220.138 Introduction to Islam
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Islamic thought and civilisation.

Stage II

220.201 Indonesian II A
Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

220.202 Indonesian II B
Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of Indonesian language take this paper concurrently with 220.220.

220.220 Second Year Readings
Selection of readings from Indonesian literary, media, and other sources, studied mainly from the point of view of language familiarisation.

220.230 Indonesian Cultural Studies I and
220.231 Indonesian Cultural Studies II
The papers 220.230 and 220.231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of two or three selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both papers contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies.

220.240 Javanese I
Introduction to the grammar and syntax of written Javanese, and mastery of basic vocabulary, followed by readings in contemporary fiction and non-fiction writings.

220.265 Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media
A study of the formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in national newspapers and magazines such as Kompas and Forum Keadilan.

220.266 Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles
A study of the informal register of contemporary Indonesian, especially as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta “lifestyle” publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, “dialectical” novels, and other sources.

220.299 Directed Studies
Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German or French is desirable.

Stage III

220.301 Indonesian III A
More advanced study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

220.302 Indonesian III B
Continuation of 220.301.

220.320 Indonesian Literature: pre-1970
Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the Balai Pustaka, Pujangga Baru, Angkatan '45 and Angkatan '66 literary “generations”.

220.321 Indonesian Literature: 1970-present
Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the Angkatan '66 literary “generation” through to the present. Emphasis on the short story and novel.

220.330 Nusantara: Selected Topics I
A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.230. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.
220.331 Nusantara: Selected Topics II
A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilization, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

220.340 Javanese II
Readings in traditional Javanese prose and tembang texts.

220.345 Old Javanese: Readings in Selected Texts
Reading and analysis of one or more selected texts from the corpus of Old Javanese literature.

220.350 Advanced Indonesian I
Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper is conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

220.351 Advanced Indonesian II
Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper is conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

220.360 Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought
Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian intellectuals on issues of current concern; readings taken primarily from news media, published collections of essays, and the Internet.

220.361 Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature
Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian fiction writers, particularly those that reflect current political and social issues.

220.362 Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer
Study and discussion of the creative, critical, and political writings of contemporary Indonesian's foremost literary figure, Pramoedya Ananta Toer.

220.363 Politics and Literature: Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan
Study and discussion of aspects of Indonesia's revolution, the 1965 Gestapu putsch, and New Order Development as depicted or reflected in official Indonesian documents, the writings of contemporary intellectuals, contemporaneous fiction, and Western and Indonesian scholarship.

220.364 Readings in Peranakan History, Culture and Literature
Study and discussion of the experience of Chinese Indonesians, principally through their literature, the voices of their leading intellectuals, and the fruits of modern scholarship.

220.370 Introduction to Batak Language and Literature
A study of Batak culture as reflected in the oral and written literature of the Toba and Karo Batak.

220.380 Introduction to Classical Malay Literature
A language paper in reading Malay literature, including a mastery of the Jawi (Arabic) script, supplemented by lectures providing an overview of the Malay literary tradition.

220.397 Seminar in Bibliography
Practical work perusing retrospective scholarship and compiling extensive annotated bibliographies in fields or areas of interest nominated by students. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, French, and/or Indonesian is required.

220.399 Special Studies
Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is normally necessary.

Master's Papers

220.700 Advanced Language Acquisition
Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in reading, writing, discussing, and conversation.

220.720 Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature
An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern Indonesian literature.

220.729 Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts
A critical overview of translation theory. Special problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation, or a combination of both.

220.740 Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture
An examination of nominated topics in Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.745 Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture
An examination of nominated topics in Old-Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.749 Translation and Paraphrase of Selected 'Macapat' Texts

220.750 Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature
An examination of nominated topics in Malay literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.759 Translation of Selected Malay Texts
Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of both prose and poetic texts from the 17th through 19th centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the role of orality in the transmission

220.760 Seminar in Bibliography
Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential. Knowledge of French and/or German desirable but not required.

220.770 Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship
Seminar style study of the history of scholarship on selected topics, beginning from the earliest notices and continuing through the most recent contributions. Most readings will be in Dutch. Requires a minimum of four participants.

220.780 Special Studies
An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.

220.794 Thesis A
220.796 Thesis B

Italian

Stage I

226.106 Italian Language for Beginners I
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought.

226.107 Italian Language for Beginners II
Further development in Italian language skills.

226.110 Images of Women in 20th Century Italian Literature
A study of the representation of women's experience in works by Italian women and men, using texts translated into English. Separate tutorial for students taking Italian language papers, who will study extracts in Italian.

226.111 Special Topic: 1997 Intermediate Italian: Leggiamo e conversiamo
Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of a literary text. Leonardo Sciascia's novel A ciascuno il suo is used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.

226.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. This paper is taught entirely in English.

226.231 20th Century Drama and Poetry
Futurist poetry, Concrete poetry, Hermetic poetry and poetry by women are studied in the light of major contemporary critical approaches. A play of Dario Fo offers insights into Italian society and culture since the war.

226.232 Special Topic: 1997 Intermediate Italian: Leggiamo e conversiamo
Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of a literary text. Leonardo Sciascia's novel A ciascuno il suo is used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.

226.233 18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's Work
Follows the long career of the Venetian author and shows how he was able to reform the Italian comic theatre, both to reflect and influence bourgeois taste.

Stage II

226.200 Intermediate Italian Language
Develops writing, reading, aural and oral skills to an intermediate level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

226.204 Italian Fiction and Cinema
An introduction to the study of Italian literary narrative and film.

226.209 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

226.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. This paper is taught entirely in English.

226.300 Advanced Italian Language
This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 226.200 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.

226.302 Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno
A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work read in the context of medieval history and thought.

226.303 Boccaccio and Petrarcha
An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the Decamerone and the poetry of Petrarcha.

226.311 Special Topic: 1997 Intermediate Italian: L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian
A practical course in translation from Italian into English.

226.332 Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts
Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the 15th to the 20th century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.

226.334 Special Topic: Italo Calvino's Early Fiction

Master's Papers

226.700 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian
The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level, and are supplemented by linguistic and stylistic analysis. All classes are held in Italian.

226.701 Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition

226.702 L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro
Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical language skills and who hope to work as translators from Italian into English. Introduces students to theory and practice of translating
from Italian in: commerce, administration, technical services, medicine, law, advertising, journalism, banking, film subtitling, etc.

226.703 Linguistics: Principles and Methods
Applied to the Study of Italian
226.704 Special Topic in Linguistics
226.710 Special Topic in 14th Century Literature
226.720 Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture

226.730 Special Topic: 1997 The Italian Detective Story
Launched in Italy as an imported genre in the late 20s, the detective story has become a phenomenon of mass culture. It has acquired a distinct Italian style with a production of novels, films, drama, television series and comic books, enjoyed by highbrow, middlebrow and lowbrow audiences. This paper will focus on socio-culturally contextualised readings of these diverse texts.

226.731 Special Topic: 1997 History and Fantasy in the Writings of A. Tabucchi
With Sostiene Pereira (1994), Antonio Tabucchi won all major literary awards in Italy. The paper will present this novel and a selection of short stories from various collections in order to highlight the author's successful blend of history and fantasy in his writings.

226.732-226.733 Special Topics
An examination of some of the forms (including painting, diaries, mystical poetry, autobiographical novels) in which Italian women over the centuries have portrayed themselves, adopting, adapting and subverting traditional notions of genre.

226.792 Dissertation
226.794 Thesis A
226.796 Thesis B

Japanese Studies
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Japanese
Stage I
230.130 Introduction to Japanese Language A
An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.
230.131 Introduction to Japanese Language B
A continuation of 230.130 for students.
230.151 Japanese Cultural History
A survey of Japanese cultural history including art, literature, history of thought, and religion, from prehistoric times until the present.
230.152 Contemporary Japan: A Survey
Introduction to present-day Japan including the geography, social structure, education, the political system, and economy.

Stage II
230.200 Japanese through Modern Literature: Advanced
Readings of selected works as an introduction to modern literature, film and theatre.
230.201 Japanese II: Advanced
This paper follows on from 230.101.
230.203 Oral/Aural Japanese: Advanced
Oral and aural practice in modern Japanese.
230.204 Japanese Reading Comprehension: Advanced
A course designed to improve the students' reading comprehension skills.
230.205 Structural Analysis of Japanese
Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language.
230.211 Intermediate Japanese
A continuation of 230.111.
230.213 Business Japanese I
Develops oral-aural proficiency and applied writing skills within a business context.
230.214 Introduction to Newspaper Japanese
Increases student knowledge of vocabulary, kanji, and grammar through exposure to newspaper articles and other written materials.
230.220 Japanese II A
A continuation of 230.121.
230.221 Japanese II B
A continuation of 230.121.
230.230 Intermediate Japanese
A continuation of 230.131.
230.241 Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey
This paper follows on from 230.141.

Stage III
230.301 Japanese III
Improving skills in reading comprehension, and expansion of kanji vocabulary.
230.303 Japanese Communicative Skills: Advanced
Develops communicative skills especially in formal situations.
230.304 Translation at Sight
230.307 Classical Japanese Language and Literature
Introduction to the basic grammatical analysis of the classical language. Involves extensive readings of selected literary works together with comprehensive survey of the literary trends between the 7th and 18th centuries.
230.311 Readings in Contemporary Japanese
Builds on the reading skills acquired in Stage II and will introduce the student to contemporary written Japanese as it appears in newspapers, magazines and journals.
230.313 Business Japanese II
Builds on the skills acquired in Stage II and will further develop oral-aural proficiency within a business context.

230.315 Current Events in Japanese
Emphasises development of students' ability to view Japan's contemporary issues and to express their critical opinions both verbally and in writing.

230.323 Japanese Communicative Skills

230.330 Advanced Japanese
A continuation of 230.230.

Master's Papers
230.701 Advanced Japanese A
Translation of English non-literary texts into Japanese.

230.702 Advanced Japanese B
Composition in Japanese on various topics.

230.703 Advanced Japanese C
Translation of Japanese non-literary texts into English.

230.704 Advanced Japanese D
Drilling of all Japanese language skills other than written translation.

230.710 Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

230.711 Modern Prose and Fiction
Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

230.712 Classical Prose and Fiction
Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.

230.713 Japanese Poetry
Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages.

230.714 Japanese Drama
A comprehensive study of classical and contemporary Japanese drama.

230.715 Classics of pre-Modern Japanese Thought
Translation of and comments on major classical texts of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and early modern (Edo) scholarly works of philosophy, politics, and economics.

230.716 Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers
A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers.

230.717 History of Japanese Literary Criticism
Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works.

230.720 Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research.

230.721 Introduction to Japanese Linguistics
An introduction to Japanese linguistics.

230.722 Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics
An examination of selected topics in Japanese linguistics.

230.723 Problems in Japanese Syntax
A seminar-based paper where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics.

230.724 Linguistic Approaches to Translation
A seminar-based paper designed to improve translation skills by acquiring an awareness of problems in translation and linguistic differences between the source language and the target language.

230.731 Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature
An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature.

Korean
Stage I
235.100 Korean for Beginners
Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. No previous knowledge is required. Through the practice of listening and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught with the intention that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.

235.103 Korean Study Abroad
A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language-acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.

235.120 Korean Society and Culture
With the aid of videos and slides, this course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in literature, art, music, landscape, religion, festivals and other aspects of Korean society in general.

Stage II
235.200 Intermediate Korean A
Korean grammar of intermediate level including plain speech form.

235.201 Intermediate Korean B
Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately one hundred basic hanja (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.

235.202 Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean
Oral and aural competence. Students will learn how to carry out daily life conversation in Korean using appropriate speech levels.

235.203 Korean Study Abroad
A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language-acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.
235.204 Translation Into Modern Korean
This paper attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.

235.230 Traditional and Modern Korean Literature
A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major classifications include oral literatures, literatures in Chinese, and classical and modern poetry and prose. Knowledge of Korean literature and history is not required.

Stage III

235.300 Advanced Korean A

235.301 Advanced Korean B
The continuation of 235.201. It is designed to emphasize students' comprehension of Korean texts written for native speakers.

235.302 Advanced Aural and Oral Korean
A continuation of 235.202, reinforcing the oral and aural skills which students have practised during the previous two years. Students will study Korean ways of thinking and addressing others through Korean proverbs, customs and manners. Job and personal interviews and discussions on the Korean way of living, economy and environment will be emphasized. By the end of the year students are expected to carry out discussions on issues related to Korea and daily conversation in Korean.

235.304 Translation From and Into Modern Korean
Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.

Master's papers

235.700 Korean Language Skills A
A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme with emphasis on written language skills.

235.730 Modern Korean Literature
This focuses on the selected readings in modern Korean literature from the early years of the 20th century to the present day. Particular attention will be paid to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major periods include enlightenment, colonial, and division. Fiction is emphasised and the works of women-early and contemporary-are included. Both lectures and discussions are employed.

Labour Studies

Diploma in Labour Studies

240.601 New Zealand Labour History
A study of the history of New Zealand's working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. Gender and ethnic issues will be considered in their historical context.

240.602 Macro-economic Studies
An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.

240.603 Work and Society
A study of the development of work as an organised practice and social phenomenon, looking at the changing trends in gender and ethnic composition of the workforce in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also a consideration of the impact of technology, information systems and the issue of work design as these affect workers and unions.

240.604 Industrial Law
A consideration in detail of the effects of industrial legislation and its development, including some examination of contract law as it applies in the industrial arena.

240.605 Research Methods and Statistics
An introduction to different models and practices in economic and social research, covering fundamental concepts in statistics and their usage for analysis as well as other methods of qualitative research such as case studies and interviews.

240.606 Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation
A study of modern challenges to the organisation methods and structures within unions and workplaces and the development of alternative models to current practices, including the maintenance and development of internal union democracy.

240.607 Organisational Behaviour and Culture
The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

240.608 Comparative Industrial Relations Systems
A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

240.609 Management Theory and Practice
An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

240.610 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

240.611 Unions and Regional Development
A consideration and development of union
initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

240.612 Technology and Occupational Health and Safety
An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

240.621 Special Topic
240.622 Special Topic
240.650 Research Project
An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

Language Teaching and Learning

Master's Papers
243.701 Second Language Learning: Principles
An overview and analysis of theories of second language acquisition and an examination of the role of learner, teacher, method and classroom variables in language learning.

243.702 Second Language Teaching: Methods
Principles and procedures in language teaching methodology with particular reference to the teaching of second language reading, writing, listening and speaking; teaching practicum.

243.703 Curriculum and Materials Development
Approaches to the design of language curriculum and instructional materials; evaluation and adaptation of teaching materials in language teaching, including print, audio, video and computer-based materials.

243.704 Language Assessment
Approaches to second language evaluation, including assessment without tests (e.g. observation, journals, interviews, portfolios) and with tests.

243.705 Teaching English as an International Language
A study of the impact and implications of English language teaching world-wide

243.706 Pedagogical Grammar
This paper will provide an overview of key features of English grammar from a pedagogical perspective; systematic analysis and evaluation of the grammar content of spoken and written language in language teaching resources; and the implications for grammar teaching.

243.707 Pedagogical Phonology
This paper will provide an overview of key features of English phonology from a pedagogical perspective; systematic analysis and evaluation of the phonology contents in language teaching resources; and the implications for teaching.

243.708 Language Teaching and Discourse Analysis
This paper will provide an overview of concepts and principles of discourse analysis; systematic analysis of spoken and written discourse in language teaching contexts; and approaches to teaching discourse.

243.710 Special Topic
243.711 Special Topic
243.790 Dissertation
243.792 Dissertation
243.794 Thesis

Latin

Stage I
245.100 Introduction to Latin Language A
An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

245.101 Introduction to Latin Language B
An advancing beginner's course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.

245.102 Introduction to Latin Literature
Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

Stage II
245.200 Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate
The analysis and description of Latin grammar; practice in the translation of Latin to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.

245.201 Latin Literary Texts: Poetry and
245.202 Latin Literary Texts: Prose
Texts will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

Stage III
245.300 Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced
The structure and use of the Latin language including a study of the early use of the language.

245.301 Latin Literature A
An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

245.302 Latin Literary Texts A
Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

245.303 Latin Literature B
An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

245.304 Latin Literary Texts B
Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

245.305 Latin Special Topic

Master's Papers
245.700 Unprepared Latin Translation
Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

245.701 Latin Language Study
Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.
PRESCRIPTIONS

245.702 Latin Poetry I
Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.703 Latin Prose Authors I
Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.704 Latin Language Topic
Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.

245.705 Latin Special Topic

245.712 Latin Poetry II
Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.713 Latin Prose Authors II
Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.790 Dissertation
Latin American Studies

Stage I
250.100 Latin American History and Culture Through Film
Introduces the issues and problems pertaining to Latin American Studies through the medium which most powerfully provides images of the past and present experiences of Latin America: film.

Stage II
250.200 Special Topic

Stage III
250.300 Interdisciplinary Review Essay
A 5,000 word essay based on secondary research in a subject chosen in consultation with the staff of the programme and drawing on insights from more than one discipline.

250.301 Special Topic
Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Linguistics

Stage I
255.100 Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to the major areas of descriptive linguistics (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics); methods of analysis and formal description.

255.101 Language and Society
The study of language-in its cultural and social context.

255.102 Languages of the Pacific
General introduction to the languages and linguistics of the Pacific Islands and Australia, with commentary on associated cultural institutions, conceptual systems and oral literature.

Stage II
255.200 Syntax and Semantics
Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

255.201 Phonology and Morphology
Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words; problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.

255.202 Language Variation and Change
An introduction to geographical and social variation in language, the relation of variation to long-term historical trends, types of language change, language contact, language families, and comparative reconstruction.

Stage III
255.300 Syntactic Theory
A continuation of 255.200.

255.301 Advanced Phonology and Morphology
A continuation of 255.201.

255.302 Semantics and Pragmatics
An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorisation, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.

255.303 Conversational Analysis
The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.

255.304 Sociolinguistics
The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.

255.305 Acquisition of Language
A critical survey of recent theories of first language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.

255.306 Polynesian Comparative Linguistics
Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.

255.308 Historical and Comparative Linguistics

255.309 Language and Philosophy

255.310 Linguistics Essays Paper
Students undertake supervise research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.

Master's Papers
255.700 Syntax
A study of theories of grammar and topics currently of interest to grammarians working in formal, functional, and typological frameworks; metatheory.

255.701 Morphology and Phonology
An examination of contemporary models of morphology and phonology, and the interrelation between the two.

255.702 Pragmatics and Semantics
An advanced Semantics and Pragmatics paper which follows on from 255.302. Topics include formal semantics, metaphor, reference, and relevance theory.
**255.703 Language Contact**
An examination of the possible outcomes of language contact. Possible areas of consideration include the development of pidgin and creole languages, language convergence, borrowing, code-switching, language shift, and areal linguistic phenomena.

**255.704 Sociolinguistics**
An in-depth study of language variation phenomena, focusing on theoretical and methodological issues involved in developing social explanations for variation.

**255.705 Discourse Analysis**
A discussion of a variety of perspectives on language beyond the sentence. Both spoken and written language will be considered, with a focus on the discourse function of particular grammatical structures, the overall structure of coherent texts, and the influence of social and psychological constraints on their structure and production.

**255.706 Comparative and Historical Linguistics**
A discussion of current attempts to account for and analyse language change. Topics include lexical diffusion, teleology, and grammaticalisation.

**255.707 Field Methods**
Practical phonological and grammatical analysis with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language.

**255.708 Directed Study**
A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.

**255.709 Issues in Linguistic Theory**
A discussion of major issues and current controversies in theoretical linguistics.

**255.710 Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory**
A study of selected seminal papers in the history of linguistic theory. Through the reading of these papers and subsequent discussion thereof, students will develop the ability to differentiate between those of theoretical developments which expand the field of discourse and those which although of interest ultimately lead nowhere.

**255.790 Dissertation**
A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

**255.794 Thesis**
A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

---

**Maori Studies**

**Stage I**

**260.101 Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation**
Provides students with basic skills in writing and understanding simple sentences in Maori.

**260.102 Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills**
An introduction for students who have no background in the Maori language to basic skills in speaking Maori.

**260.105 Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation**
Students who speak Maori will study the grammatical rules that underlie their competence.

**260.106 Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills**
The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.

**260.110 Introduction to Maori Literature**
A study of the history, scope and nature of Maori literature.

**260.130 Introduction to Maori Society**
An introduction to the study of Maori society and culture both traditional and contemporary.

**260.190 Special Topic in Maori Studies**

---

**Stage II**

**260.201 Second Year Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation**
Students will be introduced to techniques and practice in translation and a structure component following on from 260.101.

**260.202 Second Year Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills**
Further development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.

**260.205 Second Year Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation**
An examination of the structure of Maori and translation of prescribed texts.

**260.206 Second Year Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills**
Further development of listening and oral skills.

**260.210 Maori Oral Literature**
Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.

**260.230 The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito**
An investigation of knowledge of ancient Maori tribal life from first European contact into the early historic period.

**260.231 Maori Kinship and Community**
A study of selected patterns of social relations, e.g. kinship and residence; kinship and ancestral land; kinship and tribal identity.

**260.240 Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture**
The practice, theory and symbolism underlying arts and crafts of weaving, tukutuku, and carving and work with a variety of materials such as stone, bone, dyes, flax, kiekie etc. Students are expected to attend a field school at Kennedys' Bay Coromandel.

**260.250 Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues**
The history and meaning of the Treaty, the genesis of the Waitangi Tribunal in Maori activism, the implications of the Treaty from a Maori perspective.

**260.251 Introduction to Maori Resource Management**
An examination of a wide range of issues relating to Maori resource management.
260.290 Maori Property Rights
This course will deal with Maori common and intellectual property rights in the context of international discussion of the same.

Stage III
260.301 Third Year Language Acquisition: Structure and Translation
Continued study of grammar and translation of selected texts.

260.302 Third Year Language Acquisition: Oral and Writing Skills
The development of conversational and compositional skills.

260.310 Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition
Translation and study of selected texts from the oral literature.

260.311 Maori Oratory: Whaiakoero
The language of oratory.

260.312 Maori Poetry and Song
A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

260.320 Myths and Traditions
The Maori cosmogonic myths of the remote past and the tribal traditions concerning the doings of human ancestors dating from the 14th century.

260.321 Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa

260.330 Tino Rangatiratanga (Contemporary Issues)
Themes of contemporary relevance to Maori society on an issue by issue basis.

260.340 Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts)
Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, raranga, whatu, taniko, feather attachment, dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school at Kennedy's Bay, Coromandel.

260.341 Whakairo: Maori Carving
Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.

260.351 Advanced Maori Resource Management
An expansion upon the model of Maori resource management based on traditional concepts introduced in 260.251.

260.360 Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori
An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Maori women.

260.390 Special Topic in Maori Studies

260.391 Urban Maori
A course that will closely examine a range of issues relating to the lives of urban Maori.

260.392 Special Topic in Maori Studies

Master's Papers
260.700 A Topic in Maori Language
An examination of developments in Maori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.

260.710 A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts
An examination of Maori manuscripts and Maori land court evidence.

260.711 A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakatuku in the Oral Tradition
A study of the style, meaning and use of whakatuku in Maori oral tradition.

260.720 Tikanga Maori
A study of Maori customs and social practices.

260.721 Tikanga Wahine
An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Maori women.

260.731 Maori Ethnicity
A study of selected aspects of Maori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Maori identity.

260.732 The Politics of Culture
A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Maori and Pakeha.

260.740 Special Topic in Maori Culture and Society

260.741 Special Topic in Maori Studies: Material Culture

260.742 Special Topic in Maori Studies

260.743 Special Topic in Maori Studies

260.744 Special Topic in Maori Studies

260.792 Dissertation

260.796 Thesis

New Zealand Studies
Master's Papers
265.701 New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies
An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.

265.792 Dissertation

265.796 Thesis

Organisation Studies
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Pacific Studies
Stage I
271.103 Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific
Indigenous knowledge and western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving both an expert in aspects of traditional knowledge and a scientist trained in the western scientific paradigm. Where possible each topic will include both a 'pure' and 'applied' component, the latter focusing on current environmental issues.

271.201 Pacific Worlds
This paper critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to World War II. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were
active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.

271.202 Pacific Language Structures
This paper is an analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

Performing Arts
Diploma in Performing Arts
276.601 Performing Arts (Opera)
Course of study involving written and practical work in the student's area of performance, including the listening and practice of Performance Arts and disciplines associated with performance.

276.650 Performing Arts (Dance)
Courses of study involving written and practical work in the area of dance, including socio-cultural context and disciplines associated with Dance performance.

Philosophy
Stage I
280.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, the nature and identity of the self, and the way in which metaphysical schemes endow life with significance or reveal its absurdity); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

280.101 Introduction to Logic
Logic is the study of argument. This paper aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The paper examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

280.102 Introduction to Ethics
Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This paper studies several ethical theories (including utilitarianism, virtue ethics); relates these theories to some practical moral issues (for example, euthanasia, racial and sexual discrimination, and the morality of war); and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality, such as the objectivity or subjectivity of values.

280.103 Introduction to Social Philosophy
This course covers a wide variety of topics concerning the nature of society, the relationships between society and its members, and the way in which we study society.

280.105 Reason and Argument
Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive argument will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

280.150 Introduction to Central Issues in Philosophy
Introduces four main areas of Philosophy; Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics and Political Philosophy. Topics that may be discussed include: time, creation, God; knowledge and belief, scepticism, perceptual knowledge; central theories of ethics; liberties and rights in a just society.

280.152 Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature
What is human nature? Competing conceptions of human nature can be found in religious, philosophical, scientific and social thought alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. The course covers selected theories, and may include other issues such as: the meaning of human life, freedom and determinism in human action, personal identity, survival after death and the existence of a soul.

Stage II
280.200 Philosophy of Mind
This paper examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

280.201 Introduction to Metalogic
An introduction to at least the two major ways of formulating systems of logic-proof theoretic and semantic. The relationship between such formulations is considered in terms of the metalogical notions of soundness, consistency, and completeness. The major emphasis will be on propositional logic.

280.203 Philosophy of Science
A study of scientific method; the distinction between science and non-science; and the status of scientific theories. Some important episodes in the history of science will be discussed.

280.204 Greek Philosophy
An introduction to the main themes and figures of Greek philosophy. Following a survey of early philosophy up to the time of Socrates, the course involves study of one or more major works of Plato, and an introduction to Aristotle's logic, metaphysics, and ethics.

280.205 Community, Society and Rights
Philosophical problems concerning the relationship amongst the members of society, involving issues of liberty, autonomy and authority. Topics will include a study of contractarian views and their application to the Treaty of Waitangi.

280.207 Philosophy of Religion
A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.
1997 Calendar

280.208 British Empiricists
A study of the British empiricists, John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

280.209 Nietzsche
A study of Nietzsche's philosophy.

280.210 Applied Ethics
Philosophical analysis of contemporary moral problems, such as abortion, reverse discrimination, pornography and environmental ethics.

280.211 Special Topic

280.212 Philosophy of the Arts
A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are, and the conditions for their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

280.213 Philosophical Issues in Feminism
A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position; the nature of sexual harassment.

280.214 Special Topic

280.215 20th Century French Philosophy
An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

280.216 Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics
This paper introduces students to modal logic, in particular to the normal modal logics. Consideration will be given to some of the applications of modal logics for possibility and necessity, knowledge and belief, time and conditionals. Non-classical logics will be introduced. Their use as conditional logics will be studied. All systems will be considered in both axiomatic and semantic formulations.

280.217 Philosophy of Law
Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

280.218 Problems in Epistemology
A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge, and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

Environmental ethics discusses: ethical values and their application to the non-human world; our responsibilities concerning the environment, future generations, world hunger; ethical values in environmental decision-making and management. Other topics may include: ethics and biotechnologies, euthanasia, abortion, animals in research, the responsibility of scientists in a free society.

280.251 Ethics and Political Philosophy
One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.

280.252 Theories of Human Nature
A continuation of 280.152 at a more advanced level with emphasis on theories of human nature as they have arisen in the history of philosophy from ancient to modern times, and the philosophies of human nature presupposed in human sciences such as biology, psychology, economics and anthropology, including a discussion of rationality and human nature and the explanation of human action.

280.253 Topics in Contemporary Philosophy
Topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as metaphysics (e.g. philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.

280.254 Special Topic

280.260 Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science
An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation; scientific inference; explanation and prediction; the hierarchy of sciences; reduction, emergence and materialism; realism and anti-realism.

280.261 Current Issues in Philosophy of Science
A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

280.262 Philosophy, Psychology and Mind
Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

280.263 Philosophy of Biology
Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.
**280.264 Philosophy of Social Science**
Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge: the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

**280.265 The Rise of Western Science**
How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

**280.266 Special Topic**

**Stage III**

**280.302 Ancient and Medieval Philosophy**
A study of medieval philosophy (including the work of Abelard, Aquinas, Augustine, Duns Scotus and Ockham) in relation to its ancient roots in Platonism and Aristotelianism.

**280.303 Heidegger**
A study of Heidegger.

**280.304 Ethics III**
Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.

**280.305 Advanced Metalogic**
This paper is an advanced study of metalogic with the emphasis on predicate logic and set theory. Soundness, consistency, completeness and decidability will be discussed. Problems which arise from these notions and the general area will be discussed.

**280.306 Language, Truth and Meaning**
The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of reference and meaning, Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.

**280.307-280.309 Special Topics**

**280.310 Political Philosophy III**
Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

**280.312 Early 19th Century German Philosophy**
An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel.

**280.313 Special Topic**

**280.315 Logics of Time and Change**
Introduces students to the logic of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence.

**280.316 Language and Metaphysics**
The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds, and theories of truth.

**280.320 Philosophy of Mind**
This paper critically examines influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

**280.327 Philosophy of Religion**
A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaico-Christian God reasonable? Topics include the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

**280.328 British Empiricists**
A study of the British empiricists; John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

**280.332 Philosophy of the Arts**
A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are and the conditions of their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

**280.335 20th Century French Philosophy**
An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

**280.337 Philosophy of Law III**
Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

**280.338 Problems in Epistemology**
A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

**280.350 Issues in Applied Ethics**
An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.

**280.351 Ethics and Social Philosophy**
One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.

**280.352 Topics in History of Philosophy**
Theories of knowledge from Ancient Greek Philosophy to the present covering philosophers such as Plato, Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Kant and topics such as: the definition of knowledge; scepticism; foundational, coherence and externalist theories of knowledge; a priori and empirical knowledge; idealism and realism; truth; relativism.

**280.353 Topics in Contemporary Philosophy**
A selection of topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as
280.354 Special Topic

280.360 Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science
An investigation of topics that arise out of the relationship between logic, analysis, philosophy and the sciences and the reaction against this. Philosophers whose work may be discussed include: Russell, the Logical Positivists, Lewis, Quine, Putnam, Dummett, McDowell, Sellars, Rorty and some post-modernists.

280.361 Current Issues in Philosophy of Science
A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge: realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

280.362 Philosophy, Psychology and Mind
Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

280.363 Philosophy of Biology
Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

280.364 Philosophy of Social Science
Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory; unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

280.365 The Rise of Western Science
How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

280.366 Special Topic

Diploma in Professional Ethics
280.601 Medical Ethics
Theoretical perspectives and topics in medical ethics, such as: beneficence versus autonomy, both patients' autonomy and doctors' autonomy; informed consent in treatment and research; ethics and professional relationships; euthanasia; abortion. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.602 Business Ethics
Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management; moral status of business firms; hiring and firing practices; sexual harassment; privacy and loyalty in employment; investment policy; advertising; labour negotiations; moral controversies in international business; worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.603 Environmental Ethics
Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions, value pluralism, sentience-based positions; anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives; rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies; treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.605 Ethics and Education
Issues of relevance to the educator's role, such as: the role of educators in moral education; the pastoral role of educators; the values of individualism in education; the significance of recent economic policies for education; the value of knowledge and research; relationships between students and educators; codes of ethics in education; the importance of impartiality.

280.606 Special Topic

280.607 Special Topic

280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar
Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

280.620 Professional Ethics Project
A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers

280.700 Ethics
280.701 Political Philosophy
280.702 Epistemology
280.703 Metaphysics
280.704 Philosophy of Language
280.705 Philosophy of Mind
280.706 Philosophy of Science
280.707 Philosophy of Religion
280.708 Philosophy of Law
280.709 Philosophy of Mathematics
280.710 Philosophical Logic
280.711 Logic
An introduction to the main political institutions and processes in liberal democracies, and to the methods and purposes of the comparative study of politics.

An introduction to the theory and practice of international relations with special reference to the foreign policies of China and Japan.

An introduction to the ways in which political systems can be compared. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand, Britain, the USA, Germany, France and Russia.

An introduction to the political importance of the media of communication in politics with special emphasis on the transformation of politics by television.

A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovieisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish poity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West.

An introduction to the theory and practice of current international relations followed by case studies in the making of diplomatic, economic, and defence policies.

An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: government formation and functioning under MMP; political leadership; the changing party system; elections and voting; the place of Maori within the political system; and women and politics.

An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: liberalism and neo-liberalism, socialism, national and ethnic identity, feminism, modernism and postmodernism.

An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women's participation in decision-making.

An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current arguments in New Zealand about the electoral system and other representative practices including the question of Maori representation in the country's political system.

An introduction to Russia and other ex-Soviet states: their histories, societies, ideologies.

An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political issues and their treatment in the political system.

A comparison of the political systems of China and Japan.

An examination of the establishment, structure and functioning of the European Community, its move towards a single market in 1992, the
Maastricht Treaty, and the prospects for the future. The disintegration of communist state systems in Eastern Europe and the transition to democracy and free markets are studied in the light of nationalist and integration theories. The Community’s relationship with its main trading rivals: Japan, the USA and NAFTA.

285.221 Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand
An examination of public policy, economic and social changes in New Zealand since 1984.

285.222 Special Topic: 1997 Public Policy
An introduction to the main methods of studying the formation and criticism of public policy.

285.223 Special Topic: 1997 Studies in the Methodology of Political Science

285.225 Formation of Media Content
An examination of the milieu of the production of news and current affairs stories in the news media, especially television, with special reference to the legal, financial, ethical, and other practical constraints on and determinants of what will be in the stories.

285.226 International Relations: Asia-Pacific
A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN.

285.227 Politics, Law and International Conflict
A study of how states deal with armed conflict in the 1990s. Examines the law and politics, both international and domestic, of diplomacy, alliances, arms control agreements, economic sanctions, peacekeeping, peace enforcement, intervention, armistices, peace treaties and war crimes tribunals, with emphasis on United States policies, United Nations Security Council initiatives, and International Court of Justice rulings.

A general survey of the politics of Japan.

285.229 Special Topic: 1997 Maori Politics
A study of the setting of Maori politics in the New Zealand political system, and of the politics of Maori relations with government and with one another.

285.230 Special Topic: 1997 Australian Politics
An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

285.231 Special Topic

Stage III

285.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy

285.304 Political Learning and Behaviour
An examination of the determinants of and trends in voting behaviour in liberal democracies as revealed by international survey research.

285.306 Data Analysis in Political Studies
An introduction to basic statistical techniques using New Zealand data from censuses and election surveys.

285.311 Comparative Public Policy
A study of an area of public policy in New Zealand compared with the same area in one or more other countries.

285.312 Green Politics
An examination of modern environmental problems and ecological thinking. Green politics, in a variety of countries, is explored.

285.313 Politics of China
An examination of the politics of modern China, domestic and foreign.

285.314 Public Policy: Comparative Welfare States
An examination of how welfare states have been reformed and restricted in selected democracies, especially New Zealand, Australia, Canada, the United States and Britain. Areas of interest include: health, housing, pensions, employment policy, accident compensation and poverty.

285.315 Australian Politics
An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

285.318 International Relations: Theory
Modern theories of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.

285.320 Distributive Justice
An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality giving priority to the worst off, well-being, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarian, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.

285.322 Comparative Politics: Latin America
An examination of Latin America with special reference to the differences with Anglo-American political culture and structures: U.S. destabilisation of revolutionary regimes; imposed neoliberal adjustment programmes and market integration; and the effects of the postmodern information economy on the region.

285.323 Environmental Politics in Developing Nations
This course introduces the science, ethics, economics, theory, public opinion shifts, and concrete politics of the environment in the international commons; in the United States and New Zealand; and in the developing nations of India, Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Puerto Rico, Romania and Iran.

285.324 Political Economy of North Asia
An introduction to the political economy of China, Japan, Korea and the Russian Far East. and to the study of North Asia as an emerging region in international political economy.

285.325 Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy
Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions.

285.326 Political Thinking During the Two 17th Century English Revolutions
A study of the normal styles of political thinking in
early modern England, and how they were adapted, disrupted and transcended in the thinking of representative figures like Milton, the Levellers, Hobbes, Harrington and Locke.

285.327 Ethnic Conflict and International Security
An analysis of the main factors behind the dramatic rise in the number of violent ethnic conflicts in the world and of their implications for regional and international security. Discussion of current national disputes in the CIS (former USSR) constitutes the core of the course.

285.328 Political Content of Television
An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.

285.329 Politics of Japan
The Politics of Japan.

285.330 Feminist Political Theory
An analysis of feminist contributions in recent political theory: feminist interpretations of Jurgen Habermas and Hannah Arendt, ethics of care feminism, feminists on justice, material feminism, and Italian, French and American difference feminism.

285.331-285.332 Special Topics

Diploma in Broadcast Communications
285.600 Broadcast Communication Project
This will include the following:

1. Introduction to the technical principles of television broadcasting including international standards, recording, transmission, sound and lighting.
2. Introduction to the grammar of television and film.
3. Introduction to single-camera production techniques including planning, direction, editing and post-production.
4. Introduction to multi-camera studio production including planning, direction, personnel and post-production technology.
5. Instruction and experience in the techniques of both studio and location based interviewing.
6. Post-production techniques, including editing, sound production, scriptwriting and graphics.
7. Experience in planning, researching, writing, producing and directing a programme to a broadcast level, each student to present one or more such programmes as a course submission.

285.610 New Zealand Television and Video Industries
Covers organisation, structure and environment of the New Zealand Television and Video Industries, with emphasis on practical realities, problems and constraints of funding, producing, and transmitting programmes within the New Zealand context. Looks at: major broadcasting organisations, independent production companies and funding bodies; production of individual programme genres for the New Zealand (and international) markets; legal/ethical issues in a programme production, legislation and the economics of the broadcasting industry as a whole.

285.690 Broadcast Communication Dissertation
A research essay between 10,000 and 20,000 words on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

Diploma in Politics and News Media
285.693 Dissertation
A research essay of 10,000-20,000 words involving critical analysis of a media-related topic approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers
285.700 Ideology and Politics in Asia
285.701 Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics

285.703 Political Economy of Information
Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

285.712 Themes in the Politics of the USA
A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency, or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

285.713 Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues

285.716 Scandinavian Democracies
An examination of the political structures and processes associated with the 'continental' tradition of liberal-democratic politics. At the core of this tradition are the multi-party systems and associated patterns of coalition or minority government, each of which has generated a body of comparative theorising about the way such systems function.

285.719 New Zealand Political Parties
Examines the rapidly changing party system, including the restructuring of National and Labour, growth of the Alliance, and emergence of new parties to contest the first MMP election in 1996. Considers the distinguishing characteristics of multi-party democracy, including coalition formation.

285.720 Democracy in New Zealand?
An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries. Topics covered include representation, referenda, which bodies should be elected, electoral systems, who should participate, consensus decision making, democratic audits.

285.722 Conflict Resolution
The causes, processes, management and terminations of international and intercommunal conflict. The conditions for negotiation, the
centrality of justice questions and the conditions for peace-building.

285.723 Topics in Political Theory
Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

285.724 Identity Politics
A political theory paper discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Maori land-claims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

285.725 Political Economy of Trade
The politics of international economic policy-making in the United States, Japan and New Zealand. International institutions and negotiations. Paradigms include public choice, interest group and bureaucratic theory, mercantilism, liberalism, new protectionism, industrial policy, strategic trade, hegemonic stability and regime theory.

285.726 Security Studies
285.728 Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific
An examination of the current political and security environment in the Asia-Pacific region in the light of the new balances of power, revised perceptions of security and greater diplomatic complexity.

285.729 Feminist Political Theory
A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last ten years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt. Students are expected to read widely. This paper will be offered in 1997.

285.730 China in World Politics
A study of the People's Republic of China as a 'bogey' in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.

285.731 Enlightenment Political Thought
An examination of European texts (1689-1834) selected to illustrate the themes of empiricism, rationalism, classicism and individualism generated as "enlightened" thinkers attacked religious, moral and political traditions, and as they in turn were attacked by a succeeding generation of romantics. Among the writers studied are Locke, Montesquieu, Ferguson, Hume, Smith, Bentham, Rousseau, Burke, Kant, Coleridge, Wordsworth and various continental romantics.

285.732 Television Audiences
An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences. The paper examines the epistemological presuppositions of these two opposing approaches to audience research and explores common ground between them. Among the writers whose views are canvassed are Martin Allor, Jen Ang, John Fiske, William Gamson, John Hartley, George Gerbner, Sonia Livingstone, James Lull, David Morley, Graham Murdock, and John Zaller.

285.733 Politics of Asian Industrialisation
An examination of the relationship between economic development and political change in the Asian Newly Industrialising Countries and ASEAN. Theories of development and underdevelopment, questions of ethnicity, class and gender and concepts of human rights will be dealt with in the context of the social impact of colonialism, anti-colonial movements and foreign investment. Singapore will be highlighted as a case study.

285.734 Political Elites
A study of the composition of elites, mainly in western societies, and a study of the changing justifications of their power, mainly in the last twenty years.

285.735 Special Topic: 1997 Public Policy
285.736 Special Topic
285.737 A Paper-Related Research Topic
285.790 Dissertation
285.796 Thesis

Russian
Stage I

290.100 Beginners' Russian A
Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

290.101 Beginners' Russian B
Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

290.111 Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language: Croatian
Reading, comprehension and major grammatical features of the Croatian language.

290.112 Russian Civilisation
A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped contemporary Russia.

290.113 Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation
Studies in major examples of Russian/Slavonic prose fiction and drama.

Stage II

290.200 Intermediate Russian
Written and oral use of intermediate Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

290.211 Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry
(i) Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts, with special reference to morphology and word-formation. (ii) Studies in nineteenth-century lyric poetry introduced by a series of lectures on poetic theory.

290.212 The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century
Close textual study of selected prose works by
major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov introduced by a series of lectures on the theory of prose fiction.

**Stage III**

**290.310 Advanced Russian**
Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

**290.311 Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics**
A study of selected areas of Russian in its contemporary and historical context and a brief introduction to the present-day Slavonic languages, leading to the Department’s MA papers in linguistics.

**290.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century**
Representative short texts in poetry and prose by major Russian writers active since 1900.

**Master’s Papers**

**290.710 Language Acquisition: Russian**
Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension, composition, explanation, conversation, translation, dictation, reading.

**290.711 The Structure of Russian**
An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.

**290.712 Russian Language before 1700**
An introduction to the study of the external history of Russian within the wider framework of Europe, and to language change. Based on selected periods and literary and non-literary sources.

**290.713 Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian**
An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics.

**290.714 Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology**
A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of Russian; principles of lexicology as applied to Modern Russian; the Russian vocabulary (including terminologies) in its Eurasian context.

**290.715 Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I**
Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish) through Russian.

**290.716 Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II**
Introduction to South Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a South Slavonic language (Croatian, Serbian or Bulgarian) through Russian.

**290.717 Special Topic**

**290.718 Research Methods in Russian Studies**
The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature.

**290.719 Early Russian Literature**
A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special reference to the Slovo o polku Igoreve and the Zhitie of Avvakum.

**290.720 18th Century Russian Literature**
A survey of the major genres of Russian Literature in the 18th century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin.

**290.721 Special Topic in Russian Poetry**
Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet.

**290.722 Dostoevsky and Tolstoi**
Detailed study of the Russian text of at least one novel by each writer.

**290.723 Pushkin**
Detailed study of Evgenii Onegin and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

**290.724 Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture**
A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.

**290.725 Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose**
The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late 18th century onwards.

**290.790 Dissertation**

**290.796 Thesis**

**Samoan**

**Stage I**

**295.101 Samoan Language for Beginners**
The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking and writing.

**295.102 Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners**
An extension of basic skills of writing and reading and an introduction to complex sentence structures. Samoan cultural behaviour and protocol at home.

**Stage II**

**295.201 Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills**
An extension of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of Samoan sentences and the various meanings of terms within the context of a Samoan sentence. Practice in writing in Samoan and translation.

**295.202 Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan**

**Stage III**

**295.301 Oral and Written Samoan**
An extension of oral and writing skills so that students may be competent in conversation and composition skills in Samoan.

**295.302 Advanced Samoan Language**
Extension of vocabulary and confidence in speaking and writing of Samoan in formal and informal situations. Analysis of proverbs, poems and articles on Samoan culture. The structure of Samoan oratory and the composition of speech in the language of orators. Examination of
procedures, protocol and language involved in activities such as weddings, funerals and title bestowals.

**Scandinavian Studies**

**Stage I**

300.101 Language Acquisition: Introductory
Written and oral use of Swedish.

300.102 Language Acquisition: Intermediate I
Written and oral use of Swedish.

300.110 Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation
A survey of Scandinavian civilisation, including aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century history, literature and cinema.

**Stage II**

300.201 Language Acquisition: Intermediate II
Written and oral use of Swedish.

300.203 Swedish Short Stories and Novels
Selected 19th and 20th century Swedish stories in a literary and social context.

300.204 Swedish Poetry
Swedish poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

300.205 Swedish Film
Swedish film classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.

300.206 Introduction to Scandinavian Drama
Scandinavian plays from the 18th century (Holberg) to the 19th and 20th centuries (Ibsen, Strindberg and Lagerkvist).

300.290 Special Topic

**Stage III**

300.301 Language Acquisition: Advanced
Written and oral Swedish, Danish and Norwegian.

300.303 Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels
Selected 19th and 20th century Scandinavian stories in a literary and social context.

300.304 Scandinavian Poetry
Scandinavian poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

300.305 Scandinavian Film
Scandinavian Films from Sjöström, Stiller and Dreyer to Ingmar Bergman and Bille August.

300.306 Scandinavian Drama
Scandinavian plays, with an emphasis on Ibsen and Strindberg.

300.390 Special Topic

**Science and Human Affairs**

**Stage I**

305.100 Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies
Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; science policy; applied science; and technology; scientific method; the aims, values and ethos of science.

305.200 Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand
A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the 20th century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.

**Stage II**

305.300 Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science
An introduction to the debates over objectivity, rationality, relativism and the social construction of science which have flourished among sociologists, philosophers and historians of science in the last twenty years.

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

**Sociology**

**Stage I**

315.100 Issues and Themes in Sociology
Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Amongst the topics considered are the modern state, social class, family, gender, urbanism and the mass media. Draws on material from a range of societies.

315.101 New Zealand Society: Structure and Change
A general introduction to the analysis of NZ society. A critical examination of different perspectives on NZ's colonial origins and development, and contemporary problems of class, race and gender relations. In conclusion the question is asked, 'Where is NZ going?'.

315.102 Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World
Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialisation are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

315.103 Debates in Social Policy
An introduction to sociological analysis and inquiry through the examination of several social policy areas of importance in contemporary NZ, in terms of the social features of these issues, and the sociology of the policy responses to them.

315.104 Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand
A study of class, ethnicity and gender with close reference to New Zealand society. Intended for students who have completed an associated New Start course, this paper provides an introduction to sociology with a strong local focus.

315.110 Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change
A review of theories of social change and examination of the social consequences of various types of change. Theories of evolutionary,
revolutionary and planned social change will be considered. A review of anticipated and unanticipated consequences of social change, and the ways in which given changes affect various social groups.

315.111 Work in Society
The ways in which work is organised and viewed in societies in and around the Pacific. An exploration of the ways in which the organisation of work is shaped by interaction between technologies, local culture and economic imperatives imposed by national and international economies.

Stage II
315.200 Social Theory and Modern Society
An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

315.201 Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction
An introduction to social research methods through an examination of case-studies of different forms of both qualitative and quantitative social research.

315.202 New Zealand Community Studies
NZ Community Studies begins with an exploration of both international and local approaches to studying communities. The focus then shifts to actual communities in NZ looking at current community issues, including devolution of health care and employment to 'the community', community promotion aimed at tourism, and role of community newspapers.

315.204 Sociology and 'Social Problems': Reason and Progress Reconsidered
Analyses modern formulations of reason and progress implicit in the sociological study of social problems, and explores postmodern criticisms of these in light of the welfare state's apparent decline.

315.205 Class Analysis
A critical survey of the origins and development of class analysis from Marxist classics to recent approaches to gender, ethnicity, new middle class, attitudes and political action. Special emphasis is given to recent NZ and Australian studies.

315.207 Sociology of the Family
A survey that introduces students to theories and methods about studying families. Material is both historical and contemporary, drawn from societies around the world.

315.208 Sociology of Work
Examination of the social aspects of economic life from the perspectives of the sociology of occupations and work, with emphases on the development and application of analytical frameworks for studying work situations and occupations, and the development of an understanding of the NZ situation.

315.209 Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development
An introduction to the literature and debates in this field through an examination of selected topics such as poverty, multinationals, the informal economy and women in development.

315.210 Sociology of Colonialism
Survey of patterns of colonial rule; changes in the organisation of production; labour migrations; education; role of collaborators.

315.211 Sociology and Popular Culture
An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organise it, the texts which realise it, and the audiences which recognise it.

315.212 Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand
An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

315.213 Ethnicity
Theories of ethnicity; ethnic socialisation and resocialisation; ethnocide and ethnogensis; ethnicity and the individual; ethnic social movements; ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

315.214 Sociology of Gender
Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists. The major theoretical perspectives—psychoanalytic, functionalist, and postmodern Marxism, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of the family, reproduction of mothering, sexuality, socialisation, violence against women, compulsory heterosexuality, women in an international context and the post-modern man.

315.215 Law, Inequality and the State
Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

315.220 Special Topic

Stage III
315.300 Industrial Sociology
Concepts of nature and causes of industrial tension; theoretical models of industrial relations; industrial interest group profiles; future of industrial relations.

315.301 Political Sociology: The Welfare State
Focuses on the role of the state in political transitions, particularly from capitalism to socialism. Surveys the general historic role of the state to present day, strategies of transition to socialism in post-capitalist states-USSR, China,
Cuba, Vietnam, and examines the process of capitalist restoration taking place in those states.

315.302 Family and Gender in the Pacific
An examination of current theoretical debates concerning families and gender, with a focus on cases drawn from New Zealand and other Pacific societies. Topics include the place of 'family' in sociological theorising; socialisation; embodiment; 'tradition' and gender; problems of studying across time and space; and New Zealand social policy.

315.303 Sociology of Religion
Examining sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, this paper pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

315.304 Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes
A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture'; and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

315.305 Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand
An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand; in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

315.307 The Pacific in the World System
Brief history of post World War II theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of Modern World System; modern world system and patterns of development in the Pacific: linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa/New Zealand; linkages between semi-periphery and periphery Aotearoa/New Zealand and Western Samoa; limitations of world systems models.

315.308 Law n Society
Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

315.309 Social Policy, Planning and the State
Examines different conceptions of what social policy comprises, and who should benefit, by examining the state theories that underpin these. Planning in the sense of land use control will be studied as a particular form of social policy intervention.

315.310 Applied Social Research
This paper develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

315.311 Science, Technology and Industry
An examination of the relation between science, technology and other social institutions, the internal relations of scientific communities and the social consequences of science and technology.

315.312 Sociological Analysis and Method
A detailed, empirically-grounded examination of sociological methodology. Four models cover different modes of sociological investigation. Module offered will differ from year to year.

315.313 Sociology of Contemporary Asia
Broad survey of socio-historical transformation in Asia: historical patterns of development: colonisation and nationalism; social, economic, and political trends of the post-World War II period; deindustrialisation and reindustrialisation.

315.314 Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming
An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.

315.315 Sociology of the Arts
Detailed study of sociological approaches to 'high culture': literature, music, painting and sculpture.

315.316 Research Paper: Design and Practice
Research problem formulation and refinement; searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.

315.317 Sociology of the Welfare State
An examination of the origins, history, the present crisis, and possible futures of the welfare state. The paper will be comparative but will focus on the New Zealand/Aotearoa case.

315.318 Sociology of the Media
An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising, in New Zealand.

315.319 A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Modern and Postmodern Conditions
Concentrates on consequences of modernity and the impact of a range of social, cultural, economic and political transformations. Are we living in 'new times'? To what extent are we encountering a new social condition of postmodernity? It is questions such as these that lie at the heart of the paper.

315.320 Qualitative Sociological Methodologies
An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.
315.321 Quantitative Sociological Methodologies
Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

315.322 Crime and Society
Examines how selected criminological theories conceptualise the nature, causes and most appropriate responses to crime. Assesses each in light of the social impact of their proposed response to crime.

315.323 Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food
Food is basic to human society. This paper blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences, and development.

315.324 Special Issues in Gender
Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of gender. Issues will be approached from current perspectives including feminist, materialist, socialist, psychoanalytic, systems, post-structuralist and discourse theories. Various topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, gay and lesbian rights and lifestyles, the family as institution, violence against females, the feminisation of poverty and men's rights movements will be critically examined in theoretical and practical terms.

315.330 Special Topic

Master's Papers

315.700 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory
Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.

315.701 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method
Examination of sociological issues arising from consideration of the principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of various forms of social research.

315.702 Asia and the Modern World-System
Examination of historical patterns of social transformation in several regions of Asia; incorporation and peripheralisation; rise of east Asia.

315.703 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology
Examines in detail a series of contemporary issues in economic sociology. The topics will vary from year to year and will reflect the dynamic nature of linkages between economic and social life.

315.704 The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State
Concerned with the analysis of the state in capitalist and post-capitalist society. Particular focus is on the rise and fall of the Soviet State and the contemporary changes in the former USSR.

315.706 Urban Sociology and Ecology
A focused reading course on theoretical developments within the 'new urban sociology', followed by examination of the pertinence of this to New Zealand cities, and then the development of a research exercise which draws on the theoretical literature which has been canvassed.

315.707 Rural Sociology
Examines the validity of 'rural' as a sociological category. Focusing where possible on New Zealand material, explores the strength and weakness of varied overseas rural sociologies.

315.708 Complex Organisations
Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.

315.710 Development Theory and Practice
An examination of the interaction between changes in development theories and practice over the past twenty years through an analysis of bilateral development programmes.

315.712 Capitalism in the 20th Century
Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Schumpeter and other major theorists, provides an historically-grounded, theoretical examination of capitalism in the 20th century; restructuring of global patterns of trade, production, and labour migrations; hegemonic structures and political institutions; industrialisation and de-industrialisation; rural transformations; anti-systemic movements.

315.713 Sociology of Law
Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.

315.714 Marxism and Sociology
Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their implications for the understanding and transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.

315.715 Development and the 'Third World' State
Begins with the re-emergence of a concern with the 'political' in development policies. Explores both the issues and problems which emerge from this focus, such as a concern with Democracy, Human Rights, Civil Society, Legitimacy, and the relationship between the nation state, economic development and globalisation processes. The emphasis is on the Asia Pacific region.

315.716 Historical Sociology
A research-based paper. Theory and evidence from historical sociology is applied to New Zealand case material.
315.717 Feminist Social Theory
Reading and discussion of current issues in feminist thought—essentialism, bodies, cultural relativism, postmodernity. Wide reading and in-depth exploration of a specified topic required.

315.718 Research Project: Design and Practice
Research problem formulation and refinement; searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.

315.719 Governing Bodies—Modern Sport, Culture and Politics
A research-based course which offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural, political, and economic aspects of sport and leisure in an interdisciplinary manner.

315.720 Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender
Focuses on theoretical and methodological issues raised by feminists in ‘doing research’. Topics include non-sexist research methods, feminist critiques of positivism and other research methodologies, the relationship between the researcher and the researched, and ‘writing up’.

315.721 Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food
Advanced study of the production, distribution and consumption of food, and of food as constructed meaning. A wide range of theoretical and methodological approaches will be employed. Builds on 315.323, though intending students need not have passed that paper.

315.722 Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society
Examination of theories about societal structures and processes appropriate to guide comparative sociological analyses as a base for critiquing ‘native theories’ about New Zealand society, and for developing strategic sociological analyses of New Zealand society.

315.723 Sociological Analysis of Human Sexuality
Focuses on current and controversial issues in the sociology of human sexuality. Topics such as compulsory heterosexuality, homosexuality, lesbianism, and bisexuality are considered from historical and contemporary sociological perspectives.

315.725 Social Control and Informal Justice
A critical study of the control logic behind growing trends towards community-based (and informal) modes of regulation.

315.730 Special Topic

315.731 Pre-Research Practicum
Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Masters degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.

315.732 Tourism and Heritage
Tourism is one of the world’s largest and fastest growing industries. This paper examines tourism’s intersection with ‘heritage’, considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified ‘authenticity’, and cultural conflicts in tourism.

315.792 Dissertation
315.796 Thesis

Spanish

Stage I
320.101 Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature
An introduction to 20th century Hispanic literature through a series of selected texts from poetry, novel and drama.

320.103 Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation
An introduction to the rich and complex civilisation of Spanish America and Spain, focusing on major political events, social institutions and cultural phenomena.

320.104 Language Acquisition A
Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio visual work.

320.105 Language Acquisition B
This language acquisition paper follows on from 320.104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.

320.107 Advanced Language Acquisition A
This is a language acquisition paper taught entirely in Spanish for students who have studied Spanish before and already have a good command of the language.

320.108 Advanced Language Acquisition B
Advanced language acquisition following on from 320.107, consolidating and advancing skills in the areas of oral and written expression and comprehension.

Stage II
320.200 Language Acquisition A
Second year language building on the basic knowledge obtained in 320.104 and 320.105, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

320.201 Language Acquisition B
Builds on skills obtained in 320.200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of audio-visual skills.

320.202 Golden Age Literary Texts
An introduction to Golden Age Literature through the study of a selection of literary texts.

320.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts
An introduction to literary analysis and critical theory.

320.204 20th Century Literary Texts
An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.

320.205 20th Century Latin American Texts
Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry, novel and drama.
320.206 Spanish Study Abroad Programme
Focuses on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by a four-week intensive programme in Spain.

320.208 Advanced Language Acquisition
Follows Spanish 320.107/8. Advanced students will continue to develop the language skills which they have consolidated in their Advanced Stage I course.

320.209 'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World
A study of the intellectual currents in contemporary Hispanic writing. The texts will consist of critical works by well-known creative Hispanic writers.

320.210 Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context
Development of a basic knowledge and critical awareness concerning the history of Spanish literature and its social and cultural context.

320.211 Inventing Latin America through Literature I
Examines the creation of Latin America as a process of 'transculturation' from the pre-conquest through the nation-building era. For students advancing in the language. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

320.212 Inventing Latin America through Literature II
As for 320.211, although for students not advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in English.

320.213 Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World
Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin American through the work of well-known writers. The focus is on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.

320.214 Special Topic
320.215 Special Topic

Stage III

320.300 Language Acquisition
After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.

320.301 Mediaeval Literature
An introduction to Mediaeval literature through the study of selected texts.

320.302 Golden Age Literature
An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.

320.303 19th Century Literary Texts
An introduction to 19th century literary texts.

320.304 20th Century Spanish Literature
A selection of 20th century Spanish poetry, novel and theatre.

320.305 20th Century Latin American Literary Texts
Study of 20th century Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.

320.306 Spanish Study Abroad Programme
A focus on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by an intensive four-week programme in Spain.

320.307 Modern Hispanic Literature
A study of a selection of 20th century Spanish and Latin American literature.

320.308 Advanced Language Acquisition
This is the follow-up paper to 320.208. It aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of situations.

320.309 Introduction to Professional Translation
Theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translating from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.

320.310 Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures
An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.

320.311 Literature and its Others I
Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

320.312 Literature and its Others II
Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in English.

320.313 Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance
The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America as a nation-building project, through the study of 19th century national fictions, coded as family romance.

320.314 Commerce and Communication
A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish in a variety of forms including commercial correspondence, precis writing and bureaucratic forms. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific contexts.

320.315 Special Topic
320.316 Special Topic

Master's Papers

320.700 Language Acquisition
Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialised uses.
320.701 A Topic in Medieval Literature
An introduction to Spanish medieval literature, encompassing the first poetry-the *jarchas* and *cantigas de amigo*, the epic *Poema de Mío Cid*, and works written in the monasteries and convents. Special attention will be paid to the sociocultural and political context.

320.702 Golden Age Poetry
A detailed study of poems often considered the most imaginative and outstanding works ever written in Spanish.

320.703 The Picaresque Novel
An exploration of the development of this Spanish genre during the early modern period. Special attention will be paid to the socio-historical environment in which these works were created.

320.704 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century
Examines the dramatical devices deployed by the best known Golden Age dramatists paying special attention to the ways these are performed in our day.

320.705 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century
Surveys some playwrights, including women, who may have been successful in their own time but have been forgotten or disregarded subsequently.

320.706 Cervantes
A study of Cervantes and the evolution of what has been termed the most important work in Spanish literature.

320.707 The 19th Century Novel
An overview of the ideological issues involved in the realist and romantic novel. Writers studied will include Galdós, Clarín, Gámiz de Avellaneda and Pardo Bazán.

320.708 The '98 Generation
A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.

320.709 The Contemporary Spanish Novel
A study of the Spanish 20th century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.

320.710 20th Century Spanish Poetry
A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil-War Spain and some of the work of Spain’s leading younger women poets.

320.711 20th Century Spanish Theatre
A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.

320.712 20th Century Latin American Novel
A study of the works of some of Latin America’s leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.

320.713 20th Century Latin American Poetry
A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history and how they construct another America and other realities with their new imagery.
Theatre Studies

Stage I
325.201 Theatre Studies
A paper relevant to students involved in dramatic productions, recognising practical work in the theatre. Lectures and tutorials will relate to a number of prescribed dramatic texts to be studied in English and the plays will be studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance. Credit will be offered in respect of work done in approved productions on campus or in respect of workshop or critical activity.

Tongan

Stage I
329.101 Introduction to Tongan
Designed to teach students to speak and write Tongan, emphasis will be on speaking and listening rather than reading and writing.

329.102 Introduction to Tongan Linguistics
An introduction to aspects of Tongan linguistics; phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. The paper is designed to show something of the structure of the language.

Translation Studies

Master’s Paper
330.701 Translation Theory
An introduction to issues and research in translation studies. A critical analysis of different theoretical models will engender a greater understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator’s task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

Women’s Studies

Stage I
335.100 Women, Gender and Society
Central issues in the analysis of women’s lives. The paper will draw primarily upon substantive studies from New Zealand and Pacific societies both past and present. Differences in women’s economic, familial and political activities will be explored in relation to changing economic and political conditions.

335.101 Representing Women: Images and Words
A critical introduction to the ways in which women have been represented, by themselves and others, through selected visual and written media. Historical and contemporary representations will be discussed with an emphasis on Maori, Pacific and New Zealand material.

Stage II
335.200 Introduction to Feminist Theory
Varieties of feminist theorising. An examination of feminist readings of key enlightenment thinkers, the writings of second wave feminist theorists, and current issues in theory such as rethinking the body, notions of difference and third world women’s theories.

335.201 Texts of Women’s Experience: Protest and Possibility
A range of ways in which women create texts or stories out of the experiences of their lives, and how these stories help them reflect on that experience will be considered. Texts studied will be from various cultures and in various media.

335.202 Women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and Pacific Societies
The past and present position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other Pacific societies considered in light of current debates in feminist scholarship.

335.203 Special Topic

Stage III
335.300 Advanced Feminist Theory
Key issues in contemporary feminist theorising, focusing on current debates and incorporating a range of theoretical approaches.

335.301 Feminist Research and Scholarship
Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The paper will address questions of feminist research ethics; theories of knowledge creation; research processes and methodologies; and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.

335.302 Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific
The transformation of the position of women in Pacific Island societies since European contact and colonialism. Emphasis will be on indigenous Pacific Island women, with some consideration given to the gendered roles and expectations of the colonisers.

335.303 Special Topic
Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master’s Papers
335.700 Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory
Explores current debates in feminist theory.

335.701 Research Design in Women’s Studies
Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

335.702 Special Study
335-703 Special Topic
335.704-335.706 Special Topics
335.792 Dissertation
335.796 Thesis

School of Biological Sciences

Stage I
405.100 Contemporary Issues in Biology
The basic principles of biology are covered, followed by a series of modules which deal with contemporary issues such as immunology, animal behaviour, Antarctica and sustainability.
of agricultural systems. Different modules will be introduced as new issues arise. The paper includes tutorials and a project report.

405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
The study of living structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants, at both the cellular and molecular levels. It includes the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; and evolution and evolutionary concepts.

405.102 Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi
An introduction to the Kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, and Plantae. The different groups are examined from the standpoint of their differing levels of organisation, with emphasis on development, form and function. The importance of both native plants and crop plants will be highlighted.

405.103 Animal Biodiversity
An introduction to the origin, diversity, structure and function of animals from the protozoa to the mammals. Particular groups and species of economic, historical or evolutionary importance will be highlighted.

405.104 New Zealand Ecology and Conservation
An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species; biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and inter-relationships; behaviour and ecology; Maori perspectives in biology; and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
The biology of mammalian organ systems with particular reference to humans. Topics covered will include the digestive, neural, cardio-respiratory, locomotor, reproductive and immune systems. Aspects of their physiology and homeostasis and of the latest developments in biomedical science will be discussed.

Stage II

405.200 Current Topics on the Biology of Humans
A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this paper. It examines such topics as human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; aging and afflictions of old age. The paper is restricted to those not majoring in Biological Sciences.

405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer, and the basis of immunity.

405.202 Genetics
The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this paper with reference to prokaryotic systems. These principles are then extended to eukaryotic organisms, using both plant and animal examples. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.

405.203 Biochemistry
Macromolecular structure and metabolism, in the areas of protein and enzyme structure and function, and in intermediary metabolism. Emphasis is on metabolic interrelationships, integration and control, hormone action, signal transduction, and biochemical aspects of vision. There are additional sections on the biochemistry of membranes, plant biochemistry and gene structure and expression.

405.204 Microbiology and Genetics
An introduction to the diversity and role of microbes and microbial communities in the biosphere. Variation in microbial population structure, function and activity resulting from gene regulation, mutation, recombination and whole organism response will be examined using ecological and genetic concepts. Practical work integrates basic microbial techniques with genetic concepts.

405.205 Plants: Their Biology and Importance
An introduction to the complex lives of plants, their diversity, how they develop and function, and their interactions with other organisms and the environment. Processes from the cellular to the organisational levels will be explored in plants as diverse as seaweeds, native trees and commercial crop species.

405.206 Ecology
The principles of ecology emphasising those factors which determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve marine ecology, terrestrial plant ecology and behavioural ecology.

405.207 Animal Function and Design
The functional organisation of animals with emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation are discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasises lower vertebrate morphology and physiological principles using, wherever possible, invertebrate models.

405.208 Biology of Marine Organisms
The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. Morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. The paper provides an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and
habitats as a basis for advanced papers in marine ecology and conservation.

405.209 Biometry
Most branches of biology which involve the design and analysis of experiments and field studies now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, computers are used to do the actual calculations. The course is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.

Stage III

405.320 Pure and Applied Entomology
An introduction to the diversity, biology and importance of insects in ecology and society. The paper includes a systematic review of the insects based on structure, classification and evolution and also focuses on economic aspects of entomology. Beneficial roles of insects in pollination and biological control are contrasted with their roles as vectors or pests. Practical: laboratories and field work.

405.321 Plant Pathology
Microorganisms are of major importance to agriculture. This paper will examine the biology of plant pathogenic and symbiotic microorganisms, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practical will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

405.322 Molecular Ecology and Evolution
The principles of evolutionary genetics will be applied to an understanding of hierarchical levels of biological interactions. Molecular constraints and population dynamics influencing genetic change and diversity will be examined from the intracellular to the species level for both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

405.330 Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology
The structure and function of freshwater and estuarine habitats. The physical and chemical variables, the animal and plant communities of ponds, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Eutrophication and pollution, the impacts of adventive species as revealed by case studies. Conservation and management of these ecosystems.

405.331 Biological Oceanography
The characteristics of marine environments and communities away from the shores are considered in this paper. It covers the global ocean patterns and processes: phytoplankton and primary production, zooplankton and secondary production. Additionally, it focuses on interrelationships and population biology of plankton, nekton, benthos and fisheries. A final section introduces New Zealand marine science research and knowledge.

405.332 Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture
Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fishes. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The application of ecological principles to the culture of benthic marine organisms and the management of aquaculture is also included.

405.335 Ecological Physiology
Ecological Physiology focuses on physiological diversity in relation to the environments in which animals live. The effects of environmental factors on metabolism, respiration, nutrition and the interaction of sensory systems with the environment are studied to illustrate a fascinating range of adaptations in habitats ranging from polar to tropical, and from the deep sea to high altitude.

405.336 Biological Clocks and Compasses
The study of the production of periodic, migratory and homing behaviours by the integrated action of molecular, physiological, sensory and nervous systems processes, together with models of the mechanisms of control. The significance is emphasised of biological timing and migration in the lives of organisms from a variety of lifestyles and taxa, with particular attention to New Zealand examples.

405.340 Plant Developmental Biology
Anatomical, molecular, morphological and physiological approaches are used to provide an integrated study of plant development. Topics include plant growth regulators, the structure, biosynthesis and function of plant cell walls; positional controls in plant development, senescence and abscission and leaf development. Students will carry out a written assignment followed by seminars.

405.342 Plant Biodiversity
The study of biodiversity of plants with emphasis on the native flora. Study of selected groups of plants and methods including morphology, chemistry, palaeobotany and pollen studies, backed up by classification and identification techniques, herbarium and field methods.

405.343 Experimental Plant Developmental Biology
An introduction to the design and conduct of research in pure and applied plant developmental biology. Students will carry out an experimental research project under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Lectures/tutorials address the theoretical background necessary for an understanding of the design, execution and interpretation of experiments.

405.350 Protein Structure and Function
The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.

405.351 Molecular Genetics
The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed in
this paper. The molecular analysis of the means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be examined as well as the role of transgenic mouse models in developing gene-based therapies.

405.352 Microbiology

405.353 Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth
The molecular mechanisms which mediate the biosynthesis of hormones and the networks of extracellular and intracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this paper. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.

405.354 Gene Expression and Gene Transfer
Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

405.355 Developmental Biology and Cancer
Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including "Drosophila", zebrafish and mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.

405.356 Immunology
The molecular and cellular basis of the immune response. Defence against pathogenic microorganisms. The role of immunology in disease (eg AIDS, arthritis, cancer). Biotechnology, diagnostic, and therapeutic applications.

405.357 New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils

405.393 Ecological Restoration and Management
The application of ecological principles to conservation. Principles of conservation project management and the integration of conservation into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and Island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control as well as cultural, social and economic considerations.

405.394 Conservation Ecology
Population demography and genetics; population growth, harvesting and pest control, conservation of rare species, marine and terrestrial conservation. Forest and fisheries management, case studies in threatened species management.

Honours and Master's papers
405.702 Plant Physiology and Biochemistry
An in-depth study of the physiology and biochemistry of plants. Selected contemporary research topics (four in total for each student) will be discussed in the form of seminars and essays with the aim of critically evaluating the literature.

405.703 Advanced Plant Pathology
In-depth consideration of selected topics relating to epidemiology, plant pathogen interactions and disease control, (e.g. modern techniques for pathogen characterisation and disease diagnosis, molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions, disease resistance and biological control).

405.704 Developmental Botany, Pure and Applied
A study of contemporary research into aspects of the anatomy, ultrastructure and physiology of plant development.

405.705 Plant Systematics and Genetics
In-depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytogenetics.

405.706 Evolution
This paper focuses on a range of contemporary issues in evolutionary biology, such as the role of selection, the origin of mutations, concepts of heredity, the mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns, and the use of phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses.

405.707 Chronobiology
The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

405.708 Entomology and Pest Management
The functional anatomy, reproductive- and life-history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant; modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

405.709 Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems
The tectonics and palaeoclimatology of southern continents, present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Biology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.
405.710 Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries
The first half of this paper concerns the ecology of coastal waters at the population, community and ecosystem levels, and the effect of human perturbation and control of this. Additional to this will be a personal study of a selected topic. The second half covers the practice and management of invertebrate fisheries, and methods of enhancing these fisheries.

405.711 Zoophysiology
Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

405.712 Aquaculture: Biology and Management
Case studies of fish, invertebrate and algal aquaculture industries in New Zealand; assessment of aquaculture opportunities worldwide; review of general environmental and biological problems important to aquaculture and its management, e.g. maintenance of water quality, control of parasites, development of hatchery technology.

405.713 Data Collection and Analysis
The principles of experimental and sampling design, and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis in biological research will be covered. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It is aimed at non-mathematical students.

405.714 Molecular Genetics and Development
Advanced concepts of molecular genetics in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms; the study of DNA variation as it relates to human disease-causing genes; and the biochemical and genetic control of development.

405.715 Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer
Molecular biology of the eukaryotic cell, with emphasis on plant and animal transgenics; applications of molecular biology to bio-medical, horticultural and agricultural industries.

405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
Selected examples of biomedical research, in which cellular and molecular techniques are applied to advance knowledge of disease processes and their treatments will be discussed. Topics will overlap biomedical research themes in Auckland.

405.717 Biomolecular Structure and Function
A selection of contemporary topics in the field of structure and function of important biomolecules and cellular activities.

405.718 Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function
A series of biomolecular topics which complement those taught in 405.717

405.719 Molecular Systematics
The theories and practice of reconstructing phylogenies of genes at the species and population levels.

405.720 Fish Biology and Fisheries
Biological principles underlying the life history cycles of commercially important fish species. Current research in, and understanding of, reproduction, larval survival, recruitment, feeding and growth. Stock assessment and fisheries modelling of New Zealand inshore and deepwater fisheries.

405.740 Molecular Biotechnology
The principles of gene manipulation and expression in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. The commercial exploitation of microbes and the principles and application of mammalian cell culture, monoclonal antibodies and transgenic animals and plants. Recent developments from the biotechnology industries will be used as illustrative examples.

405.741 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology

405.761 MSc Thesis Proposal
An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

405.762 BSc (Hons) Dissertation Proposal
A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance.

405.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation
405.796 MSc Thesis in Biological Science

Chemistry

Stage I

410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
Structure and properties of organic compounds. Spectroscopy, acid-base equilibria, kinetics. Systematic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds.

410.120 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry

410.150 Concepts in Chemistry
410.170 Chemistry of the Living Organism

410.180 Chemistry of the Environment
Chemistry related to environmental processes and systems, including molecular structure and bonding, kinetics, electrochemistry and relevant physical and inorganic chemistry. Organic chemistry of relevance to both the natural and human environment.

410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers
Basic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds. Spectroscopy, acids and bases, kinetics, thermochemistry.

**Stage II**

410.201 Physical Chemistry
Concepts, methods and applications of modern physical chemistry. Topics include thermodynamics and phase equilibria, spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and kinetics and polymerisation. Practical work consists of experiments designed to illustrate and underpin the lecture course. The use of computers in chemistry is an integral part of the course.

410.202 Inorganic Chemistry
The essential features of advanced inorganic chemistry. The bonding and reactions of coordination compounds of the transition metals. Recent advances and thinking in frontier areas of inorganic chemistry such as bioinorganic chemistry and main group rings, chains and polymers.

410.203 Organic Chemistry
Structural elucidation using modern spectroscopic methods. Selected reactions of carbon compounds, including molecules of biological significance. The practical work emphasises preparative chemistry, problem solving and the use of modern methods in structure determination.

410.204 Analytical Chemistry

410.205 Perspectives in Chemistry
An introduction to a variety of topics in chemistry of contemporary interest such as applied organic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, chemistry in society, and the study of new materials.

410.207 Environmental Chemical Processes

**Stage III**

410.301 Advanced Physical Chemistry

410.302 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
A selection of topics drawn from: the organometallic chemistry of main group and transition metal elements; homogeneous catalysis by organometallics; the nature and origin of the colours of transition metal complexes; the occurrence and function of transition metal elements in biological systems; bonding theories in inorganic compounds.

410.303 Advanced Organic Chemistry
Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Asymmetric synthesis, stereochemistry. Free-radical and pericyclic reactions. The laboratory course emphasises synthetic and structural methods.

410.304 Advanced Analytical Chemistry

410.305 Topics in Chemistry A
410.306 Topics in Chemistry B
Aspects of modern chemistry. Students may select from modules including synthesis, structural methods (NMR, vibrational spectroscopy, X-Ray diffraction, mass spectrometry), computational methods, biological, medicinal, toxicological, analytical and applied chemistry. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.305. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.306.

410.307 Advanced Environmental Chemistry
Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental systems and processes. Including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC’s, geothermal effluents and ozone.

410.308 Materials Chemistry
The synthesis, characterisation and utilisation of advanced materials. Metals and alloys, organic polymers and composites, inorganic polymers and ceramics. Their use in industrial and environmental applications and as catalysts.
Honours and Master's papers

410.710 Physical Chemistry of Materials
The physical chemistry of the bulk behaviour of matter, with emphasis on the relationship between physical principles and practical application. Electrochemical kinetics. Surface analysis and its relationship to catalytic materials. Polymer chemistry.

410.711 Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules
The relationship between chemical properties and molecular behaviour. Quantum mechanics, molecular structure at the fundamental level. The physical principles of magnetic resonance. Statistical thermodynamics, the relationship between bulk and molecular energy properties.

410.720 Inorganic Chemistry A
The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be emphasis placed on organo-transition metal chemistry, transition metal catalysis, and main group chemistry.

410.721 Inorganic Chemistry B
The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be some emphasis placed on the use of physical methods in the study of inorganic problems.

410.730 Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis
The use of organic reactions in synthesis with emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student presents and discusses a recent synthesis of an important organic compound.

410.731 Advanced Organic Chemistry

410.740 Analytical Chemistry
Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be given to the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, to a study of the development of instrumentation, and to a study of current trends in analytical research.

410.750 Advanced Topics in Chemistry A
410.751 Advanced Topics in Chemistry B
A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.751.

410.770 Environmental Chemistry
The chemical and physicochemical aspects of environmental issues, including chemical relationships between atmospheric trace gases and aerosols, wetland chemical processes and anthropogenic impacts on marine chemistry. Gas phase kinetics, radical chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry and chemical speciation will be included.

410.780 Advanced Materials Chemistry
Selected topics in materials chemistry. The overall theme of the paper will be synthesis and characterisation of advanced materials such as polymers, polymer blends and polymer based composites, semiconductors, nanostructures oxides and catalysts.

410 789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
410 796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

Computer Science

Stage I

415.101 Principles of Programming
An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Management Science and Information Systems.

415.105 Principles of Computer Science
Extends the programming skills of 415.101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching, data representation and machine-level concepts.

415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
An introductory paper for students who would like to know something about computing, as a supplement to their principal subjects. Topics include applications (word processing, spreadsheets, drawing), electronic mail and the "Internet", programming, computer graphics, databases, and hypermedia. Students may proceed from 415.111 to 415.101.

415.115 Computers and Programming
Computer programming in a high-level language, including an introduction to advanced data structures and their implementation in a high-level language; an introduction to algorithms.

Stage II

415.210 Computer Systems
Computer Systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns. A case study of the architecture of a particular computer. Assembly language programming. Input/output. Operating system software and hardware support.

415.212 Computer Systems Fundamentals
An introductory overview of machine and operating system concepts. Includes data representation, elementary logic, machine instructions, symbolic assembly language programming concepts. Explores the functional elements of a computer as well as the essential
makeup of an operating system, with process, memory and input/output management.

415.231 Software Structure and Performance
Issues in the development and analysis of large programs. An introduction to object-oriented programming. Abstract data types, advanced data structures, algorithms and their practical application. Tools and techniques for analysing and improving the performance of a program.

415.232 Software Reliability and Design
More advanced concepts of object-oriented programming. Techniques for analysing and demonstrating the reliability of programs, including program testing and formal methods of demonstrating correctness. Principles and techniques of algorithm design, including such strategies as divide-and-conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming.

415.233 Software Construction
An introduction to object-oriented programming, and abstract data types. The development of large programs is studied, including the issue of improving program performance. An introduction to the study of algorithms, including examples of graph algorithms.

415.234 Software Design
Object-oriented programming design. The analysis of reliability of programs, program testing and an introduction to formal methods of proving correctness. Algorithms and practical applications; techniques of algorithm design using general principles.

415.280 Applications Programming
A programming paper for BCom students specialising in Management Science and Information Systems. It continues on from 415.101 in developing practical programming skills, but with a focus on business applications. The paper includes a section on the design and implementation of graphical user interfaces to applications programs.

415.320 Algorithmics
Further development of problem solving and algorithm design methods discussed in 415.231 and 415.232, such as: induction, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, parallel algorithms, advanced information structures, and NP-completeness.

415.330 Language Implementation

415.340 Operating Systems
What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

415.341 Fundamentals of Operating Systems
Overview of an operating system. Management of disks, memory, processors and other peripherals. Principles of computer security, concurrent processes and elementary human-computer interfaces including job control languages. Implementation of systems.

415.350 Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science
The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation and derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The paper deals with idealised computers (automata) which operate on idealised inputs and outputs (formal languages).

415.353 Software Design
Modularity and reuse. Efficiency and reliability. Object-orientated programming. Algorithm and data structure design. Program verification and proof of correctness.

415.360 Functional and Logic Programming
A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the paper introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a program achieves than how it is to achieve it.

415.365 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
An introduction to artificial intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the construction of computer systems that perform tasks usually thought to require intelligence, such as playing chess or diagnosing an illness. The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI, as well as a number of advanced topics.

415.370 Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming
Fundamentals of 2D computer graphics: physical
and virtual graphical I/O devices, graphical toolkits, transformations, algorithms. An introduction to 3D graphics: projection, transformations, visible-surface determination. GUI programming; designing and programming applications using an event-loop model; GUI toolkits; interface design.

415.380 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A
415.381 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B
415.385 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C

Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

Honours and Master’s papers

415.701 Advanced Topic in Computer Science A
415.702 Advanced Topic in Computer Science B
415.703 Advanced Topic in Computer Science C
415.704 Advanced Topic in Computer Science D
415.705 Advanced Topic in Computer Science E
415.706 Advanced Topic in Computer Science F

The content of these topics papers is liable to vary from one year to the next depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the department for information about which papers are being offered and their content.

415.708 Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems

Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general; a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems; current research issues; technical aspects; standards; information system and data base aspects; networked systems. Project(s).

415.711 Parallel and Distributed Computing

Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.

415.715 Advanced Computer Graphics


415.717 Image Processing

Image representations, hardware for image processing, the human visual system, linear transformations, picture sampling techniques. General image processing techniques using masks and image transforms. Edge detection, texture analysis, image compression and encoding. Current applications.

415.720 Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms

Review of common design techniques and associated analysis methods. Techniques particularly suited to intractable combinatorial problems: exhaustive search techniques such as backtracking and branch-and-bound; probabilistic search techniques such as hill climbing, simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms and artificial neural networks.

415.730 Compiler Construction

Advanced topics in language implementation, including; attribute grammars; compiler-compilers; code generation issues; inter- and intra-procedural code optimisation; parallel compilation; parallelising compilers; implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.

415.731 Language Design and Definition

An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.

415.733 Alternative Programming Languages

An introduction to programming paradigms that differ significantly from the imperative style of C or Pascal. Examples include both functional programming and logic programming, in which more declarative style of programming is encouraged. i.e., where the emphasis is placed more on what a program is to achieve than on how it is to achieve it. The paper also includes a segment on language implementation issues.

415.735 Object Oriented Systems

An advanced paper on object oriented (OO) programs and systems, covering such topics as: OO languages; advanced OO techniques; large-scale OO design; OO environments and frameworks; OO databases; research issues in OO systems.

415.740 Advanced Operating Systems

An advanced paper in operating systems, covering such topics as process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.

415.742 Data Communications and Networks

The protocols and performance of Local Area Networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP protocol suite.

415.750 Program Derivation

Definition and use of the Bird-Meertens Formalism (Squiggol), a calculus for program derivation in a functional style. Other research topics, such as: derivation in a relational language; derivation of hardware circuits; mechanical derivation assistants.

415.755 Algorithmic Information Theory

Algorithmic information theory (AIT) provides a mathematical definition of what it means for a string or sequence of bits to be random, unpredictable, typical. This has applications in
computing, logic (Gödel's incompleteness phenomenon), physics (chaotic physical motion), biology (evolution of life), and metaphysics (is the Universe ordered or random?).

415.765 Advanced Artificial Intelligence
A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year: consult the department for details.

415.773 Robotics and Real-Time Control
A study of the engineering and computing aspects of controlling real-time systems (such as machines, assembly lines, and robots) by computers. The paper involves student projects and seminars as well as lectures.

415.780 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A
415.781 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B
415.785 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C
415.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation

415.790 History of Computing and Computers
A survey of the historical context of modern computing and Information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

415.796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science
415.797 Advanced Studies in Computer Science

An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

Electronics and Computing
417.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing

Environmental Management

Diploma papers
420.601 Society and Environment
The evolution of society-environment relations with an emphasis on contemporary community, cultural, business and institutional attitudes to the environment. This paper covers the range of political, economic and ethical perspectives that are significant for environmental management as well as the management tools available for encouraging and facilitating community-wide input into environmental decision-making.

420.602 Environmental Processes
The natural processes that provide the physical and ecological context for environmental management. This paper includes the effects of perturbation at macro (global) and micro (local) levels.

420.603 Management, Economy and Environment
The theory and practice of management and economics as they relate to the environment. This paper covers macro- and micro-economic theories, their implications for- and application to environmental management, and includes economic indicators, decision analysis and the use of economic instruments. Business responses to environmental issues, eg environmental management systems, and their links to quality standards and international trade are also covered. Includes the economic and environmental benefits of emerging trends towards systems, techniques and technologies that improve environmental performance by prevention, rather than cure.

420.604 Environmental Law and Policy
Contemporary international and national law and associated policy. This paper includes: international environmental developments and agreements, significant national laws, the roles of state, regional and local government, policy development and implementation, and constraints. There is special emphasis on the Resource Management Act 1991, its purpose, principles and the processes involved in its application.

420.661 Conservation and Biodiversity Management
Management techniques for threatened species, conservation areas, and archaeological and historic sites. This paper includes the practices involved in establishing and managing reserves on land and in marine areas, international conservation laws, conventions and treaties and significant national laws relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources.

420.662 Ecotourism
Interactions between tourism, recreation and the environment. This paper includes definitions, models and organisation of the ecotourism industry, evaluation of tourism and recreation resources, environmental factors important for tourism development, visitor motivation and behaviour, assessment of environmental and sociological impacts, and the role of government agencies.

420.663 Environmental Health and Safety
Theory and applications, advantages and limitations of human risk assessment, including hazard identification, risk characterisation, exposure measurement and risk estimation. Common and topical environmental hazards are used to exemplify theoretical and methodological issues. Approaches and legislation for the control of hazards and the management of health and safety risks.

420.664 Waste Management
Wastes in the community and industry, their classification and management. This paper includes: the impact of uncontrolled waste discharges on air, land and water environments; the waste management hierarchy; waste minimisation, cleaner production and life cycle analysis; community and industrial waste water collection, treatment and disposal; solid and hazardous residues management, recovery.
422.665 Resource Management
Principles, methods and techniques for resource management. This paper includes: sustainable land management, soil management, air and water quality management, amenity values and social conditions; integration within the framework of policies, plans and law; methods for environmental auditing, scoping and due diligence; identification of environmental effects and options for mitigation; and methods for resource allocation.

Environmental and Marine Science

Stage III
422.310 Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems
The aim will be to provide skills in developing and critically assessing numerical models which simulate environmental and marine systems and processes.

Honours and Master's papers
422.701 Research Literature Review
An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

422.702 Environmental Project Management
Project management including team research, concurrent development of research, effective communication, time management, financial estimates and the scoping of research proposals.

422.705 Special Topic in Environmental Management
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

422.707 Physical Processes in the Geosphere
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

422.720 Conservation Biology
The theory and application of conservation for the management of New Zealand's biota. Seminars typically include topics such as demographic and genetic considerations for managing rare species, pest management, cultural harvest, sustainable management, economic and ethical considerations, and ecological restoration.

422.721 Plant Ecology
The dynamics of change in vegetation, with emphasis on the effects of climatic change. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Influences of herbivores on plant community structure. Weed invasions. Plant conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Students will be expected to undertake individual review projects and participate in field exercises.

422.722 Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment
The protection of physical and biological features in the natural environment has become an important aspect of the mitigation of environmental effects. This paper will concentrate on the scientific principles and management techniques of measures that allow the protection of the natural environment before damage can occur and restoration of damaged environments.

Marine Science

Stage II
424.201 Introduction to Marine Science
An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, seafloor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes: physical and chemical properties of seawater; structure of estuarine, coastal and open water masses; the nature of coastlines, continental shelves and deep sea sediments; biological communities of open ocean and seafloor systems.

Stage III
424.301 Dynamics of Marine Systems
An overview of fundamental processes in the marine environment. Oceanic processes and interaction of the atmosphere and the sea; marine sedimentary processes; biogeochemical cycles and functioning of marine ecosystems.

Master's papers
424.701 Selected Topics in Marine Science
Topics include biology, ecology and physiology of marine organisms, marine microbiology, primary productivity, chemical ecology, biogeography and paleo-oceanography, elements of oceanography and hydrodynamics operating at various spatial scales, coastal depositional and other sedimentary processes, biogeochemical cycles, as well as legal aspects of marine resource management.

424.711 Physical Oceanography
The description of the physical processes and properties of the ocean. Topics include: properties of seawater, hydrologic cycle, major ocean current systems, global distribution of winds, wind driven and density driven currents, air-sea interaction, equations of motion, Coriolis effects, waves, tides, diffusion and mixing, coastal and estuarine processes.

424.712 Chemical Oceanography
Chemical processes and cycles in the ocean. Topics include estuarine processes, nutrient cycling, production and destruction of organic matter and redox chemistry, biogeochemical cycles, the major ion budget and selected topics in marine pollution.

424.713 Geological Oceanography
The history and sedimentary processes of the oceans. Topics include tectonic processes, marine stratigraphy and sediments, Ocean Drilling Project, sea level change, marine sediment transport processes, and mineral resources of the oceans.
424.714 Biology of the Oceans
An overview of the diversity of life and biological processes in the world's oceans. Topics include primary production and factors limiting growth of phytoplankton, zooplankton and secondary production, benthic populations and fisheries. This course is intended only for non-biologists.

424.715 Special Topic in Marine Science A
424.716 Special Topic in Marine Science B
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

424.717 Coastal Ecology
Advanced aspects of the population and community ecology of marine species as they relate to management or conservation issues. Topics include life histories, demographic patterns and community organisation, and the ways they interact with both natural and anthropogenic environmental factors.

424.718 Marine Shellfish Resources
An overview of the fundamental concepts in invertebrate fisheries management. Key elements include modelling of exploited marine invertebrate populations, current extractive practices and species enhancement techniques.

424.796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science

Environmental Science

Stage II
425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to pollution and resource utilisation. The paper will include consideration of the relevant scientific concepts and information needed to address social concerns and environmental management options.

Stage III
425.301 Environmental Systems and Processes
Skills in environmental problem solving will be developed through the application of interdisciplinary scientific information and methods. The aim will be to provide an integrated understanding of environmental processes and systems. The paper will include a series of case studies involving environmental problem solving, related to issues of local, national and international significance. In course assessment will be based around field trips, a major report and seminar presentations.

Honours and Master's papers
425.701 Environmental Science
The principles, knowledge base and methods of environmental science through an examination of fundamental processes, technologies, techniques, policies and management strategies. Application to both natural and managed systems. Multidisciplinary science and integrated environmental problem solving. Environmental health in the context of occupational health and safety. The demands on, and contributions of, interdisciplinary science in relation to the environmental management strategies of prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

425.702 Applied Environmental Science
Techniques for the investigation of environmental science problems through multidisciplinary project work. Students will learn to investigate a wide range of environmental problems through a series of field and laboratory classes. Topics will include environmental monitoring and modelling, analytical techniques and environmental effects assessment procedures.

425.705 Special Topic in Environmental Science
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

425.724 Science of Environmental Auditing and Management Systems
The roles of science in environmental auditing, including consideration of conceptual criteria, risk analysis and assessment, contributions of science and technology to environmental quality and to health and safety, environmental evaluation and compliance levels. The roles of science in environmental management systems, including defining international standards, setting environmental objectives, targets and performance standards, decision support and expert systems and environmental emergency preparedness and response. Case studies and practical work.

425.725 Environmental and Resource Consents and Approvals

425.726 Environmental Effects and Monitoring
Qualitative and quantitative science-based methods used in the scoping and assessment of environmental effects (impacts), including social impact assessment. Environmental indicators and monitoring, with emphasis on scientific approaches, standard methods, sampling, equipment requirements and operating procedures. Case studies and practical work, including experimental procedures and the design and implementation of special case investigations.

425.727 Environmental Science, Health and Safety
strategic and legislative contexts. Case studies and practical work.

**425.728 Air Quality Science and Technologies**

**425.729 Water Quality Science and Technologies**
Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

**425.730 Waste Disposal Science and Technologies**

**425.731 Potentially Hazardous Substances and New Organisms**

**425.732 Assessment and Remediation of Contaminated Environments**
Definitions of contamination. Policy and strategic frameworks and guidelines for assessment and remediation of contaminated environments. Procedures involved in determining the nature and extent of contamination, the environmental and health risks, and the remediation and future-use options. Occupational health and safety plans and requirements for remediation activities. Case studies and practical work.

**425.733 Science and Technologies for Cleaner Production**
Definitions of cleaner production and the policy and strategic frameworks. Science and technology as integral components of cleaner production practices. Integration of risk identification, assessment and management at all levels and throughout the life cycles of products and processes. Case studies and practical work.

**425.734 Science and Technologies for a Sustainable Environment**
Definitions and implications of sustainability and sustainable activities in terrestrial and marine environments. Policy and strategic frameworks. Contributions of the knowledge and skills base of the environmental and marine sciences and related technologies. Applications of traditional and modern knowledge and practices. Case studies and practical work.

**425.735 The Global Environment and Sustainable Development in Asia-Pacific**
Scientific perspectives on current and emerging global issues for both terrestrial and marine environments and for human health and safety. Implications for the Asia-Pacific region. Role of environmentally sound science and technology in sustainable development in Asia and the Pacific. Case studies and practical work.

**425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science**

**Food Science**

**Honours and Master's Papers**

**426.701 Fundamentals of Food Science**
Chemical, physical and microbial aspects of foods, nutrition, introduction to sensory science as applied to food science.

**426.702 Food Science and Food Processing**
Food structures, biophysics, biotechnology, introduction to food processing.

**426.705 Project in Food Science**

**426.796 MSc Thesis in Food Science**

**Forensic Science**

**Honours and Master's papers**

**427.701 Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science**

**427.702 Introduction to Forensic Science**
Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toomarks, fire examination, ballistics, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol [including blood and breath alcohol], crime scene examination, forensic pathology, quality assurance.

**427.703 Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science**
Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic Biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping. DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.

**427.704 Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science**
Analytical Techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.
427.705 Project in Forensic Science
This may be based on a brief project.
427.796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

Geography

Stage I

430.101 Geography of the Natural Environment
Natural environmental processes, geographic techniques and human impacts are studied in relation to landforms, climate and ecosystems.

430.102 Geography of the Human Environment
An introduction to contemporary social, cultural, political and economic processes impacting upon and shaping the human environment. Topics include: indigenous development, migration flows, economic change in industrialised countries, global environmental issues and resource use and management.

430.151 Earth and Atmospheric Systems
An introduction to general principles and issues of contemporary geoscience. Emphasis is on the structure and dynamics of climatic and earth surface processes and the flow of energy and water through natural environmental systems. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

430.152 Geography and Human Affairs
Integration of environmental, economic, cultural and social processes as they impact on the spatial patterns of human development and resource use at regional, national, and international levels.

Stage II

430.201 Processes in the Natural Environment
Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, biogeography, and geomorphology. The paper focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods.

430.202 Society, Economy and Environment
Examines the core principles in human geography. Topics include: social and economic development, environmental management and planning, spatial interaction, the social geography of the city, and the location of economic activities.

430.204 Geographic Data Analysis
An introduction to a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The paper covers statistical analysis, instruction in the use of computer applications (including SAS), cartography, introductory geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS) and remote sensing.

430.205 Environmental Processes and Management
Provides a foundation for understanding approaches to environmental management. Case studies demonstrate the importance of considering both physical and human dimensions, including biophysical processes, cultural attitudes to the environment, political processes and socio-economic factors.

430.251 Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes
A study of natural processes operating in climatic, hydrologic, geomorphic and biotic systems. Emphasis is on the role of water and energy in earth surface and atmospheric processes. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

430.252 Society and Environment
Examines the integration of environmental, economic and social processes and how these find expression in different patterns of human activity. Change and the processes which generate change including environmental, political, cultural and economic forces provide a unifying theme. How change impacts on people in different ways is examined using appropriate geographical ideas and theories.

430.255 Human Impact on the Environment
Perspectives on the role of people and society in environmental change. Economic, sociological, behavioural, political, biological and physical topics are explored within this theme.

Stage III

430.302 Regional Processes and Development
Examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in the global economy. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation-states, and supra-national organisations in changing the character of regions.

430.305 Population, Health and Society
Dynamics of population growth and structure, patterns of health and disease, social welfare and public facility location, the evolving character of the urban environment and the processes by which certain groups are marginalised in such societies. Themes include inequality issues relating to gender, ethnicity, disability, age, status and location.

430.312 Development in the Asia-Pacific Region
Development processes and issues in the countries of Southeast Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agriculture, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

430.313 Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography
An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

430.314 Geographic Information Systems
Principles, techniques and applied skills of geographical information systems (GIS), including their impacts and applications. Applying GIS tools to a chosen problem through project work.

430.315 Research Design and Methods in Human Geography
A lecture, practical and field course which
considers the principles of research design, methods and practice of data collection, sources of published and unpublished data, experience in analytical techniques and the presentation of results. Includes a residential field course of approximately five days normally held in the mid semester break of Semester 2.

430.317 Remote Sensing and Image Analysis
Introduction to the techniques with which geographic variables are measured from aerial photographs. Principles of remote sensing. Characteristics, interpretation and applications of satellite, thermal infra red and radar imagery. Introduction to digital processing of remotely sensed data by computer.

430.320 Resources and Environmental Management
Provides an understanding of key concepts, methods, processes and practices in environmental management and natural resource use and allocation. Emphasising institutional and socio-economic perspectives, environmental issues are examined at local, national and international scales.

430.321 Geography of the Maori
Maori concepts in geography including environment and the cultural landscape; an historical geography including origins, migrations and settlement patterns, population, land tenure and land loss, early agriculture and trade; the contemporary scene-urbanisation, housing, health, resource management and the fisheries.

430.322 Culture and Environment in East Asia
A topical and regional approach to the geography of China, Korea and Japan. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

430.330 Research Methods in Physical Geography
An advanced examination of selected environmental processes and research methods relevant to the component fields of physical geography. A substantial part of the course focuses on research methods, instrumentation and techniques. This paper includes a residential field trip.

430.331 Topics in Physical Geography A
Students satisfactorily completing two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.331.

430.332 Topics in Physical Geography B
Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.332.

430.333 Topics in Physical Geography C
Students satisfactorily completing an additional two modules from a set of topics including biogeography, climatology, coastal studies, geomorphology and hydrology will be awarded 430.333.

430.351 Coastal and Marine Geography
An advanced course in physical/environmental geography which focuses on natural processes operating in coastal and marine environments. This provides a basis for discussion of coastal zone management issues, the organisation and structure of coastal and marine economic activities, social and environmental concerns and policy development.

430.352 Environmental Geography
Understanding people's interactions with the environment from a multidisciplinary perspective. The role of environmental knowledge is examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of grass roots organisations, poverty, and underdevelopment within an environmental framework.

430.353 Field Studies in Geography
Integrating the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The course includes seven days' fieldwork in addition to lectures and laboratory work.

Honours and Master's Papers

430.701 Theory and Practice of Geography
The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research loci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

430.711 Region and Economy
The changing geography of growth and globalisation in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

430.712 Society and Culture
Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.

430.718 Special Topic

430.719 Special Topic: 1997: Geography of Urbanisation
An examination of New Zealand urbanisation in historical geographical perspective, by drawing upon comparisons with Australian, North American and British urbanisation. The paper is concerned with historical processes structuring urban society, the regional distribution of cities, the changing built form of cities and towns, changing social and economic patterns within cities, changing conceptions of what constituted urban problems and urban planning, and environmental aspects of urbanisation.

430.721 Place and Transformations in the Pacific
Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their
historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

430.722 Sustainable Land Use
The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

430.723 Cultural Geography
A cross-cultural study of Maori, East Asian and West European humanity environment relationships through time. Cultural geographic topics in ethno geography, place names, folklore and cultural landscape will be discussed.

430.724 Territorial Production and Global Consumption
Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

430.725 Population Studies
Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.

430.726 Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City
Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes are interpreted in terms of 'race', gender and the changing welfare state. Examples are primarily drawn from Canada, the United States and New Zealand.

430.727 Geography of the Built Environment
The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatisation and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

430.731 Earth Surface Processes
Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

430.732 Environmental Change
The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

430.738 Special Topic
430.739 Special Topic

430.741 Biogeography
Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modeling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

430.742 Climate and Environment
Topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to climate change, climate resource evaluation and impact assessment. Research focus is determined in consultation with students.

430.743 Geomorphology
An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst, dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

430.744 Hydrology
A systematic study of the passage of water from the atmosphere, through earth surface systems into channels and subsurface flows and stores. Emphasis will be on the physical processes determining water movement, the measurement of stores and fluxes, and analytical methods.

430.745 Fluvial Geomorphology
Drainage networks; the movement of sediments through slope and channel systems; hillslope forms; channel forms and patterns; human modifications to sediment flows and stores; sediment budgets; river and catchment management.

430.746 Coastal Dynamics
An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

430.747 Coastal Evolution
The evolution of coastal environments is examined with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

430.748 Coastal Management
Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.
430.751 Resources and the Environment
A review of advanced principles and concepts relating to resources and environmental studies. The history of thought on human-environment relations, and philosophical and ethical perspectives on the environment. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

430.752 Human-Environment Relations
The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

430.753 Environmental Management
The principles and practice of environmental management. Methodological considerations and a review of methods for resource assessment and plan evaluation. An overview of resource management legislation and case studies of its implementation. The material is presented using case studies of resources and environmental management in New Zealand and overseas.

430.759 Special Topic
430.771 Spatial Analysis
Applications in human and physical geography are used to review the theory and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data and modeling spatial structure. Software tools from spatial statistics and geographic information systems are used to analyse spatial autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

430.772 Remote Sensing
In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a term project.

430.773 GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems
The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualisation tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

430.774 GIS: Advanced Applications and Practice
Advanced applications of GIS in spatial modelling are studied, covering work from a variety of application areas which apply a variety of data models including raster-based analyses. The theory and methodology of spatial modelling is investigated. Project work is a significant component of the paper, and students are encouraged to explore the capabilities of advanced software tools in modelling and decision support.

430.779 Special Topic
430.796 Thesis

Geology

Stage I
435.110 Planet Earth
Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy and history of the earth sciences. Geological time. Fossils and evolution. Natural hazards and earth resources. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.111 Evolution of the Physical Earth
The Earth as a planet; Earth processes-volcanism, plutonism, metamorphism, sedimentation, formation and evolution of the Earth's lithosphere through time; geological evolution of New Zealand. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class to be held at a weekend during the semester.

435.112 Environmental Geology
The term 'environmental geology' is typically restricted to geology as it relates to human activities. The first half of this course examines the major environmental events in Earth's development such as the evolution of life, past global climate change and landscape development. The remainder of the course will focus on how geologic processes and associated hazards interact and/or interfere with human activities and the geologic aspects of resources, pollution and waste disposal.

Stage II
435.201 Introduction to Field Geology
An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. The major part of this paper focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

435.211 Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods
Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Introduction to geophysical techniques and their application.

435.221 Historical Geology and Paleontology
Stratigraphic principles and practice. Dating systems and their applications. Introductory paleontology: systematics, evolution, functional morphology; paleoecology. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.231 Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy

435.241 Earth Resources and the Environment
An introduction to the geologic setting of earth resources, including groundwater, energy resources, and mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.
435.251 Principles of Petrography
The major rock-forming minerals. Introduction to igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography.

**Stage III**

435.301 Advanced Field Geology
Introduction to photogeology. Eight days of field work plus travelling time to produce a field report and geological map of a selected area. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

435.311 Lithosphere Tectonics
Dynamics of the lithosphere and the adjacent mantle. Reading the tectonic history of rocks from structures and metamorphic minerals. Brittle tectonics of the uppermost crust. Basin analysis. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.321 Advanced Paleontology
Advanced treatment of Mollusca, Coelenterata, Brachiopoda and some other important groups; morphology, origin and evolution, geologic history, paleoecology. Paleoecologic principles and practice. Each student will be required to attend a field class of up to three days duration.

435.322 Geological History of the NZ Biota
New Zealand's changing fauna and flora over the last 500 million years, its evolution, biogeographic relations, and ecologic implications. Origins and development of the modern New Zealand biota.

435.331 Applied Geochemistry
Abundance and distribution of elements; elemental cycling. Aqueous chemical process including freshwater, marine and hydrothermal systems. Environmental geochemistry. Geochemical analysis; quality and treatment of data.

435.340 Introduction to Mineral Deposits
An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.

435.341 Advanced Mineral Deposits
Geology and geochemistry of metallic mineral deposits and coal deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.342 Exploration Geology
Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.351 Petrology and Crustal Processes
An integrated introduction to processes and systems operating within the crust. Magmatic processes. Hydrothermal systems. Recycling and redeposition of crustal materials. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.354 Marine Geology and Sedimentology
History, structure and mineral resources of the oceans; sedimentary processes; facies analysis of marine and non-marine deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.361 Applied Geophysics
Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend one four-day field class during the semester or in the break anywhere in New Zealand.

435.372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology
The geology and hydrogeology of dams, canals, tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Management of the coastal zone. Developments in hydrogeology. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.373 Soils and Quaternary Surficial Deposits
Introduction to soils: morphology, stratigraphy, classification, mapping, soil-vegetation relationships, chemistry. Loess and paleosol stratigraphy, tephrostratigraphy, dating techniques and neotectonics. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.374 Hydrogeology

**Honours and Master's papers**

435.701 Special Topic
435.702 Special Topic

435.711 Advanced Structural Geology

435.712 Advanced Tectonics
Selected topics in regional tectonics (e.g. European Alps, Terrane tectonics, western N. America). Recent developments in New Zealand and West-Pacific tectonics.

435.721 Paleontology: Principles and Practice
Theoretical and applied aspects of paleontology, biostratigraphy, paleobiogeography and correlation. Consideration of various current topics.

435.722 New Zealand's Fossil Vertebrates
Geological history of vertebrates in N.Z. with emphasis on birds. Stratigraphic sequence: biogeographic relations: regional/global significance; development of the modern biota.
435.731 **Advanced Geochemistry**
Controls on the abundance and cycling of elements in specific environments including hydrothermal systems and fluids. Aspects of the analysis of geochemical materials. The quality and treatment of geochemical data. Applied geochemistry.

435.732 **Advanced Mineralogy**

435.741 **Geochemistry of Ore Deposits**
Stable isotope geochemistry, fluid inclusion research. Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.

435.742 **Advanced Ore Deposit Models**
Detailed examination of ore deposit models.

435.743 **Advanced Coal Geology**
Selected studies of coal characteristics and their effects on exploration, extraction, beneficiation and utilisation. Recent developments in the differences between New Zealand and overseas coals.

435.751 **Igneous processes**
The geochemistry of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.

435.752 **Volcanology**
An examination of volcanic eruption processes, the nature of volcanic rocks, methods of study, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.

435.753 **Advanced Metamorphic Processes**
Processes of rock alteration, recrystallisation and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Fluid-rock reactions. Time-deformation-pressure-temperature relations in metamorphism.

435.754 **Advanced Sedimentary Processes**

435.755 **Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis**

435.771 **Environmental and Engineering Geology**
Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resources management.

435.772 **Hydrogeology**
Principles and practice of hydrogeology in resource management, land development, engineering and waste disposal.

435.773 **Quaternary and Surficial Geology**
Glacial/interglacial sequences, sealevel change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephras, palynology etc.), neotectonics, volcanism, soils, human impact, hazards, case studies.

435.789 **BSc (Hons) Dissertation**
435.796 **MSc Thesis in Geology**

**Mathematics**

**Stage I**

445.101 **Mathematics 1**
A paper for students without 7th Form Mathematics and with little background in Mathematics, aiming to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

445.102 **Mathematics 2**
A paper for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the paper 445.151 (which requires a mark of more than 50% in Bursary Mathematics). Syllabus: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction.

445.107 **Algebra and Calculus 1**
A paper for B.Tech. students and for students in special programmes at the Tamaki campus. Syllabus: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

445.108 **Mathematics for Commerce 1**
Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application in business and economics: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

445.130 **Advanced Mathematics 1**
An accelerated Stage 1 paper, covering the content of the two papers 445.151 and 445.152 in one semester. It is intended only for students who have scored over 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus. Syllabus: Number systems; differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable; introduction to vectors and linear algebra.

445.151 **Mathematics 3**
445.152 Mathematics 4

445.162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

Stage II
445.202 Tutoring in Mathematics
A mainly practical paper in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first year university Mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures. Normally, students in this paper will have obtained at least 12 points at Stage I (including at least 4 points in Mathematics), and be enrolled in at least one other Stage 2 Mathematics paper.

445.207 Algebra and Calculus 2
A sequel to the paper 445.107, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

445.208 Mathematics for Commerce 2
A sequel to the paper 445.108, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

445.210 Contemporary Topics in Mathematics
A selection of five topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, which may be of interest to students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this paper may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.225 Discrete Mathematics
An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This paper is especially suited for students of computer science and others who are interested in logic and the foundations of mathematics.

445.230 Advanced Mathematics 2
Linear algebra: vector spaces, subspaces, basis & dimension, inner products and orthogonality, introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Introduction to real analysis: sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, integrability, Taylor series and approximation.

445.231 Advanced Mathematics 3
Multivariable calculus: continuity, differentiation and integration of functions of more than one variable. Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, matrix diagonalization, quadratic forms. Curves and surfaces, line integrals, vector analysis.

445.251 Mathematics 5
Introduction to vector spaces, subspaces, basis and dimension; inner products and orthogonality, applications. Functions of several variables, partial and directional derivatives, maxima and minima. Lagrange multipliers, double and iterated integrals.

445.252 Mathematics 6
Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalisation of matrices, symmetric matrices and orthogonal diagonalisation, quadratic forms and applications. Sequences and series, including power series and Taylor series. Space curves, vector fields, line integrals, Green's theorem.

445.260 Differential Equations
Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling.

445.267 Applied and Computational Mathematics
Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the paper considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation.

445.270 Numerical Computation
An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught.

Stage III
445.302 Introduction to Mathematics Education
A broad-based study of mathematics education in New Zealand which includes social-political, gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and physiological issues in mathematics teaching and learning.

445.310 History of Mathematics
A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of Mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

445.315 Mathematical Logic
Semantic and syntactic approaches to
propositional logic; introduction to set theory and formal systems; first-order predicate logic; soundness and completeness of predicate calculus; an introduction to model theory; Gödel's incompleteness theorem.

445.320 Algebraic Structures
An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism, direct products, quotients and extension fields are illustrated with numerous examples.

445.322 Applied Linear Algebra
Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, normal & unitary matrices, spectral decomposition. The Jordan canonical form, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem and applications. Factorisations of matrices including QR-factorisation, singular-value decomposition, applications. Quadratic forms. The exponential and other functions defined on matrices.

445.326 Combinatorial Computing
Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included.

445.330 Introductory Real Analysis
A study of the essentials of analysis (the theoretical background to calculus), including elements of set theory, definition and properties of the real number system, sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, uniform convergence, and Riemann integration.

445.331 Analysis
A paper covering the combined content of 445.335 and 445.340, for students who have completed 445.231 (or both 445.252 and 445.330). Syllabus: metric and normed linear spaces, compactness, connectedness and completeness, differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables, and applications.

445.335 Metric and Normed Spaces
Metric and normed linear spaces (with particular reference to non-dimensional Euclidean space and continuous function spaces), concepts of uniform continuity, uniform convergence, compactness, connectedness and completeness, the contraction mapping theorem, and applications including the implicit function theorem and Banach's fixed-point theorem.

445.340 Multivariable Calculus
Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.

445.345 Introductory Complex Analysis
Techniques of complex variables: the complex plane, differentiation of complex functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations and applications, linear fractional transformations, complex integration, analytic functions and power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

445.347 Advanced Calculus
Differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables: complex numbers and introduction to functions of a complex variable; integral transforms: eigenvalue problems for differential equations; application to the solution of boundary value problems.

445.350 Aspects of Topology
A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in general topology, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of the subject. This paper is offered in even years only.

445.355 Geometry
A selection of topics providing an introduction to several aspects of geometry, including some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, inversee geometry, and convexity. This paper is offered in odd years only.

445.361 Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A
Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations.

445.362 Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B
Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.

445.367 Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics
Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered.

445.370 Advanced Numerical Methods
A sequel to the paper 445.270, on the use and analysis of numerical algorithms. Topics covered include numerical methods for the algebraic eigenvalue problem, matrix factoring, iterative methods for linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations.

445.371 Mathematical Theory of Control
Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The paper covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.
445.372 Industrial Mathematics Clinic
An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasised.

445.381 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A
445.382 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B
445.383 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C
445.384 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.386 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A
445.387 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B
445.388 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C
445.389 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Honours and Master's papers

445.701 Research Issues in Mathematics Education
Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of students planning a masters level dissertation in Mathematics Education.

445.702 Mathematics Curriculum
The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and considers also the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

445.703 Assessment in Mathematics Education
The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

445.704 Politics and History of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writing on the politics of mathematics education, and the history of mathematics education both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

445.705 Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

445.706 Technology in Mathematics Education
The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.

445.707 Special Topics in Mathematics Education A
445.708 Special Topics in Mathematics Education B
445.709 Special Topics in Mathematics Education C
445.710 Special Topics in Mathematics Education D
445.711 Special Topics in Mathematics Education E (4 point paper)

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.713 Logic and Set Theory
A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of "mathematical proof" and 'mathematical structure' through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. The paper includes an exploration of the limits of these formalisations (including Gödel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence).

445.714 Number Theory
A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytic and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptology), the two- and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions, Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes.

445.715 Graph Theory and Combinatorics
Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigenvalue methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.

445.720 Groups, Fields and Galois Theory
Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

445.721 Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations
A sequel to the paper 445.320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.

445.730 Measure Theory and Integration
Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and...
Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

445.731 Functional Analysis
Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the Spectral theorem.

445.735 Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry
An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

445.737 Topic(s) in Analysis
A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.740 Complex Analysis
Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.

445.745 Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation
Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.747 Topic(s) in Complex Analysis
A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.750 Topology
Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.

445.755 Topic(s) in Geometry
A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.757 Topic(s) in Topology
A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.761 Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems
Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

445.763 Partial Differential Equations
A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

445.770 Advanced Numerical Analysis

445.775 Mathematical Software
The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include the organization of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.

445.781 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics A
445.782 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics B
445.783 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics C
445.784 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.786 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A
445.787 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B
445.788 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C
445.789 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.791 Project in Mathematics A
445.792 Project in Mathematics B
445.793 Project in Mathematics C
445.794 Project in Mathematics D
Each of these papers involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation (by the student) of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
**Optometry**

**Part I**

450.110 **Visual Optics**

450.130 **Introduction to Biochemistry**

450.150 **Ocular Anatomy and Physiology**
Anatomy of the eyeball and related structures. Orbital fascia, vascular supply, lids, extraocular muscles, lacrimal apparatus, cornea, visual pathways, skull and orbit. Metabolism and physiology of the ocular tissues, media and the visual pathways.

450.160 **Geometrical and Physical Optics**
Optical radiation. Refraction and reflection at plane and spherical surfaces, prisms, thick lens theory, magnification, stops, paraxial and finite ray tracing, aberrations, optical design, wave theory, interference, diffraction, absorption and scattering, polarisation, thin film optics, coherent optical processes, holography, fibre optics, optical materials.

450.170 **Visual Science 1**

**Part II**

450.210 **Optometry 1**
The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations. Refractive anomalies of the eye, aetiology, heredity, environmental factors. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy. Communication skills.

450.220 **Optometry 2**
Optometric examination techniques: history-taking, objective and subjective refraction, near visual examination, presbyopia, routine binocular vision examination. case analysis, clinical problem solving.

450.230 **General Pathology and Microbiology**
Mechanisms of disease, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing. The properties of bacteria, viruses, chlamydiae, fungi and protozoa, microbiological techniques.

450.240 **Pharmacology**
General principles of drug actions. The autonomic nervous system. Drugs and their application in ophthalmic practice.

450.250 **Diseases of the Eye 1**

450.260 **Applied Optics and Dispensing**

450.270 **Visual Science 2**

**Part III**

450.310 **Clinical Optometry 1**
Instruction in the routine optometric examination and in the diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system.

450.320 **Clinical Optometry 2**
Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic. Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.

450.330 **Contact Lens Practice**
Special examination procedures for contact lens practice. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear. Recent advances in contact lenses and contact lens materials.

450.340 **Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry**

450.350 **Diseases of the Eye 2**
Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic, Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.
450.360 Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics

450.370 Practice Management
Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, starting a practice, modes of practice, partnerships, practice management, computer software packages, advertising, total quality management (TQM) in optometric practice. continuing education, competency.

Part IV
450.410 Advanced Clinical Optometry 1
Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

450.420 Advanced Clinical Optometry 2
Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

450.460 Specialist Optometry
Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions or experience in some other approved locations.

450.470 Project
Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology
450.680 Ocular Pharmacology
450.691 Postgraduate Diploma Dissertation

Master's papers
450.710 Visual Optics

450.750 Tools for Vision Research
Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.

450.755 Ocular Anatomy and Physiology
Includes a review of the anatomy of the eye, eyelids, extraocular muscles, vascular supply, orbital fascia, visual pathway, orbit and skull. Aqueous formation, drainage and dynamics. Ocular and visual pathway physiology. Current techniques in imaging ocular histology and ocular structures. In depth consideration of current topic.

450.756 Special Topic in Vision Science
The study of selected fields in Vision Science at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

450.757 Special Topic in Optometry
The study of selected fields of Clinical Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

450.760 Optics and Optical Design
Includes a review of the foundations of geometrical optics, geometrical theory of optical imaging and aberrations, optical design, interference, diffraction and coherent radiation. Advanced method for analysis of vision. In depth consideration of current topic.

450.770 Vision Science

450.796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

Pharmacology
Prescriptions for Pharmacology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 565.301.

Physics
Stage I
453.101 History and Philosophy of Physics
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in the development of Physics since the time of the Greeks. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics and is descriptive in nature. Student work emphasises essays and tutorial discussion. Demonstration experiments are conducted from time to time.

453.102 Basic Concepts of Physics
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in understanding the Physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature.

453.107 Planets, Stars and Galaxies
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in astronomy. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology.

453.120 Mechanics, Heat and Waves
An advancing paper designed for students who intend to advance in the Physical Sciences. Students intending to enrol in this paper should
have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Bursary level or equivalent. Topics will include mechanics, thermodynamics, wave motion, sound and light.

453.122 Physics of the Environment
A paper which should have special appeal to students with a major interest in field activities as well as students intending to advance in Physics. It covers motion and its causes, and the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its major environmental forms.

453.150 Electromagnetism and Modern Physics
An advancing paper designed for students who intend to advance in the Physical Sciences, as well as those who would like some awareness of the excitement of modern developments. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Bursary level. Topics will include electromagnetism, relativity and quantum physics.

453.152 Physics of Technology
Prescribed for students advancing in the special science and technology programmes at the Tamaki campus as well as students intending to advance in Physics. It covers basic aspects of the circuits, fields and quantum effects common to modern communication systems and devices.

453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences
Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the Life Sciences. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Sixth Form Certificate. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation.

453.180 Accelerated Physics
 Suitable for well prepared students with a high level of performance in Bursary or NZEST Scholarship examinations. This paper combines topics from 453.120 and 453.150 and is taken in the first semester in preparation for entry to Stage II papers in the second semester. Enrolment requires permission of the Head of Department.

Stage II

453.200 Topics in Contemporary Physics
An introduction to a variety of topics in Physics of contemporary interest, such as Space Physics, Biophysics, Astrophysics, Geophysics, Nuclear Physics and Communications Technology. The paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of audio-visual and experimental demonstrations. (One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic. The paper is examined by continuous assessment.)

453.203 Introductory Geophysics
Provides a general introduction to a broad range of topics in Geophysics. Material presented will include a description of the earth as a planet in the solar system, the atmosphere, the oceans and the solid earth. The level of presentation is appropriate for both advancing students of physics and for students in other disciplines.

453.219 Computer Electronics
Provides an introduction to digital computer hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.

453.220 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electric and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

453.227 Computational Physics
An introduction to the computational methods used in the numerical simulation of classical and quantum systems. The principles of molecular dynamics and Monte Carlo simulations are developed and used to illustrate physical concepts in a wide range of systems.

453.230 Materials and Waves
Includes classical mechanics and the properties of materials, including elastic moduli, viscosity, and the behaviour of waves in solids and fluids. The wave section will cover the mathematical framework for the description of harmonic vibrations, travelling waves and standing waves on a string, orthogonal functions and Fourier series.

453.240 Electronics and Optics
Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed including the phenomena of interference, diffraction and coherence.

453.242 Electronic Systems
A selection of topics on electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, optical systems and detectors, signal processing, and digital communication.

453.243 Digital Electronics and Instrumentation
This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.

453.250 Quantum Physics
An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schroedinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

453.294 Digital Electronics
Teaches the theory and practice of digital electronics design and its hardware implementation. Logic gates, flip-flops, counters, display and memory devices are introduced and described. Boolean mathematics and analytic circuit minimisation techniques are discussed.
Stage III

453.310 Classical Mechanics and Relativity
The paper initially involves a review of the vector formulation of classical mechanics. The scalar formulation of classical mechanics will be presented: D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations, constraints, Hamilton's variational principle, and conservation theorem. Following a short introduction to tensors the course presents a synthetic development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics dynamics, properties of waves, and electrodynamics.

453.320 Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics
A central course for all further studies in physics. Topics include the development of Maxwell's equations in differential form, electrostatics, magnetic fields, EM wave propagation, statistical basis of temperature, the partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.

453.321 Laser Physics and Optoelectronics
Covers modern advances in lasers and optics and emphasises applications such as resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, non linear optics, fibre optics, optoelectronic devices, optical transmission systems and optical instruments and systems.

453.330 Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics
Discussion of the Physics of the solid Earth, includes the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, palaeomagnetism and geodynamics. The applied geophysics section covers the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques, including seismic, potential field and electrical methods.

453.331 Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean
The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of the atmosphere and oceans. Other topics include driven flow, atmospheric and oceanic circulation, radiation balance and optical phenomena. A two day field trip is a component of the course.

453.340 Circuits and Systems

453.341 Analogue and Digital Electronics

453.350 Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics
Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three dimensional Schrödinger equation and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

453.351 Sub-Atomic Physics
The fundamental particles and their interactions will be treated in the context of the standard model of quarks and leptons. The systematic behaviour of nuclei will be discussed, and applied topics such as fission, fusion, nuclear power, stellar evolution and the emission and detection of nuclear radiation will be treated.

453.354 Condensed Matter Physics
This paper introduces the basic concepts underlying the physical properties of condensed matter that arise from the collective behaviour of atoms and molecules. Topics covered include crystalline solids, band theory of electronic structure, semiconductors, dielectric and magnetic properties, superconductivity and amorphous materials.

453.370 Astrophysics
The present status of theories and experimental findings in cosmology will be discussed in the areas of radioastronomy, nucleosynthesis, compact objects such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes, the energy and mass spectra of cosmic rays and the origins of UHE photons.

453.390 Laboratory Physics
Although there is a laboratory-based experimental component in several of the Stage III Physics papers, this paper provides a wider and more concentrated laboratory experience for students specialising in Physics, and particularly for intending MSc entrants. Students will be able to study several experiments from a wide spectrum of physics.

Honours and Master's papers

453.701 Linear Systems
Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include generalised functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

453.703 Quantum Mechanics
Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

453.704 Waves and Fluid Mechanics
A unified treatment of the wave equation in three
dimensions will include sound waves in fluids and solids, electromagnetic waves, interface waves, waves on liquids and solids and propagation in waveguides. Fluid mechanics will include derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and potential function solutions for two dimensional flow.

453.705 Advanced Electromagnetism
Includes the following topics: a covariant formulation of electrodynamics, the charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

453.706 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics
Follows on from 453.703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the Schrodinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

453.707 Theory of Inverse Problems
Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include Bayes’ theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularisation, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimisation.

453.708 Statistical Mechanics
Lectures on phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations and quantum noise.

453.710 Relativity
Following a necessary introduction to the theory of tensor calculus, the special theory of relativity is developed systematically in four-dimensional space-time. This covers kinematics, mechanics, electrodynamics and angular momentum. The general theory of relativity and Einstein’s theory of gravitation is outlined and implications for cosmological models presented.

453.726 Optoelectronics
Discusses selected topics in laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

453.727 Optoelectronics and Communications
Topics covered include: optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

453.730 Geophysics
The fundamental processes involved in the atmosphere with emphasis on the roles of rainfall and solar radiation, the microphysical processes involved in the formation of clouds and rainfall. Marine physics of underwater sound propagation in both shallow and deep water.

453.750 Nuclear Physics
Includes the general properties of nuclei, strong, weak and electromagnetic forces, nuclear structure (liquid drop and Fermi-gas models and nuclear shell model), recent developments in nuclear structure (collective models, nuclear deformation and nuclear super-deformation) and the nuclear shell model including residual interactions.

453.755 Particle Physics
An introduction to some ideas in particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED (field theory ideas), gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

453.760 Quantum Optics
Lectures in light, non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

453.791 Selected Topics I
As for 453.792, the choice of subject will depend on the availability of a suitable visiting lecturer or on the needs of particular students.

453.792 Selected Topics II
453.796 MSc Thesis in Physics

Applied Geophysics
Honours and Master’s papers
457.761 Advanced Applied Geophysics I
The theory and practice of seismic methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and developments. The theory and practice of modern data analysis methods in geophysics.

457.762 Advanced Applied Geophysics II
The theory and practice of potential field, electrical, electromagnetic and well-logging methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and development.

457.796 MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics

Physiology
Prescriptions for Physiology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 570.201.

Psychology
Stage I
461.108 Introduction to General Psychology
An introduction to the area of general psychology. Topics covered may include: developmental psychology, social psychology, mental abilities and their measurement, personality, abnormal
psychology and methods of therapy, and cultural psychology.

461.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology
An introduction to the area of experimental psychology. Topics may include animal and human learning, sensory processes, cognition, language, biological basis of behaviour, and research design and statistics.

461.118 Introductory Concepts in Psychology
An introduction to areas of research in psychology including a selection from the areas of intelligence, cognitive and social development, social cognition, motivation, emotion, culture, personality, and clinical psychology.

461.128 Psychology as a Social Science
An introduction to psychology viewed as a social science, including the study of language, social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, abnormal psychology and health psychology.

461.129 Psychology as an Experimental Science
This paper stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, the nervous system and research methodology. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced.

Stage II

461.220 Human Experimental Psychology
An introduction to the study of perception and cognition. Topics covered include perception, attention, memory, language, and thinking. The value of experimental methods in this area of psychology is illustrated through tutorials, demonstrations, and experiments.

461.230 Introduction to Neuroscience
A basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain and human neuropsychology. This course also focuses on applications to animal and human behaviour and cognition.

461.240 Social and Developmental Psychology
One half of this paper provides an introduction to social psychology while the other half of the paper provides an introduction to life-span changes in socio-emotional and cognitive development. Gender differences and culture differences in life-span development are the focus of several lectures.

461.250 Animal Learning and Behaviour
A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal and human behaviour including: Law of Effect, schedules of reinforcement, stimulus control, choice, animal cognition and memory, foraging, signal detection, experimental design, and self control.

461.251 Experimental Psychology
An introduction to research in a wide range of areas of experimental psychology, with some emphasis on the application of research findings to practical problems. Specific areas include: experimental and applied behaviour analysis, perception, memory, language, and their physiological underpinnings.

461.262 Psychological Methods
A broadly-based introductory treatment of methodologies widely used in both experimental and applied psychological research. Topics include: experimental design, survey design, data analysis, questionnaire construction, single-subject techniques, observational techniques, and the construction of psychological tests.

461.263 Social and Organisational Psychology
The first half of this paper is an introduction to social psychology, including non-verbal communication, attitudes, prejudice, interpersonal attraction, aggression, social exchange, and group decision-making. The second half concerns the application of these and other aspects of psychology to the needs of, and behaviour within, organisations.

Stage III

461.301 Psychology of Individual Differences
A study of individual differences and their measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of changes following head injury and of learning difficulties. Practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests is given.

461.303 Cognitive Science
This course provides an introduction to cognitive science. While the major focus is on cognitive psychology, the contributions of other disciplines, such as artificial intelligence and linguistics, to cognitive science will also be discussed. This course explores the cognitive approach to the study of mind, and its application to attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, and language.

461.305 Human Neuroscience
This course covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory, and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

461.306 Research Methods in Psychology
This paper deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a common core of lectures, and then choose amongst more specialised areas.

461.307 Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing
Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a wide variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people, and some relations between normal and pathological hearing will be covered. Note: A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.
461.308 Research Topic
A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a paper for publication instead of a final exam. A list of available supervisors and topics is published the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook each year.

461.309 Learning
A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

461.311 Social Psychology
This course is about how individuals and groups interact in their social environment. Contemporary social psychological theory is examined within the context of Aotearoa with particular attention to issues of Maori/Pakeha relations and gender relations.

461.312 Organisational Psychology
Psychological aspects of organisations, applying theory to the world of work. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organisational development, and personnel psychology.

461.314 Ergonomics
Also known as “human factors” or “engineering psychology”, ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems. The course emphasises applied experimental psychology.

461.315 Issues in Mental Health
Assessment and classification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of children and adults, issues relevant to Maori mental health, mental health issues for women, and neuropsychology of brain damage.

461.316 Child Psychology
This paper will address basic and applied issues in child psychology including perceptual-motor learning, and cognitive and socio-emotional aspects of child development. Topics include: language, metacognition, reading, reading disabilities, learning disabilities, social cognition, and behaviour problems.

461.317 Animal Behaviour and Cognition
Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? What do animals know about their world? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

461.318 Cultural Psychology
The discipline of Cultural Psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality with special reference to the predominant cultures represented in the society of Aotearoa.

461.361 Applied Cognitive Psychology
This paper is designed to extend theoretical conceptions and models in cognitive psychology to a variety of applied settings, and to assess the extent to which such theoretical accounts can be applied. It will deal primarily with psychological analyses and appraisals of problems in perception, memory, attention, thinking, and language as they are evident in everyday human activity.

461.362 Learning and Memory
A treatment of how behaviour is controlled by prior and subsequent events, drawing on both animal and human experimental research. Topics include quantitative models of behaviour, signal detection, stimulus control, theories of learning, memory, and behaviour modification.

461.363 Social Behaviour
This paper concentrates on social psychological functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

461.364 Health Psychology
An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The paper will discuss a number of psychological issues relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (e.g. exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice
This is a seminar course covering interview skills, ethics, cross-cultural communication and bicultural issues. Evaluation will be by internal assessment.

461.602 Child, Family, and Adult Mental Health
Includes a section on child and family work and a section on adult mental health. These sections are matched by two community placements, each lasting four months. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

461.603 Clinical Internship
Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved mental health setting and other work as required. Passes are required in both the practical component and a final examination.

461.650 Practicum

Honours and Master's papers

461.703 Behavioural Assessment
This course will be concerned with the measurement, analysis, and modification of human behaviour. General principles will be covered, and students will be required to carry out practical exercises in their application. A problem-orientated approach will be used. Students experience at first hand the unique
problems of working with individuals and small groups.

461.704 Sensation and Perception
This course will discuss conceptual issues of recent work in perception and evaluate the methodological issues involved. Although theoretical issues will be emphasised, the practical project and technical aspects of perception research will be involved.

461.708 Clinical Neuropsychology
This course consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology and general methodology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment, individual case study.

461.709 Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology
Categories of adult and child psychological problems most commonly encountered by practitioners are covered. Attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be addressed, as will research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

461.711 Advanced Operant Behaviour
A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

461.712 Social Psychology
Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include the following: social cognition, attitudes, communication, small group processes, and intergroup relations.

461.713 Advanced Child Psychology
This course is a seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Both cognitive and socio-emotional developments will be explored. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

461.715 Critical Issues in Psychology
A radical examination of methodological, ideological and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology. The course may include: developments in the philosophy of science in relation to psychology, psychology of religion, race and I.Q., Marxist psychology, feminism and psychology, 'pop' psychology vs academic psychology, historic blunders in psychology.

461.718 Special Topic: Learning Disabilities: Assessment and Intervention
Instruction and supervised practice in the assessment and remediation of learning disabilities. This course is intended to train students in the skills required for professional practice in their internship year in the Learning Assessment Centre.

461.719 Psychological Research
The design, analysis and interpretation of psychological experiments. Formal analysis of variance designs will be covered (one-way, factorial, randomised block, split plot, analysis of covariance, unequal datasets and regression approaches and multivariate analysis), quasi-experimental designs and post hoc analysis; and assessing effect size, surveying research areas, and using power considerations.

461.720 Research Topic in Psychology
A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.

461.722 Learning Disabilities
The nature, theory, and treatment of learning disabilities in children and adults. History, alternative models, and current practices are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on training students in the application of the behavioural assessment model to the identification, analysis and treatment of learning problems.

461.723 Issues in Cognitive Science
An introduction to a range of key issues in modern cognitive science. Topics will include: perception, attention, memory, language and thought in people and machines, human computer interaction, and fundamental issues in cognitive science.

461.724 Mind and Brain
This seminar based paper will examine the contributions of neuropsychology to modern cognitive science. Topics discussed will include: fundamental issues in cognitive neuropsychology, perceptual abilities, memory, cerebral laterality, language, and thinking.

461.726 Human Factors
The investigation of effects on physiological and task-related performance of: sleep deprivation, circadian dysrhythmia in travel and shift work, environmental stressors, alcohol, prescription medication, and other commonly used psychoactive substances.

461.727 Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology
Contemporary theory relevant to developing a critical understanding of the roles and functions of the discipline of clinical psychology and our research and practice in this area. Ideas from postmodernism, poststructuralism, feminism and so on, will be introduced. Students will be encouraged to develop an analysis of the implications of these ideas for clinical psychology theory, practice and research.

461.728 Applied Social Psychology
The application of social psychological theory and
research methods in a community setting. Each student will work with a community group to design and pilot a piece of research that is responsive to the needs of that group and will enhance the group work. In this way the student is learning new skills and is also a resource for the group.

461.729 Language and Speech
A range of issues relating to speech and language processing presented through a mixture of lectures, practical work and student-presented seminars. Precisely which aspects of language and speech are covered will depend on the interests of the group; potential topics include cognitive aspects of speech production and perception, reading, language acquisition, bilingualism, and non-verbal communication.

461.730 Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice
The elements of detection theory, which combines a theory of decision-making with an analysis of sensory processes, are reviewed and then applied to a variety of problems such as the measurement of pain, the existence of subliminal perception, sensory evaluation in the food industry, and the evaluation of diagnostic systems.

461.732 Advanced Cultural Psychology
Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: Culture and Imperialism, Culture and Identity, Culture and Conflict, and Culture and Language.

461.733 Research Seminar in Psychology
Students are required to research an area, chosen in conjunction with their supervisors, and to present an extended review of this research both as a written paper and as a seminar at one of the class meetings. The course will also consist of seminars and presentations on methodology and "hot" issues in psychology.

461.734 Death and Dying
An introduction to the psychological issues involved in death and dying. Topics covered include the demography and physiology of dying, models of the psychological response to a diagnosis of fatal illness, therapeutic intervention with psychological difficulties, coping skills of carers, and dealing with special groups and problems.

461.735 Issues in Human Perception and Performance
This is a seminar-based introduction to contemporary theoretical accounts of the nature of perceptual-motor integration, control and learning. It will focus on theories of perception and cognition as they apply to the control of action, as well as consider the theoretical implications of applications as diverse as handwriting, locomoting, and sports.

461.736 Comparative Socioecology and Cognition
This paper will explore current research in the domains of animal behaviour and comparative cognition. Topics that may be discussed include evolution of sociality, mate choice, game theory, information processing models, animal echolocation, animal communication, and cognitive ethology. The course of study will utilise analytical perspectives from behavioural biology and cognitive science in a multidisciplinary approach to understanding animal and human behaviour.

461.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
461.796 MSc Thesis in Psychology

General Science

Stage I
465.101 Science Communication
The paper is intended to provide students with the ability to communicate science effectively. It encompasses the underlying philosophy of science, the likely audiences of science, ways of managing and present data, the problems and pitfalls of communication between individuals, genders, cultures, etc., negotiation and bargaining. Methods of communication in science and examples will be given.

465.201 Managing Science and Technology
A multiple level examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At the policy level, topics will include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organisations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organisational level, issues will range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At the project level, topics will include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

Sport and Exercise Science

Stage I
470.101 Human Anatomy
The study of the microscopic structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system with particular reference to the limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes histology, gross anatomy laboratories and CD-Rom study.

470.102 Sport, Business and Society

Stage II
470.201 Introductory Exercise Physiology
Biology and physiology of muscle, tendon, ligaments, bone and cartilage. Characteristics of neuromuscular responses and the metabolic basis of physical activity. Growth, development and aging of the musculoskeletal system. Muscular strength, speed, power and endurance adaptations to habitual physical activity.

470.202 Mechanics of Injury
Epidemiology and mechanisms of injury. Pathology and repair of acute and overuse
injuries, rehabilitation approaches. Risk factors and injury prevention including protective equipment, biomaterial properties.

**470.203 Introductory Biomechanics**
Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

**470.204 Psychology of Physical Activity**
Psychophysical analysis of human sensation in sport and industry. Topics may include arousal, drive, motivation, social facilitation, goal setting, cohesion, anxiety, stress.

**Stage III**

**470.301 Exercise and Work Physiology**
Systemic responses to acute exercise and adaptations to habitual physical activity. Metabolic consequences and nutritional requirements of increased energy expenditure. Effects of age, gender, and health on exercise responses and adaptations.

**470.302 Sports Physiology for Special Populations**
Specific functional needs of, and adaptations to exercise in different sporting codes. Physiological responses to exercise in persons with specific disabilities. Training requirements of these special populations.

**470.303 Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation**
Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in sport and industry, their causes, measurement and effectiveness of interventions. Emphasis will be on the spine, shoulder, hand and ankle.

**470.304 Sport Psychology**
This paper focuses on psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

**470.305 Motor Learning and Control**
Analysis of skill acquisition as well as an examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled. Neuro-physiological and cognitive aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

**470.306 Technique Assessment in Sport**
An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis and force measurement techniques.

**470.307 Physical Activity and Social Issues**
Sociology of sport, exercise and leisure. Gender, media and race. Influence of government on activity patterns through legislation and sponsorship. Social theory relevant to sport, play, exercise and work.

**470.308 Management of Sport and Recreation**
Business aspects of sport and recreation; national and local sports funding and organisations; management planning, organising, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; management; managing voluntary organisations; managing sports projects and events.

**Honours and Master's papers**

**470.701 Age and Human Performance**
The effects of aging on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

**470.702 Project in Sports Science**
An individualised project involving laboratory experimentation, community work or research, undertaken in any of the major areas of study in Sports Science with a focus on sport.

**470.703 Rehabilitation Applications**
The role of the Exercise Scientist in rehabilitation. Applications in locomotion assessment, exercise prescription for special groups and neuro-motor problems will be included.

**470.704 Movement Analysis in Industry**
This paper is concerned with developing strategies for maximisation of human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from biomechanics, work physiology and motor learning/control to evaluate job demands and employee capabilities in the workplace.

**470.705 Seminar in Sport Science**
The role of Science in sport-current developments and future needs. A seminar approach with individualised laboratory experimentation.

**470.706 Physiology of Exercise and Rest**
Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

**470.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

**470.799 MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science**

**Statistics**

**Stage I**

**475.101 Introduction to Statistics**
Statistics and the process of investigation; types of statistical study: tools for exploring and summarising data; probability and distributions; estimation; confidence intervals to convey uncertainty; statistical significance (includes t-tests and p-values); quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of variance); nonparametric methods; qualitative variables and tables of counts (includes chi-square test); relationships between quantitative variables (includes simple linear regression and correlation).

**475.102 Statistics for Social Science**
This is the standard Stage I Statistics paper for the Faculty of Arts. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from social science.

**475.107 Statistics for Science and Technology**
This is the standard Stage I Statistics paper for all students at the Tamaki Campus except those in the Faculty of Commerce. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but extended to include the use of
computers at the Tamaki computer laboratories for statistical analysis.

475.108 Statistics for Commerce
This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Commerce or for Arts students taking Economics papers. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from commerce and is extended to include the use of computers for statistical analysis.

475.110 Principles of Statistics
This is a version of 475.101 for students with a good mathematical background.

Stage II

475.201 Data Analysis
Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

475.208 Data Analysis for Commerce
A description of this paper is available under the Faculty of Commerce or for Arts students taking Economics papers. Its syllabus is as for 475.101.

475.210 Statistical Theory
Discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, theory of estimation, hypothesis testing. This paper is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics papers and for the BSc (Hons) and Master's degrees in Statistics.

475.255 Introduction to Operations Research
This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

Stage III

475.301 Data Management and Analysis

475.310 Advanced Statistical Theory
Multivariate distributions, likelihood methods: linear and generalised linear models, analysis of variance.

475.320 Applied Stochastic Modelling
Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package. estimation and variance reduction.

475.325 Stochastic Processes
Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory; Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.

475.330 Advanced Statistical Modelling
Application of statistical models to data arising from a wide range of sources, including multiple linear regression models, log-linear models and logistic regression models, time series models and statistical models for multivariate data. A variety of different statistical computer packages will be used.

475.340 Design of Experiments and Surveys
Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block. Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs. Design of clinical trials.

475.350 Total Quality Management
Statistical quality control; quality planning; total quality management; Deming approach; costs of quality; integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services; relationship between quality management and information systems.

475.360 Financial Mathematics
Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds, varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

475.370 Topics in Statistics

475.371 Optimisation in Operations Research
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

Honours and Master's papers

475.708 Topics in Statistical Education

475.710 Statistical Theory
This paper, compulsory for BSc(Hons) and Masters degrees in Statistics, will cover some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces; distribution theory; characteristic functions; limit theorems; the likelihood principle; point and interval estimation; testing statistical hypotheses.

475.711 Topics in Probability A
475.712 Topics in Probability B

475.720 Stochastic Processes
Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes; renewal
theory; martingales; Brownian motion; Gaussian processes; and inference for stochastic processes.

475.721 Topics in Stochastic Processes A
475.722 Topics in Stochastic Processes B
475.724 Topics in Operations Research A
475.725 Topics in Operations Research B

475.726 Time Series
Stationary processes, moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.

475.727 Topics in Time Series

475.730 Statistical Inference
Sufficiency and ancillarity; exponential families; likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.

475.731 Topics in Statistical Inference A
475.732 Topics in Statistical Inference B

475.734 Nonparametrics
A selection of topics chosen from U-statistics, theory of statistical functionals, permutation tests, bootstrapping and jackknifing.

475.740 Sample Surveys

475.741 Topics in Sampling

475.747 Statistical Methods in Marketing
Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

475.750 Experimental Design
The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

475.751 Topics in Study Design

475.752 Design of Medical Studies
Design and analysis of clinical trials; design and analysis of case-control, cohort and cross-sectional studies. Meta analysis.

475.760 Regression Modelling
Linear and generalised linear models. Extensions selected from the topics nonlinear regression, estimating equation methods, nonparametric regression and robust methods; general strategies for modeling. Applications to the analysis of data on continuous, ordinal and categorical response variables.

475.761 Topics in Regression Modelling

475.764 Analysis of Failure Time Data
Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in Industrial testing. Such data are often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

475.766 Multivariate Analysis
Selection of topics from multivariate inference (one and two samples, multivariate regression and analysis of variance), dimension reducing techniques (including principal components, factor analysis and multidimensional scaling), discriminant analysis and cluster analysis.

475.767 Topics in Multivariate Analysis
475.771 Topics in Biostatistics A
475.772 Topics in Biostatistics B
475.775 Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics

475.778 Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement
Training in statistical consulting, i.e., applying statistical methods to practical research problems in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

475.782 Computing for Statisticians
This paper, which is a compulsory for a BSc(Hons) or Masters degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include; an introduction to computers and their architectural non-numerical computing including data manipulation, text processing and typesetting. Numerical computing using statistical packages and traditional computer languages.

475.783 Topics in Statistical Computing
475.785 Topics in Statistical Data Management
475.787 Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics
475.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation
475.790 MA Dissertation A (4 points)
475.791 MA Dissertation B (6 points)
475.792 Topics in Statistics A
475.793 Topics in Statistics B
475.794 Topics in Statistics C
475.795 Topics in Statistics D
475.796 Masters Thesis in Statistics

475.797 Advanced Studies in Statistics
An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.
Bachelor of Technology

Stage IV
Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme:

490.410 Project in Animal Technology
The study of a selected field in Animal Technology at an advanced level.

490.420 Project in Biomedical Science
The study of a selected field in Biomedical Science at an advanced level.

490.430 Project in Biotechnology
The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.

490.432 Biotechnology Research Proposal
A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.

490.440 Project in Industrial Mathematics
The study of a selected field in Industrial Mathematics at an advanced level.

490.450 Project in Information Technology
The study of a selected field in Information Technology at an advanced level.

490.460 Project in Materials
The study of a selected field in Materials at an advanced level.

490.470 Project in Optoelectronics
The study of a selected field in Optoelectronics at an advanced level.

Anatomy

Master's papers

500.702 Biology of Connective Tissue
The study of connective tissue structure, composition, development and function with particular emphasis on the role played by mechanical forces.

500.703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases
The study of connective tissue diseases with particular emphasis on heritable disorders and chronic degenerative diseases.

500.704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research I
Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

500.705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research II
Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

500.706 Neuroanatomy
The organisation of the human nervous system with particular emphasis on the cellular, chemical and connectional anatomy of the sensory and motor systems.

500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging
Theory and practice of biomedical imaging with specific emphasis on recent developments in the field. Principles of digital image processing including quantitative morphology, computed tomography and volume analysis. Imaging modalities including light microscopy; electron microscopy; x-ray, ultrasonic and magnetic resonance imaging.

Audiology

Master's papers

Part I

505.701 Auditory Neuroscience
The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of the literature.

505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history taking). The paper involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology
The basis of clinical audiology and hearing disorders. Topics include the nature of hearing disorders, diseases of the ear, technical aspects of hearing aids, child development, paediatric hearing assessment, occupational hearing conservation and clinical instruction in clinical audiology.

505.704 Central Auditory Function
The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include the anatomy of central auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and central processes involved in speech and language.

505.705 Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing
The physics of sound, and instrumentation and principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, measurement of reverberation time, calibration of audiological instruments, instrumentation in audiology; digital systems and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals. The approach is practical and utilises computer programmes.

Part II

505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function
Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurement of auditory function. Topics include auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and
electrocochleography. The paper is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.

505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology
Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include educational and paediatric audiology; amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices), aural rehabilitation and counselling. The paper involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.

505.790 Dissertation

Community Health

Master’s papers

515.701 Statistics in Health Science I
Introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists.

515.702 Epidemiology I

515.703 Epidemiology II
An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics and critical appraisal.

515.704 Health and Society
An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.

515.705 Health and Public Policy
An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.

515.706 Epidemiology III
Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.

515.707 Introductory Health Economics
Introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organising health systems.

515.708 Economic Evaluation
The evaluation of the efficiency of health programmes. It covers the principles and techniques of economic evaluation, and the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services.

515.709 Social Science Research-Issues
Issues of utilisation, dissemination, ethics and funding of social science research in public health.

515.710 Social Science Research-Methods
An overview of social science research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, which are useful in public health research.

515.711 Maori Health-Introduction
A study predicated upon the Treaty of Waitangi, and underpinned by a theory of colonisation, domination, struggle and emancipation. Maori values for health and its determinants are closely examined, and the role of political decision making is followed from latter years of the 19th century. A sound basis of understanding today’s Maori health status is laid for students to build their future roles in public health upon.

515.712 Maori Health-Policies and Outcome
This paper expands upon paper 515.711. It examines current policies for Maori health and Maori responses to them. The substance of past policies are examined with reports from several Waitangi Tribunal claims. Strategic policies are pursued from a Maori perspective, and these are compared with current government programmes for clarification and observation.

515.713 Health Promotion-Theory and Methods
An outline of the underlying theory and principle methods used in health promotion.

515.714 Health Promotion-Evaluation
A review of the essential techniques required in the evaluation of health promotion programmes.

515.715 Health Management
Principles of management in health services, including strategic planning, employee relations, change processes and monitoring and evaluation.

515.716 Health Care Organisation
A review of the principle systems of health care delivery, organisation theory and public sector reform with special reference to current changes in the New Zealand system.

515.717 Environmental Health
The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.

515.718 Health Protection
The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.

515.719 Special Topic in Public Health
An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

515.720 Special Topic in Public Health
An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

515.721 Special Topic in Public Health
An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

515.722 Statistics in Health Science II
This paper develops and builds on paper 515.701 and prepares students for carrying out epidemiological and statistical analysis on their own.

515.723 Quality in Health Care
A review of the major contributions to our understanding of quality, followed by invited contributions from practitioners with a special interest and knowledge of quality. Students will also prepare a seminar on a component of quality in the field.

515.724 Health Information
This paper explores the potential for health information and information technology to assist those in health and health care to better meet their
objectives. It examines the information needs of the major groups within the health sector and makes linkages between them. Students will be encouraged to relate this material to the content of other papers in the programme.

515.790 Dissertation
515.796 Thesis

Case Management

Diploma Papers

517.601 Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand
Covers the practice of accident rehabilitation and compensation insurance in New Zealand and the role of managed care in the context of the ARC1 Act. Students will be introduced to health models, occupational and domestic sources of morbidity in the community, techniques for disability assessment, principles of rehabilitation, cultural safety and industrial relations.

517.602 Principles of Case Management
Concentrates on models of managed care. Subjects included are team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution.

517.603 Assessment and Management of Disability
Reviews the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand and introduces students to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

517.604 Rehabilitation Practice
Reviews the principles and practice of physical, vocational and social rehabilitation. The emphasis is on the need for a continuum of rehabilitation service.

517.605 Health Systems in New Zealand
Reviews health and safety related legislation in New Zealand, the New Zealand health and safety culture, health services in New Zealand, principles of health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine, and ergonomics.

517.606 Rehabilitation Case Studies
Each student will undertake four case studies—the cases will be chosen to illustrate the range of common injuries and illnesses that impact on the health services and the ACC (e.g. back injuries, OOS, rotator cuff injuries, medial ligament knee injuries, etc.). The student will be required to "follow" the client through the various stages of their management (such as any surgical interventions, physiotherapy and occupational therapy) and rehabilitation, including visits to and modifications of the workplace.

General Practice

Diploma papers.

520.601 Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies
This will include the examination and management of injuries of the musculo skeletal system including radiological diagnosis, the care of wounds, the management of hand injuries, use of local anaesthetics and the assessment and immediate management of burns.

520.602 Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies
This will include the transport and management of major trauma, a review of cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the management of anaphylaxis, the assessment and immediate management of chest pain, shortness of breath, stupor and coma, head injury, toxin ingestion and diabetic coma. Aspects of sexually transmitted diseases, complications of pregnancy and emergency paediatrics and psychiatry will also be included, as will ophthalmological, ENT, facial, genito-urinary and gastro-intestinal emergencies and injuries.

520.603 Practice in Community Emergency Medicine
Log book of skills e.g. examination skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendons, use of slit lamp. Advanced cardiac life support skills. Attendance at specialist clinics. Practical work experience. Case diaries.

520.604 Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing
Includes theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

520.605 Health Services to the Elderly
Includes current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for subsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

520.606 Rehabilitation of the Elderly
Includes principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

520.607 Sports Medicine
Topics include: diabetes, haematology, pharmacology, pain management, neurology, rheumatology, cardiology, dive medicine, ENT, asthma, exercise in pregnancy, concussion and head injury, overtraining, vision, drugs in sport, acupuncture, infectious disease, arthritis and exercise, imaging, soft tissue pathology, exercise physiology, sports psychology and sports nutrition.
520.608 Sports Injury
Topics include: surface anatomy, knee injury, spine therapy and examination, shin pain, groin pain, ankle and foot injury, wrist, hand and elbow injury. Achilles tendon injury, dental and facial injury, dance injury, shoulder injury, spine trauma injury, paediatric and adolescent injury, physiotherapy principles, muscle balance, podiatry and biomechanics.

520.609 Practical Sports Medicine
A study of patient assessment in sports medicine and sports injury and management techniques.

Master’s papers
520.701 Special Topics in General Practice

Health Management
524.790 Dissertation
A topic related to health management or organisation and jointly supervised by both faculties.

Health Sciences
Master’s papers
525.790 Dissertation
525.796 Thesis

Human Biology
Part 1
530.099 Introductory Physical Science
Provides instruction in elementary concepts in physics and chemistry. Physics topics focus on mechanics (kinematics, forces, Newton’s Laws of motion, equilibrium, circular motion, energy and its conservation, momentum and its conservation, periodic motion), with smaller sections on electricity and wave motion. Chemistry topics include states of matter, gas laws, atomic structure and bonding, chemical equations, reaction rates and solution chemistry.

530.101 Methods of Chemical Analysis (Biomedical)
Introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in the biomedical sciences. Topics include infrared spectroscopy, visible and ultraviolet spectrophotometry, flame photometry, atomic absorption spectroscopy, nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, radiochemical techniques, enzyme kinetics, titrmetry, gas chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, high-performance liquid chromatography and thin layer and ion-exchange chromatography. Selected topics in physical chemistry are also included where relevant.

530.102 Physics for Medicine
Introduces physics and applications to medicine. Topics include: applications of mechanics in the human body; strengths of biological materials; thermodynamics and energetics of biological processes; fluid flow and introduction to the cardiovascular system; gas laws and an introduction to the physics of the lungs; waves, sound and ultrasound; atomic structure and the nature of light; lenses, vision, microscopes and lasers; X-rays, nuclear physics and introduction to radiology.

530.103 Biochemistry for Medicine
Provides a scientific basis for the clinical use of Biochemistry with an introduction to the structure and function of proteins, including enzymes. Included is an in-depth introduction to fundamental biochemical pathways and their regulation.

530.104 Organic and Medicinal Chemistry
This paper covers fundamental aspects of organic chemistry and prepares students for biochemistry later in the BHB degree. The broad topics covered are: bonding and structure, functional groups, biologically important organic compounds and an introduction to chemicals as medicines.

530.105 Cells, Tissues and Human Development
Introduces the structure, function and appearance of human cells and tissues. An Introduction to cytology provides a basis for understanding how the functioning of cells contributes to the physiology of whole organs. The first twelve weeks of human development are also covered.

530.106 Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics
Focuses on the basic structure and function of DNA, the genome and the processing of genetic information, in order to understand the basic blueprint of the human body at a molecular level. Concepts including Mendelian inheritance, lyonisation and genomic imprinting are presented. Population genetics and their application to scientific studies are outlined. Clinical examples and models are used to explore the fields of prenatal diagnosis, cancer genetics, forensic medicine and therapeutics, including gene therapy.

530.107 Human Organ Systems
An introduction the structure and function of human organs. It is system-based, mostly using small animals as models of human organs and tissues. Various animals and animal organs are dissected, to enable students to become familiar with the appearance, position, function and blood supply of the major mammalian organs; dissection of other vertebrates provides the basis for the study of comparative organ systems. Histology is included where appropriate.

530.108 Behaviour and Health: Introduction
Introduces the basic conceptual vocabulary through which people’s interactions with the world and each other are understood. Topics such as: perception, learning, remembering, emotions and motives, language and conversation, person perception, persuasion, thinking and sexuality are chosen for their relevance to medical practice. Throughout the paper the role of language and social context is strongly emphasised.

530.109 Population Medicine
An introduction to key issues in population medicine, which in contrast to clinical medicine, focuses on health and disease in groups and populations rather than individuals. Covers the
Through a variety of assignments, visits to researchers and health care providers, lectures and practical work, students lay the foundation on which to develop career relevant skills and their personal standards for professional practice.

**Part II**

**530.201 General Biochemistry**
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins and the way the body acquires and uses nutrients. Topics include protein structure and function, biochemical basis of nutrition and biochemical basis of cell motility.

**530.202 Cell and Tissue Physiology**
An introduction to the cellular basis of human physiology. Topics include: basic aspects of cell function, the properties of nerve and muscle, and the functions of blood. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms of intercellular communication and autonomic regulation of cellular function.

**530.203 Principles of Clinical Pharmacology**
Topics covered include: the concepts of receptor function in relation to the action drugs, how drugs modify the action of neurotransmitters and hormones; the principles of drug disposition and the time course of drug action; introduction to poisoning and toxicology; clinical trials and pharmacoeconomics and principles of oncological therapy.

**530.204 Musculoskeletal System**
Involves the study of the fine structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system. It includes gross anatomy, histology and radiology of the limbs, body wall, back, spinal cord, abdominal wall, inguinal region, and surface anatomy. Practical work includes study in the histology and gross anatomy laboratories, the study area and the library.

**530.205 Visceral Biochemistry**
An introduction to the biochemical basis of structure and function in various organ systems, molecular biology and human molecular genetics. Topics include the nature of the various classes of antibiotics, molecular biology, biochemical basis of antibiotic action, the biochemistry of immune system and biochemical aspects of digestion and absorption.

**530.206 Visceral Physiology**
Focuses on the mechanisms which underlie the normal function of human organ systems. Topics include: cardiovascular system and cardiac function, the respiratory system and its exchange and transport functions, the function of the kidney and the alimentary system with emphasis on digestion and absorption.

**530.207 Visceral Anatomy**
Involves a study of the gross anatomy, histology and radiology the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastro-intestinal and renal organ systems. Includes a correlated, clinically oriented presentation of the structure, arrangement and development of the organ systems of the thorax, abdomen and pelvis, set in the context of their function and medical relevance.

**530.208 Development and Ethics**
Focuses on the normal social, emotional, physical and cognitive development of humans in childhood and adolescence and links the normal processes with the clinical context where they are crucial in underpinning and informing the treatment of young patients. The 'ethical analysis' component aims to explain how 'ethics' is a process through which to make better practical decisions and examines ethical issues in the care of young people.

**530.209 Lifestyle and Communication**
This course consists of two components. The lifestyle component is concerned with health psychology relating to the well and at-risk adult. The focus is on health promotion at both the individual and community level, and topics include stress, weight, eating, smoking, alcohol and drug use; exercise, safe sex, social support, community development and similar. The communication component is concerned with the basics of communication such as listening, and deals with power and cultural issues in interpersonal relationships.

**530.210 Research Project**
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities medicine, will be offered.

**Part III**

**530.201 Head and Neck**
Presents the topographical and clinical anatomy of the head and neck. Each major component - cranium and meninges, nose, orbit, mouth and pharynx, pterygoid region, larynx, neck and ear-is described in turn. Emphasis is placed on major structures and those of particular clinical relevance. The complexities of relations are dealt with by using a series of planes which keep each major region accurately related to its neighbours.

**530.202 Medical Neuroscience**
A co-ordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems and gives a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

**530.203 Reproduction and Development**
An examination of aspects of the biology of reproduction and development, growth and ageing; the biology and biochemistry of reproductive and selected metabolic endocrine systems; and various aspects of neurohormonal regulation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis, and on endocrine control of growth and development including glucose and calcium metabolism and thyroid and adrenal function.
530.304 General Pathology
Covers the basic reactions of cells and tissues to a variety of noxious stimuli. The pathogenesis of disease is considered together with the dynamics of disease processes. Specific topics include cell and tissue pathology (so-called “general” pathology) and oncology, which deals with the nature and diagnosis of cancer.

530.305 Regulation of Visceral Function
Integrated physiology of human organ systems and associated aspects of pharmacology. Topics covered include the regulation of electrolytes and extracellular fluid volume, control of cardiovascular function, control of respiration and regulation of body temperature.

530.306 Immunobiology
This paper is taught by the Department of Molecular Medicine and covers the fields of haematology, immunology and microbiology. The haematology component reviews the anatomy of the haematopoietic system as well as providing an overview of the pathways involved in haemostasis and an introduction to the basic principles of transfusion medicine. The immunology component focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The main focus of the microbiology paper is on bacteria and viruses as pathogenic agents, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilization and disinfection.

530.307 Pathophysiology
A problem-based paper dealing with common clinical disorders integrating disordered structure and function. The paper brings together material taught by the Departments of Pathology and Physiology and provides an important base for subsequent clinical studies.

530.308 Behaviour and Health
This paper has four components. Health psychology focuses on patients' behaviour in health care settings. Lifespan concentrates on the stages of development and applies these in a clinical setting. Communication skills teach students how to integrate basic communication skills into doctor-patient interviews. Health care ethics covers ethics, uncertainty, philosophy of health and theories of health.

530.310 Part III Option A
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

530.311 Part III Option B
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

MBChB

532.401 MBChB Part I
An introduction to clinical medicine which includes history taking, clinical examination, the use of laboratory techniques and organ imaging. A three day visit to a Marae for practical instruction of Maori and Pacific Island health needs, practices and values is compulsory. Ward attachments and teaching take place in medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology, geriatrics, family medicine, dermatology, ophthalmology, radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health.

532.501 MBChB Part II
Students continue the series of ward attachments and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include medico-legal aspects of practice, ethics, management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, emergency medicine, aspects of rehabilitation medicine, Behavioural Science, community health and teaching in general practice and radiology are also included.

532.551 MBChB Part III
Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year. The 52 week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes 4 weeks holiday. One quarter is an “elective” period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

Medical Science

Master's papers
535.790 Dissertation

Medicine

Diploma papers
540.601 Principles of Occupational Medicine
Occupational medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. It also includes occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.

540.602 Clinical Occupational Medicine I
540.603 Clinical Occupational Medicine II
Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.

540.604 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

540.605 Project: A Health Surveillance System
The student will nominate a specific workplace in
the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

540.606 Project: A Hazard Control System
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

540.607 Project: A Reactive Health Service
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

Master's papers
540.701 Cardiovascular Medicine
An introduction to basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with the detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

540.702 Clinical Research Methods
A study of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of clinical trials and studies of disease outcome. Emphasis will be placed on the practical conduct f research in clinical environments, with examples taken from published studies and from ongoing research in the School of Medicine.

540.703 Special Topics in Medicine
Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

Molecular Medicine
Master's papers
545.701 Developmental Biology
An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, as exemplified by the haematopoietic systems of Xenopus, zebrafish and mouse. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.

545.702 Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth
An examination of current issues in the molecular regulation of cell growth. Haematopoietic cell growth and differentiation will be used as a model to study growth factor-receptor interactions, signal transduction, transcriptional regulation and cell cycle control. Emphasis will be placed on the experimental approaches used in this field.

545.703 Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease
An examination of cell adhesion molecules which enable cells to communicate with each other, to migrate, to home and to respond to the immediate microenvironment. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of integrins that direct the traffic of leukocytes. The application of cell adhesion molecules in biologically-based therapies to treat an array of diseases will be discussed.

545.704 Basis of Immune Recognition
The complex processes of immune recognition will initially be explored by analysis of the genetic mechanisms that generate immunoglobulin and T cell receptor diversity. The structural basis of antigen recognition will be studied, including areas of antigen processing and presentation, structure and function of the MHC, accessory molecules and the molecular events that regulate T cell activation and tolerance. Diseases including AIDS and autoimmune disorders will be discussed in the context of the above concepts.

545.705 The Molecular Basis of Disease
There have been remarkable recent advances in the understanding of disease at a molecular level. This paper will examine a number of disease processes including neoplasia, autoimmunity and infection, that serve as examples of the power of modern cellular and molecular biology in not only defining mechanisms of disease, but in pointing the way to novel therapeutic approaches.

545.706 Molecular Medicine
Molecular Medicine (DNA as it applies to medicine) is a basic component of clinical and laboratory medicine as well as biomedical research. This paper will consider the field of medical genetics and the applications of recombinant DNA technology in fetal medicine, microbiology, oncology, forensic medicine and therapeutics (including gene therapy).

545.707 Special Topic in Molecular Medicine
An in-depth analysis of a topic related to that in which the student is undertaking thesis research.

545.751 Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science
Theory and practise of biomedical laboratory methods with specific reference to recent advances in biomedical science. Methods include: Immunohistochemistry; Radio-immune assay; Flow cytometry; In situ hybridization; The polymerase chain reaction; Gene mapping; DNA sequencing; Gene cloning and expression; High Performance Liquid Chromatography; Cell and tissue culture.

Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Stage III
550.351 Reproductive Biology
Aspects of reproductive endocrinology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual cycle, ovulation spermatogenesis. Feto-maternal physiology including placental function.

Diploma paper
550.601 Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
This course covers the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn in the first month of life. It will also cover the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea, and
dysmenorrha, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as maybe encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

**Master's papers**

550.701 *Basic Reproductive Endocrinology*

An introduction to reproductive endocrinology including basic aspects of neuroendocrinology, the neuroendocrine control of gonadal function, the biosynthesis and activity of steroidal hormones, the prostanoids, mechanisms of hormonal action, laboratory methods in molecular endocrinology and hormone immunoassay.

550.702 *Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology*

A study of physiological and fertility aspects of human ovulatory/menstrual cycle, the menopause, andrology, infertility and assisted reproductive technologies, abnormalities of steroid metabolism, steroid pharmacology including hormonal contraception, endocrine aspects of puberty and the endocrinology of pregnancy.

550.703 *Physiology of Pregnancy I*

An introduction to research in feto-maternal physiology, including research principles, study design and its relationship to statistics, maternal adaptation to normal pregnancy, endocrinology and physiology of early pregnancy, basic genetics, the biochemistry and biology of prostaglandins, fetal growth, lung morphology and development, and the preparation to extrauterine life by the fetus.

550.704 *Physiology of Pregnancy II*

Further develops subjects explored in Physiology of Pregnancy I. Topics include maternal adaptation and maladaptation to pregnancy (including preeclampsia), new reproductive technologies, common genetic disorders, mechanisms of parturition, growth and maturation of the fetal lung, immunology of pregnancy, preterm birth and its associated problems, exploration of the human feto-maternal circulation, and physiology of lactation.

550.705 *Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

550.706 *Molecular Biology of Reproduction*

This course will focus on understanding normal reproductive events, such as sex determination and sexual development, menstruation, ovulation, spermatogenesis, conception, contraception, pregnancy and menopause and how they are coordinated and regulated at a molecular level.

550.707 *Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders*

A range of disorders of reproduction, including gynaecological cancer, will be examined focussing on molecular and genetic aspects and how they translate to become a clinical disorder. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding disease at a molecular level.

**Pathology**

**Stage II**

560.251 *Mechanisms of Disease*

Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels. The course provides an introduction to cell injury, inflammation, healing, neoplasia and circulatory disturbances and includes the pathogenesis of selected specific diseases which are common in...
New Zealand or the focus of current biomedical research.

**Master's papers**

**560.701 Cancer Biology**
The principles of cancer biology including molecular mechanisms underlying the development of cancer; oncogenes, tumour suppressor genes, regulation of the tumour cell cycle, carcinogens and mutagens. An introduction to the classification and histological appearance of cancer; tumour markers and prognostic indicators. The biology of solid tumours: growth kinetics, angio genesis, tumour blood flow and metastasis.

**560.703 Special Topics in Pathology**
An examination of a selection of topics in pathology of current research interest.

**560.704 Principles of Cancer Therapy**
The molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour selective therapy. The principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy: DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products. Signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control. Cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy. New approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.

**Pharmacology**

**Stage III**

**565.301 Principles of Pharmacology**
An introductory paper to the principles of Pharmacology. Topics are passage of drugs across membranes; drug distribution, metabolism and elimination; Pharmacokinetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and evaluation.

**565.302 Molecular Pharmacology**
This paper considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of hormones and local hormones are reviewed.

**565.303 Applied Pharmacology**
Applied Pharmacology relates the principles of Pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of Pharmacology to human therapeutics. Practical sessions focus on a quantitative application of principles to the calculation of individualised dosage regimens.

**565.304 Systematic Pharmacology**
This paper considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. A major emphasis is on drugs and the brain. Other systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory.

The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.

**565.305 Introduction to Toxicology**
An introductory course on the principles and concepts of toxicology. Major classes of toxic chemicals including medicines. Mechanisms and manifestations of toxicity, toxicokinetics, organ specificity. Includes clinical, forensic, occupational, environmental food and radiation toxicology. Toxicology testing, risk assessment and regulatory aspects.

**Honours and Master's papers**

**565.710 Special Topics**
The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include anaesthetics, pain management, oncology, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.

**565.711 Toxicology**
Evaluation of types of toxic effects. Mechanisms of toxicity, including delayed, environmental, food and occupational toxicity.

**565.712 Drug Disposition and Action**
Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs; cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action; and analysis of these processes.

**565.713 Molecular Neuropharmacology**
Topics to be covered include: the molecular basis of chemical neurotransmission; the molecular basis of brain diseases such as Alzheimers, epilepsy, stroke, schizophrenia, etc and the molecular mechanisms of action of CNS drugs.

**565.714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology**
Mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure; drugs affecting blood coagulation.

**565.715 Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics**
General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.

**565.716 Pharmacometrics**
Introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

**565.717 Biochemical Endocrinology**
Introduction to nomenclature, biosynthesis, metabolism and mechanisms of action of protein, steroid and other lipid hormones. Interactions with receptors and intracellular signalling.

**565.719 Biomedical Research Techniques**
Introduction to a broad base of research techniques ranging from tissue culture through microscopy to gene cloning. Emphasis is on practicalities.

**565.721 Advanced Toxicology**
Major classes of toxic chemicals. Testing and monitoring of potentially toxic agents; assessment of toxic risk.
565.722 Clinical Pharmacology
Disposition and action of drugs in various disorders such as asthma, heart failure, cancer and pain relief. Drug disposition and action in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will also be considered as well as the disposition and action of anaesthetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.

565.723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
An advanced course focusing on topics relevant to students pursuing research in molecular neuropharmacology including neuronal signalling cascades involved in neurotoxicity and neuroplasticity.

565.724 Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
Advanced studies of topics in cardiovascular pharmacology

565.725 Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics
Focus is on special topics in anaesthetics and analgesics relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this field.

565.726 Advanced Pharmacometrics
Examination of various classes of models in detail. Typical classes of model include: delayed drug effects, pharmacokinetic, pharmacodynamic, agonist/antagonist and time-variant models.

565.727 Topics in Reproduction
Major physiological processes in reproduction and important associated pathologies. An integrated approach will be applied describing the underlying biochemical/molecular basis and the physiological symptoms and outcomes.

565.728 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
565.729 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physiology

Stage II

570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
An introduction to the cellular basis of physiology with particular reference to human and other mammalian tissues. Topics include basic aspects of cell function and communication, the properties of nerves, muscle and blood, motor control, sensory function and the nervous system.

570.202 Physiology of Organ Systems
An introduction to the physiology of organ systems with particular reference to human and mammalian function. Topics include cardiovascular and respiratory systems and their exchange and transport functions; reproductive system; alimentary system and its functions of digestion and absorption; kidney function and body fluids.

Stage III

570.301 Molecular Physiology
Molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling. Structure and function of transmembrane ion channels, membrane-bound receptors, connexons and membrane transporters. Emphasis is placed on functional studies which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques, e.g., in expression, screening and site-directed mutagenesis.

570.302 Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle
An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include the biophysical basis of membrane potential; the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission; structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

570.303 Physiology of the Brain
The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organisation. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

570.304 Integrative Physiology
Mechanisms which underlie the maintenance of normal bodily function. Knowledge obtained using methodologies from molecular biology to systems physiology is integrated to provide an in-depth understanding of the principles of physiological control. Topics include regulation of growth and development, respiration and cardiovascular function.

Honours and Master's papers

570.701 Experimental Design
Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include analysis of variance; post-hoc multiple comparisons; non-linear and multiple linear regression; analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

570.703 Neurophysiology
Recent advances in neurophysiology. Topics include cellular and molecular mechanisms of neural function, and the organisation of brain systems involved in respiratory and cardiovascular control. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

570.704 Sensory Physiology
An examination of peripheral and central processes associated with vision, hearing and somato-sensory function. Topics covered range from cellular and molecular mechanisms which underlie transduction to the processing and
integration of sensory information. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

570.705 Contractile Function
Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The paper centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.

570.706 Physiology of Rest and Exercise
Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research
An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This paper involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

570.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
570.796 MSc Thesis in Physiology

Psychiatry

Master's papers

575.701 Clinical Psychiatry
A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of aetiology, classification systems, characteristics and treatment of major disorders.

575.702 Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders
Basic neuroscience and its application to mental disorders and associated psychiatric problems.

575.704 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health
The health care ethics/philosophy of health graduate class aims primarily to enable students to reflect critically and constructively on a wide range of health care issues. An introduction to techniques of philosophical and ethical analysis and their application to the solution of real world health care problems-especially those causing current controversy.

575.705 Family and Contextual Influence on Individual Development
This paper considers the individual within the context within which she or he is developing. It focuses on family structural changes, and examines normal and pathological consequences of these changes. Subjects addressed include the intergenerational transmission of parenting, attachment, sibling relationships, grandparenthood and the emergence of new family structures.

575.706 Alcohol and Drug Studies
An examination of theory and research relating to the prevention, intervention and treatment of problems associated with alcohol and drug use.

575.707 Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health
A study of three areas of mental, social and spiritual health, and how each can be enhanced. There is a strong psychological orientation, with an emphasis on community, transpersonal and experiential perspectives. Theoretical, practice and personal development dimensions are covered.

575.708 Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health
An examination of the methods of psychological intervention and their theoretical bases of all mental disorders, with an emphasis on current literature.

575.709 Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research
An introduction to and overview of the range of research methods, both qualitative and quantitative, of most use for students and researchers working in behavioural science and psychiatry at the graduate level.

575.710 Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health
Study of the theory and practice of combining effective biomedical and psychosocial rehabilitation strategies for those with long-term clinical health problems.

575.711 General Forensic Psychiatry
A study of psychiatry in relation to patients who are or maybe in conflict with the law. It includes general principles or psychiatry and the law, including competency to stand trial, legal insanity and mental health law. Also covered are criminology, psychiatry in relation to particular types of offending, ethics, culture, prison psychiatry and the care and treatment of mentally ill people who are dangerous.

575.712 Old Age Psychiatry
The study of mental disorders in late life including concepts of epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

575.713 Special Topic in Mental Health
Advanced study of specific aspects of mental health.

575.714 Health Psychology
A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

Accounting and Finance

Stage I

600.111 Financial Accounting
A key introductory course which provides a foundation in financial accounting principles to enable students to study financial accounting at more advanced levels and understand business
principles in other courses of study. Completing students will be able to prepare and understand basic financial statements.

**600.121 Management Accounting**
An introduction to management accounting. Topics addressed include: Cost-volume-profit relationships, determining the behaviour of costs, accounting information for management decisions, capital budgeting, job costing, activity-based accounting, budgeting, responsibility accounting, flexible budgets, standard costs and performance measurement.

**600.171 Financial and Management Accounting**

**Stage II**

**600.211 Financial Accounting**
The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand. to enable students to: (a) understand how they are developed and influenced; (b) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (c) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments.

Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

**600.212 Accounting for Special Entities**
Costing, planning, decision making and control, and related contemporary issues for trusts farms and other special entities.

**600.221 Cost and Management Accounting**
Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

**600.222 Accounting Information Systems**
A critical understanding of accounting information systems (AISs) which will enable graduates to practise the subject in an effective manner and to contribute to interdisciplinary team effort in justifying, designing, implementing, maintaining and enhancing AISs. Application subsystems, such as order entry/sales, billing/receivables/cash receipts, and general ledger; business documents and reports; systems documentation using flowcharts and other techniques; systems analysis and design; objectives and procedures of internal control. Hands-on skills in working with contemporary microcomputer applications and tools for accounting.

**600.251 Financial Management**
Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

**600.261 Introduction to Investments**
Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

**Stage III**

**600.311 Financial Accounting**
Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.

**600.312 Auditing**
The role of the auditor; the importance of validation of and attestation to the quality of information in general purpose financial statements; the performance of the audit function.

**600.321 Strategic Management Accounting**
A study of cost and management accounting systems and their role in strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing, activity-based management and performance appraisal. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams and are required to present cases in seminars. Considerable reading is required to support case analyses.

**600.331 Public Sector Management Accounting and Control**
Implications for strategic management, accounting and control in the restructured public sector in New Zealand will be considered in context under headings such as planning, cost control and performance measurement. Emphasis will be placed on individual and team involvement in the seminar and field work elements of the course.

**600.351 Advanced Financial Management**
Will emphasise a rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, capital structure and dividend decisions, leasing and mergers and acquisitions include case study applications of financial management and deal with more difficult taxation aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions.

**600.361 Modern Investment Theory and Management**
Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing (models and empirical tests). Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation), including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.261 Introduction to Investments.
600.362 Risk and Insurance
Risk as a theoretical concept, risk management problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Topics covered include the use of financial securities to manage risk, swaps, options and an introduction to international finance.

600.371 Financial Statement Analysis
An understanding of how to evaluate financial statements, in particular how to examine the major issues associated with what "performance evaluation" means, and the major methodological and technical issues associated with performance evaluation.

600.381 Special Topic
600.382 Special Topic
600.383 Special Topic
600.384 Special Topic

Master's Papers

600.701 Research Methods
The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting and finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

600.702 Information, Contracting and Governance
An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

600.711 Financial Accounting Research
A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the paper explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g. manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.211 and 600.702.

600.712 International Accounting
An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. It examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade (e.g. accounting for foreign currency transactions) and transnational business organisations.

600.713 Accounting History
Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.

600.714 Contemporary Auditing Research
An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing: theoretical support for auditing activity; measures of audit quality and related topics.

600.721 Research in Management Control
This paper provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. It explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, divisional performance measurement and evaluation. Attention will also be given to corporate planning, behavioural aspects of budgeting and accounting control of the marketing function.

600.722 Cost and Management Systems Design
An examination of new and innovative cost and management accounting practices stemming from changes in manufacturing and competitive environments. The material covered will include recent research on the design of cost and management accounting systems in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations both internationally and in New Zealand.

600.731 Public Sector Accounting
Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.211.

600.732 Public Sector Management and Control
The nature of the restructured public sector in New Zealand is explored in a seminar setting. Management accounting approaches which are relevant to the new environments are identified. Topics of particular interest are cost management, accountability requirements and performance appraisal.

600.751 Modern Corporate Finance
Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

600.752 Management and Financial Institutions
An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include asset and liability management, interest rate and risk management, and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early
sessions will survey broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.251 and 600.702.

600.761 Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis
A study of contemporary issues in investments. The material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies. This paper will suit students with a solid grounding in mathematics and statistics. New Zealand evidence will be explored on each issue. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.261.

600.762 Risk Management
The fundamental theories of risk management will be discussed, as well as the empirical evidence as to their validity. A wide range of risk management applications will be considered. Special emphasis will be placed upon those tools and techniques that will apply in New Zealand. This paper builds upon material covered in 600.362 Risk and Insurance.

600.763 International Finance
An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the paper will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in 600.251, 600.261 and 600.702.

600.771 Accounting Information and Capital Markets
The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

600.776 Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting
The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income, influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules.

600.781 Special Topic
600.782 Special Topic
600.783 Special Topic
600.784 Directed Readings in Literature Topics
To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.785 Directed Readings in Literature Topics
To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.786 Special Topic in Taxation Accounting
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

600.789 Dissertation for BCom(Hons)
600.792 Dissertation in Taxation Accounting
(For the MTaxS).

600.796 Thesis for MCom

Diploma in Business

Engineering in Business

601.601 Project in Engineering Management
A supervised project, requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within a participant's own organisation.

601.602 Resource Management
An overview of both global and New Zealand issues in resource management and an introduction to the Resource Management Act and its implications on engineering activities.

601.603 Technology Management
An introduction to current information and manufacturing technologies and present methods for their analysis, planning and successful implementation to create business advantage.

601.604 Engineering Project Management
An introduction to the principles, processes and techniques involved in the management of engineering projects.

601.607 Engineering Management in Practice
601.608 Project Planning and Control

601.609 Management Accounting for Engineers
This workshop focuses on the role of cost and management accounting for engineers. The objective is to assist students in developing an understanding of the importance of a firm's cost and management system.

601.610 Business Contracts and Allied Obligations Workshop
An overview of the legal issues which relate to engineering and related fields. Topics will include: offer and acceptance, consideration and formation of contracts, estoppel, Contractual Remedies Act, damages, negligence and breach of confidence, the law relating to passing off, Fair Trading Act, restraint of trade, injunctions and specific performance.

International Business

601.650 International Business
An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organisational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

601.651 Internationalisation Strategies for New Zealand Enterprise
An introduction to Strategic Management in the international context. Topics include the defining of company mission; analyses of internal and
external environments, formulation of objectives and strategies; and implementing strategies in the global environment.

601.652 International Trade Regimes
Analysis of the growth and behaviour of international trading blocs, international trading regimes (e.g. GATT, WTO), their implications for New Zealand trade in terms of opportunities and obstructions.

601.653 International Trade Law
An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Topics include the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the Warsaw Convention and the bill of lading.

601.654 Cross Cultural Dimensions of International Business
Study of management in cross-cultural environments: understanding the impact of culture on organisations trading across national borders; cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.

601.655 Business Environment of Asia
Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.

601.660 International Trade Workshop I
Case Study in Primary Export experience.

601.661 International Trade Workshop II
Case Study in Manufacturing/Service Export Experience.

Finance

602.601 Financial Management
A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision-making are emphasised.

602.602 Investments
An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision-making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.

602.603 Case Studies in Finance
A study of corporate financial management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include capital expenditure decision-making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international finance.

602.604 Special Topic in Finance
Two modules selected from:
   a) Financial Accounting: A broad coverage of the theory, concepts and practice of financial accounting from the perspective of a user of financial information. The material is oriented to New Zealand practice. There is limited coverage of managerial accounting issues.
   b) Property Finance and Investment: The theory and practice of property finance including the development perspective as well as investment and management aspects. Regulatory and legal aspects will be discussed. However, the main emphasis will be upon valuation models, investment evaluation and financing issues.
   c) Business Taxation: An analysis of the economic and legal effects of business taxation in the framework of the total tax structure in New Zealand. Implications of taxation for business management and decision-making are stressed.
   d) Finance Law: A review of the statutory and regulatory environment that impacts upon finance. Particular attention is paid to the Commerce Act and recent legislation of importance to financial managers.
   e) Microeconomics:

602.605 Financial Statement Analysis
602.606 Finance Workshop
602.607 Macroeconomics
602.608 Managerial Accounting
602.609 Investor Relations
602.610 Contemporary Issues in Finance

Information Systems

603.601 Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of Information Systems Engineering which will be expanded in Information Systems Analysis and Design. Principles and techniques for the manipulation and presentation of information are introduced along with the analysis techniques of information and process modelling. Within the context of analysis, design and prototyping the systems development lifecycle and its relationship to project management is presented. Elementary procedural programming techniques are introduced as a background for design.

603.602 Information Systems Analysis and Design
An exploration of information systems engineering concepts addressing the wider issues involved in the deployment of information systems solutions in an organisation and focusing in greater depth on the skills and techniques. This paper advances and broadens the knowledge provided in the first Information Systems Engineering course and presents a range of subjects relating to the current and future development of information systems.

603.603 Information Systems Management
An exploration of a range of management issues to give the student an appreciation of the roles and problems which will present themselves to the manager of information systems. The issues
facing the information systems manager and how they should be identified, approached, and effectively dealt with as they occur in a practical environment will be addressed. Tools and techniques available to the information systems manager will be presented.

603.604 Information Systems in Business
The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisation's competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology-driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole.

603.605 Information Systems Project
An in-depth literature study and report on a well-defined subject from the field of information systems application in business. If desired, participants may combine an abbreviated feasibility study with the analysis, design and implementation of a working system. Participants should consult staff members on an individual basis and are encouraged to apply the project to their own place of work.

603.606 Current Issues in Information Systems
Any two of the following: Client-Server Architecture, Current Issues in Information Systems, Data Warehousing and Executive Information System

603.607 Data Communications
603.608 Data Security

Maori Development
604.601 Maori Society: History and Resources
A survey of Maori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Maori Land Court.

604.602 Accounting and Business Law
An overview of standard accounting practice, exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements, and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Maori organisations. The paper also covers the general principles of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company directing, partnerships, Trust law, company floats, takeovers and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand.

604.603 Marketing and Management
An analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise and the Maori manager in relation to modern management, marketing practice and theory, national and international influences and the development of education and training requirements for Maori enterprises. The paper examines the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in the organisation and the relationship of marketing to other business areas as well as an examination of the component parts of marketing.

604.604 Business Development
An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-enterprise models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Maori Development.

604.605 Research Project
604.606 Business Planning and Communication
604.607 Strategic Management
604.608 Studies in Maori Law and Legal Issues
604.609 Special Topic in Maori Development

Marketing
605.601 Marketing Management and Strategy
An introduction to the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development, the management of innovation and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

605.602 Understanding Consumers
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.

605.603 Marketing Communications
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.

605.604 The New Marketing
An overview of leading-edge developments in marketing theory and practice, in particular to "push out the envelope" of marketing thought and practice in the areas of relationship marketing, information technology and Interactive communications.

605.605 Project in Marketing or International Business
A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.
An introduction to basic computing skills

Techniques for measuring small firm viability will return. and financing the deal. There will be an applied in the study of finance for New Ventures. associated workshop which will be used to explore case studies in new venture finance.

Two modules selected from:

606.603 Special Topic in New Ventures
Two modules selected from:

a) New Ventures and the Law: An introduction to the legal issues in venture establishment, intellectual property and contracts.

b) International Business Management: An introduction to the international business environment and the dynamics and concepts underlying global strategy. This leads into the study of how managers approach the internationalisation process and operationalise their decisions. A wide range of issues facing the international manager are covered, wherever possible from a New Zealand perspective.

c) A module from another diploma subject.

606.604 Entrepreneurial and Corporate Venturing
An introduction to the venturing process, either stand alone or as part of a corporation. It is based on the philosophy that launching a new venture requires specialist skills. It aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organisation, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organisations are more innovative and some more conservative, why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

606.601 Managing a Small Business, and Franchising
An introductory paper, in which the basic skills of owner management are explored. Open competition is used as a model, to give an understanding of small business dynamics. Franchising is introduced as a special instance of the small and large business interface. Techniques for measuring small firm viability will be covered in the associated workshop.

606.602 Information Systems and Finance
An introduction to basic computing skills (spreadsheeting, word processing, databases) as well as information system design, information processing and communication. These skills are applied in the study of finance for New Ventures, which involves the measurement of risk and return, and financing the deal. There will be an associated workshop which will be used to explore case studies in new venture finance.

606.605 New Ventures Workshop I
606.606 New Ventures Workshop II
606.607 New Ventures Workshop III
606.608 New Ventures Workshop IV
607.611 Human Resource Management for Line Managers
An overview of frameworks for analysing employee relations in business organisations. Students will be expected to develop critical understanding of human resource policies and practices on the basis of behavioural science and employment relations’ theories and research. The ability to analyse and critique human performance and job satisfaction issues in the workplace will be the main performance criteria.

Operations Management
608.601 Strategic Operations
The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organisation. Topics include the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operations objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management and technology choice.

608.602 Operations Planning and Control
An introduction to the tools and techniques that aid Operations decision making based on manufacturing. Topics include decision analysis, forecasting, inventory management, manufacturing resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, location and layout analysis, staff scheduling and customer order entry.

608.603 Management of Service Operations
This paper explores operations management issues and techniques specific to the service industry (as opposed to manufacturing). Topics include: unique characteristics of service organisations supply and demand issues (including queueing and waiting lines), productivity and performance measurement in service industries, location and layout, staff scheduling and linear programming

608.605 Project Management
An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.

608.606 Project in Operations, Quality or Technology Management
A supervised project related to the participant’s own organisation. The subject area and supervision will be initiated by the student, subject to personal requirements.

608.607 International Operations
608.608 Information Integrated Operations
608.609 Applications of Management Science in Operations
608.610 Advanced Inventory Management
608.611 Production Scheduling
608.612 Technology, Organisation and Change
Issues in technological development and change.

The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace. Implications for management and labour relations. Structural and cultural change in organisations.

Quality Management
609.601 Quality Management
An introduction to the concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of Quality Management and the contrast between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap model, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.

609.602 Statistical Thinking in Quality Management
Students will gain knowledge and understanding of statistical concepts and tools relevant to the management of quality. Topics will include descriptive and inferential statistics, population parameters, probability concepts, statistical distributions, notions of variation, control charts, process capability and design of experiments.

609.603 Quality Strategy and Implementation
This paper teaches the knowledge and skills needed to develop strategies to introduce and sustain quality management in organisations. Topics include quality and strategic management, generic models of quality implementations, Shiba’s model, Maani/Wilson model, Hoshkin planning and policy deployment, with New Zealand case studies.

609.604 Leadership and Organisation
An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organisation. Topics include leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organisation.

609.605 Advanced Statistical Methods
609.606 Learning Organisation and TQM
609.607 Systems Dynamics and Systems Thinking
609.608 New Zealand National Quality Award
609.609 ISO 9000 Series Standards
609.610 Current Issues in Quality Management
A series of leading edge lectures and seminars dealing with current issues affecting QM practitioners in New Zealand.

Commercial Law

Stage I
610.101 Law, Commerce and Government
An introduction to New Zealand’s legal framework, including the framework of government. Specific topics include, statutory interpretation, the case law system and judicial reasoning within the hierarchy of the New Zealand courts, the Treaty of Waitangi and its legal implications in New Zealand commerce and concepts of property ownership and obligation.
610.102 Law, Science and Technology
An introduction to aspects of the New Zealand legal system with particular emphasis on matters relevant to science and technology. Major topics include: an introduction to the role of intellectual property rights, the various legal structures used to commercialise intellectual property, an introduction to the uses of the law of contract in the protection of innovation and some consideration of the scope of potential liability in respect of scientific and technological developments.

610.103 Law in Business
An introduction to fundamental legal concepts and obligations relevant to commerce and industry, together with an introduction to the nature of the structures of business. Matters dealt with include: concepts of property and ownership, types of business structure, the legal principles relating to contracts, liability for negligence, tortious liability in a business context, the fiduciary obligation, misuse of information, liability for insider dealing and examples of criminal liability in a commercial context and remedies.

Stage II
610.201 Commercial Contracts
The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contracts, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.

610.202 Finance and Property Law
An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: concepts of property and ownership, the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.

610.203 Company Law
A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including: the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director's duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.

610.204 Employment Law

610.205 Law of Marketing
An Introduction to the Law of Marketing. Major topics include, intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, the policy goals behind consumer protection legislation, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.

610.206 Insolvency
An examination of the rules governing the dissolution of insolvent businesses trading as sole traders, partnerships and corporates. Major topics include: introduction to the causes of business failure, bankruptcy, the dissolution of unincorporated businesses, dissolution of partnerships, liquidation of corporate businesses, liquidator's powers duties and obligations, calculation of creditors' claims, assets available in the liquidation, potential liability of shareholders directors or related companies for the debts of an insolvent company; priorities for distribution on liquidation and the final dissolution of a company.

610.207 Computer and Telecommunications Law
An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the computer, telecommunications and multimedia markets. Specific topics include: statutory and common law intellectual property rights and moral rights in hardware software and interfaces, the legal mechanisms used to structure dealings between members of the computer and telecommunications industries and the law relating to secrecy and disclosure as it affects databases and distance communication.

610.208 Law and Sport
An examination of the law relating to sportspersons and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

Stage III
610.301 Taxation
An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, definition and distribution of dividends, the imputation system, corporate loss carry forward and grouping, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), treatment of inventory, provisional tax, PAYE system and objections, appeals.

610.302 Privacy and Information Management Law
An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information
statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.

610.303 Reconstructions and Receiverships
An advanced study of the causes of business failure and of the law relating to the conduct of receiverships and business reconstructions. Major topics include: empirical studies into business failures, receiverships, informal reconstructions, statutory schemes of arrangement and statutory management.

610.304 Alternative Business Structures
A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include, franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, State Owned Enterprises, Privatised Entities, CHE's and CRi's.

610.305 Investment Law
A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include, liability for financial advice, corporate debt finance, securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, merges and takeovers, the role of institutional investors and tax on investments.

610.307 International Trade Law
An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.

610.308 Banking Law
Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g., fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciary, recovery by and against banks (e.g., mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

610.309 Insurance and Superannuation Law
A detailed knowledge of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialised forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance), and superannuation law.

610.310 Business Obligations
An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: inter alia, doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).

610.311 Advanced Taxation
An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.

610.312 International Travel Law
An introduction to the legal liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the international travel market. Specific topics include: the legal structures and mechanisms that facilitate travel and tourism across national boundaries, the legal issues and problems faced by market principals and the various international treaties and conventions affecting international air travel.

610.320 Special Topic
610.321 Special Topic

Master of Commercial Law
610.701 Transport and Shipping Law
The law relating to the transportation of goods by sea, air, road and rail.

610.702 Export Sales and Finance
A study of the law relating to the making, interpretation, application and finance of contracts for the international sale of goods.

610.703 Professional Responsibility and the Courts
This course studies the legal liability of professionals. The material covered is of relevance to those practising in many business activities: lawyers; accountants; engineers; consultants; valuers and brokers. Areas traversed which are of particular interest to professional advisers include negligence, contract, fiduciary duties, the Fair Trading Act 1986, codes of ethics and obligations as expert witnesses. The paper seeks to reveal the economic principles underlying many of the rules governing professional liability. Emphasis is placed on the methods by which professionals might reduce their liability.

610.704 The Commercial Laws of Europe
An analysis of the legal mechanisms used by business entities whose activities transcend Western Europe’s national boundaries. Examines and compares the legal framework of business in the European Union and EEA jurisdictions and investigates the legal problems in doing business in the countries of the region. Particular emphasis on the method of entry into foreign markets, selecting the appropriate business structure, international joint ventures, licensing, distribution and franchising.

610.705 Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia
An examination of the legal issues raised by the use of computers and other forms of information and communications technology. There will be a general description of those aspects of technology
likely to give rise to legal problems, but the bulk of the paper will be devoted to a discussion of the legal rules facilitating or regulating the use of that technology.

610.706 Competition Law and Policy
Assesses the law's attempts to ensure that markets do not self-destruct through the aggregation of economic power or restrictive dealings or practices by participants. The provisions of the Commerce Act 1986 relating to business acquisitions and anti-competitive practices are examined in detail. Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of law and economics.

610.707 Transnational Litigation and Arbitration
A course designed to provide an insight into mechanisms for resolving the disputes arising from international commercial transactions. Presently the principal alternatives are (i) litigation in national courts (primarily on shipping matters and sales of goods) and (ii) arbitration for development, investment and resource with particular emphasis on the ways in which these processes are becoming more internationalised and the mechanisms for enforcing decisions outside the country where the judgment or award is made.

610.708 International Banking and Finance Law
In-depth studies of the legal issues raised when corporations seek to meet their capital and other needs by borrowing from off-shore sources. The topics vary from year to year, but will be built around a core consisting of: asset based financing; bid bonds; syndication; currency swaps; cross-border confidentiality; transnational creditors remedies; sovereign risk.

610.709 Business Law in China
A study of the legal rules and structures which affect trade with (and investment in) the People's Republic of China. The course is divided into two parts: an introduction to the Chinese legal system in its historical, social and economic contexts and a detailed study of Chinese law.

610.710 Corporate Distress and Rescue
Analyses the law relating to corporate collapse and the legal mechanisms for averting it with particular emphasis on receivership, schemes of arrangement and special statutory management and investigation regimes. The duties, powers and liabilities of receivers and managers are examined together with the grounds and procedures for their appointment. The paper also considers the special powers and duties of liquidators. A selective study is made of the rules relating to corporate collapse in foreign jurisdictions with special reference to cross-border insolvencies.

610.711 Capital Markets and Securities Regulation
This paper deals with the legal rules which facilitate and regulate capital markets. Topics include: legal mechanisms for raising debt and equity finance/ securities over real and personal corporate property; the role and powers of the Securities Commission; the control of public issues and other forms of capital formation; the regulation of the market for corporate control through takeovers and acquisitions (excluding competition questions); the role of the Stock Exchange and the legal basis of its powers; insider trading.

610.712 Corporate Governance
Examines: the legal capacity and powers of the company, and the mechanisms through which these powers are controlled; the legal nature of the relationship between the company and (i) its shareholders, and (ii) its board and officers; the duties and obligations of corporate management, both at common laws and under the Companies Act 1993: the role of the courts incorporate governance; the extent to which company law is, and ought to be, enabling and the circumstances in which contracting out may be possible: corporate governance in the context of SOEs and privatised entities: the social and other responsibilities of companies.

610.713 The Regulation of International Trade
A study of the public international law framework regulating international trade. The course will focus on the key international agreement and institutions such as the GATT, WTO, UNCTAD, UNCITRAL and the regional economic blocs and trade agreement of most relevance to New Zealand, including the EU and CER. These will also be a comparative study of anti-dumping and subsidies laws in some of the jurisdictions with which we trade.

610.714 Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe
In investigation of the problems associated with creating and reviving legal structures for trade and investment in the post socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe. There will be particular emphasis on: attitudes to law and the role of lawyers; the law affecting state and private business organisations; intellectual property and licensing; investment controls business taxation: competition regimes: inward and outward trade barriers; privatisation and corporate governance; integration into regional and global trading systems.

610.715 Maritime Law
A study of the law governing ships. Topics include: the ownership of, and property in, ships; charterparties; ship mortgages; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws: the international regulatory framework: conflict of laws applicable to admiralty disputes.

610.716 Copyright and Design
A study of the New Zealand copyright and design laws, both in their local application and in their international setting. Topics include; economic and social policy underlying design and copyright protection; the structure of the legislation; the copyright and design interface: parallel importing: international conventions; infringement and remedies: factors negating liability.

610.717 The Corporation in Law and Economics
The way in which lawyers and economists conceive of the modern company and the impact of these concepts upon company law. The paper is
divided into three parts: legal theories of the corporation; economic theories of the corporation; the impact of legal and economic theories on the structure and rules of company law.

610.719 Entertainment Law
This paper offers a broad spectrum approach to the legal protection available to artists, musicians, performers and film-makers through copyright, contract confidentiality, passing off and competition law.

610.720 Biotechnology and the Law
Innovation particularly in the biotechnology industries is a central concern of economic policy and a key element to the transformation of the economy. This paper explores the role of the law in that transformation with particular emphasis on the interface between biotechnology and property rights and the emerging regulatory environments.

610.721 Japanese Business Law
A critical examination of the law affecting corporate and commercial activity in Japan with particular emphasis on those aspects of Japanese law which are most likely to cause difficulties for non-Japanese corporates and their legal advisers.

610.722 Life Insurance and Superannuation Law
An examination of the law relating to negotiation, sale and administration of the life insurance contracts and superannuation schemes and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.

610.723 Patents and Allied Rights
A detailed analysis of the New Zealand and international patent systems and associated licensing regimes.

610.724 Problems in Employment Law
This course deals with the legal problems raised by the interaction of the Employment Contracts Act 1991 with other statutes and the common law. Areas covered: negotiation and bargaining; non-contractual duties; personal grievances; enforcement mechanisms and structures; redundancy and dismissal; strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial action.

610.725 Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific
A review of the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in selected Pacific Rim economics. Among their legal systems which may be studies are those of: Vietnam; Taiwan; Chile; Mexico; Indonesia; Iran; India; Korea; Malaysia; Hong Kong.

610.726 Business Law in East Asia and Japan
This paper examines the law of Vietnam, South Korea, Japan, Taiwan and the People's Republic of China with particular reference to the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in those countries.

610.727 Travel and Immigration Law
A study of the law relating to liability and regulation in international travel and tourism.

610.728 Commercial Dispute Resolution
An analysis of the alternatives to litigation as a means of resolving business disputes and an examination of their effectiveness and overall place in the legal system.

610.731 Franchising Law
The rules, legal and non-legal regulating franchising in New Zealand and overseas, particular attention being given to the legal problems associated with the growth of franchising in general and business format franchising in particular. The paper will concentrate on the following themes: agency issues; transnational franchising; business format franchising and competition law; franchising and employment law; business format franchising and intellectual property.

610.732 Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances
An examination of legal issues relating to the pursuit of common business activities by two or more parties, using joint venture arrangements, or other less common forms of association.

610.733 Sports Law
An examination of the issues which arise from a study of sport and the law. It is an amalgamation of many legal disciplines ranging from anti-competitive behaviour to tax law. These disciplines are supplemented by case law and an increasing number of statutes specifically applicable to sports. Topics include: violence in sport including criminal acts; commercial issues such as sponsorship; right of publicity and privacy; restraint of trade; employment as a sports person.

610.734 Trade Secrets and Valuable Information
A study of the ways in which the law protects commercially sensitive information against misuse and wrongful disclosure.

610.735 Electronic Trade and Finance
An introduction to the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated by the use of computer and telecommunication technology.

610.736 Trade Marks and Unfair Competition
An in depth analysis of the trademarks and other mechanisms which the law has evolved to prevent the misappropriation of reputation and the misattribution of business identities.

610.737 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.738 Cross-Border Insolvency
This paper investigates issues arising on the insolvency of companies which have business operations and investors spread across differing jurisdictions. This investigation is coupled with a selective study of insolvency regimes operating in those overseas jurisdictions with which New Zealand trades.

610.739 Privacy and Defamation
This paper examines the issues raised by the Privacy Act, the emerging common law surrounding privacy and related areas.

610.740 The Tax Base
The nature of income its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the
likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

610.741 International Taxation
Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

610.742 Discretions, Disputes and Procedures

610.746 Corporation and Investor Taxation
The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

610.747 Indirect and Asset Based Taxation
Existing transactional and property taxes such as Goods and Services Tax, Gift duties and Stamp duty. A comparative study of overseas experience with wealth and capital gains taxes and their possible application to New Zealand.

610.748 Current Developments in Taxation
Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

610.749 Avoidance Provisions

610.754 Special Topic in Taxation Law
(For the MTaxS).

610.755 Special Topic in Taxation Law
(For the MTaxS).

610.756 Commercial Indemnity Insurance
This paper considers the principles of law which underpin most forms of commercial insurance (it is not concerned with life insurance) together with a detailed study of the specialised rules which govern particular types of policy.

610.767 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.768 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.792 Dissertation in Taxation Law
(For the MTaxS).

610.793 Research Methods
Advanced instruction in the distinctive methodology of legal research and writing. The focus is on research sources, particularly those related to commercial law including the use of electronic research tools and databases and the peculiarities of legal referencing.

610.796 Dissertation for MComLaw
610.797 Thesis for MComLaw

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

Economics

Stage I

616.101 Microeconomics
Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution and public policies. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

616.111 Macroeconomics
The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, government macroeconomic policy and international trade.

Stage II

616.201 Microeconomics
Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers, and firms. Although the focus is on demand and price theory, attention is given to study of the type of market competition. Analysis also includes concepts of market equilibrium, expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

616.202 Managerial Economics
Essentially an applied microeconomics paper which provides students with a uniform theme of managerial decision making around the theory of the firm and to show how economic theory and related subjects can be used to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints in today's global economy. An application oriented
approach is adopted throughout by showing how managerial decisions are actually made in the real world.

616.211 Macroeconomics
Dynamic microfoundation of macroeconomics; interdependence of labour supply and consumption demand, determination of national income, employment, interest rates and real wage in basic market clearing model; inflation and seignorage; economic fluctuations, growth, income distribution and unemployment; Government's intertemporal budget constraints; the IS-LM-BP analysis; macroeconomic problems of New Zealand.

616.221 Introduction to Econometrics
An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. The paper emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing micro and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross section and Time Series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. Illustration will be given of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas. Includes some computing work.

616.231 Industrialisation and Economic Development
Examines the historical processes of industrialisation through models of economic growth and structural change. An analysis of the European industrial revolution which commenced in the late eighteenth century. The development experiences of various countries including Australia and New Zealand.

616.232 Development of the International Economy
Examines the development of the international economy and changing economic relationships. The emergence of industrial powers and the development of primary producers. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour, cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions and the economic and social conditions that validate them.

616.271 Special Topic
616.272 Special Topic
616.273 Special Topic

Stage III

616.301 Advanced Microeconomics
Advanced treatment of consumer and producer theory via duality and aspects of general equilibrium, uncertainty, monopoly, games, oligopoly, as well as analysis and implications of certain informational imperfections.

616.302 Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations
Provides an economic perspective on the operation of labour markets, and the role of government policies and unions in determining their conditions. Topics covered include: employment and unemployment, wage determination and government policy, income and earnings inequality, the economics of education and training, mobility and migration, and the impact of labour unions on wages, employment, productivity and the welfare of workers.

616.303 Law and Economics

616.304 Firms and Markets
The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.

616.311 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

616.321 Econometrics
Econometrics is a blending of economic theory, mathematical modelling and statistical analysis. At this level emphasis is on the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of time series analysis and economic forecasting.

616.322 Applied Econometrics
Applications of basic linear regression, production functions, demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods, qualitative dependent variables and panel data techniques. The course includes practical computing classes.

616.331 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand
An examination of the methods of historical enquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

616.332 The Origins and Development of Modern Business Enterprise
A business history course that examines the development of large scale business from the middle of the eighteenth century to the present day. Economic theory is used to analyse the structure of pre-industrial business, the development of the factory system, the emergence of joint stock companies, and the spread of multinational companies in Western Europe, the United States, Asia, Australia and New Zealand.
616.341 International Trade
Analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

616.342 International Economic Policy Studies
Analysis of international economic policy issues, and exploration of their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

616.343 East Asian Growth and Trade
The economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.

616.351 Financial Economics

616.352 International Finance
Advanced analysis of monetary and macroeconomic relations between countries. It focuses on balance of payments problems and policy and the causes of exchange rate movements. Also includes application to a wide range of issues-the operation, modelling and efficiency of foreign exchange markets, the history and future of the international monetary system, international monetary reform the international debt crisis and the functioning of international institutions such as the International Monetary Fund and the European Monetary System.

616.361 Public Economics

616.371 Development of Economic Theory
An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

616.372 Special Topic: Resource Economics
616.373 Environmental Economics
Theory and practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Pollution control, growth, trade and the environment, sustainable development.

616.374 Special Topic

Master's Papers

616.701 Microeconomic Theory
A variety of topics in traditional "core" microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

616.702 Industrial Organisation
An in depth study of a number of important New Zealand IO issues, preceded by the development of the necessary theory.

616.703 Labour Economics and Human Resources
An advanced survey with emphasis on microeconomic model building, empirical research and policy applications. Examines the impact of trade unions on wages, employment and productivity, and the role of contracts in the labour market.

616.711 Macroeconomics
Stochastic dynamic programming and its applications to equilibrium theories; real business cycles and endogenous growth; consumption and investment in infinite horizon and overlapping generation models; inflation and unemployment with contracts and insurance asset prices, optimal taxation and Ricardian equivalence.

616.712 Business Cycles
A theoretical, historical and statistical study of business cycles, especially of the international cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the Second World War. Definitions of business cycles, their statistical measurement and problems of decomposition of trend and cycle; an historical review of twentieth century theories and their relation to prevailing macroeconomic theory; historical analysis of selected episodes in particular countries, including a case study of the Great Depression of the early 1930s; international transmission by trade, price changes, and factor and information flows, industrial-primary producer linkages through commodity (and energy) prices and terms of trade; New Zealand and Australian cycles and the relative importance of external and internal shocks; forecasting and the current stage of the international cycle.

616.713 Monetary Economics
Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics covered include the foundations of monetary economics, microfoundations of money, theories of money and finance, and the causal relations of money to other economic variables.

616.721 Econometrics I
An advanced treatment of core material on the linear models and extensions including simultaneous equations, panel data, limited dependent variables and simple dynamic models. Emphasis is on rigorous theoretical development supplemented by computer simulations.
616.723 Econometrics II
Advanced treatment of a variety of topics reflecting directions of recent research, including stationary and non-stationary time series, microeconomics.

616.724 Applied Econometrics
A variety of econometric techniques will be used to analyse models from a number of selected areas of economics. A significant part of the course will be computer-based, involving the handling of empirical data and the computation and presentation of results.

616.725 Economic Forecasting
A survey of the various techniques used in economic forecasting, with applied work involving the empirical analysis and presentation of economic models relevant to forecasting. Discussion and analysis of the time series approach to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems concerning difficulties and possibilities of ascertaining the future.

616.731 The Growth of the Corporate Economy
This course examines the emergence of large corporations from the sixteenth century until the present day. Students study theories of entrepreneurship, theories of the firm and aspects of industrial economics before applying their theoretical knowledge to analyse the growth of large corporations such as the East India Company, Standard Oil, Ford, A.T. & T, Mitsui, ICI, and leading New Zealand companies.

616.741 Advanced International Trade
An advanced paper in international trade, covering both standard models and recent developments in trade theory and trade policy. Part of the course will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

616.742 Trade Policy and Modelling
Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of the course will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

616.743 Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim
Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalisation initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and their implication for wider economic integration, for example through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.

616.744 Emerging Economies of East Asia
A comprehensive, comparative and historical analysis of the economic development of the newly industrialising countries of Asia, the so called NICs and the ASEAN countries. The impact of their development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is strongly emphasised.

616.745 The Japanese Economy
The modern Japanese economy and its international economic relations, including an examination of the role of distinctive Japanese institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.

616.746 The Chinese Economy
Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.

616.747 The European Economies
The economics of integration in western Europe, including the policy implications of creating a single market for goods, services, capital and labour, and of the proposed European Monetary Union. The economics of the transition to a market economy in the former socialist economies of central and eastern Europe.

616.751 Advanced International Finance

616.762 Public Economics II
Links between empirical research in economics and policy making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, and accident compensation. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.

616.764 Health Economics
Analysis of expenditure on health as a component of GDP. The structure of health services, cost benefit and cost effectiveness in healthcare analysis. Health reform, the role of insurance, poverty and health inequality, technology and rationing. Specific health care issues in the New Zealand health system.

616.765 Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy
Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.

616.771 Economics of Development
Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to "economic development" have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective: a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrialising Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.

616.772 Trade and Development
Focuses on the link between trade and
development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

616.773 The History of Economic Thought I
616.774 The History of Economic Thought II
A survey course covering a selection of topics in the history of economic ideas including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics.

616.775 Economics of the Environment

616.781 Special Topic
616.782 Special Topic
616.783 Special Topic
616.789 Dissertation (BCom(Hons))
616.790 Dissertation (MCom)
616.792 Dissertation in Economics of Taxation
616.796 Thesis (MCom)

**International Business**

**Stage I**

622.201 Foundations of International Business
The conceptual foundations of international business drawn from economics, management, organisational theory, and communications, review of the activities involved in developing and managing international enterprises.

622.202 Foundations of Strategy
Fundamental concepts of strategy in the contexts of firms, industries and nations; review of approaches to strategy formation and development of strategic vision; study of techniques of strategic analysis and of the development and implementation of strategies in various environmental and organisational contexts.

622.203 Analysis for International Business
Introduction to different problem-solving and decision-informing approaches in the context of international business management and research. The course emphasises development of competence in data acquisition and analysis.

**Stage II**

622.301 Strategy and Management in the International SME
Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in the small and medium sized organisation engaged in international business: linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

622.302 Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation
Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these organisations and international environments; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

622.303 Cross-Cultural Management
Study of management in the context of international and multi-cultural work environments, aimed at developing understanding of the influence of culture on organisations and organisational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organisations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.

622.304 Government and International Business
Study of the role of governments and their policies in international business from the perspectives of both home and host countries. Specific areas include trade policy, inter-government activities and agreements, and social, ethical, and political issues as they impact on transnational and small-medium enterprises engaged in international activity.

622.310 Business Environment of Europe
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region; including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impact of change, issues relating to the European market and the political economy of nation-states and regional groupings in the global context.

622.311 Business Environment of the Americas
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.312 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific
This paper focuses on two issues: the post Second World War economic development of the East and Southeast Asian economies, particularly in terms of government-business relations and the cultural contexts in which business takes place in Asia.

**Master's Papers**

622.701 International Business
Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. Selected topics include global trade and investment environment, conceptual and theoretical trade and investment models, export and import management, exchange rate and distribution channels. The paper has a particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.

622.702 International Management
Advanced study of management in the context of international and multi-national work environments.
622.703 Strategic Management
Advanced concepts of strategy formation and implementation; models and techniques for strategic analysis in various environmental and organisational contexts.

622.704 Advanced Topics in Strategy
Overview of strategy research and reviews of recent trends in leading management journals. Contemporary research issues in strategy, including those pertinent to thesis preparation.

622.705 Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation; including theory development in economics and psychology, creativity, product innovation, corporate venturing, competitive advantage, networks, international new ventures and future research issues.

622.706 Political Economy of International Business
Advanced study of the political and economic environments for international business in selected nation-states, regional groups, and global relationships.

622.707 Research Methods
Theory and application of modern research methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative study.

622.711 Special Topic
622.712 Special Topic
622.791 Project (MCom)

Master of International Business

622.751 International Business A
Study of the economics of international trade and investment, including practical implications for nation-states, international companies, exporters and importers; the principles of international business law; selected applications of quantitative analysis for business management.

622.752 International Management A
Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.

622.753 International Business B
The study of the environmental forces influencing international business at the macro and industry levels, excluding a detailed analysis of economic forces and socio-cultural/labour forces which are addressed in 622.751 and 622.752 respectively. This paper focuses on the study of the process of strategic analysis and strategy formation in the international context.

622.754 International Management B
Focuses on the strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational transnational organisations.

622.755 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.756 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A.

622.757 Business Environment of Europe A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.758 Business Environment of Europe B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Europe A.

622.759 Business Environment of the Americas A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas' region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.760 Business Environment of the Americas B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of the Americas A.

622.761 Second Language for Business
An introduction to a second language for students of English speaking backgrounds emphasising oral and aural comprehension and focusing on business interactions and protocol.

622.762 Business English
English language for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focuses on the skills of speaking and writing in business situations.

622.763 Intensive Language: Asian
A short intensive language acquisition programme in an Asian language.

622.764 Intensive Language: European
A short intensive language acquisition programme in a modern European language.

622.765 International Business Practicum
The international business practicum is an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business first hand. It consists of a six week preparation period in New Zealand followed by a supervised internship placement with a foreign firm for approximately
Management Science & Information Systems

Stage I

636.101 Computers and Information Systems
Information systems ally people and technology. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed. It is intended both for students who wish to take a single paper in computing and for those who intend to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science or Information Technology.

636.110 Information Systems and Programming
A study of Information Systems and their underlying technology. Dimensions addressed include applications and system components and how they are developed, with an introduction to programming. It is intended for students wishing to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science and Information Technology.

Stage II

636.220 Systems Analysis and Design 1
Introduction to fundamental concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Application of elementary tools and techniques for analysing, planning, design, and documentation of information systems. Topics include data flow analysis, data structuring, process flow analysis, file design, input and output design, and program specification.

636.221 COBOL Programming
An introduction to a procedural language, the fundamental techniques of application programming language in a commercial environment and mastery of fundamental COBOL constructs.

636.222 Database Management Systems
Students are introduced to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases. It is expected that the students will develop both a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database management system software. Such a combination would greatly enhance the student’s system development skills.

636.223 Information Systems for Managers
The paper is intended for students whose area of specialisation is not in Information Systems (IS). The focus is on understanding how IS impact the broader organisation and the manager’s role; how IS support the key functions; and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.

636.224 Introduction to Data Communications
Topics covered include the representation, encoding, and transmission of information; transmission systems and media; communication techniques; networking fundamentals; network architectures; wide-area and local-area networks; high-speed networking; distributed systems applications, and network management.

636.251 Management Science 1
An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Process Choice, Forecasting, Capacity Planning, Location, and Layout) and supporting Operations Research models (e.g., Decision Analysis, Networks, Queueing and Simulation Models). Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

636.252 Management Science 2
An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Aggregate Planning, Process Improvement, Logistics and Project Management) and supporting Operations Research models (e.g., Linear Programming, Inventory and Scheduling models). Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

636.255 Introduction to Operations Management
An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Capacity and Aggregate Planning, Inventory and Transportation) and supporting Operations Research models (including Forecasting, Queueing and Simulation, Linear Programming, and Networks). This paper incorporates a selection of topics from 636.251 and 636.252, to provide an introductory service paper in Engineering, Science, and Commerce. Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

Stage III

636.320 Systems Analysis and Design 2
An extension of the basic skills and issues introduced in Systems Analysis. Topics include Information Modelling; Process/Rules Modelling: User Interface Design and the selection of tools and components.

636.323 Management of Information Systems
An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.
636.324 Data Communications
This paper concentrates on the upper levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. Topics covered include fundamentals of data communications and computer networking, network architectures; inter and intra networking; the ISO/OSI reference model; distributed systems applications; client/server technology; internet/WWW; directory services; network security; electronic data interchange; groupware and network management.

636.325 Expert Systems
An introduction to the application of knowledge based systems in organisations. Topics include structured and unstructured interviewing; protocol analysis; object modelling; rule based systems; neural networks; fuzzy logic; blackboard systems.

636.326 Social and Organisational Issues in Computing
An examination of the social and organisational issues associated with computer and information technology, with special reference to New Zealand. Topics will include: the impact of computer technology on organisations and society; information technology and organisational change; computerisation and the transformation of work; social relationships in electronic communities; social control and privacy; ethical issues and professional responsibilities.

636.327 Decision Support Systems
A critical evaluation of divergent perspectives about Decision Support Systems and information technologies used to design them. Focus is on the study of its various components and how they relate to each other. Students will learn to work with some system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping decision support-type systems.

636.329 Advanced Data Communications
The application of OSI data communication systems. Topics covered include the OSI layered model; ASN 1 and Object Modelling; OSI Management; Mail systems; Directory systems; OSI Applications.

636.330 Advanced Database Systems
An indepth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

636.332 Software Engineering
Software Engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development of computer systems. The paper addresses a range of software development paradigms and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems.

636.340 Information Systems Project
The information systems project allows the students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world while being reinforced with business management skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

636.341 Information Integrated Operations
A focus on issues, technologies, strategies and methodologies which allow the unified use of information based on operations (manufacturing and services). Topics covered include integrated information issues and benefits; architecture of integrated information systems; obstacles to integration; input/output management; key technologies (CAD/CAM, CNC/DNC).

636.370 Management of Operations
This course focuses on the formulation and implementation of operations strategy in both manufacturing and service organisations. Both structural (e.g., Facilities, Process Choice, Vertical Integration) and infrastructural (e.g., Quality, Human Resources, Performance Measurement) elements will be addressed, with attention being paid to linkages with other functional areas within the organisation.

636.371 Logistics Management
Total business logistics system-definition, role in the firm, contribution to customer service; logistics activities; incoming logistics-purchasing, vendor relationships; materials management-receiving, storage, movement of work in progress, materials disposal; outgoing logistics-distribution channels, warehousing, order processing, information systems, product returns; logistics management across national borders.

636.372 Management of Quality
An introduction to the concepts, tools, models and strategies of Quality Management. Topics including the principles of customer focus, continuous improvement, service quality models, statistical process control, notions of variations, ISO9000 standards, business process re-engineering, systems thinking and learning organisation. A major component is an industry project which will be conducted for a real-life organisation. Therefore a number of skills including project management, communication, teamwork and presentation skills will be of high priority for successful completion of this course.

636.379 Project in Operations Management
The application of POM techniques to operation problems in a real setting.

636.380 Project Management

636.381 Inventory Management and Production Planning
Models and Decisions in Production and Inventory Management and the methods

636.382 Production Scheduling
Scheduling occurs in a wide range of economic activities. It always involves accomplishing a number of jobs that tie up various resources for a period of time. Topics covered include the place of Production Scheduling in the Management System, a definition of a scheduling problem, classification of scheduling problems by place in the management system and by type of production, specification of the basic elements of scheduling, scheduling models and methods, crucial issues in implementation of a scheduling model.

636.385 Stochastic Methods in Management Science
Simulation and Monte Carlo methods: an introduction to queues; inventory management; reliability and decision analysis

636.392 Optimisation in Management Science
Matrix-vector algebra: linear programming; simplex and revised simplex methods; duality; post optimal analysis; network optimisation methods; machine and job shop scheduling problems and solution methods.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers

636.710 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.711 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.712 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.713 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.714 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.715 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.716 Special Topic in Information Systems

636.720 Information Systems Research I
A substantive and methodological introduction to contemporary Information Systems research. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design and implementation of information technology applications will be studied.

636.721 Information Systems Research II
Research areas reviewed include human and organisational information processing, decision making process, system implementation, organisational and social impacts, and information systems assessment. The preparation of a research paper is a part of the requirements.

636.722 Decision Support Systems
A comprehensive review of the research literature in the emerging area of Decision Support Systems. Topics include: decision interaction and interface design. The preparation of a system prototype is a part of the paper requirements.

636.723 Group Decision Support Systems
A study of key technologies and design issues pertaining to group decision making. Current thinking in areas such as executive information systems, electronic meeting systems, and computer-supported cooperative work will be covered.

636.724 Strategic Information Systems I
Enterprise level information systems strategies are defined and systems architectures are specified in support of corporate level business objectives in a focused business domain.

636.725 Strategic Information System II
The state of knowledge of relevant, important technological issues in an organisational sphere are established by lecturers, guest lecturers, and literature searches. Students then summarise and blend the knowledge sufficiently to propose a joint research question and a division of research efforts for each person to pursue and present individually to the class for discussion.

636.726 Information Modelling I
A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. The focus of study is the representation of the semantics of complex problems and the consequent manipulation of the represented objects. An understanding of the role of models and modelling in the design of information systems. An organisational problem modelled and implemented forms the project section.

636.727 Information Modelling II
Semantic modelling: object oriented data modelling: structured modelling. A study of some prominent modelling approaches that are applicable to information systems design. A semantic modelling platform is used to develop applications in various problem domains.

636.728 Software Engineering I
Various approaches to software design, testing, and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

636.729 Software Engineering II
Project estimation issues and development of reliable software metrics. The concept of computer aided software engineering and the specific role of integrated CASE tools will provide experience in the application of the concepts.

636.750 Research Methods I
A comprehensive introduction to methodological issues in information systems and operations management research. Detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

636.751 Research Methods II
Case study research, surveys and experimental methods in management science and information systems.

636.760 Advanced Operations Management
An operations management course is an important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and
operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive operations management system.

636.761 Systems Thinking for Management
An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organisation, as well as the organisation itself. The course will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of general problem solving through an experiential approach to systems thinking.

636.762 Quality Management
An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total management, systems theory and learning organisation and the links between these disciplines. Topics will include theoretical underpinning of quality management. Deming's theory of profound knowledge, systems theory, systems archetypes, systems theory and learning organisation, continuous improvement models, planning as learning, and scenario planning.

636.772 Decision Analysis
Decision making in management, focusing on quantitative approaches such as decision trees and tables, utility and prospect theories, Monte Carlo simulation, game theory and risk analysis. Behavioural and subjective elements (e.g., probability assessment and data elicitation) will be included. Software will be utilised.

636.780 Special Topic in Management Science
636.781 Special Topic in Management Science
636.782 Special Topic in Management Science
636.783 Special Topic in Management Science
636.784 Special Topic in Management Science
636.789 Dissertation for BCom(Hons)
636.791 Project (MCom)
636.796 Thesis (MCom)

Management and Employment Relations

Stage I
641.101 Organisation and Management
The relationships between organisations and society. Schools of management theory. Introduction to employment relations. The roles and functions of managers. Contemporary issues in management.

Stage II
641.211 Organisational Behaviour
Human behaviour in work organisations. Topics include: philosophical and scientific bases; perception, learning, decision making, attitudes, abilities, personality, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes and teamwork; leadership and influence; organisational power and politics; conflict; organisational structure and design; applications; behaviour modification, goal setting, incentives, job design, team building, negotiation, delegation.

641.212 Organisation Theory

641.213 Communication Processes
An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. It includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace. Students will be provided with the opportunity to practice and apply the theory in compulsory weekly tutorials. Topics covered in the paper include: theory and principles of communication, verbal and non-verbal communication, presentations, listening, interviewing, problem solving and persuasive communication. Through self-directed learning students should develop improved written communication skills.

641.221 Employment Relations: Theory and Practice
Work, industrialism and post-industrialism. Conflict and cooperation in the employment relationship. The strategies and behaviours of the parties in employment relations. Equity in historical and contemporary perspective.

641.222 Employment Relations in New Zealand
Provides an introduction to employment relations in New Zealand. The historical context and the institutional and legal frameworks. Labour market trends and current issues such as workplace reform, occupational health and safety, and industry training.

641.231 Business in Society
Analyses the social impacts on business ideologies, institutions and practices.

Stage III
641.301 Management Theory and Practice
Selected topics and current issues in management, including: the management process; the role of the manager: the history of management thought; rationality in management; planning processes; leadership practice; control methods; the management of change and innovation; management by objectives; the learning organisation; the future of management; managerial careers.

641.302 Business Policy and Strategy
Focuses on the analysis of complex organisational situations from a general manager's perspective. Students will study theories of business policy and strategic management and gain skills in some of the many techniques in these areas: writing and interpreting mission statements; decision-making processes; goals and long term objectives; internal, environmental, industry and competitor analyses, corporate, business-level, competitive and fundamental strategy formulation; implementation variables and strategy implementation; strategy in entrepreneurial, mature, professional and innovative contexts and international strategy.
641.303 Entrepreneurship and New Ventures
Understanding the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to: starting and managing new small ventures; and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

641.304 International Management
An introduction to international management. Conveys to students a way of thinking that is consistent with that of international business managers. Examines the complexity of the international business environment and the influence of this environment on the various functions of management. Special emphasis will be placed on the influence of national culture on international business environment and the consistent with that of international business managers. The implications of increasing numbers of women managers, self-designing organisations and organisational forms e.g. decentralisation and business units. Examines key elements of organisational structure including informal and formal structures. The relationship between structure and strategy: theories of structure and design (resource dependence, economic models of organisation). Examines the complexity of international business environment and the influence of this environment on the various functions of management. Special emphasis will be placed on the influence of national culture on the behaviour of people and groups in organisations.

641.309 Project in New Zealand Management
641.311 Organisation Structure and Design
Examines key elements of organisational structure including informal and formal structures. The relationship between structure and strategy: theories of structure and design (resource dependence, economic models of organisation). Explores principles of organisation design and looks at the emergence of new organisational forms e.g. decentralisation and business units, self-designing organisations and alternative models or organisation.

641.313 Women in Organisations
The implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. It will include: occupational segregation, home-work interface, female identity, sexual harassment issues, career development, EEO, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organisations, micro and macro strategies for change.

641.314 Organisational Communication
Communication processes in organisations. Initially students will analyse their own and others communication styles from a variety of theoretical perspectives and evaluate the contribution of these styles to organisational learning and functioning. Communication theories related to information flow, culture, power and leadership will also be studied.

641.315 Interpersonal Relations in Organisations
Provides students with an experientially based understanding of interpersonal relations in organised settings. As such, it is designed to heighten students’ awareness of their relational styles and assumptions, and offers alternative ways of participating in and managing work-centred relationships. Several relational contexts are explored: dyadic, small group, and intergroup.

641.316 Organisational Culture
Provides an overview of the organisational culture field. Sample topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organisational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena. Ethnographically based fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.

641.321 Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective
The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations in the regional trade blocs (such as the EU and the NAFTA) and nation-states within these regions. Theories of comparative employment relations including the political economy approach. The rise of transnational corporations and their influence on the employment relationship.

641.322 Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates
An advanced analysis of current issues and debates in employment relations in New Zealand. Topics and themes may include atypical employment patterns, workforce governance, labour market theories, bargaining structures, processes and outcomes, including both individual and collective bargaining.

641.323 Human Resource Management
Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations. Contemporary issues.

641.324 Women and Employment Relations
A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women’s functions in the labour market and the labour process, the gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions. Women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

641.325 Trade Union Studies
An analytical study of the contemporary challenges facing trade union movements, with a special focus on New Zealand trade unions. The impact of a deregulated industrial relations environment, international competitiveness, flexibility in the labour market and workplace reform. An historical survey of the development of trade unions in New Zealand.

641.326 Technology, Work and Organisations
Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organisational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

641.331 Business Ethics
An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organisations; ethical issues for organisations; fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.
641.332 Business and Culture
An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society; explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

641.337 Special Topic: Current Issues in Business, Society and Culture
641.338 Special Topic
641.339 Special Topic

**Master's Papers**

641.740 Research Methods I
This is a course about the theories and practicalities of conducting empirical research in organisational contexts. The objective is to ensure that all MER master's students have the basic research concepts and skills to enable them to do a master's thesis.

641.741 Research Methods II
This course is about the theory and practicalities of conducting empirical research in organisational contexts. The objective is to ensure that all MER master's students have the basic research concepts and skills to enable them to do a master's thesis.

641.742 Empirical Project
An empirical investigation into some aspect of current employment relations or management practice in the context of existing theory and research. Requires the submission of three interrelated pieces of work including a literature review, a project proposal and a final report.

641.743 Special Topic
641.744 Special Topic
641.745 Special Topic

641.746 Special Topic: The Ethics of Modern Business
Evaluates current business practice from an ethical and value-based perspective. Topics cover the nature of actiology of modern business thought, varieties of ethical judgement, business morality and its dynamics in relation to employees, shareholders, consumers, communities, society, the developing world and its environment. Students will be asked to clarify not only their broad understanding of current ethical issues but more importantly to clarify their own values, assumptions and world view in order to more adequately judge the ethical propriety of current and future change in the modern business system.

641.750 Management of Professionals
A study of highly trained professionals in bureaucratic or business organisations as well as in professional service firms. Includes issues such as the conflict between managerial control and professional autonomy, professional versus organisational loyalties, employment of general managers in professional service firms, introduction of quality assurance, and the usefulness of contemporary management techniques in organising professional services.

641.751 Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour
An in-depth study of contemporary theories of organisation design, structure and behaviour. Topics may include theories of organisation structure, functional, product and matrix designs, power and politics in organisations, organisational communication, gender and organisations, organisational change, organisational culture, technology and organisations, leadership, decision-making, managing diversity.

641.752 Themes of Women and Organisations
Explores the theoretical and practical implications of the increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce. The specific content is guided by the interests of the students, but it will cover contributions that women's studies have made to our understanding of: occupational segregation, sexuality of organisations, power and leadership, experiences of women managers, functioning of women's organisations, and micro and macro strategies for change.

641.753 Issues in Public Sector Management
Examines the critical issues in public sector management including the fundamental question of the applicability of private sector management models and philosophies. Includes the economic and organisational theories underlying public sector reform, market versus bureaucratic models, public policy formulation, the relationship between policy and management, new organisation, organisation design in the public sector, industrial relations and human resource issues, the management of professionals, processes of organisational change, organisational culture and quality assurance.

641.754 Organisation Change and Development: Origins and Evolution
This paper traces the origins of the Organisational Development traditions in North America, Britain and Europe, and the various intellectual disciplines from which practice has been derived. It examines the interplay of socioeconomic and cultural factors which have shaped developments in this field. Case analysis of the work of classic proponents of different OD methodologies constitute a central method of inquiry in the paper.

641.755 Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development
This paper explores contemporary issues, and philosophical developments and debates in organisational change and development, including, but not limited to, topics such as current organisational change interventions, the rise and fall of management fads, and critical reviews and debates on the broad implications of organisational change strategies. Also considered will be the shifting forces determining who will drive and/or facilitate organisational change in the future.

641.756 Organisational Change and Culture
How does Organisational Change and Development (OCD) occur in different cultural environments? This paper explores how OCD varies across different global arenas (e.g. the
Pacific Rim, Europe, the Americas, and Australasia) and industry environments (e.g., hi-tech, public sector, service sector, etc). Attention is paid to how OCD frameworks have been altered to fit local needs. Issues of ethics, power, and politics in OCD are also explored from a cultural perspective.

641.757 Critical Organisational Analysis
This course explores theories and ideas about formal organisations in contemporary western societies. It emphasises and examines the relationships between the social contexts of organisations and the development of organisation theory and practice while considering micro in organisational enactments, such as organisational psychologies. It considers the implications of the post-modern debate in social and cultural theory for organisational analysis. The questions explored include the problems of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and the discursive construction of organisational realities.

641.758 Special Topic

641.761 Strategic and Comparative HRM
An extensive and critical review of the literature in the field of 'Strategic Human Resource Management' and a review of analytical frameworks and major studies in comparative HRM.

641.762 Theories of HRM Practice
The content of this paper addresses the theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of HRM. Topics include the theoretical bases and contemporary research on work design, staffing, employee development, performance management and rewards, equal employment opportunity, quality management, and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice.

641.763 Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations
A study involving analysis of a number of key issues in contemporary employment relations. This includes legislation; approaches to industrial democracy; technological change and labour relations practices; the debate between labour relations and human resource management; trade union strategies and economic downturn; gender in the workplace. Material will be drawn from New Zealand and appropriate international experiences.

641.764 Career Theory and Management
This paper examines careers from a number of complementary viewpoints: e.g., psychological, developmental, self-developmental, sociological, organisational, economic, managerial. Different forms of career, changing career dynamics, and the nature of careers in the 21st century will be considered. The paper will focus on both research and practice.

641.765 Work in Post-Industrial Society
A study of changes in the character of work in contemporary and emergent social conditions. Focus is on the relationship between work and the social-historical processes of industrialisation and the late 20th century condition that is currently understood as 'post-industrialisation'. Includes changes in work that include the introduction of automation technologies, the rise of corporate organisations and service industries, the emergence of the new 'knowledge workers', the impact of electronic communication and production systems, and the problem of unemployment. Explored in the context of wider societal processes and changes that include the structure and composition of the workforce, the globalisation of industry and trends in political and social organisation.

641.766 Political Economy of Employment Relations
Students will examine the development and practice of organisations in international labour, international employer organisations, capital, the State and the tripartite UN specialist agency, the ILO. Of interest will be specific issues raised by the interaction among and between these agencies and the international political economy. There will be a case study examining NZCTU 1993/94 complaint to the ILO over the Employment Contracts Act.

641.767 Special Topic in HRM
Students will review in depth the body of theory available in a particular area, including historical developments as well as contemporary debates. The degree of empirical support available will be reviewed and needs for future research identified. They will build conceptual models of key known variables and the relationship among these. They will also overview existing HR practice in the topic and contrast this for consistency with topic theory, strategic HRM theory, and the empirical evidence for the efficacy of these practices.

641.768 Special Topic

641.770 Business, Society and Culture in New Zealand
An opportunity for advanced study of issues arising at the interface between business, society and culture: explores in particular the role of business in social and cultural change in New Zealand.

641.771 Maori Organisations and Management
Students will analyse and discuss the variety of Maori organisational forms and management tools which have existed since the 1800s. They will conduct research on Maori organisations which involve the use of archival and ethnographic material, and student developed case studies. The course will also explore principles of management based on traditional Maori concepts of tikanga and ritenga, and will contrast these with Western and other indigenous models. Students will also analyse the place of Maori business in contemporary society.

641.772 Comparative Entrepreneurship
This course will provide exposure to a wide variety of contexts within which entrepreneurship can exist. It will examine why comparative analysis is critical in theory development and in entrepreneurial practice. Students will cultivate
skills in how to conduct comparative analysis and examine examples of how relevant comparative analysis has been conducted by scholars from various disciplines. Students will also undertake several types of comparative studies.

641.773 Theoretical Antecedents of Entrepreneurial Research

641.774 Special Topic
641.781 Special Topic
641.790 Dissertation
641.796 Thesis

Diploma in Management
643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation
Accounting and financial management, marketing, operations and services management, organisational theory and human resource management in the context of five challenges of contemporary management practice. The dilemmas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and learning form the focus for multi-disciplinary analysis and application.

Management in the Health Sector
643.611 Health and Medical Care Organisation
This paper reviews patterns and methods of health and medical care provision and service. It examines the structure and function of different delivery systems and integrates these with the external environment to form the basis for strategic management plans.

643.612 Management in the Health Sector
This paper brings together the material covered in the core subjects and applies it to management within the organisation in the health sector. It focuses on management for quality services in a customer focused operation.

643.613 Human Resource Management in the Health Sector
Management in the context of organisations which employ professional staff who operate most effectively with a degree of autonomy. It considers management processes which generate maximum productivity and value from human resources.

643.614 Special Topic in Health Management

Management in the Public Sector
643.621 The Public Sector
The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchaser — provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.

643.622 Organisation and Management in the Public Sector
This paper examines the new organisational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector (e.g., SOEs, LATEs etc) and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include strategic planning, organisational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.

643.623 Quality Management in the Public Sector
Quality management in the public sector focusing on performance management. Topics include the development of a customer focus and a quality culture, incentive contracting and remuneration systems, and the management of diversity.

643.624 Special Topic in Public Sector Management

Management for Service Organisations
643.631 Service Organisations
Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.

643.632 Managing for Service Quality
This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.

643.633 Managing Service Customers and the Service System
Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a "service-driven service company."

643.634 Special Topic in Services Management

Management of Science and Technology
643.641 Science and Technology: Context and Strategy
The operating environment for Government research in New Zealand compared to private sector research nationally and internationally. It discusses the new focus for Government research organisations in terms of performance management and client focus. Strategies to enhance returns and minimise risk from research are discussed.

643.642 Managing Science and Technology
Successful initiation, development, implementation and diffusion of product and process innovations requires a client focus, a commitment to quality and an understanding of the interdependence and importance of different functions within the organisation. This paper introduces systems of product and process innovation and effective methods for managing the technological process to integrate functions and reduce time from concept to "market".

643.643 Project Management
Effective project management relies on alignment of organisational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organisational context and fit both organisational and
professional research objectives. Topics include project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control, and scheduling techniques.

**643.644 Managing Professionals**
The critical competence of any research and development organisation or section within an organisation is the knowledge of its professional research staff. This paper introduces human resource policies and practices for the innovating organisation, including the dual hierarchy, managerial careers and professional careers.

**643.645 Special Topic in Science and Technology Management**
Organisations are dynamic systems with flows of people, cash, capital and financial assets, customer orders, information, energy, new concepts, products and process developments in a relatively stable balance with the organisation's environment. Performance is measured using the ideas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and equity applied to the various stakeholders of importance to the organisation.

**643.699 Special Project (2 points)**
As indicated in the respective Regulations, papers 643.720-643.723 are available for the MEMgt. Papers 643.720, 643.721, 643.722 and 643.723 are available for the MEdMgt.

### Master of Management

**643.700 Managing Strategic Change**
Organisations are dynamic systems with flows of people, cash, capital and financial assets, customer orders, information, energy, new concepts, products and process developments in a relatively stable balance with the organisation's environment. Performance is measured using the ideas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and equity applied to the various stakeholders of importance to the organisation. Management seeks to (at least) preserve the status quo and (preferably) to change and improve elements of this dynamic system. A deep understanding of systems dynamics, typical responses to various change initiatives driven by strategic choices and the effects on the people in the organisation and their preferred culture are the output of this paper, as is the method of researching this within organisational settings.

**643.701 Organisational Assessment**
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business. The written project will document an analysis of the student's organisation, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on the research and analysis, identify issues confronting the organisation, and make appropriate recommendations for the organisation to act upon in pursuing the resolution of the issues identified.

**643.702 Organisational Change**
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process under academic supervision. The written project will document an analysis of organisational needs, grounded in the appropriate literature(s), and establish a planning and implementation framework, a cost-benefit and risk profile, and providing an analytical case study of the intervention or change. The final project must demonstrate a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on a priori and post-intervention research and analysis, identify additional research or new directions for the organisation, and establish a maintenance and evaluation process for the intervention.

**643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention**
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings, that includes full management responsibility of a strategic organisational initiative. The written project will document an analysis of both the strategic initiative and the management process used to implement the strategy, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisation setting. The project will track the initiative from initiation through implementation, with a detailed analysis of the development, planning and implementation process, and the management process within the organisation that facilitate or hamper strategic management. A full evaluation outcome within the time frame of the project is required.

**MEMgt and MEdMgt papers**

### Papers 643.720-643.723

**643.720 Organisation and Management**
Approaches to organisation strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organisations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organisations.

**643.721 Financial Management**
The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organisational decision making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting, and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

**643.722 Human Resource Management**
A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff. New Zealand's changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organisations and experience.
643.723 Service Delivery
Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organisational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organisational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

Marketing
Stage II
646.201 Marketing Management
Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice: the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.

646.202 Marketing Research
The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including how to integrate stages; carry out research in a scientific manner: read and analyse research reports; apply research skills.

Stage III
646.301 Marketing Strategy
The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation, and change that are faced by managers at the marketing operations level of a firm. Includes issues of team development and management: planning processes; and the analytical tools used.

646.302 Advanced Marketing Research and Models
An examination of the more promising scientific and database developments that assist managers in arriving at cost effective marketing strategies and budgets; and a description of some of the important developments in marketing theory that enable marketers to understand and control markets more effectively.

646.303 Buyer Behaviour
A theoretical framework of Buyer Behaviour including individual and group decision making processes: social and cultural influences: the involvement construct: individual differences; and environmental/situational impacts.

646.305 Services Marketing and Management
The marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage; the challenges of organising and integrating marketing, operations, and human resource management in the context of a service organisation.

646.306 Advertising and Marketing Communications
The individual elements of the marketing communication mix: advertising: publicity and public relations: direct marketing: sales promotion: and personal selling. Decisions relating to developing an integrated programme to implement and support the brand or product strategy.

646.307 Retailing
The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice: the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept: and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

646.310 Special Topic
646.311 Special Topic

Master's Papers
646.701 Advanced Marketing A
Advanced study of marketing theory related to a range of different areas such as strategy, services, promotion and retailing.

646.702 Advanced Marketing B
A continuation of 646.701. Additional topics in marketing will be covered. A comprehensive literature review in one of the fields of marketing will be written.

646.703 Research Methods in Marketing A
An examination of the overall research process, objectives, design and analysis. Experimental versus observational studies.

646.704 Research Methods in Marketing B
A continuation of 646.703, with specific topics covered, such as multiple regression, analysis of variance, factor analysis and cluster analysis. Also case study research will be examined. A comprehensive research proposal is required in a chosen field of research.

646.705 Advanced Buyer Behaviour A
An advanced study of models and theory relating to the purchasing behaviour of consumer and industrial buyers. Recent research in cognitive information processing and cross-cultural research will be evaluated and its practical implications investigated.

646.706 Advanced Buyer Behaviour B
A continuation of 646.705. Additional topics in Buyer Behaviour will be covered.

646.708 Marketing Models
The application of mathematical and statistical models in marketing. Topics covered will be consumer purchase models, media exposure models and sales response models.

646.709 Information Technology in Marketing
Advanced study of information technology in pursuit of competitive advantage: of marketing information systems; and marketing science methods.

646.710 Advanced Communications Research
An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Topics covered will be advertising models, semiotics, television and print audience measurement, direct response advertising, database marketing and marketing in new media such as the World Wide Web, CD-ROM and IVR.
646.716 Special Topic
646.717 Special Topic
646.718 Special Topic
646.719 Special Topic
646.789 Dissertation (BCom(Hons))
646.790 Dissertation (MCom)
646.791 Project (MCom)
646.796 Thesis (MCom)

Master of Business Administration

647.701 Accounting and Finance
Explores the use of accounting information and analyses for planning, decision making and control. The course includes the derivation of financial statements from transactions, financial statement analysis, budgeting, profit planning and standard costing.

647.703 Economics
Provides principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making in a global context. The course includes examination of monetary and fiscal policy, interest rates, inflation, and currency exchange rates.

647.705 Legal Studies
Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, transfer of property and risks, product liability, company form, directorships and partnerships, company floats, takeovers and the Fair Trading Act.

647.707 Research Process
Investigation of the research process and methods within the context of establishing a research project. Topics include research ethics, analysis and selection of best techniques, as the student begins the first research project of the programme.

647.721 Leading in the Global Business Environment
Investigation of the issues and systems that confront managerial understanding in the global economy. An investigation of the socio-political, technological, economic and legal environment of the contemporary organisation. Identifying the opportunities of global change from a strategic leadership perspective.

647.723 Integrating Strategy
Advanced analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilises the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

647.725 From Strategy to Performance
Systems thinking and tactical decision making with regards to customer value, marketing, cost management and cash flow, operations, financing. Integrating new information in the context of teams and projects.

647.727 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes
Understanding the outcomes of the organisation in terms of systems and processes. These pipeline issues form the basis for understanding operations, quality, marketing and communications, human resource issues, and organisation infrastructure.

647.799 Organisational Research Project
An applied research project that integrates theoretical investigation with organisational analysis, audit and/or intervention. The project will document a multi-disciplinary strategic analysis, drawing appropriate conclusions based on clearly presented research and analysis.

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Part I

650.121 Materials Science

Part II

650.211 Introduction to Process Engineering
Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

650.212 Energy and Processing
The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system free energy minimisation. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

650.213 Transfer Processes 1

650.221 Materials
Solid state transformation; diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and plastic deformation, grain boundaries annealing. Mechanical performance

650.231 Process Design 1
Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment; reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

650.241 Applied Chemistry 1

Part III
650.311 Process Dynamics and Control
Elementary open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearisation, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

650.312 Transfer Processes 2
Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallisation and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

650.313 Chemical Reactor Engineering

650.314 Particulate Technology
A course on particulate technology including characterisation of particles; fluid dynamics, slurry flow, sedimentation and settling; analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques and handling of solids.

650.321 Materials Performance

650.331 Process Design 2

650.341 Applied Chemistry 2
An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

650.361 Engineering Biotechnology

Part IV
650.411 Advanced Process Engineering
A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

650.421 Metallurgical Processing
Deformation processing: forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc, with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting; methods, theory and applications. Jointing technologies; adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.

650.422 Non-Metallic Materials

650.423 Materials Engineering
Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making.
Further topics on materials joining: modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.

**650.431 Design Project**
Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start up and operation.

**650.441 Project**
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

**650.461 Air Quality Engineering**

**650.462 Technology for Sustainability**

**650.463 Advanced Biochemical Engineering**
Detailed analysis of selected biochemical processes of relevance to New Zealand. Examples will be taken from the dairy, forestry and fermentation industries. A project based analysis of a selected biochemical process design with a supporting laboratory programme.

**Master's Papers**

**650.711 Advanced Process Control**

**650.712 Chemical Engineering Seminar**
A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

**650.713 Studies in Chemical Engineering**
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**650.715 Advanced Chemical Engineering**
An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

**650.716 Advanced High Temperature Processing**
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

**650.721 Advanced Materials**
A graduate paper with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

**650.722 Materials Seminar**
A graduate paper on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**650.723 Studies in Materials Engineering**
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**650.724 Advanced Materials Characterisation**
A graduate paper on modern methods for materials microstructural characterisation and analysis including electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The paper will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

**650.725 Advanced Materials Performance**
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to materials performance relationships, advanced topics in fracture mechanics, fatigue wear and high temperature performance including creep and oxidation. An aspect of the course will be practical experience with techniques.

**650.731 Biochemical Engineering Seminar**

**650.732 Biochemical Engineering Applications**
Primary separation processes such as centrifugation, filtration, sedimentation and microfiltration. Secondary processes such as ultrafiltration, ion-exchange and solvent extraction. Polishing and final processing stages such as spray drying, freeze drying and affinity chromatography.

**650.790 ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)**

**650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)**
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic...
assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

**Civil Engineering**

**Part II**

655.201 Land Information Systems
Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

655.210 Structural Mechanics 1

655.211 Structural Mechanics 2

655.220 Introductory Engineering Geology

655.221 Geomechanics 1

655.230 Fluid Mechanics 1

655.250 Civil Engineering Materials
Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models.

**Part III**

655.312 Structural Design 1
The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.

655.313 Structural Design 2
The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions.

655.322 Geomechanics 2
Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering: slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity.

655.323 Foundation Engineering

655.331 Hydraulic Engineering

655.332 Fluid Mechanics 2

655.360 Transportation Engineering 1
Impact of roads on the economy. Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.

655.361 Transportation Engineering 2
Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Driver characteristics related to road safety.

**Part IV**

655.401 Civil and Resource Administration
Application of financial legal and management principles to problems in Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering management. Contractual and project administration.

655.402 Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.403 Special Topic in Civil Engineering A
A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.404 Special Topic in Civil Engineering B
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.405 History of Engineering
655.406 Management Techniques
Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

655.407 Accounting for Engineers
An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.

655.410 Structural Mechanics 3

655.411 Structural Design 3
Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.

655.412 Applied Structural Mechanics
Dynamics of multi degree of freedom structures with applications to seismic design. Studies on the analysis and design of selected structural systems such as eccentrically and concentrically braced frames, moment resisting frames, box girders, thin walled sections, suspension and cable stayed bridges, tension and membrane structures, folded plates, tanks, silos, domes, arches and towers.

655.413 Structural Seismic Design
Considers the design of structures with an emphasis on the requirements for seismic design of buildings.

655.414 Structural Concrete Theory
Prestressed concrete and seismic performance of reinforced concrete with particular reference to bridges structures and an introduction to the behaviour and design of reinforced masonry.

655.420 Geomechanics 3

655.430 Fluid Mechanics 3

655.431 Maritime Engineering

655.450 Mechanics of Materials
A selection of topics from the following: Elasticity and plasticity; beams, plates and shells; optimisation of structural systems; behaviour in fire, non-traditional composites; lightweight materials; strengthening and repair procedures; computation and computer packages.

655.451 Timber Engineering
Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.

655.460 Traffic Systems Design

655.461 Highway and Transportation Design

Master's Papers

655.701 Studies in Civil Engineering A
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

655.703 Project Management A
Planning, organisation and control of large engineering projects.

655.704 Project Management B
Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.

655.705 Case Studies in Project Management
Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

655.710 Structural Dynamics

655.711 Structures Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

655.712 Structural Analysis
Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plant structures, bridges superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.
655.713 Structural Design
Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

655.720 Earthquake Engineering

655.721 Geomechanics Seminar

655.722 Applied Geomechanics
Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

655.730 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

655.731 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

655.732 Coastal Engineering
Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

655.740 Public Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

655.741 Hazardous Substance Management
A review of topics in hazardous substance management including substance classification; legislation and enforcement; storage and handling practices; occupational safety and health; emergency preparedness and response; risk evaluation and control.

655.742 Environmental Systems Modelling
Case studies in pollutant transport and dispersion within the air, land, and water environments are reviewed using a variety of numerical models.

655.750 Mechanics of Materials Seminar
Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

655.760 Traffic Engineering
Selected topics from: Signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops). Coordination of signals, platoon dispersion. One-way street systems. Pedestrian activity design, capacity analysis and levels of service. Queueing theory and applications. Simulation. Design of large scale parking, street lighting.

655.761 Transportation Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

655.762 Transportation Planning

655.763 Transportation Systems Analysis
Selected topics from transportation systems and land use planning with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

655.764 Highway Operations and Evaluation
Selected topics from: Highway capacity and level of service analyses for motorways, urban arterials and rural two-lane highways. Speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling. Passing/climbing lane evaluation. Computer simulation packages. Economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

655.790 ME Research Proposal (Civil)

655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

---

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

**Part I**

660.101 Electrical Engineering Systems
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to typical Electrical and Electronic Engineering systems and technology. In particular the paper covers Power Systems, Control and Industrial Automation. Communication Systems and Microcomputer Systems. In addition, the paper will cover the fundamental electromagnetic and circuit theory principles required for the design and operation of such systems and technology.

**Part II**

660.201 Electrical Materials and Devices
An introduction to various electrical engineering materials and a first course on semiconductor devices, including basic circuits and device modelling. The material covered will include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting materials, semiconductor materials, semiconductor devices, magnetic, dielectric and optical properties and materials, thermal and thermoelectric properties, and superconductors.

660.202 Circuits and Systems
Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are applied to typical electrical engineering systems.
The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

**660.203 Software Design**
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high level programming language: programming style and use of standard libraries; the concepts of specification; an introduction to Z, VHDL, data abstraction, elementary data structures and object-oriented programming techniques.

**660.204 Engineering Electromagnetics 1**
Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere’s law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday’s law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

**660.205 Computer Systems 1E**
Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units. Microprogramming, an introduction to a simple microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

**660.206 Engineering Design 2E**
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions; introduction to printed circuit design and CAD; design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

**Part III**

**660.301 Engineering Design 3E**
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic hardware design; system design and control; electronic design from concept to working prototype.

**660.302 Engineering Electromagnetics 2**
The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell’s equations and their applications. The paper is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators.)

**660.303 Systems and Control**
An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

**660.304 Computer Systems 2E**
Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage; sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; timing critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs; field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs, basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

**660.305 Electronic Devices and Technology**
The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion; communication systems; signal conditioning.

**Part IV**

**660.401 Project**
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

**660.411 Power Systems**
Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

**660.412 Communication Systems**

**660.413 Signal Processing**
The signal processing paper is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The paper is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

**660.414 Power Electronics**
Introduction to power conversion, rectifier circuits, switched-mode de-de power supplies, control techniques for switching converters, resonant converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless dc motors, AC motor control.
660.415 Special Topics A
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

660.421 Radio Systems
Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design: mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications.

660.422 Control Systems

660.423 Computer Systems 3E
Advanced computer organisation, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancement-pipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64 bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, e.g. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

660.424 Special Topics B
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Master’s Papers
660.701 Advanced Radio Systems
A paper concerned with the planning and design of VHF and UHF radio communication systems. Consideration will be given to analogue and digital systems, and both mobile and point-to-point services.

660.702 Applied Electromagnetics
Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

660.703 Advanced Power Systems
Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection; state estimation; economic optimisation; reliability; dynamic behaviour.

660.704 Advanced Control Systems
Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

660.705 Heavy Current Electronics

660.706 Digital Signal Processing
Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerised tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.

660.707 Topics in Information Engineering
A graduate-level paper on topics in information engineering including Artificial Neural Network (ANN) models; software simulation methods; hardware systems, engineering applications of ANN’s; genetic algorithms; fuzzy logic systems; fuzzy logic neural networks; digital coding; variable length codes; synchronisation issues; error correcting codes; encryption techniques; public key cryptography.

660.709 Image Processing
Digital image manipulation, enhancement and reconstruction techniques; basic tools for image processing; case studies in, deconvolution and phase retrieval; studies of contemporary medical imaging systems (CAT, PET, ultrasound).

660.710 Embedded Systems
The use of microcontrollers to add intelligence and effective user interfaces to instrumentation and control systems; the use of FPGA devices in conjunction with microcontroller systems to reduce chip count/add performance and to implement special purpose sub-systems.

660.711 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D
660.712 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E
660.713 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F
660.714 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G
660.715 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H
660.716 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

660.790 ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)
660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

Energy Technology
Diplomas
665.601 Geothermal Energy Systems
Basic facts about geothermal systems, their
classification and characteristics. Concepts of
geothermal exploration and technology.
Assessment of geothermal resources and their
potential. Summary of the present state of
geothermal technology. Conceptual models, legal
and environmental aspects.

665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
Prefeasibility and feasibility studies, exploration
and development planning, economics of
geothermal developments. Seminars (overseas
developments), field trip and field studies (low and
high temperature systems in New Zealand).
Prefeasibility study of a selected NZ prospect.

665.603 Geothermal Exploration
Geology: Mapping and alteration of reservoir
rocks; photogeology and mapping of discharge
features.

Geophysics: Physical rock properties, principles
of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and
temperature methods used for geothermal
exploration.

Geochemistry: Chemistry of geothermal fluids,
aqueous geothermometers, boiling and mixing
effects

665.611 Geothermal Geology
Interpretation of drill logs, stratigraphic sections,
cuttings and cores, thin sections, assessment of
reservoir characteristics, tectonic
interpretations, fluid inclusions, clay mineralogy,
thermal alteration, petrological assessments,
recognition of hazards, changes in reservoirs

665.612 Geothermal Geophysics
Interpretation of resistivity surveys (DC, EM, MT).
interpretation of gravity and magnetic surveys,
interpretation of micro-earthquake studies and
routine seismic surveys; assessment of
gophysical drillhole logging methods; monitoring
methods.

665.613 Geothermal Geochemistry
Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of
geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral
equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

665.620 Geothermal Engineering
Introduction to fluid dynamics, principles of heat
and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles,
fluid components of fluid production and
utilisation. concepts of energy conversion,
optimisation, criteria for good design and plant
maintenance.

665.621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
Review of reservoir assessments, fluid flow in
porous and permeable media, groundwater
hydrology, characteristics of reservoirs and
recharge systems, analysis of a single flowing well,
multi-well tests, principles of reservoir modelling,
excursion into re-injection and reservoir
monitoring.

665.622 Geothermal Production Engineering
Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid
separation and transmission, single and two-
phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems
and their optimisation, assessment of corrosion
and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and
standards.

665.623 Geothermal Utilisation Engineering
Review of applied thermodynamics, industrial,
agricultural and domestic use of heat. Electricity
production and process heat generation. Plant
design criteria, optimisation of plants, cascaded
use, waste disposal and environmental effects of
utilisation schemes. Maintenance of plant.
Assessment of non-industrial uses (tourism,
wilderness protection). Planning of plant
developments and costing.

665.689 Geothermal Project
Preparatory studies, review of statistical methods,
introduction to literature search, assignments for
spreadsheet and graphic programs. Investigation
of a practical project related to aspects of
geothermal exploration (earth scientists) or
geothermal technology (engineering).

General Engineering

Part I

670.102 Engineering Design 1
An introduction to engineering design, including:
the role of an engineer in an enterprise, the nature
of design and the design process, innovation and
product development, written, oral and graphical
communication. Exercises in the practice of
design.

670.103 Engineering and Society
Activities undertaken by professional engineers
and the impact that engineering has on society.
Topics considered will be wide-ranging and
presented by a number of different speakers.
Aspects of engineering such as the impact of
communication and information technology, the
management of resources, the development of
structures, the processing and development of
materials, the development of public health
engineering, and design for natural hazards, will
be considered.

670.121 Engineering Mechanics
An introduction to mechanics including: planar
forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of
rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal
forces, shear force and bending moment
diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated
material properties, kinematics and kinetics of
particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies
in a plane.

Part II

670.201 Human Social and Cultural Development
Overview of the political, historical and cultural
environment in which engineers work.
Introduction to career planning and personal and
professional development with development of
written and oral skills.

Part III

670.301 Engineering Management
To introduce the current body of knowledge
relating to the theory and practice of engineering
management. Students will acquire an
appreciation of the important concepts of modern
management practice and an understanding of the terminology and techniques used by managers, whose objectives are to ensure that engineering activities are carried out in an efficient and effective manner.

Part IV

670.401 Professional and Community Issues
Examination of the role of the engineer and the engineering process relative to issues in contemporary society: professional, ethical, legal, social, environmental and cultural factors.

Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering Transportation

670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

Diploma in Operations Research

670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

Diploma in Technology Education

670.621 Technology and Design
Technological Methods used to produce a product and the differences from the analytical scientific method. Exercises using the design process to solve problems and propose workable solutions. "Design and build" projects. Educational strategies and the formulation of design problems.

Master's Papers

670.751 Project X
670.753 Project Y
670.754 Project Z
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department

670.757 Project M
A student is required to submit a report on the project carried out. The project may include a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies, industrial case studies or the development of an engineering management oriented computer package.

670.790 ME Research Proposal (Engineering)
670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

Engineering Science

Part I

675.111 Mathematical Modelling 1
Brief introduction to mathematical modelling. Introduction to geometry and complex numbers. Functions and basic differentiation. Integration and solutions to simple differential equations, including numerical solutions. Applications of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples. Vector and matrix algebra with physical interpretations.

675.131 Engineering Computing
Introduction to computing for engineers. Computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheets. Problem solving and programming using the MATLAB package.

Part II

675.211 Mathematical Modelling 2

675.212 Mathematical Modelling 2ES
Prescription as for 675.211.

675.231 Computational Techniques 1

675.232 Computer Systems
Introduction to analogue and digital electronics, computer systems, data acquisition, signal processing, and control. Topics covered include: review of circuit theory, transducers, transistors, operational amplifiers, filters, digital logic, A/D and D/A conversion, and basic computer organisation.

675.255 Modelling in Operations Research
Emphasis the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

675.261 Engineering Design 2ES
Further design techniques including the use of the computer spreadsheet as a design tool.

675.262 Modelling in Engineering
Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, solution procedures, comparisons
with reality, and shortcomings, with examples including frame structures, stability of ships, one-dimensional heat and fluid problems, bungee jumping, pendulums, etc.

**Part III**

*675.311 Mathematical Modelling 3*

*675.312 Mathematical Modelling 3ES*
Prescription as for 675.311.

*675.321 Probability and Statistics*
Basic probability and applied probability, data analysis, and regression.

*675.331 Computational Techniques 2*

*675.332 Computer Systems and Control*
Advanced concepts of analogue and digital circuits, leading up to computerised data acquisition. Selected topics will be covered from control system description; time response and feedback; root-locus; frequency response; state space methods; multivariable system control; supplemented with topics such as advanced computer organisation; data representation: networks; operating systems; computer languages; computer standards; signal processing.

*675.341 Foundations of Continuum Mechanics*
Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum equations, including the continuum hypothesis, stress and strain, conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of motion, rotation of axes, tensors, transformation rules, invariants, velocity fields and basic kinematics, heat, conduction and thermodynamics, constitutive laws for viscous fluids and isotropic elastic and plastic solids, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier’s equations, Mises and Tresca yield conditions.

*675.342 Modelling in Continuum Mechanics*
Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, strain energy, elastostatics, boundary value problems, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry, expanding cylinders, tubes, tunnels in rock, airt stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications illustrated by experiments and software packages. Poiseuille and Couette flow, steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2D flows.

*675.361 Engineering Design 3ES*
A structural design project will be undertaken incorporating the use of CAD and computer databases.

*675.391 Optimisation in Operations Research*
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

**Part IV**

*675.400 Project*
An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

*675.401 Special Topic in Engineering Science A*
*675.402 Special Topic in Engineering Science B*
*675.403 Special Topic in Engineering Science C*
*675.404 Special Topic in Engineering Science D*
Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

*675.412 Mathematical Modelling 4 A*
A paper in advanced engineering mathematics covering topics which arise in engineering continuum mechanics. Topics will be selected from: theory of partial differential equations, method of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expansions, theory of waves, separation of variables in non-cartesian coordinates and special functions, nonlinear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables.

*675.413 Mathematical Modelling 4 B*
A selection of topics related to partial differential equations, such as asymptotic methods, bifurcation, chaos, solutions and Floquet theory.

*675.420 Applied Stochastic Modelling*
Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation. use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction.

*675.421 Applied Statistics*
One and two-way ANOVA. industrial experimental design. time series modelling and estimation, forecasting.

*675.422 Stochastic Decision Models*
Introduction to decision and optimisation models in which the data are subject to uncertainty, including topics such as decision analysis, stochastic linear programming, reliability, and Markov decision processes.
675.431 Computational Techniques 3

675.432 Advanced Computer Systems
An advanced course of study covering selected topics such as C and C++ programming, object oriented design, database design, practical implementation issues, user interface development, client server computing, and multi-user systems.

675.433 Finite Element Methods

675.434 Advanced Control Theory
An advanced course of study covering topics such as classical optimal control theory, adaptive control, H\textsuperscript{\infty} control, stochastic control.

675.444 Environmental Continuum Mechanics
A number of topics in environmental fluid dynamics and solid mechanics selected from: sub-surface and surface flows, mixing in the environment and stratified flows, elastic waves. The topics relate to groundwater, geothermal fields, mixing in rivers and estuaries and tidal flows and earthquakes.

675.445 Classical Continuum Mechanics
A number of topics from classical elasticity and fluid dynamics selected from: 2D and 3D stress analysis, boundary layers, wave theory, classical inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows and hydrodynamic stability.

675.446 Industrial Continuum Mechanics
A number of topics illustrating the application of the continuum mechanics of solids and fluids to engineering. Topics will be selected from: hydraulics, flow of non-Newtonian fluids, viscoelasticity and the behaviour of polymeric materials, composites, plasticity theory, mechanics of structures, metal forming processes, fracture mechanics, soil mechanics, earthquake engineering and waves in solids.

675.447 Biomechanics

675.482 Production Scheduling
This paper defines the place of Production Scheduling in the Management System, gives a correct definition of a scheduling problem, classifies scheduling problems by their place in the management system, and by the type of production, specifies the basic elements of scheduling, introduces different scheduling models and scheduling methods, used in different models, lists the crucial issues in implementation of a scheduling model.

675.491 Deterministic Methods of OR
An introduction to particular models, techniques and solution methods. Topics include application and solution methods for set partitioning problems; data envelopment analysis; concepts of dynamic and optimality programming; heuristic methods and their applications; CAMS/MINOS.

Master's Papers

675.701 Studies in Engineering Science
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

675.711 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

675.720 Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research
An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current development in stochastic operations research.

675.721 Advanced Finite Element Methods
A graduate paper on finite element formulations and applications to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, heat transfer and fluid flows.

675.741 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
675.742 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
Graduate papers in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

675.743 Geothermal Modelling
A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

675.744 Bioengineering
An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

675.751 Studies in Operations Research A
675.752 Studies in Operations Research B
Graduate papers in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

675.790 ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)
675.791 Advanced Linear Optimisation
Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, the upper bounded simplex method and its use in integer programming, the network simplex method, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continuous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.

675.792 Non Linear Optimisation
Theory of constrained and unconstrained nonlinear optimisation, including optimality conditions. Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and solutions techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods. Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.

675.793 Structural Optimisation
Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems. Differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality. Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorisation, potential energy, nonlinear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.

675.795 Combinatorial Optimisation
An introduction to the important theoretical and computational aspects of combinatorial optimisation problems. Topics include complexity; sorting and searching algorithms; matching problems; matroids and their role in combinatorial optimisation; basis reduction methods; branch and cut methods; TSP/VRP as applications.

675.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

Mechanical Engineering

Part II

680.211 Thermofluids

680.222 Dynamics
Systems of forces and moments in three dimensions. equilibrium, free body diagrams. Kinematics of particles. rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles. systems of particles and rigid bodies: Newton's laws, work and energy, impulse and momentum, general motion in the plane. Variable mass systems. Vibrations of single degree of freedom systems.

680.231 Engineering Design 2M
Introduction to good professional engineering work practices, the design process as a problem-solving activity, and the design of simple structural and machine elements.

680.242 Mechanics of Materials
Elastic tension and shear, resilience, fracture, yield, time and temperature effects, fatigue, wear, corrosion; elementary metallurgy, polymers, ceramics; static, impactive and periodic loadings, safety factor; stress-moment and moment-curvature relationships, beam deflections, limit load analysis, composite beams; torsion in bars, beams and circular shafts; elastic strain energy, virtual work.

Part III

680.311 Thermal Engineering

680.322 Control Systems

680.324 Machine Dynamics
Kinematics of systems of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames, mechanisms. Kinetics of rigid bodies and mechanisms, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two degree of freedom systems and applications. Rayleigh's method.

680.331 Engineering Design 3M
Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design; preliminary and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and manufacturing.

680.341 Strength of Materials
States of stress and strain at a point. analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalised stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic isotropic materials, concepts of anisotropy and orthotropy, introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

680.342 Manufacturing Processes
An overview of manufacturing processes: casting, welding-metalurgy and thermal stresses, chip forming and chipless forming processes, unconventional machining processes; macroscopic plasticity: yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability;
extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; sheet forming and anisotropic behaviour; theory of orthogonal machining, tool wear and machinability.

680.351 Manufacturing Systems
The basic concepts and techniques used by engineers in modern manufacturing process plants. Emphasis will be placed on the optimisation of workshop and workstation layouts, the planning and implementation of production processes and the monitoring of performance.

Part IV
680.401 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering A
680.402 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering B
680.403 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering C
680.404 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering D
Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

680.411 Building Services

680.412 Aerodynamics
The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows: e.g. windturbines, yachts, aircraft and wind loadings on buildings; and internal flows: e.g. turbomachinery and industrial aerodynamics.

680.413 Industrial Process and Energy Technology
Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion. Heat exchangers, drying, heat recovery, dehumidification and refrigeration.

680.414 Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis

680.421 Digital and Computer Control

680.431 Engineering Design 4M
A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

680.441 Composite Materials
Ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects; mechanics of composite materials, design of laminates; failure in brittle materials and the effects of scaling in engineering structures, linear elastic fracture mechanics in design; finite element techniques and their applications.

680.442 Manufacturing Technology
Forming components from metals and plastics; economics of machining, selection of machining parameters; bulk forming; upper bound analysis and die design; sheet forming: forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscous materials.

680.451 Technology Management
An appreciation of the systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing and an introduction to the process of designing manufacturing systems suitable for a wide range of requirements, from initial concept through to manufacture.

680.461 Project
A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Master's Papers
680.701 Studies in Mechanical Engineering A
680.702 Studies in Mechanical Engineering B
680.703 Studies in Mechanical Engineering C
680.704 Studies in Mechanical Engineering D
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

680.711 Computational Fluid Dynamics
The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite difference, finite volume, finite element, spectral and panel methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

680.712 Wind Engineering
The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

680.713 Internal Combustion Engines
Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

680.714 Wind Engineering
The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

680.715 Internal Combustion Engines
Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

680.716 Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer
The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluids flow in reservoir, wells and pipes; steam-water separators; heat exchangers; condensors; waste heat rejection; economics and environmental considerations; case studies.

680.717 Mechanical Control Systems
A control problem of interest to student and lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

680.723 Simulation of Mechanical Systems
Techniques for the dynamic modelling of
mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

680.725 Structural Acoustics
Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

680.727 Active Noise and Vibration Control
The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

680.729 Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems
The problems of learning from examples (neural networks) and embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are treated. Learning from noisy sparse data (patterns, examples) will be put in the rigorous framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

680.732 Computer Aided Design and Graphics
Fundamentals of computer graphics as related to applications in engineering, the mathematics of surface and solid geometry as applied to design and manufacturing, computer aided drafting and design systems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

680.741 Mechanics of Materials

680.742 Metal Forming
Theory of plasticity, bulk forming process: upper bound and slip-line techniques; properties and behaviour of sheet metals: anisotropy, strain-mapping and forming limits; bending and deep drawing processes; tool design using computer-aided advanced techniques.

680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology
A study of computer integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course will deal with the integrated use of robots, workstations, materials handling and control systems.

680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems
A paper dealing with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

680.790 ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

Resource Engineering

Part I

695.140 Environmental Principles
Earth systems, sustainability concepts and ecosystem dynamics. Human/ecosystem interactions; the ecological implications of resource use. Engineering and environmental effects; energy, water, minerals and biological resource use; residues and their management; case studies in environmental impacts of engineering activity.

Part II

695.201 Resource Engineering
A basic introduction to the utilisation and development of earth and water resources. Exploration, extraction and processing of minerals including industrials, base and precious metals. Water: supply, treatment, wastewater; irrigation, flooding, coastal and harbour effects. Energy resources including coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal. Renewable and non-renewable strategies. Design assignments with case studies related to resource development.

695.210 Solid Mechanics and Materials

695.241 Environmental Engineering
Water and wastewater characterisation; impacts on receiving waters; physical/chemical and biological treatment principles; Solid waste characterisation and disposal; Air pollution.

695.242 Environmental Chemistry
Fundamentals of chemistry for environmental engineering including basic concepts of general, physical and equilibrium chemistry and water and wastewater analysis.

Part III

695.315 Engineering Hydrology

695.316 Water Resources Engineering 1R
A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology; reservoir design and optimization; flood control and design of flood control structures; micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering; river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

695.317 Environmental Engineering 2R

695.318 Fluid Mechanics 2R
695.319 Resource Evaluation

695.324 Slope Engineering

Part IV
695.401 Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff. No final examination: grade assessed on project report and half year’s work.

695.402 Special Topic in Resource Engineering A
A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

695.403 Special Topic in Resource Engineering B
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

695.404 Resource Management
Global issues in resource management. Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Legislation and administration for resource management in New Zealand.

695.418 Resource and Environmental Management
Global issues in resource management. Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Waste management, residue reuse, landfill engineering practices. Legislation and administration for resource management in New Zealand.

695.419 Design Project
A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

695.440 Environmental Management

695.441 Water and Wastewater Engineering
Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment. Unit operations and process design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.

695.442 Solid and Hazardous Waste Management
Topics in solid and hazardous waste management, including waste generation, waste minimisation and disposal. Best management practices for hazardous waste control. Legislation and administration.

695.444 Cleaner Production Engineering

695.470 Mineral Development and Rehabilitation
Legal framework for mineral development, surface mine design; minimisation of environmental impacts; land rehabilitation techniques and optimisation of rehabilitation strategy.

695.471 Excavation Engineering and Design
Theory, practical, and environmental aspects of ground excavation: rock cutting, ripping, drilling and other excavation techniques. Properties of commercial explosives, mechanics for blasting and blast design. Surface and underground excavation design: stress analysis, stability and support requirements.

695.472 Bulk Materials Handling

695.480 Water Resources Engineering 1
A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology; reservoir design and optimisation; flood control and design of flood control structures; micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering; river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

695.481 Water Resources Engineering 2
A selection from the following: Water resources systems engineering; Introduction to the TIDEDA hydrological database; graphical and computer water hammer analysis; computer applications and design of water distribution systems; Third World surface water engineering. A water resources design project.

Master’s Papers
695.701 Studies in Resource Engineering A
695.702 Studies in Resource Engineering B
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.703 Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation
Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial-scale computer packages to problems of natural resource
evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

695.723 Advanced Rock Mechanics
Selected topics from Rock Mechanics and the application of these in Rock Engineering.

695.777 Advanced Mineral Processing
An advanced paper on a topic or topics in Mineral Processing to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.778 Advanced Excavation Engineering
Mechanics of rock cutting, excavation machinery and bulk handling systems; physical properties of explosives, rock breaking using explosives, practical blasting techniques, control of blast vibrations. Surface and underground excavation support and stability analyses.

695.779 Resource Engineering Seminar
A selection of topics from subjects relevant to Resource Engineering.

695.780 Advanced Water Resources
Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

695.790 ME Research Proposal (Resource)
695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

Biblical Studies

Stage I

700.101 Introduction to the First Testament
Indicates to students, methods and areas of study which illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).

700.102 Introduction to First Testament Interpretation
Endeavours to give students a broad vision of the significance of the Hebrew Bible in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to what is of value for theological understanding today.

700.135 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
The aim is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to gain, by the use of the existential method of learning languages, the basic skills of listening to, speaking, writing and reading of biblical Hebrew.

700.141 Introduction to the New Testament
Introduces students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature that makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of narrative criticism. Other, more traditional, critical approaches will, when appropriate, be introduced within this literary context.

700.175 Introduction to New Testament Greek

Stage II

700.201 The World of the First Testament
The aim is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organisation of ancient Israel and related societies.

700.202 Studies in Tanak A
Torah, Prophets and Writings. An examination of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible and detailed study of selected texts. The Tetrateuch, Deuteronomistic History, Prophets and Writings will be dealt with in a cycle over two or more years.

700.203 Studies in Tanak B
Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.204 but based on a different text.

700.204 Studies in Tanak C
Provides an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.203 but based on a different text.

700.205 Special Topic
A specialised topic in First Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis

700.231 Early Post-Biblical Judaism
An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochbar revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenisation.

700.235 Biblical Hebrew
Language and exegetical teaching in the Hebrew language which follows upon 700.135.

700.236 Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language.

700.241 The World of the New Testament
A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.

700.242 The Synoptic Gospels A
A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

700.243 The Synoptic Gospels B
A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus. This will use a different text to that covered in 700.242.

700.244 The Johannine Writings I
Provides an introduction to the literature of the Johannine Community and the Community behind this literature.

700.245 The Pauline Letters A
General issues surrounding the production, use and interpretation of the Pauline corpus, together
with the analysis and exegesis of one letter. The letter to be studied will be selected each year.

700.246 The Pauline Letters B
As for 700.245 but based on a different text.

700.247 Special Topic
A specialised topic in New Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis.

700.275 New Testament Greek
A study which builds upon the linguistic and exegetical skills acquired in Stage I New Testament Greek.

700.276 Exegesis of the Greek New Testament
Texts will be specified annually.

700.281 The Bible in Literature
A study of a range of literature which employs Biblical symbols, themes and concerns to inform life situations. The paper will consist of a series of seminars which reflect on the portrayal of God, liberation, freedom, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering, meals, celebration, Christ, in the context of contemporary literature.

700.282 Bible and Mission
Examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.

Stage III

700.301 Studies in Tanak I
An advanced study of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

700.302 Studies in Tanak II
As for 700.301 but based on different text(s).

700.303 Studies in Tanak III
As for 700.302 but based on different text(s).

700.304 First Testament in a Missiological Perspective I
Advanced study of selected Hebrew Bible material with a particular focus on missiological issues.

700.305 First Testament Theology
The aim is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the Hebrew Bible.

700.306 Special Topic
A specialised topic in First Testament which will be chosen annually.

700.314 First Testament in a Missiological Perspective II
As for 700.304 but based upon different texts and examining different missiological issues. Prophets, Oppression and Justice: with special attention to the redaction of Jeremiah. The literary and rhetorical features of the book of Jeremiah will be studied with particular attention to issues of oppression and social justice. Particular attention will be drawn to the process of composition and redaction of the prophetic books. Comparisons will be made with other books of the prophetic corpus and selected illustrative passages will be examined in depth.

700.329 First Testament Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Hebrew Bible. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Hebrew Bible.

700.336 Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.

700.341 Studies in the Gospels A
An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

700.342 Studies in the Gospels B
An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II and different from 700.341.

700.343 The Johannine Writings II
Further Investigation of the Gospel of John is carried over into the Johannine Letters.

700.344 The Parables of Jesus
A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.

700.345 The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament
A study of the Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament. This will look at both the content and the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.

700.346 Studies in the Epistles A
An advanced study of some aspect of the critical study of the Epistles.

700.347 Studies in the Epistles B
Focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of a selected epistle, including exegesis of selected passages.

700.348 The General Letters
An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.

700.349 Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse
An introduction to apocalyptic literature with particular focus on Apocalypse.

700.350 Special Topic
A specialised topic in New Testament which will be chosen annually.

700.369 New Testament Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in New Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in New Testament.

700.376 Exegesis of the Greek New Testament
The texts will be specified annually.

700.381 Women of the Bible
A literary-feminist reading of the Bible.
Master's papers

700.701 Israel's Origins
Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

700.702 Exile as Catalyst
Considerations of the impact of the sixth century exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

700.703 Hermeneutics of the Hebrew Bible
A critique of interpretative methods from midrash to reader-response theory.

700.735 Hebrew Bible Aramaic
Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

700.741 The Search for the Historical Jesus
The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

700.742 Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus
The Q tradition, gnostic traditions, criteria of authenticity.

700.743 Paul and Group Boundaries
Getting in and staying in. Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness: an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

700.744 Special Topic
A topic chosen annually.

700.745 Paul in Focus
A specialised study of Paul as a New Testament personality in the context of what he wrote.

700.796 Thesis
The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Christian Thought and History

Stage I

705.101 Introduction to Theology
An exploration of the sources, methods and functions of systematic theology.

705.102 Contemporary Judaism
An introduction to the contemporary expression of Judaism.

705.103 A Maori Theology Perspective
An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'tika', 'pono', 'aroha', 'tapu' and 'mana'.

705.104 Greek Philosophy for Theologians
An examination of selected metaphysical themes from major Greek philosophers, which have influenced the development of Western Theology. Topics include the notions of being, nature, matter, form, potency, act, substance, teleology, good, time, space, God.

705.105 Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies
An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and Christ in literature, and such themes as the absence of God, suffering, hope, prophecy, the Christian journey and death.

705.141 The Church in History to 500 CE
A thematic study of the history of the Church to 500 CE.

705.142 Christianity in Aotearoa-New Zealand
The first part of the paper looks at the 19th century in New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Maori; settler churches and involvement in the land wars, with one another and with New Zealand society. The second parts looks at the Church in the 20th century.

705.143 The Church in History to 1500 CE
A survey of Christian history up to the sixteenth century. The course will introduce students to historical method and to significant events, issues and people.

Stage II

705.201 Creation
Contemporary approaches and interpretations of the doctrines of revelation and creation.

705.202 Church, Ministry and Sacraments
A study of ecclesiology carried out in the framework of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit and eschatology.

705.203 Christology
An introduction to the study of Christology covering both historical and theological developments.

705.204 Sacramental Theology
A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice, focusing particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.

705.205 Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective
An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.

705.206 Special Topic A
Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

705.207 Special Topic B
Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.206.

705.208 A Maori Theology Perspective II
A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, highlighting Maori revelation as a basis for Christian living.

705.209 Theology and Science
A study of some of the inter-relationships between theology and science.
705.210 Theology of Mission I  
An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical and historical foundations, formative thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies. Gospel and Culture.

705.211 Knowledge of God  
An examination of the relation of faith to reason. Topics include analogy and knowledge of God, the nature of theological language, the "attributes" of God, reason and the existence of God, revelation, Scripture, the development of doctrine.

705.212 Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination  
An investigation of the connection between theology, story and imagination. Attention will be paid to hermeneutical problems deriving from the subject matter of theology to which categories such as narrative, parable, metaphor, model and myth have been applied.

705.218 Religions of the World  
A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological.

705.219 "Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology  
An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to knowledge of God, Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant's critique of metaphysics and natural theology.

705.220 Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas  
A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of esse, the analogy of being, the transcendentals, the problem of evil.

705.221 The Human Being in Aristotle and Aquinas  
A study of selected topics in philosophical anthropology from Aristotle and Aquinas. Topics are chosen for their theological relevance, and include the body/soul relation, perception, emotion, mind, freedom/will, immortality.

705.244 The Baptist Churches  
An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.

705.245 The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia  
A study of the development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialised studies.

705.246 Introduction to Anglicanism  
The nature of Anglicanism with particular attention to four core-themes of history, theology, spirituality and worship.

705.247 The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology  
A study of the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in "Cooperating Ventures".

705.248 Church and Society in the South Pacific I  
A survey of aspects of the history of the missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) up until the outbreak of the Second World War.

705.259 Special Topic  
A detailed study of a subject in Church History which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

Stage III

705.301 God as Spirit and Trinity  
(a) Holy Spirit: the doctrine of the Spirit in the Bible, historical developments of the doctrine, justification and sanctification, contemporary discussions of the Spirit in relation to the Church;  
(b) Trinity: the biblical foundations of the doctrine of the Trinity, historical developments of the doctrine, relation of the doctrine to the Christian understanding of God and the life of faith.

705.302 Issues in Contemporary Theology  
This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.

705.303 Special Topic A  
Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

705.304 Special Topic B  
Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.303.

705.305 Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle  
A detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (involving revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.

705.306 Theology of Mission II  
The focus of this paper is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western Culture.
The nature of that culture will be investigated, and the implications of this for theology of mission explored. Topics include: epistemological roots of Western culture; theology and the legacy of the Enlightenment; relationship between gospel and culture; theological challenge of pluralism; theology in postmodern society; gospel as public truth.

705.307 The Holy Spirit
Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine; historical development of the doctrine; theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements; the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.

705.308 The Trinity
Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of God as Trinity and the relation to the doctrine to Christian Theology

705.309 The Eucharist
Examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.

705.310 Theology and Literature C ‘Reading’ New Zealand
Adopts a concept of ‘textuality’ that encompasses a wide range of New Zealand texts and considers how they present perceptions and contexts relevant to theology. The paper also considers how theology complements other reading strategies and in this includes consideration of the theological dimension of post-colonialism, its literature and theory.

705.311 Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology
An advanced level study of key issues in twentieth century theology.

705.329 Systematic Theology Research Paper A
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology.

705.330 Systematic Theology Research Paper B
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology. The material covered in this paper will differ from that in 705.329.

705.342 Women in the Christian Tradition I
Looks at various approaches and problems involved in the study of women in the Christian tradition.

705.343 Women in the Christian Tradition II
Addresses the history of women in the Church from the time of the Reformation until the present day.

705.345 The History of Christian Spirituality
An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.

705.346 Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History
The study of selected issues of significance in the history of Christianity in the twentieth century, for example: Ecumenism, Fundamentalism, War and Peace, Totalitarianism, Feminism, and the Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements.

705.347 Special Topic
Studies in detail a subject in church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

705.359 Church History Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Church History.

Master’s papers
705.701 System and Method in Theology
The quest for theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.

705.702 Twentieth Century Theology
The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.

705.703 Postmodernity and Theology
An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of "modernity", with critical discussion of various theological responses.

705.704 Theology in Aotearoa-New Zealand
An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.

705.705 Reading New Zealand
In relation to New Zealand texts, this considers hermeneutical and contemporary literary theory and the application of these discourses to theology.

705.741 Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in the History of Christianity
Involves students in reading significant Christian writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex, and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.

705.743 Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain
A study of two religious movements within the context of nineteenth century British society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism, and Christian Socialism and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.

705.744 Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present
Examines selected themes dealing with interrelation between missionaries and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenisation, and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.
705.745 Catholic Missions 1500-1800
The system of missions under the royal patronage of the sovereigns of Spain and Portugal; the rise of the missions de propaganda Fide. Selected areas will be treated.

705.746 French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900
A survey of the contribution of French Roman Catholic missionaries to the religious history of New Zealand in the nineteenth century; a study of their presence and eventual withdrawal.

705.748 Special Study-Church History
A supervised reading paper. The topic may be related to one of the Church History papers offered at masters level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.

705.796 Thesis
The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Hebrew
Stage I
710.135 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
Aims to give students a basic knowledge of the Hebrew language, to enable them to use dictionaries and commentaries, and to read simple texts.

Moral and Practical Theology
Stage I
715.101 Introduction to the Pastoral Situation
Introduction to the principles and theology of pastoral care and counselling.

715.141 Christian Spirituality
A study of the nature and relationship of the elements considered essential in the Christian tradition for spiritual growth. Includes selections from the principles of spiritual and human formation, the relevance of the spiritual classics for today, the developing of the skill of formative reading of the scriptures, and expressing ways of praying and spiritual reading.

715.142 Spirituality and Justice I
This paper will examine the Christian call to justice through a study of the scriptures and Church social teaching. It will explore foundational aspects of a spirituality of justice.

715.143 Christian Ethics I
An introduction to the sources, methods, and praxis of Christian ethics.

715.171 Communication Performance
An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

715.172 Maori Language A
This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in: reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

715.173 Cross Cultural Studies
Draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

715.174 Christian Missions in History and Culture
An introduction to some of the major issues in the spread of Christianity.

715.175 Religious Education-Faith and Learning
An introduction to some of the major issues facing Christian educators.

715.176 Liturgics
Explores the theology and practice of contemporary Christian worship in various social and cultural contexts, especially in Aotearoa-New Zealand.

Stage II
715.201 Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling
Aims to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.

715.202 Human Development and Pastoral Care
A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.

715.203 Understanding Oneself and Others
Explores the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves, and thus better understand others. It will include an examination of the roles of women and men in society, and self-analysis using both genograms and the Myers-Briggs Personality Profile.

715.204 Clinical Pastoral Education
An intensive Programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten week period.

715.205 Contemporary Christian Spirituality
An applied study of the foundations of Christian Spirituality with particular emphasis on the relationship of contemporary spiritualities to traditional roots. Some areas covered will be Contemplative Spirituality, Eastern Spirituality, Male and Female Spiritualities.

715.241 Life in the Body
Covers the ethics of human sexuality in a global context. Topics covered include sexual identity and role of sexes, issues of marriage, divorce, homosexuality, pornography, fertility, population issues.

715.242 Spirituality and Justice II
A study of contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.

715.243 Christian Ethics II
A study of historical and contemporary Christian
ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

715.244 Questions in Bioethics
An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilisation, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.

715.245 Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family
A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a convivial reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.

715.271 Communication Studies-Religion and the Media
Explores implications of mass media for Christian faith and mission: icon; myth and symbol in the media culture; analysis of media impact studies on culture and society; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.

715.272 Maori Perspectives
Examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Maori history and culture, as well as Maori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

715.273 Maori Language B
Aims at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waiata.

715.274 Church and Society
Examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the church's interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakeha culture.

715.275 Mission in an Urban Context
A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

715.276 Homiletics
The theory and practice of preaching.

715.277 Communication of Faith
A study of the theology and practice of evangelism.

715.278 Religious Education and Adult Learning
Aims to extend the awareness and knowledge of students in the area of adult learning, particularly as it applies to Christian religious education. The course will cover such aspects as adult religious education in New Zealand and overseas in the 20th century; theories and practices of adult Christian education in parish and other settings; the task of the minister/priest/leader as the Christian religious educator.

715.281 Christian Ritual
Explores symbols and rituals particularly in relation to the major Christian liturgies. It will include aspects of inculturation with research on and participation in rituals.

715.282 The History of Christian Worship
A study of the development of Christian liturgy, primarily in the West, and the forces which have influenced it. The principal liturgical references will be Initiation, Eucharist and the Liturgical Year.

715.283 Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music
Explores Christian approaches to time, space and music as expressions of liturgical prayer in the tradition and in contemporary experience.

Stage III

715.301 Pastoral Care in Human Relationships
Examines in depth human relationships concerning family systems, sexuality and marriage, focusing in particular on dysfunction problems in human interactions. It will also examine what are the systems and networks in the New Zealand context that could better support and enhance these relationships.

715.302 Pastoral Care and Gender Studies
Examines the role of gender in affecting human behaviour and response, including some of the Christian traditions concerning gender difference and human sexuality, and concentrating on the more recent impact of women's studies, men's studies and gay liberation theology on the way pastors understand and provide support for those seeking pastoral care.

715.303 Special Pastoral Project
This is a research paper on a special project for advanced students majoring in Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific advanced research interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Pastoral Care.

715.304 Biculturalism and Pastoral Care
Examines in depth the pastoral, cultural, and social issues and tensions between Maori and Pakeha populations. Beginning with the Theology of Otherness, course contents will emphasise the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, and conflict resolution between cultures. Special emphasis will be placed upon social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand which support the pastoral task.

715.305 Pastoral Care Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Pastoral Care. It is intended to cater for specific advanced research interests not met within the current schedule of Pastoral Theology offerings.

715.341 Justice in Context
A research seminar intended to deepen student's understanding of social analysis. A biblical/
theological foundation for justice will be complemented with analytical method, to the end of applying Christian social analysis to specific issues in our contemporary context.

715.342 Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition
This paper is intended for students interested in Aotearoa/New Zealand history and theology and the ethical concerns underlying various contemporary issues.

715.343 Moral Theology Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for students advancing in Moral Theology. It is intended to cater for specific advanced study interests not met within the current schedule of Moral Theology offerings.

715.371 Maori Language C
As for Maori Language B but at an advanced level.

715.372 Maori Language D: Kauhau
Aims to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Maori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this paper are fluent speakers of Maori.

715.373 Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts
A detailed exegesis of selected Maori manuscript texts from the collections of Grey, Shortland, Taylor and White.

715.374 Maori Perspectives Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in Maori. It is intended to cater for specific interests, or need, not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Maori Studies.

715.381 Liturgics Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Liturgics. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule of Liturgic offerings.

715.383 Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests of the current schedule.

Architectural Design
General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Part I
750.100 Design 1
An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships between human activity, occasions, physical settings and architectural space and form. The preparation of a design proposal for a small project which draws upon the results of these studies.

750.101 Design 2
Studies which further develop the awareness, knowledge and skills gained in Design 1. An introduction to the role of architectural theory and knowledge in the inception and development of design proposals. Studies in the formative influences of building structure, materials and construction in architectural design. The completion of an architectural design project.

Part II
750.200 Design 3
Design projects reflecting the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and practice of architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the
development of architectural ideas that relate project parameters to individual student design proposals.

750.201 Design 4
As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3.

Part III
750.300 Design 5
As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3 and 4.

750.301 Design 6
A culminating paper in which students are expected to bring to bear appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved sketch design proposal, in response to a challenging project topic. Design proposals are required to address programmatic (cultural, social, functional) and contextual issues, and demonstrate an understanding of the formative influences of building structure, construction, materials and the interior environment.

750.374-750.377 Elective Projects
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture-Part I
750.400 Design 7
Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of a developing awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges.

750.401 Design 8
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels exceed those of Design 7.

750.474-750.477 Elective Projects
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture-Part II
750.500 Design 9
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 7 and 8.

750.501 Design 10
A culminating paper in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex design project, and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the proposed building structure, environmental response and key building fabric elements. In-depth studies of other aspects of the design proposal may be required, as appropriate to the project topic and to individual student design intent.

750.574-750.577 Elective Projects
See General Note above.

Master’s Papers
750.770-750.777 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Architectural Drawing and Communication

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Part I
752.100 Introduction to Architectural Computing
A practical introduction to current computing practice in architecture. The use of available software to produce textual and graphical documents and architectural drawings.

752.101 Architectural Drawing 1
Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media. Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

Part II
752.200 Computer Aided Design
Computer-aided design and graphical information processing techniques. Introduction to the management and utilisation of computers.

752.201 Architectural Drawing 2
Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representations and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

Part III
752.300 Life Drawing
Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.

752.301 Measured Drawing
The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.

752.302 Audiovisual Techniques
Coordination of skills and techniques in photography, multiple image projection, video, audio and other media.

752.303 Freehand Drawing
Techniques in freehand drawing and graphic communication.

752.370-752.377 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture-Part I
752.400 Advanced Architectural Computing
Exploring new and more complex applications in technical drafting, architectural representation and animation; other computer-based architectural techniques.

752.470-752.477 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Master’s Papers
752.770-752.777 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.
Architecture (General) Part III

753.300 Research Methods
An introduction to research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

Bachelor of Architecture-Part I
753.590-753.593 Research Reports
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

753.595 Dissertation
A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

Postgraduate Diploma papers
753.600 Research Methods 1A
Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

Master's papers
753.700 Research Methods 1
As for 753.600.

753.701 Research Methods 2
Application of research methods to a research task; preparation of research proposal, defining appropriate research methods, preparation of bibliography and other preparatory work for either a thesis or advanced research project.

753.790 Research Report
A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

753.791 Research Report
A report involving advanced research and application in a building science subject for the Degree of Master of Building Science, on a topic approved by the Head of Department, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

753.792 Research Report
A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

753.795 Thesis
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

753.796 Thesis
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

753.797 Thesis
A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

Architectural History Theory and Criticism

General Note: Prescriptions for all History Elective, Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Part I

754.100 Introduction to Modern Architecture
An introduction to the history of modern western architecture, its origins and development; and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.

754.101 Introduction to Architectural Theory
An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

Part II

754.200 Oceanic Architecture A
An introduction to the indigenous architecture of the Pacific. A study of the architecture of the Pacific Islands, choosing one area to study in depth. The particular Pacific Islands selected will vary from year to year.

754.201 Vernacular Architecture A
The Resource Management Act, Agenda 21, the principles of sustainability, cultural integrity, and the need to conserve both energy and resources all indicate that buildings and cities should ideally achieve perfect harmony with place. In turn truly responsive vernacular architecture provides a means of reading climate, landscape, culture, local materials and local traditions. An understanding of historical vernacular precedents provides a context for presenting vernacular as the appropriate architecture for this moment in history.

754.202 Urban Design 1A
An introduction to urban history, theory and design.

754.203 Architects in California A
From Green and Green to Morphosis—the topic focuses on the work of key figures in the architecture of California—the influence of modernism, climate, culture and technical innovation. Architects included: Maybeck, Gill, Neutra, Schindler, Wright, Ray and Charles Eames, Gehry.

754.204 New Zealand Architecture A
Outline knowledge, experience and interest in
development of New Zealand Architecture. Origins. Key studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments. New Zealand identity, characteristics and appropriateness, including today.

754.205 Egyptian Architecture A
An introduction to Ancient Egyptian Architecture: Old and Middle Kingdoms (c.3000-1640 BC) with selected case studies.

754.206 Engendering Architecture A
Introduction to theoretical positions, examination of selected architectural works relevant to studies of women and architecture.

754.207 Contemporary Architecture of Japan A
Traditional living will be focused on the Matchiya (businessman’s house), and Minka, (rural farm house) of Japan. Favourable economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international viewpoint.

754.208 From Garden City to Suburbia A
A critical study of housing in contemporary cities, tracing the origins of suburban living and culture from Moore’s Utopia through the social and political agendas of the factory towns of England to Howard’s Garden City, and the emergence of suburbia worldwide.

754.209 Conservation Architecture A

754.210 Introduction to Community Architecture A
Introduction to the wide diversity of processes and skills which comprise the discipline of community architecture. The origins of the discipline will be outlined, together with its growth and development, including current examples. Communication and group facilitation techniques will be analysed and tested in the context of a typical community design process.

754.211 Te Kaupapa Takirua Maori A
An exploration of the issues which promulgated the traditional architecture of Maori people and a discussion of the current movements leading to a wide use of these parameters in Aotearoa/New Zealand architecture.

754.212 New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A
A study of 18th, 19th and 20th dynasty architecture of New Kingdom Egypt (1550-1070 BC) focusing on domestic architecture with case studies of the cities of Amarna and Thebes, and the villages of their tomb makers.

754.213 Built Form and Culture A
A study of the relationship between various cultures and their architecture. Specifically concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various aspects of both traditional and contemporary cultures.

754.214 Architecture and Landscape of Japan A
Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with Sukiya style and its inner gardens. The economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural viewpoint.

754.215 Byzantine Architecture A
An introduction to Byzantine Architecture from 4th-15th centuries with selected urban case studies including Constantinople.

754.216 Poetics of Garden A
Introduction to the hortulan and architectural elements of landscape and garden design. Selected examples of historic and contemporary work.

754.217 Biculturalism in Architecture A
A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific Architecture and Aotearoa/New Zealand’s role.

754.218 Design Procedures A
The idea of ‘design procedures’ is established and the nature of that process is examined. A variety of procedures which support the decision-making process are reviewed. Where relevant, design procedural issues are explained by reference to architects designs and built work.

754.219 Architectural Theory 1598-1834 A
A study of architectural theory between 1598 and 1834.

754.220 Communications in Design A
The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the inter-communication processes, the concept of the ‘hidden curriculum’. The deep structure of communication processes in terms of its impact on design with respect to interpersonal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.

754.221 Medieval Cairo A
A study of the development of the city of Cairo and its architecture from the 7th to 16th centuries.

754.222 Istanbul A
The architectural development of the city of Istanbul focusing on Ottoman architecture of the 15th and 16th centuries with contemporary studies.

754.223 Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A
An examination of the principal architects, works and theories from the period 1400-1700.

754.224 Modern Italian Architecture A
A survey of Italian Architecture from 1900 to the present day.

754.225 Contemporary Dutch Architecture A
A study of the recent work of key figures in contemporary Dutch architecture, with emphasis on the contributions of Herman Hertzberger and Aldo van Eyck. Aspects of Dutch culture, social life, and architecture in the 20th Century.
Prescriptions

754.226-754.229 History Electives
See General Note above.

Part III
754.300-754.329
See corresponding 200-level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers.

754.374-754.377 Elective Projects
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture-Part I
754.400 Myth and Metaphor
An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The paper treats architectural topics in New Zealand Maori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt, and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.

754.401 Paradigms of Architectural Thinking
Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.

754.402 Contemporary Theoretical Positions
Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.

754.403 Architecture Text Before the Renaissance
A study of the relationship between primary and secondary literary sources of architecture, and the formal and technical ideas, considering architecture from Prehistory, Protohistory and Pre-industrial; Classical, Mediterranean; Post-classical, Proto-Byzantine and Byzantine; and Medieval periods as a prologue to the early Renaissance.

754.404 Architectural Theory and Discourse
An examination of architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

754.405 Urban Design 2
Advanced urban studies. Contemporary theory, historical research, development strategies and guidelines.

754.406 Designing for Institutions
The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present; reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision-making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.

754.407 Designing for Sustainability
A review of the evolution of environmentally sustainable settlements and buildings. A study of the main determinants and possible architectural design responses.

754.470-754.477 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

754.570-754.577 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Master's Papers
754.770-754.777 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Architectural Practice and Management

General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Part III
756.300 New Zealand Building Industry
The relations between the various operators and occupational settings in the New Zealand building industry, the organisational structure and responsibilities of each and the legislation affecting them.

756.301 Building Economics
Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban building economics; building efficiency. Energy considerations in design, materials and services. Buildings as investments.

756.302 Town Planning

756.303 Production Documentation
The preparation of contract drawings for a small scale building.

756.370-756.377 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture-Part I
756.400 Project Management
Inception, establishment, administration and completion of a building project. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, documentation, administration and quality control. Related aspects of the law. Appropriate computer techniques.

756.401 Project Management Module A
First semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.

756.402 Project Management Module B
Second semester of paper 756.400 Project Management.

756.403 Facilities Management
Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.

756.404 Construction Management
An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

756.470-756.477 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture-Part II
756.500 Practice Management
Establishing and maintaining an architectural

756.501 Practice Management Module A
First semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.

756.502 Practice Management Module B
Second semester of paper 756.500 Practice Management.

756.570-756.577 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Postgraduate Diploma papers
756.670-756.677 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Master's papers
756.770-756.777 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Architectural Technology
General Note: Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Part I
758.100 Construction and Structure 1
An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction in the New Zealand context as relating to buildings of a domestic scale. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structures of domestic scale.

758.101 Introduction to Architectural Science
Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.

Part II
758.200 Construction and Structure 2
Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis placed on the development of a greater understanding of material behaviour. Issues of material selection and structural systems presented. An introduction to earthquake design. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications introduced.

758.201 Environment and Services
Principles of environmental design. Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation; natural and artificial lighting; introduction to noise control and acoustical design; and the considerations of these in a design context. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings.

Part III
758.300 Alternative Construction Methods
An investigation of construction and design involving special considerations: earth construction, below grade construction, cable and membrane structure, space frames, structural plastics and exotic materials.

758.301 Sound A
The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the acoustical design of communication, spaces and rooms. Section G6 of the New Zealand Building Code and the means of compliance.

758.302 Lighting
A detailed study of light, light sources and luminaries, and the interaction of people with light. Ergonomics, glare and codes of practice. The characteristics of natural and artificial light and their distribution within buildings. Quantitative and qualitative techniques for lighting design and their application to particular building types.

758.303 Thermal Environment
A study of the thermal response of the building fabric in steady-state and fluctuating conditions as applied to both residential and commercial-type buildings. Assessment techniques for the design of high-comfort environments.

758.304 Services
The services and design considerations for environmental and utility services for industrial and medium-rise commercial buildings and for buildings in remote areas. Energy supply; plumbing and drainage; heating, cooling and ventilation; fire services and building monitoring. An introduction to vertical transportation. Integration of services into building fabric.

758.305 Ergonomics
The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

758.306 Workshop Project
A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

758.307 Sound B
Practical laboratory and project work related to the material of 758.301 Sound A.

758.370-758.377 Elective Studies and Projects
See General Note above.

Bachelor of Architecture-Part I
758.400 Construction and Structure 3
Construction methods and structural systems relating to multi-storey buildings; the issues of designing both the structure and the secondary elements to resist earthquake forces; fire
protection systems. Introduction to space frames and uncommon structural systems. Structural analysis of more complicated assemblies.

**758.401 Acoustics and Noise Control A**
Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques.

**758.402 Acoustics and Noise Control B**
Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in 758.401.

**758.403 Active Audio Systems**
Sound reinforcement and Public Address system design, covering a design method for mating a sound system with existing architecture. Site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.

**758.404 Advanced Lighting**

**758.405 Advanced Services**
Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

**758.406 Energy Efficient Design: Residential**
A detailed study of energy efficient techniques and their integration into the design process to produce high comfort environmentally connected residential buildings. Design and calculation by computer will be encouraged.

**758.407 Energy Efficient Design: Commercial**
A detailed study of available techniques, including computer methods, for assessing the energy efficiency factors involved in the design of commercial-type buildings in New Zealand. Aspects of daylighting, atria, worker efficiency and energy management along with economic assessment techniques.

**758.408-758.409 Architectural Technology Project**
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

**758.410 Multistorey Construction**
A detailed study of multistorey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and off-site. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk considerations. Quality control and long term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.

**758.411 The New Goths**

**758.412 Timber Technology**
Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including historical, current and predicted techniques.

**758.413 Architectural Aerodynamics**
A study of the influence of building shape and spacing on airflow through and around buildings. Introduces basic concepts of fluid flow and wind tunnel techniques appropriate to qualitative and simple quantitative studies.

**758.470-758.477 Elective Studies and Projects**
See General Note above.

**Bachelor of Architecture-Part II**

**758.500 Advanced Structures**

**758.501 Advanced Energy Studies: Commercial**
Advanced studies of design and management techniques for producing energy efficient environmentally connected commercial-type buildings. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

**758.502 Advanced Energy Studies: Commercial**
Advanced studies of active and passive techniques and the properties of available materials and construction methods to achieve energy efficient design approaches. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

**758.503-758.504 Architectural Technology Project**
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

**758.570-758.577 Elective Studies and Projects**
See General Note above.

**Postgraduate Diploma papers**

**758.670-758.677 Elective Studies and Projects**
See General Note above.

**Master's papers**

**758.700 Fire Protection**

**758.701 Building Health**
Building health concepts and models. Legislative climate for building health. Sources of health hazard and relative risk.

**758.702 Building Intelligence**
Building intelligence concepts and models.
Building management concepts. Building automation and services controls.

**758.703 Facilities Management**
Facilities management concepts and models. Capital, operating costs and life-cycle costs of property. Legal duties of building owners and users.

**758.770-758.777 Elective Studies and Projects**
See General Note above.

### Planning

**Part I**

**760.100 Introduction to Planning**
The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.

**760.101 Institutional Framework**
An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.

**760.102 Society and Economics**
The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.

**760.103 Environmental Context of Planning**
Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.

**760.110 Fundamental Skills**

**760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis**
An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.

**760.120 Studio 1A**
An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.

**760.121 Studio 1B**
Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.

**760.130-760.139 Special Topic**
Special topics specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part I for which a substitution paper may be granted.

**Part II**

**760.200 Settlement Planning**
National, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning processes.

**760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation**
An introduction to the range of legislation relevant to public policy and development.

**760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure**
The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure for human settlements.

**760.203 Design and the Built Environment**
The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.

**760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis**
Research design methods and techniques with practical applications for planning issues.

**760.220 Studio 2**
An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.

**760.230 Introduction to Landscape**
The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.

**760.231 Landscape Planning**
The assessment of landscape quality. Applications to rural and urban landscapes.

**760.232 Development and Planning**
A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.

**760.233 Pacific Development Issues**
Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.

**760.234-760.239 Special Topic**
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

**Part III**

**760.300 Maori and Resource Management**
Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Maori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.

**760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law**

**760.302 Environmental Issues**
Minimisation of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments.

**760.303 Planning and Design**
Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.

**760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis**
Methods for strategic environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.

**760.320 Studio 3A**
An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.

**760.321 Studio 3B**
The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.

**760.330 Planning for Community and Economic Development**
The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.
760.331-760.339 Special Topic
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Part IV
760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. Organisation and management. The roles and function of planners.

760.401 Sustainable Futures
The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning.

760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

760.403 Housing
Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique: structure and functions.

760.410 Research Project
An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.420 Studio 4
Project work linked to planning and development of complex environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.

760.430 Settlement Design
A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design. Sustainability and settlement design.

760.431-760.439 Special Topic
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Master of Planning Practice
Part I
760.700 Planning Theory and Method
Subnational planning systems: comparative planning methodologies.

760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.

760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
An introduction to key statutes for planning and development in New Zealand.

760.703 Infrastructure and Planning
The role of physical and social infrastructure in settlement planning. Requirements for the provision of infrastructure.

760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
The analytical basis for developing policy related to planning issues.

760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning
Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.

760.720 Studio 1
An integrative exercise concerning a planning policy issue, with the identification of adverse and beneficial effects on people and their environments.

760.721 Studio 2
The application of skills and methods to produce a practical solution to a planning policy issue.

760.732-760.734 Special Topic
Special topics specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning paper in Part I for which an exemption may be granted.

760.740 Graduate Case Studies 1
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

Part II
760.704 Resource Management and Maori
Maori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.

760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.

760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.

760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.

760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.

760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law
Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.

760.712 Research Project
An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.722 Studio 3
The planning and development of complex environments. Integrative exercises to achieve policy objectives applying advanced planning methodologies.

760.730 Designing Settlements
Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.

760.731 Community and Economic Development
Community development and the initiatives
available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

760.732-760.739 Special Topics
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

760.740 Graduate Case Studies 1
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

Master of Planning

760.750 Advanced Planning Theory
The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

760.751 Equity Issues and Planning
Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

760.752 Advanced Planning Techniques
The evolution of planning techniques and their applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organisations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

760.753 Planning Issues
A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.

760.754 Environmental Issues and Planning
Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

760.755 Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law
Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

760.756 Urban Design and Planning
Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

760.757 Heritage Conservation Planning
Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organisations, and the community, the influences of Maoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

760.758 Development and Planning for Small Economies
The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.

760.759 Tourism Planning
The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies which examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.

760.760-760.769 Special Topic
To be approved by the Head of Department of Planning.

760.770 Case Study Report
A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.

760.780 Research Project
A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.

760.796 Thesis
An original piece of research.

Property

765.101 Fundamentals of Real Estate
An introduction to the study of real estate for students majoring in subjects other than property.

Part I

765.111 Valuation 1
An introduction to the theory and current operational procedures in the practice of urban valuation, residential land tenure and residential property markets in New Zealand. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential land (improved and unimproved), single unit properties, multi-unit properties, and subdivisible land.

765.141 Construction
An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.

Part II

765.211 Valuation 2
The theory, models, and current operational procedures (including cash flow analysis, company asset, statutory and insurance issues) in the practice of non-residential urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to commercial and industrial land, developed commercial and industrial properties, strip retail, urban fringe properties asset and practice valuation standards and insurance valuations.

765.221 Property Marketing
A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.

765.231 Property Management
An introduction to property management theory.
through the study of its practical application in
the building and operational management of
owner-occupied and investment property. The
management of residential and industrial
property.

765.241 Land Use Planning and Controls
Provides an understanding of the Resource
Management Act and Regional and District Plans
and how these affect land use and subdivision as
well as resource consent applications and other
processes.

765.251 Property Finance
An overview of financial economics and the
application of general theory to the analysis of
property development and investment. Topics
include: financial mathematics, discounted cash
flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return trade-
off and introductory portfolio theory.

765.261 Property Economics
An introduction to urban land and building
economics.

765.271 Property Law
Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to
the real estate, valuation and property
management professions.

Part III

765.311 Valuation 3
The theory, models, and current operational
categories in the practice of valuing special
categories of urban property. Topics include:
valuations of CBD land and developed properties,
shopping centres, hotels, apartments, leasehold
valuations, statutory valuations (compulsory
purchase), litigation, arbitration, properties,
special purpose, infrastructural property
valuations and professional ethics and practice.

765.321 Advanced Property Marketing
The marketing of specialised properties and real
estate services. Topics include: the preparation of
marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.

765.331 Advanced Property Management
Advanced property management theory through
the study of its practical application in the
strategic and estate management of property
portfolios held in public and private ownership.
The management of commercial and specialised
property.

765.342 Property Development
An introduction to the process of property
development, including application of analytical
methods to case studies.

765.343 Advanced Construction
High-rise commercial and central business
district construction.

765.351 Advanced Property Finance and
Investment
Advanced capital budgeting issues and
application of investment appraisal techniques to
property. Topics include: asset pricing models,
capital structure decision, weighted average cost
of capital and adjusted present value, property as
an asset class, and financing and investment
strategies.

765.362 Property Research Methods
Application of property market research methods
through a case study or studies.

765.371 Property Project
A research paper or applied project on an
approved topic.

765.372 Applied Valuation Project
An approved applied project in valuation.

Diploma Papers

765.671 Research Project
A research project on an approved topic in
property; may be used to prepare a literature
review and research proposal for a dissertation or
thesis.

765.691 Dissertation
A dissertation on an approved topic in property.

Honours and Master's Papers

765.711 Seminar in Valuation
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of
valuation.

765.712 Plant and Machinery Valuation
Principles and practice of plant and machinery
valuation. Includes case studies of insurance
market, existing use and infrastructural asset
valuations.

765.721 Seminar in Property Marketing
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of
property marketing.

765.731 Seminar in Property Management
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of
property management.

765.741 Seminar in Property Development
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of
property development.

765.751 Seminar in Property Finance and
Investment
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of
property finance and investment.

765.761 Seminar in Property Economics
Advanced studies in the economics of urban land
and housing.

765.781 Special Topic
A seminar or individual study on a specialised
aspect of property.

765.782 Special Topic
A seminar or individual study on a specialised
aspect of property.

765.788 Honours Research Project
To be used to prepare a research proposal and
literature review for the Honours Dissertation.

765.789 Honours Dissertation
A dissertation on a topic in property approved by
the Head of Department.

765.792 Thesis A
A 12-point thesis for MProp students entering
with the BProp, or equivalent.

765.793 Thesis B
A 14-point thesis for MProp students entering
with the BProp(Hons) or after completing
requirements for the PGDipProp.
Education

Stage I
780.101 Human Development and Learning
An introduction to the psychology of human development and learning with special emphasis on New Zealand educational settings.

780.102 Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa
An examination of education issues, particularly of inequality as related to class, gender and ethnicity.

Stage II
780.201 Tutoring in Science
A predominantly practical paper in which students learn science tutoring skills in a secondary classroom.

Stage III
780.381 Current Advances in Science
A study of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplinary modules, such as fractal and chaotic processes, global change and modern instrumental techniques. The precise content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research and developments.

Diploma papers
780.601 Educational Studies I
Student understandings of the nature of teaching and learning in educational and family settings will be developed through this paper. Theoretical ideas about learning, child development, teaching and pedagogy will be examined using concepts and research from psychological and sociological studies of education.

780.602 Learning and Teaching I
Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles developed in this paper will underpin all curriculum papers.

780.603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
A sound working knowledge of the content structure underlying principles and application of the language and languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

780.604 Professional Practice in Mathematics
A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

780.608 Education Studies II
Students will focus on the wider social, economic and political context. The effects of class, gender and ethnicity on the teaching and learning process and overall educational outcomes will be examined together with their implications for learning and teaching.

780.609 Learning and Teaching II
The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching I will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

780.610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology
A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science, and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

780.611 Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education
Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities, and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

780.612 Professional Practice in Teaching
Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered. Content areas will encompass ethical practice, working with professionals in a school system, working with parents/care-givers, and community.

780.613 Research Project
Students will be encouraged to reflect on and critique their own teaching practice using appropriate action research methodology. Knowledge of theories of effective teaching practice, introduced in the first year, will form the theoretical basis for reflection on, and enrichment of, that knowledge.

780.620 Major Teaching Subject
An examination of the place of the subject in the school curriculum and of a range of approaches to planning, facilitating and evaluating pupil learning in the subject. Teaching programmes and activities will be developed within the relevant area of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework.

780.621 Minor Teaching Subject
Students will develop an understanding of the relevant part of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and study a range of approaches to planning, teaching and evaluating their pupils' learning within it.

780.622 Professional Studies
Teachers' professional and institutional extra-subject responsibilities will form the core content of this paper. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

780.623 Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
A sound working knowledge of the content,
structure, underlying principles and application of the language and languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand Curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

780.624 Educational Studies
The key themes of this paper will be what is learned by pupils, when, how and why, and how learning can be assessed. It will focus on psychological theories of learning and studies of how social, economic and political contexts affect curriculum and pedagogy and contribute to the differential outcomes of schooling.

780.630 Curriculum Issues in Special Education

780.631 Research Topic in Special Education
An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.

780.632 Folio of Casework (Special Education)
Students will be required to plan, undertake, and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

780.650 Casework: Theory and Practice
An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

780.651 Casework in Educational Contexts
A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinning’s of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches-integrated with skill development for collaborative work across home-school contexts.

780.652 Educational Psychology: Professional Practice
Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability, educational systems, policy, culture and community.

780.653 Casework: Early Childhood
An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery-with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.

780.654 Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach
A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organisational problems and to be subsequently applied in major projectwork.

780.655 Elective: Casework

780.665 History and Philosophy of Mathematics
An examination of some of the major ideas in mathematics, and their historical context, as well as a philosophical examination of some of the intellectual revolutions in mathematics, especially in the 19th and 20th centuries.

780.666 Learning Mathematics In and Out of School
An introduction to research in the teaching and learning of mathematics and the techniques used in this research. Both learning in different cultural contexts and learning in schools will be addressed.

780.667 Special Topic in Mathematics Education
780.670 Assessment in Science Education
An introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

780.672 Technology and Society
Initially participants in this paper will revise the design method and be introduced to a technology project which will be the main coursework requirement. The learning experience will be evaluated and reported. Most sessions will investigate technologies that are present in the classroom, the home and workplace. A wide range of technologies and the activities undertaken by technologists and professional engineers will be presented by a number of different specialists. A primary focus will be the impact of technology on society.

780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
This paper has two components. The first will examine the principles of instructional design and methodologies for evaluation of the effectiveness of teaching techniques. The second and major component of the paper will involve the implementation of technology teaching in the school classroom and the production of a report evaluating the teaching and a critiqued selection of work done by pupils.

780.674 Technology and the School Curriculum
A critical examination of a number of issues relating to technology in the New Zealand curriculum, e.g. rationale for inclusion, the notion of an inclusive curriculum, implementation, assessment and an evaluation of teaching strategies appropriate to technology. Students’ practice will be informed by up to date research.

780.675 Investigation in Technology Education
This paper is an extension of the work done in 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education. An original study of implementing technology education will be undertaken and reported.

780.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology)
780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling)
780.692 Research Project in Mathematics Education
780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education
780.694 Investigation in Science Education
An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.
780.697 Internship

Master's papers

780.723 Special Education: Programme Issues
This advanced applied course compliments and extends the content of the existing theoretical paper in Special Education (165.444). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.

780.726 Psychological Issues in Literacy
A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.

780.742 Couple Counselling
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

780.743 Family Counselling
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

780.744 Cultural Issues in Counselling
A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

780.745 Group Counselling
A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

780.746 The Counselling Process
An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.

780.747 Counselling Laboratory
A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.

780.748 Consultation
An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.

780.749 Professional Issues in Counselling
An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

780.750 Critical Analysis in Counselling
An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.

780.751 Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling
A critical review of the major theories and current research in career development.

780.752 Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour
The principles and procedures of assessment and evaluation and structured interventions in career counselling.

780.760 History of School Science Curricula
A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development.

780.761 Curriculum Design in Science Education
An introduction to the principles and processes in the design of science instruction.

780.763 Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation
This course provides an introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

780.764 History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.

780.765 Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writings about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

780.766 Politics and History of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writings on the politics of mathematics education, and the history of mathematics education, both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

780.770 Educational Leadership
A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.

780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation
An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organisational effectiveness.

780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
A study of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year-long action research project in their own institution will be the main assessment requirement.

780.790 Dissertation
780.796 Thesis

780.797 Advanced Folio of Casework
500 hours of counselling related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.

780.798 Dissertation (Counselling)
A dissertation in the area of counselling.

Doctor of Education papers

780.801 Advanced Educational Philosophy
An examination of contemporary approaches to the philosophy of Education.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.802</td>
<td>Advanced Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>The examination of current educational policies through selected case studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.803</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Education</td>
<td>A study of a selected topic in sociology of education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.804</td>
<td>Selected Topic in Maori Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.805</td>
<td>Advanced Feminist Research in Education</td>
<td>A supervised reading and research paper which focuses on contemporary feminist theory and its applications to educational settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.821</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models</td>
<td>A critical examination and application of models of professional practice in individual and organisational contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.822</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice</td>
<td>An analysis of the role of educational psychologists and the relevant Code of Ethics, with particular emphasis on educational assessment and intervention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.823</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts</td>
<td>A study of issues related to professional practice in specialised educational contexts, with a particular focus on early childhood and special education. Emphasis will be on developing students' ability to work collaboratively in bi- and multi-cultural contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.831</td>
<td>Advanced Educational Psychology</td>
<td>An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.832</td>
<td>Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice</td>
<td>An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.833</td>
<td>Professional Leadership in Counselling</td>
<td>An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling-with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.834</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>A study of special educational and other provisions for exceptional children and adults, including an intensive analysis of early intervention programmes and provisions for children and adults with intellectual disability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.861</td>
<td>Transference Processes in Education</td>
<td>A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.862</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methodologies</td>
<td>A detailed study of a selected research methodology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.871</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.895</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.896</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.897</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.831</td>
<td>Advanced Educational Psychology</td>
<td>An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.832</td>
<td>Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice</td>
<td>An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.833</td>
<td>Professional Leadership in Counselling</td>
<td>An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling-with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.834</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>A study of special educational and other provisions for exceptional children and adults, including an intensive analysis of early intervention programmes and provisions for children and adults with intellectual disability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.861</td>
<td>Transference Processes in Education</td>
<td>A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.862</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methodologies</td>
<td>A detailed study of a selected research methodology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.871</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.895</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.896</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.897</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Food and Fabric Technology**

**Stage II**

782.201 Biochemistry

Introductory biochemistry relevant to human metabolism and nutrition.

782.202 Introduction to Human Physiology

An introduction to the molecular, cellular and systematic elements of human physiology.

**Stage III**

782.301 Endocrine and Gut Physiology

A consideration of factors dominantly in gut and endocrine physiology which underlie human growth, development and nutrition.

782.302 Microbiology

Structure and properties of major groups of micro-organisms and viruses with emphasis on organisms of significance in food production, preservation, and spoilage. Transmission of infectious agents, pathogenicity, commonly occurring infectious disease. Biological aspects of public health safeguards for food technology.

782.303 Human Nutrition

An introduction to the principles of human nutrition and the role of nutrition in human health.

782.304 Community Nutrition

The provision of adequate nutrition for communities and population groups.

---

**Centre for Professional Development**

**Master's papers**

783.751 Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher Education

An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of higher education.

783.752 Teaching and Learning in Higher Education

A critical examination of research material in teaching and learning in higher education and the implications for practice.

783.753 Adult Education and Development

A study of theories of adult education: adult learning and programme development; the practice of adult education in varying social contexts. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.

783.754 Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education

A critical examination of theory and practice in computer assisted learning and the impact this technology is having on Higher Education.

783.601 Research Topic in Adult Education

The course will consist of supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of adult educational enquiry usually within the student's own practice context.

783.602 Practicum in Adult Education

Supervised practice within an adult education
setting where students apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and educational issues in relation to practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the student's own workplace. Students will produce a folio of work and a supervisor's report will normally be expected.

**Fine Arts**

**800.100 Studio 1**
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

**800.200 Studio 2**
Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Maori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

**800.300 Studio 3**
Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.

**800.400 Studio 4A and 800.401 Studio 4B**
Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

**Diploma papers**

**800.651 Studio**
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**800.652 Practical**
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**800.690 Dissertation**
Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student's programme in Studio. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**Master's papers**

**800.751 Studio 5A and 800.761 Studio 6A**
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**800.752 Studio 5B and 800.762 Studio 6B**
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**800.790 Dissertation**
A dissertation to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation of advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5B and Studio 6B. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**800.796 Fine Arts Thesis**
A thesis to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5C. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**Law**

**Part I**

**810.101 The Legal System**
An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems; the New Zealand legal system, including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.

**Part II**

**810.201 Criminal Law**
An introduction to the principles and practice of the New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this paper of the law of evidence.)

**810.211 Public Law**
The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution: the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the state.
(including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

**810.221 Research and Writing 1A**
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.201, 810.211.

**810.231 Law of Torts**
The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts-such as assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods-negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

**810.241 Law of Contract**
The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

**810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B**
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.231, 810.241.

### Part III-compulsory papers

**810.301 Land Law**
A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land; the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title; leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land; and covenants affecting freehold land.

**810.306 Equity**
A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

**810.311 Law of Personal Property**
Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.

**810.316 Jurisprudence**
An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.

**810.321 Legal Research and Writing II**
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.301, 810.306, 810.311 and 810.316.

### Honours Seminar papers

**810.341 Air and Space Law**
Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organisations in the use of airspace and outer space.

**810.342 Civil Rights**
The legal modes for protection of civil rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

**810.343 Commercial Equity and Restitution**
A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

**810.344 Consumer Law**
Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (e.g. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contracts Act) and proposals for reform.

**810.345 Corporation Finance**
Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978); the control of company distributions; company reconstructions; and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

**810.346 Criminal Law and Policy**
An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

**810.347 Criminal Procedure**
A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure, and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

**810.348 Economic Regulation**
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.
810.349 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

810.350 Equality and Anti-discrimination Law
A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

810.351 Law and Computers
Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

810.352 Law and Society
A study of selected aspects of the inter-relation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.353 Law of International Business Transactions
The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention)-including the carriage of goods and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

810.354 Law of Landlord and Tenant
Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

810.355 Law of Secured Credit
Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities, (ii) registration regimes relating thereto, and (iii) options for law reform.

810.356 Legal History
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.357 Legal Problems of the European Union
The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations of the Union; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

810.358 Local Government Law
A study of the legal structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

810.359 Maori Land Law

810.360 Maritime Law
A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships; charter parties; ship mortgages; law of carriage; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collision, salvage, and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes; and marine insurance.

810.361 Media Law
Topics on the law which governs the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship, and copyright.

810.362 Medico-Legal Problems
Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

810.363 Penology
A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

810.364 Problems in Legal Philosophy
A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

810.365 Registration of Title to Land
Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

810.366 Restitution
Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutionary principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract
for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

810.367 Selected Topics in Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

810.368 Studies in Public Law
Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities, of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

810.369 Studies in Torts
A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences, and remedies.

810.370 The Law Relating to Damages
The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.

810.371 The Legal Regulation of Business Activity
Study of the regulation of business practices by Government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control, and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.

810.372 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order; detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter; and an introduction to major international institutions.

810.373 Studies in Contract Law
Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies, and statutory reform of contract law.

810.374-810.399 Special Topics
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Parts III and IV Elective papers
810.402 Administrative Law
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.

810.403 Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.

810.404 Advanced Constitutional Law
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

810.405 Advanced Contract
An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.

810.406 Advanced Criminal Law
The study of crime, in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).

810.407 Advanced Family Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

810.408 Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law; and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.

810.409 Advanced Studies in Taxation
Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax; corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends; losses and groupings, and qualifying companies; taxation of trusts and partnerships; alienation of income; an introduction to financial accruals; an introduction to international taxation; and the general anti-avoidance provision.

810.410 Advocacy
An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases; the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued); and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

810.411 Agency and Partnership
A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents, (ii) agents and third parties, and (iii) principal and agent inter se. An introduction to the principles of partnership.

810.412 Air and Space Law
The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organisations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.
810.413 Civil Procedure
Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

810.414 Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely, negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration, and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.

810.415 Commercial Law
An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.

810.416 Company Finance
Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.

810.417 Company Law
The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

810.418 Comparative Law
Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe; the study of indigenous and religious legal systems; and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

810.419 Competition Law
A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union, and Australia.

810.420 Conflict of Laws
An introduction to private international law (i.e., the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

810.421 Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues
Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

810.422 Creditors Remedies
A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment; a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act; and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.

810.423 Criminology
The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the inter-relation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

810.424 European Union Law
The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

810.425 Evidence
An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions, and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

810.426 Family Law
The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

810.427 Health Care Law
An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

810.428 Immigration and Refugee Law
A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field; an introduction to the law of refugee status; and the jurisprudence of the NZ Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

810.429 Income Tax
A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency; the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money); and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.

810.430 Employment Law
A study of the common law individual contract of
employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective employment contract under the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

810.432 Intellectual Property
Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing off (and s.9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act, and the Patents Act.

810.433 International Environmental Law
Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties, of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process, and the legal framework for sustainable development.

810.434 International Institutions
The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organisations, and individuals; and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

810.435 International Law
An introduction to fundamental principles of the law of nations; selected topics on current international affairs; and study of the fundamentals of international human rights law, international personality, state jurisdiction, international dispute resolution, the use of force, and the Charter of the United Nations.

810.436 International Trade
Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage, and insurance; conflicts of laws; and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.

810.437 Law and Gender
A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women and men in society.

810.438 Law and Information Technology
An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

810.440 Legal Ethics
An introduction to ethical issues which are either peculiar to or particularly common in legal practice; the study of theoretical issues related to this including the idea of role differentiated moral obligation; detailed study of particular issues including the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, ethical issues raised by alternative disputes resolution programmes, and the lawyer's role in an adversary system.

810.441 Legal History
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.442 Legislative Change
Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

810.443 Local Government Law
An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Study of related public bodics (such as education and health authorities).

810.444 Maori Land Law

810.445 Law of Family Property
Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.

810.446 Mining and Natural Resources Law
An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls, in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and utilisation of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

810.447 Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution
An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

810.448 Psychiatry and the Law
A general introduction to the formal relationship
between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients' rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

810.449 Remedies
Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.

810.450 Resource Management Law
An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; application of the Treaty of Waitangi; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

810.451 Restitution
A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of the restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

810.452 Rights and Freedoms
The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

810.453 Roman Law
The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

810.454 Vendor and Purchaser
A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

810.455 Welfare Law
A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.

810.456 Supervised Research
A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

810.480-810.499 Special Topics
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Diploma papers
810.690 Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

Master's papers
810.701 Administrative Law
Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.

810.702 Building and Construction Law
Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, and occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological, and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.

810.703 Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration; international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

810.704 Commercial Conflict of Laws
The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.

810.705 Commercial Crime
A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

810.706 Commercial Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

810.708 Commercial Leases
An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights, and powers, of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations, and remedies.

810.709 Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

810.710 Competition Law
Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.

810.711 Conceptional Foundations of the Law
A study of theories about the nature of human action; analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention,
negligence, reasons, responsibility, and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

810.712 Conflict of Laws
An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.

810.713 Constitutional Law
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

810.714 Consumer Protection Law
Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.

810.715 Criminal Law and Policy
The history and principles of criminal law; analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law; criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment; and criminal law reform.

810.716 Criminology
The nature and extent of crime in our society; selected studies of the causes of crime; political aspects of the criminal law; and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police, and a critical analysis of penal measures.

810.717 Dispute Resolution
The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom; dispute settlement theories; and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.

810.718 Equity
A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust, and equitable remedies.

810.719 Family Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.

810.720 Global Legal Issues
The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems; the role of international financial institutions; models of regional integration and their effects; the liability of transnational corporations; the role of international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

810.721 Health Care Law
A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

810.722 Human Rights
Comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards including: freedom of speech and assembly, protection of privacy and property, police practices, minority rights and race relations.

810.723 Immigration and Refugee Law
Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens, and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.

810.724 Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination
Issues relating to indigenous peoples’ struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.

810.725 Employment Law
Selected and comparative studies in industrial law.

810.726 Insolvency Law
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.

810.727 Insurance Law
The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.

810.728 Intellectual Property
Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law, and the law of breach of contract.

810.729 International Law
The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.

810.730 International Law of Human Rights
Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

810.731 International Litigation and Arbitration
The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil
or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation

810.732 International Trade
Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.

810.733 Jurisprudence
The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice, and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

810.734 Land Law
The history and principles of land law.

810.735 Law and Economics
Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.

810.736 Law and Gender
Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

810.737 Law and Society
A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change: legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.738 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations with special reference to New Zealand.

810.739 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

810.740 Law of Contract
The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

810.741 Law of Evidence
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

810.742 Law of Torts
The history and principles of civil liability for torts.

810.743 Legal Ethics
The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

810.744 Legal Issues in Relation to Children
A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.

810.745 Legal Problems of the European Union
The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union: economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

810.746 Legislation
The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

810.747 Local Government Law
The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

810.748 Maori Land Law
Examination of tikanga whenua (Maori concepts relating to land tenure); important cases and statutes defining Maori land tenure; the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Maori freehold land; and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Maori freehold title.

810.749 Maritime Law
Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea; contracts relating to ships including charter parties; the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships; the law of collision, salvage and wrecks; and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high sea.

810.750 Media Law
The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright, and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

810.751 New Zealand Legal History
Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Maori, and the practical working of the system.

810.752 Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

810.753 Partnership
The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

810.754 Privacy Law
The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of
information technology; privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, and criminal investigation; and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

810.755 Public Utilities
A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.

810.756 Restitution
Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

810.757 Social and Economic Regulation
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

810.758 Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions
A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.

810.759 Welfare Law
A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the state including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare, and the practical operation of the welfare system.

810.770-810.787 Special Topics
To be approved by the Dean

810.788 Legal Research Methodology
Such study of methods of legal research, and of research perspectives, as is specified by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Honours Dissertation
810.789 Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Master’s Dissertation and Thesis
810.790 Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

810.796 Thesis A
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

810.797 Thesis B
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

Environmental Law

Master’s papers
811.701 Comparative Environmental Law
Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes, and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the U.S.A., the European Union, Japan, and New Zealand.

811.702 Conservation and Heritage Law
The law, and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources-i.e. National Parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

811.703 Environmental Dispute Resolution
Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analyses of current issues.

811.704 Environmental Ethics
Environmental ethics as the theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

811.705 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act.

811.706 Environmental Policy and Theory
Comparative analysis of environmental policies in industrialised societies, efficiency of instruments and principles used in environmental policy and law, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary policies, relations between humans and the natural environment and environmental ethics and its implications for policy and law.

811.707 Hazardous Substances Law
Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand; consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering; ethical considerations and their
implications for the law; and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

811.706 International Environmental Law
Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development; law on climate change, the ozone layer, the marine environment, and biodiversity; and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

811.709 Law of the Sea
An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment; the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea; the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas; the legal regime for the seabed and ocean floors; the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution; and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

811.710 Mining and Energy Law
An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries, activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

811.711 Natural Resources Law
An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries, activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

811.712 Resource Management Law
Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; Treaty of Waitangi application; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, and heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

811.713 Waste Management Law
Legislative framework for the management of waste including: responsibilities of local authorities and other organisations, the concept of waste management law, and general principles guiding waste management.

811.714 Water Law
Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand; regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater; water quality control; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and river basin and coasts management schemes.

811.720-811.729 Special Topics
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

811.790 Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

811.796 Thesis A
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

811.797 Thesis B
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

Music
Stage I
840.100 Basic Musical Techniques
An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.

840.101 Musicianship and Materials of Music
The development of musical response by means of aural perception and keyboard skills in conjunction with a study of the elements of music from Western and other traditions.

840.102 Harmony and Counterpoint
Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and 17th-century hymnody and simple four-part chorales. As this is all vocal music, sight-singing skills are also taught.

840.110 Composition
Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant 20th Century works and exercises in important 20th Century techniques. Coordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

840.120 Performance Studies
Performance work covering music from different periods: weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, piano, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, Baroque flute, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument.

840.121 Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length.

840.122 Second Instrument Study
Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

840.125 Performance Studies
As for 840.120. For the Diploma in Music
840.127 Recital
As for 840.121. For the Diploma in Music.

840.132 Orchestral Studies A
Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory.

840.133 Orchestral Studies B
As for 840.132

840.134 Choral Studies A
Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

840.135 Choral Studies B
As for 840.134

840.136 Accompanying A
Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

840.137 Accompanying B
As for 840.136

840.140 Music in Society
A survey of various aspects of Western music, setting them in the context of social and cultural change. General themes are illustrated by specific case studies.

840.144 Music and the 20th Century
Examines the musical effects that listeners encounter in Western music, and outlines the three areas of classical, jazz and pop during the period 1900 to the present day.

840.146 History of Jazz
A study of the development of jazz from 1900. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the music, there will be also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.

840.154 Acoustics for Musicians
The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; and the acoustics of rooms.

840.170 Languages for Singers
Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity.

Stage II

840.201 Musicianship, Materials and Analysis
The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. The paper includes the further development of keyboard skills.

840.202 Harmony and Counterpoint
Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 18th and early 19th century practices, and including related work in aural perception.

840.206 Conducting
Practical work in elementary conducting (choral and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.

840.210 Composition A
The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

840.211 Composition B
Continuation of the work undertaken in 840.210

840.214 Orchestration
Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for classical and small orchestras.

840.216 Electronic Music
A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

840.220 Performance Studies
Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

840.221 Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length.

840.222 Second Instrument Study
Continuation of the work undertaken in the paper 840.122.

840.225 Performance Studies
As for 840.220. For the Diploma in Music

840.227 Recital
As for 840.221. For the Diploma in Music

840.230 Chamber Music
Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music or other ensemble work, combined with a special study of certain aspects of the history of chamber music or the development of ensemble techniques.

840.232 Orchestral Studies A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133.

840.233 Orchestral Studies B
As for 840.232.

840.234 Choral Studies A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.

840.235 Choral Studies B
As for 840.234.

840.236 Accompanying A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.
840.237 Accompanying B
As for 840.236.

840.241 The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

840.242 The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

840.243 The Classic-Romantic Era
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

840.244 The Twentieth Century
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

840.250 Musicology
The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.

840.260 Music Education
A study of various aspects of music education, including the international and New Zealand perspectives, the psychology of music education and the examination of teaching strategies and techniques.

840.262 Repertoire and Pedagogy
Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.

840.264 Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A
The development of musicianship through tuition in the student's major performance study. In addition, two minor performance studies in keyboard, recorder or other area (as agreed by the Head of Department). For the BMusEd.

840.265 Practical Studies in Musicianship 2B
The development of musicianship through performance and study in vocal and instrumental groups e.g., band, choir and cultural groups. Students are required to perform in three different kinds of group and be available for occasional performances during the year. For the BMusEd.

840.270 Languages for Singers
More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.

Stage III
840.301 Analysis
The extension of each student's analytical skills through the study of a variety of works, with more emphasis than at Stage II on student input in workshops and discussions.

840.302 Harmony and Counterpoint
Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 19th and early 20th century practices.

840.306 Conducting
Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.

840.310 Composition A
Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources; computer notation; study of major 20th century composers and their methods.

840.311 Composition B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.310, including a substantial chamber work.

840.316 Electronic Music
Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.

840.320 Performance Studies
Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

840.321 Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 40-50 minutes.

840.322 Second Instrument Study
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.122 and 840.222.

840.325 Performance Studies
As for 840.320. For the Diploma in Music.

840.327 Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 50-60 minutes. For the Diploma in Music.

840.330 Chamber Music
Advanced work in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.

840.332 Orchestral Studies A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233.

840.333 Orchestral Studies B
As for 840.332.

840.334 Choral Studies A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.

840.335 Choral Studies B
As for 840.334.

840.336 Accompanying A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.

840.337 Accompanying B
As for 840.336.

840.341 The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance
840.342 The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era
840.343 The Classic-Romantic Era

1997 Calendar
840.344 The Twentieth Century
As for 840.241-840.244, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

840.350 Musicology
Continuation of work begun in 840.250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.

840.357 Special Topic
840.358 Special Topic

840.360 Music Education
Philosophical, psychological, sociological and pedagogical issues relevant to New Zealand music education today, together with a review of some recent research studies, and a supervised practical research project.

840.364 Practical Studies in Musicianship 3
An introduction to the skills and understandings required for musical performance leadership including conducting and directing a group, score reading and repertoire, arranging and composing, management and public relations. An introduction to music technology including electronic instruments, computer applications and recording techniques. For the BMusEd.

840.365 Practical Studies in Musicianship 4
More advanced studies in musical leadership as noted in 840.364 and including directing a group for public performance. More advanced studies in music technology as noted in 840.364. For the BMusEd.

Diploma in Music (Advanced)

840.625 Performance Studies A
Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

840.626 Performance Studies B
Additional work in selected areas of performance.

840.627 Recital
Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

Honours and Masters

840.701 Advanced Analysis A
The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works and the study of analytical theories with particular attention to those of Schenker.

840.702 Advanced Analysis B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.701, with particular attention to set theory.

840.710 Composition
Composing for a wide variety of media: voices, instruments and electronic resources.

840.714 Advanced Orchestration
Orchestration and instrumentation in the 20th-Century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.

840.715 Electronic Music
Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis, and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX.

840.720 Performance Studies
Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

840.721 Recital
Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

840.730 Chamber Music
More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.

840.740 Approaches to Music Aesthetics A
A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.

840.741 Approaches to Music Aesthetics B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day.

840.744 Studies in New Zealand Music
Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand Music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last fifty years.

840.745 Music and Text 1750-1950
A study of the theory and practice of music with words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750-1950.

840.750 Seminar in Musicology
Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing.

840.752 Studies in Music Notation A
Detailed study of mensural notation of the 15th and 16th centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.

840.753 Studies in Music Notation B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project.

840.758 Special Topic
840.759 Special Topic
840.789 Dissertation
840.791 Performance Ensemble
840.793 Recital
840.795 Composition
840.796 Thesis
Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

Acts of Parliament
Education Act 1989  656
University of Auckland Act 1961  656

University Statutes
Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990  657
The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990  658
Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992  659
ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

University of Auckland Act 1961

Analysis

Title
1 Short Title and Commencement
2 Interpretation
3 Constitution of the University
4 University District and Court of Convocation

Powers of the Council
20 Award of certificates, etc.
21 Lectures to members of the public

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1 Short Title and Commencement
(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

2 Interpretation
In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:
'The Council' means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:
'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:
'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act: 'Professor' means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:
'The Registrar' means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:
'The University' means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

3 Constitution of the University
(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.
(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and under-graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4 Court of Convocation
(1) – repealed
(2) – repealed
(3) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
(a) Is a graduate of the University; or
(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
(6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of...
persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.

7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.

11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided
that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices
of that amendment to the member at both the
old and the new address.

12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register
the name of any person who has died or has ceased
to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be
entitled to make on request any amendment of
name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or
other lawful reason.

13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby
repealed.

The Council Elections (Court of
Convocation Representatives)
Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland
Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Council
Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives)
Statute 1990.

2 For the purpose of conducting the elections to the
Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral
roll containing the names of those members of the
Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared
and revised from time to time in accordance with
this Statute.

3 The members of the Court who are eligible to vote
at an election by the Court are those members
(but no other members) who
(a) voted at the last two preceding elections
(b) having had their names entered on the Court
register since the penultimate election voted
at the last preceding election
(c) have had their name entered on the Court
register since the last preceding election
(d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories)
apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or
posted to the Returning Officer so as to be
received by that officer on or before 5 o'clock
in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding
the day on which the election is to
be held.

4 In this Statute and the forms contained herein:
'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared
in accordance with this Statue
'elector' and 'voter' respectively refer to those
members of the Court whose names are for the
time being entered on the electoral roll
'the Returning Officer' shall be the Registrar of the
University.

5 The date of election shall be determined by the
Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

6 Whenever any election is to be held the Returning
Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before
the election) by notice in at least two newspapers,
published in the City of Auckland, call for
nominations of candidates to be lodged with the
Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by
the Returning Officer, being not less than ten
days from the date of the first advertisement,
which notice shall be in the following form (or
form to the like effect):

7 The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock in the
afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately
preceding the day on which an election is to be
held and shall continue to be closed until the
election is completed; and no name shall be
entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately
thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the
voting papers simultaneously to such voters as
are shown in the roll with sufficient postal
address (of which the Returning Officer shall be
the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent
to any person whose address is not within New
Zealand.

8 Notwithstanding anything above set out, the
Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to
any elector whose name appears on the roll and
who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer
for a voting paper on the ground that his or her
voting paper has been issued to that elector.

9 The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers
issued by the Returning Officer in the form
prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the
Returning Officer on or before the day and time
fixed for holding the election, or posted to the
Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or
before that day.

10 Nomination shall be made by two persons
qualified to vote and shall contain the written
consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.

11 Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a
form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the ... day of
.....................19...

of Members of the Council by the Court of
Convocation for the University of
Auckland. We ... and ....... being duly
qualified voters, hereby nominate .......
for election to the Council by
the Court of Convocation for the
University of Auckland.

Date ............ I consent to the above
nomination ..................................

12 Each candidate for election may submit to the
Registrar with his or her nomination papers a
short statement about the candidate:
(i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
(ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
(iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

```
Voting Paper
Council of the University of Auckland
Election of Members
By the Court of Convocation
for the University of Auckland

Directions
There are..... vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected. The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside the name of each candidate for whom he or she desires to vote.
```

15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

```
The Voter must sign his/her name and complete the address panel below.

I ..................................................................................
(name in block letters)
declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University in New Zealand other than the University of Auckland.
Signature of Voter ..................................................
Address ..........................................................
(I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as above.)
If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state
..................................................................................
```

16 The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.

18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

20 The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992

This 17th day of August 1992, pursuant to its powers under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 the Council of the University of Auckland makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992.

2 The Council may at its discretion confer the honour and title of "Fellow of the University of Auckland" on a person who:
(a) has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University; and
(b) is not a permanent member of the staff of the University.

3 A nomination that a person be honoured as a Fellow of the University shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor, signed by not less than three persons, each of whom shall be a permanent member of the staff of the University or a member of the Council.

4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the relevant aspects of the nominee's career, particularly the ways in which the nominee has contributed to the University, and shall clearly state the grounds for the nomination.

5 The Vice-Chancellor shall submit each nomination to the Fellows Committee which shall advise the Education Committee of the Council and the Council of its recommendation on each nomination.

6 The Fellows Committee shall comprise:
2 members appointed by the Council
2 members appointed by the Senate
The Registrar
1 member of the General Staff appointed by the General Staff Committee of the Council
The President of the University of Auckland Students' Association (or his or her nominee)

7 The Council shall by resolution determine those persons to be honoured as Fellows of the University of Auckland.

8 The title "Fellow of the University of Auckland" shall be conferred by the Chancellor, or such other person as has been approved by the Council to confer degrees and award diplomas, at the annual graduation ceremony or at any other function approved by the Council for this purpose.
9 A Fellow of the University shall be entitled to wear a special gown (as prescribed by Statute) at the ceremony when the award is conferred and on any other University occasion when academic dress is worn.

10 The Council may from time to time advise the Fellows Committee of its views regarding:
(a) the number of awards of the title of Fellow of the University of Auckland which may be made at any time;
(b) the nature and the extent of the information required in the statement which supports a nomination for an award; or
(c) such other matters relating to the award as Council may determine.

Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961
Legislation, Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990
Scholarships and Prizes

National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1996 662
University of Auckland Scholarships, 1996 662
The University of Auckland Prizes for 1995 665
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

National Scholarships, (NZVCC) 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>Recipient(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Internship</td>
<td>no award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Melanie Speer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bings Scholarship</td>
<td>Robert Kirton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddle Findlay Centennial Scholarship</td>
<td>Miko Bradford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarship to Canada</td>
<td>Nicola Barfoot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarships to Britain</td>
<td>Nicola Barfoot, Melanie Wall, Parmjot Bains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management Law Association Graduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Sharon de Luca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan Scholarship</td>
<td>Catherine Cotter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Foundation Awards</td>
<td>Megan Hemming, Douglas Lai</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

University of Auckland Scholarships, 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>Recipient(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Association Masters/Honours Fees Scholarships</td>
<td>Joanne Crocombe, Moana Sinclair, Mette Dale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Les &amp; Sonia Andrews Scholarship</td>
<td>Jane Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Andersen Scholarships [BCom(Hons)]</td>
<td>Rachael Newfield, Rhys Faleafa, Char-le Wang, Irene Chen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Andersen Scholarships [BCom]</td>
<td>Nicola Law, Craig Peirce, Matthew Comer, Annabella Fu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asea-Brown Boveri Scholarship in Electrical &amp; Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>Walter Gurr, Mastaneh Momeni-Turkaman, Mehdi Toufan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia Pacific Economic Community (APEC) Scholarships</td>
<td>André Pekerti, Kristina Martin, Michael Wydeveld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</td>
<td>Chen-yin Li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Chinese Medical Society Elective Scholarship (shared)</td>
<td>Weng Chyn Chan, Juliet Soper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Bursary in Planning</td>
<td>Carley Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarships for Maori Students</td>
<td>Darren Beatty, Nigel Denny, Ranigmarie Rawiri, Charlotte Severne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarships</td>
<td>Joseph Harrop, Rhys Faleafa, Malcolm Dreaneen, Lisa-Jane Taouma, Francis Fujiava, Moana Schwalger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankers Trust New Zealand Scholarship</td>
<td>Jeremy Ulrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BZW Scholarship in Finance</td>
<td>Matthew Parker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barry &amp; Beale and Partners Scholarship</td>
<td>Stacey Choi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Bellam Scholarship (shared)</td>
<td>Debbie Kapohe, Mark La Roche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Music Scholarship, Senior</td>
<td>Cheryl Swasbrook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Music Scholarship, Junior</td>
<td>Leon Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Senior</td>
<td>Kathryn Fowler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Junior</td>
<td>Patricia Holliss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHP Minerals Bursary in Geology</td>
<td>Fraser Walsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHP New Zealand Steel Scholarship</td>
<td>Paul Jurasovich, William Hales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve Britton Scholarship</td>
<td>Paul Jurasovich, William Hales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcast Communications Limited (BCL) Scholarship in Communications Engineering</td>
<td>Susan Mander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R N Brothers Memorial Award</td>
<td>Fraser Walsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shirley Calderwood Scholarship</td>
<td>Rachelle Wenden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship</td>
<td>Jason Ferguson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comaico New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering</td>
<td>Mark Dorreen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

IRHACE Scholarship in Building Services
- no award 1996

T R Johnston Scholarship
- Kevin Turner

Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law
- David Knight

Grace Kay Awards
- Justine Sorel
- Melanie Woolford
- Adele Jones

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship
- Leon Gray

Duffus Lubeck Scholarship
- Merel Dalebout

Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship
- Joanne Paterson

McConnell Dowell Postgraduate Scholarship
- Joanne Crocombe

John Hamel MacGregor Award in Medical Science
- Dominika Baetens

Manukau Consultants Limited Bursary in Civil Engineering or Resource Engineering
- Emma Cosselett

Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics
- no award 1996

Mercury Energy/Andrew Wright Memorial Scholarship
- Catherine Leith

Mercy Theatre Arts Administration Scholarships
- A. Fiona Wall

Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering
- Daniel Hovell

Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Marketing
- Timothy Lockie

Music Faculty Masters/Honours Scholarships
- Cheryl Swasbrook

New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Limited Scholarship in Accounting
- Claire Kirman

New Zealand Association of Optometrists Undergraduate Awards
- Tony Bland
- Paula Farrar
- Chloe Kemshall
- Russell Todd

New Zealand FUW (Auck. Branch) Postgraduate Fellowship
- Angela Sharples
- Sally Anderson

Northland Cooperative Dairy Co Ltd Scholarship in Engineering
- Daniel Hovell

OHL Corporation Ltd Scholarship
- no award 1996

Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture
- Deane Simpson

Greta Ostova Violoncello Scholarship
- Jane Cooper

Paramount Scholarship in Property Management
- Michael McLean

Arthur Thomas Paterson Scholarship in Ophthalmology
- Justin Mora

Maurice Paykel Scholarship
- Matthew Browne

PDL Electronics Scholarship in Power Electronics
- Brian Mitchell
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary
Lizzie Rathbone Scholarships
Bepan Bhana
Anita Birkenshaw
Deborah Gill-Fox
Lisa Reid
Elliot Kendall
Kanny Ooi
Heidi Shepherd
Elizabeth Crandall
Brigitte Grant
Michael Haugh
Maryann Averell
Timothy Devlin
Angela Anderson
Megan Cox
Hanne Janes
Juliet Moses

Lizzie Rathbone Additional Scholarship
Bridget Holland

Joe Raynes Scholarship
Adrian Jackman

Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship
Kate Spence

Reardon Postgraduate Scholarship in Music
Pei-yu (Betty) Lee

Rive Memorial Scholarship
Pamela Secombe

H C Russell Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship
Stacey Choi

Sagarscholarship for String Players
Joseph Harrop

Sagar Scholarship for String Players
no award 1996

Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship
Esther Smaill

SBC Warburg Scholarships in Finance
Gavin Pacey
Caroline Quay
Malcolm Templeton

School of European Languages and Literatures Scholarships
Mai Berry Dahl

Senior Scholarships
Accounting & Finance
Rachael Newfield
Ancient History
Elizabeth Froud
Architecture
Lisa Day
Art History
Maria Brown
Asian History
Hamish Brenner
BHB
Andrea On Yan Luk
Rinko Singh
Biological Sciences
Gavin Carrucan
Kathryn Fowler
Christopher Nickson
Paula West
Chemistry
Grant Allen
Chinese
Karti Ka Aw
Commercial Law (Commerce)
Shane Vuletic
Computer Science
Wade Watkins
Dutch
no award
Economics
Agneszka Pfeiffer
Education (Arts) (shared)
Colin McLaughlin
Catherine Wallace
Education (Education)
Melanie Griffin
Engineering:
Chemical & Materials (shared)
Stewart Hamilton
Kerry Williamson
Civil & Resource
Christine Lauchlan
Electrical & Electronic
Daniel Salek
Engineering Science
Joanne Crocombe
Mechanical
Andrew Lowe
Mining
no award
English
Maryann Savage
no award
Environmental Science
no award
Film & Television Studies
no award
Fine Arts
French
Bepan Bhana
Geology
Anita Birkenshaw
Geography
Deborah Gill-Fox
German
Lisa Reid
no award
no award
Greek
no award
History
Elliot Kendall
Indonesian
Heidi Shepherd
International Business
Elizabeth Crandall
Italian (shared)
Brigitte Grant
Japanese
Michael Haugh
Korean
Maryann Averell
Latin
Timothy Devlin
Law
Angela Anderson
Megan Cox
Hannie Janes
Juliet Moses

Linguistics
Paul Lacy
Management Science & Information Systems
Julie Pepper
Management & Employment Relations
Colm McLaughlin
Maori Studies
Joanna Simmonds
Marine Science
no award
Marketing
Michelle Haythornwaite
Mathematics (Applied)
Louise Parsons
Mathematics (Pure)
Emily Lane
Music
Katharine Neil
Optometry
Anthony Cradwick
Pharmacology
Nigel Harrett
Philosophy
Arthur McKeown
Physics
Michael Fleming
Physiology
Los Newton
Planning
Shalema Witten-Hannah
Political Studies
Kathryn McKessar
Property
Kam Loi Cham
Psychology
Kirstie Morgan
Russian
Logan Wright
Scandinavian Studies (shared)
Kirsten Kesmodel
Jeremy Moecievic
Sociology
Gillian Murdoch
Spanish
Maiserry Dahl
Statistics (shared)
David McKenzie
Bonnie Law
Women's Studies
Judith Van Trigt

Siemens Bursary in Electrical & Electronic Engineering
Elisabeth Sullivan
Sinclair Scholarship
Rebecca Holland

J D Sinclair Postgraduate Award in Physiology
no award 1996

Keith Sinclair Memorial Scholarship
Marian Hutchinson
Spring Scholarship for String Players (shared)
Geoffrey Heath
The University of Auckland Prizes for 1995

Agfa Awards in Photography
- Sarah Sampson
- John Collie

Alcon Prize
- Russell Todd

Jeff Allen Memorial Prize in Geology
- no award 1995

Andrew Memorial Prize
- Sharif Burra

Annual Prizes
- Accounting & Finance (shared)
  - Micah Officer
  - Bradley Wilson
- Ancient History
  - Graham Kerr
- Anthropology (shared)
  - Helen Mavo
  - Roger Sullivan
- Architecture
  - Roberta Johnson
  - Sarah Donald
- Asian History
  - Roberta Johnson
  - Sarah Donald

The University of Auckland, Malaysia, Singapore & Hong Kong Scholarships
- Senthil Balan
- Tze Khaw Liew
- Chow Eng Ng

University of Auckland Maori & Polynesian Graduate Scholarships (for PhD)
- Robert Eruera
- Rangihiroa Panaho
- Jennifer Rutene-Rewiti

(for Masters/Honours)
- Trevor Herewini
- Toni-Kristin Liddel
- Maria Ponga
- Aaron Tul

University of Auckland Masters/Honours Scholarships
- Gavin Carrucan
- Joanne Crocombe
- Mette Dale
- Paul Denny
- Kathy Fowler
- Genevieve Guimer
- Paul Jurasovich
- Jonathan Klowens
- Emily Lane
- Colm McLaughlin
- Kirstie Morgan
- Caroline Nickson
- Blaze O'Connor
- Bikash Purkayastha
- Thomas Rutledge
- Joanna Simmonds
- Arwen Vant
- Paula West

University of Auckland School of Engineering Masters Scholarships
- Walter Gurr
- Ian Mackenzie
- Sujeewanie Perera

Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship
- Rosemary Erlam

Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship
- Paul Bryant

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships
- Senior
  - Mark La Roche
  - Rachel Shute
  - Natalie Webb
  - Deborah Bush
  - Patricia Holliss
  - Philip Kong
  - Simon Blakey
  - Nah Jung Lee
  - John Chung Ip
  - Nicola Reid
  - Margaret Silverwood
  - Keith Wansbrough
  - Amy Berendsen
  - Fraser Colegrave
  - Stephen O'Connor
  - Deborah Penman
  - Darrell Patterson
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship/Prize</th>
<th>Recipient(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>Fiona Amundsen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip Sidney Ardern Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Robert Rouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Asher Prizes in German Literature</td>
<td>Emma Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Melanie Woolford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Claire Speedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History Award</td>
<td>Brian Wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prizes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>Stephen Middleton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Deborah Waldron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Goethe Society Prize in Medieval German Studies</td>
<td>Nicola Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Lesbian &amp; Gay Lawyers' Group Prize</td>
<td>no award 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Planning</td>
<td>Iain McManus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartram Memorial Prizes in Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>Jan Lindsay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td>Deborah Waldron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L H Briggs Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Job Rustenhoven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beca Carter Hollings &amp; Ferner Prizes</td>
<td>Colín Pohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evan Lanigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Darrell Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBP New Zealand Steel Prizes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil</td>
<td>Yoon Sen Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>Hanne Janes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L H Briggs Memorial Prize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vernon Brown Memorial Award</td>
<td>Jack McKinney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Bellant Prize in Physiology</td>
<td>no award 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice Bush Memorial Prize in Paediatrics</td>
<td>Susan Morton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butland Prize</td>
<td>Susan Morton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J P Campbell Bursary</td>
<td>Aaron Cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Juliet Moses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies</td>
<td>Jen-Hui Sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edrick Child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chisholm Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Cameron Rowe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology &amp; Therapeutics</td>
<td>Adam Bartlett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIMA Prize in Management Accounting</td>
<td>Stephen Small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize</td>
<td>Bianca Pohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collins Prize in Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>Rachel Weir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Prize</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Aaron Falconer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Carla Harris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil &amp; Resource (shared)</td>
<td>Graeme Twose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Christine Lauchlan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
<td>Daniel Salek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>Richard Thomson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>Tony Lissington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Amber McWilliams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Jacqueline Townsend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Anthony Sumich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Helen Andrews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography (shared)</td>
<td>Ruth Bunney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Damian Collins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Biology (BHB)</td>
<td>Shiva Muthukumaraswamy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>Winnie Nai San Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>Caroline Young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Delaney Skerrett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Leilani Whiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>Marilyn Humphrey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Andrew Hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Law</td>
<td>Amokura Kawharu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity &amp; Succession (shared)</td>
<td>Debra Blackett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sarah Kerr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simon Watt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law (shared)</td>
<td>Catherine Harrison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trudy Yule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics (shared)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td>Susan Rikhana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science &amp; Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jody Snowdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management &amp; Employment Relations</td>
<td>Deborah Waldron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>Victoria Allison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Timothy Locke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (Applied)</td>
<td>Matthew Tharle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (Pure)</td>
<td>John MacCormick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine (MBChB) (shared)</td>
<td>Susan Morton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomas Painter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Paul Booth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>Paula Farrar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Aina Pettersson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Philip Deacon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Nikolai Tolich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>Patricia Holliss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Shalema Witten-Hannah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>Baruch ter Wal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Kanny Ool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology (shared)</td>
<td>Yasmin Aschebrock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chloe Jefferman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Mark Utting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td>Rineta Rhodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Sarah Gibbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Sarah Sanderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Matthew Bell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1997 Calendar**
Consultel Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering
Nicola Chong

Coopers & Lybrand Prizes in Accounting a)
V Patricia Yap
Accounting b)
Warwick Simons
Accounting Info Systems & Data Processing
Timothy Lockie
Financial Management
David McKenize

Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes
Graduate
Jannette Farley
Undergraduate
Richard Darrow

Philip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize
Stewart Hamilton

Kenneth B Cumberland Prize
Melanie Wall

Gary Davies Memorial Prize
Joshua Bayliss
Sarah Armstrong

Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize
Dorothy Owen

Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced Financial Accounting
1st
Bradley Wilson
2nd
Sze Mun April Kwong

Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation
Helen Tait

Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize
Susan Morton

Werner Droscher Prize in German Linguistics
Matthew D Stevens

Scott Ellery Medal
Megan Marshall

Ernst & Young Prize in Cost & Management Accounting
Antonia Markovina

Ernst & Young Prize in Financial Accounting
Antonia Markovina

ESR Prize
Daniel Salek

European Union Prize
Geoffrey Perry

Forensic Medicine Essay Prize
Denise Barnfather

Foulds Memorials Prizes
Architecture, Property & Planning
Robert Johnson
Arts
Nicola Barfoot
Commerce
Heather Parker
Education
John O’Connor
Engineering
Michael O’Sullivan
Fine Arts
Sean Kerr
Law
Kevin Glubb
Medicine & Health Science
Michael Sharp
Music
Paul Booth
Science
Rowan Killip

Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize
Andrea On Yan Luk

James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize
Daniel Salek

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize
Hannah Melville

Gulf Resources Pacific Award
Jason Ching

Habens Prize (shared)
Verne McManus
Joanna Haynes

Raymond Harry Hawkins in Undergraduate Optometry Research
Melissa Hoy Fong

Haydon Prize
Timothy Frank

W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine
Alison Hayes

George S Holmes Memorial Prize
Maurice O’Brien

George Hopkins Prize
Mette Dale

IEE Prize
Daniel Salek

Ilford Photography Prize
Karyn Dempsey

Institute of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators Prize
Michelle Haythornthwaite

IRHACE Prize nominations
Engineering (shared) Julia Kar
Architecture Allister Keast
no award

A C Keys Memorial Prize
Judith Walker

Kodak Photography Prizes
Studio IV
Marcus Williams
Studio V
Natalie Robertson

T L Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany
(biennial - award for 1995) Melanie Dixon

Dr F Wilson Lang Memorial Prize
Janet Bambury

Law Book Company Ltd Prize
Stephen Hunter

Leukaemia & Blood Foundation Prize in Immunobiology
Jason Horsley

Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law
Kyle Kendall

Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology
Michael Dowman

Lowndes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies
Juliet Moses

Mainzeal Group Studies Prize
Justine Haycock

Manufacturing Engineering Prize
Paul Catton

F A de la Mare Memorial Prize (Law)
(biennial, award for 1996)

S R de la Mare Memorial Prize (Medicine)
(biennial, award for 1995) (shared) Cara Wasywich
Susan Morton

Roland Marleyn Prize in German Literature
(classed) Claudia Reis
Tania Scott

Masonic Prize in Geriatric Medicine
Peyvand Khaleghian

R E F Matthews Prize in Cellular & Molecular Biology
Craig Millar

Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law
Jennifer Bruce

John McLeod Prize in Public Health
Chris Bullen

Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists
Chen-Yin Li

Douglas Meus Composition Prize
Mark Storey

Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology
Rosella Dulce
668 Scholarships and Prizes

Monier Prizes
1st Scott Fowler
2nd Jason Dobbs
3rd Melissa Ong

Montgomery Memorial Prize
Arthur McKeown

Kingsley Mortimer Memorial Prize
Simon Thorley

Mosonyi Prize
Christine Lauchlan

John Mulgan Memorial Prize
Abigail R Lauchlan

David R Mummery Memorial Prize
810.211
Iain Robertson
Best Essay in Constitutional Law (shared)
Anna Adams
Matthew Harris

New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Traffic Engineering
Tony Innes

New Zealand Computer Society Prizes
CompSc
Guang Lu Liu
MSIS
Amanda Scott

New Zealand Institute of Architects’ Prizes
Second Exam Prudence Pinfield
Third Exam Jack McKinney
Fourth Exam Lisa Day
Fifth Exam Roberta Johnson

New Zealand Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize
Nathan Hore

New Zealand Law Review Prizes
Rachael Newfield
Timothy Tyler
Rebecca Davidson

New Zealand Society of Accountants Prizes
01.300, 01.301 & 01.302
1st Sze Mun Kwong
2nd Bradley Wilson
3rd Rachael Newfield
01.200 & 01.203
1st Timothy Lockie
01.100 & 01.101
1st Nicola Law

New Zealand Solar Action Prize
Duane Kolkrabs

New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize
Micah Officer

F E R Noble Memorial Prize
Sheryl Boshier

J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine
Peyvand Khaleghian

Roger Oppenheim Memorial Prize in Sociological Research
Benjamin Dibley

Otago School of Mines Prize in Mining Engineering
no award 1995

Oticon Foundation in New Zealand Prize (shared)
Denise Farrington
Maree Harper

Oxford University Press Prize in Public & Administrative Law
Hanne Jaines

Panasonic Prize in Video Production (shared)
Janine Randerson
Tabitha-Anne Forbes

KPMG Prizes in Auditing
1st Sze Mun April Kwong
2nd Rachael Newfield

Personnel Solutions Prize in Personnel Management
Robyn Ramage

Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture
Third Exam Nicola Washbourn
Fourth Exam Timothy Hay

Geoffrey Powell Prize
Sarah Armstrong

Pre-clinical Prize in Behavioural Science
Peter Cronin

Property & Land Economy Institute of New Zealand Prizes
1st Kanny Ooi
2nd Monique van Kampen

David W Pullar Prize
Andrew Chun Yip To

Real Estate Institute of New Zealand Prize
Vanessa Tinkler

Richards Prize in Primary Health Care
no award 1995

Douglas Robb Prize
Ruth Catherwood

Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery
Amanda Mitchell

Roche Prize in Psychiatry
Deanna True

Christine Roigard Memorial Prize
Matthew D Stevens

Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners Prize
Michael McGurnety

Rudd, Watts & Stone Prize for Income Tax
Angela Anderson

Sagar Geophysics Prize
Paul Martin

Sandoz Prize in Pharmacology
David Scott

Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science
Carey Stevens

SETMA Timber Architecture Prize
Ivy Ng

SETMA Timber Engineering Prize
Paul Corney

Arthur Sewell Prize in English
Wakato University this year

Lallu Ram Sharma Prize in Pacific Legal Studies (next awarded 1995)
no award 1995

Flora Smith Prize in Pathology
Sonja Bastin

SmithKline Beecham Prize in Cardiovascular Medicine (to be awarded first time for 1996)

SmithKline Beecham Prize in Physiology
Leigh Dotchin

Yvonne Sogno Prizes in Finance
01.307
Sze Mun Kwong
01.205
Rachael Newfield

Spicer & Oppenheim Prize in Business Communication
Sacha Cowbrick

Squire Speedy Prize in Property
Justine Haycock

Statistics New Zealand Prize (shared)
Emily Papworth
Robyn Curtis

Te Ahorangi Matauranga Prize (Senior Maori Postgraduate Scholar in Education)
Linda Mead

Te Herenga Waanganga Prize (Leadership in Maori Education)
Dallas Pahiri

Te Pae O Te Rangi Prize (Senior Maori Student in Education)
Jennifer Lee

Norman Thom Prize for Environmental Management
Peter Fuller

John Tinling Prize in English
Maryann Savage
Tonkin and Taylor Prize in Geomechanics (shared)
Simon Croft  Karen Lancaster

G W Eaton Turner Prize
Antony Lawrence

Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology
Best student Geology II  Kirsty Hamlin
Second Award Geology II  Terrence Hughes

Vibrations Association of New Zealand Prize
nominations  Mark Donaldson

Seiichi Waki Prize in Physics  Geoffrey Bold

Anne Webb Prize in Contract Law (shared)
Nicola Spicer  Thomas Milliken

W D Wilson Prize  Gina Kenah

Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology
no award 1995

Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize
no award 1995

1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering  Peter Smart
Student and Staff Information

Staff and Student Information
Accommodation Service 671
Careers Advisory Service 671
Chaplaincy 671
Childcare 671
Counselling Service 672
Parking 672
Rest Spaces 672
Room Bookings 672
Sport 672
Student Health Service 672
Student Learning Centre 672

Student Allowances 673

Student Loans 674

Associations
The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 675
The New Zealand University Students' Association 675
Auckland University Students' Association 675

University Policy
Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 676
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 676
Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents 677
Public Comment 677
Smoke Free Policy 678
Accommodation Service

The Accommodation and Conference Centre offers five different options of accommodation. These are:

- Halls of Residence
- Single Occupancy Self-Catering
- Group Occupancy Self-Catering
- Grafton Flats and Houses
- Private Sector Accommodation

The office is located 14-16 Mount Street. Information packs containing a common application form are available mid August of each year. Notice boards are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these notice boards is unable to be given by telephone, facsimile, or letter.

Halls of Residence

There are three Halls of Residence available to full-time University students, with two-thirds of each Hall allocated to new entrant applicants. Each offers three meals a day and each hall is available to both men and women. Pastoral care is provided by Residential Manager/Master personnel. Application forms are available from mid August each year, with the closing date of 31 October each year. Late applications are accepted for the Waiting List.

Grafton Hall, 40 Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., is within 15 minutes’ walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 166 students in single or twin rooms.

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University, is within eight minutes’ walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 162 students in single or twin rooms.

O’Rorke Hall, 16 Mount Street, administered by the University, is within three minutes’ walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 352 students in single rooms.

Careers Advisory Service

The Careers Advisory Service offers advice and information to assist students plan and achieve their career goals. The services include information resources, CV appraisal advice on interview and jobseeking strategies, individual interviews, workshops and a computer-based guidance package. In addition the Service coordinates recruitment programmes on behalf of employers wishing to employ graduates, and maintains a Situations Vacant notice board. Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their university studies. City Campus office is located on the top floor of the Upper Lecture Theatre building and is open between 8.30am and 5.00pm, Drop In: 10.00am-4.00pm. Enquiries to the Secretary, Room 11, phone 373-7599 ext 7703.

Chaplaincy

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

Chaplains

Sister Kate Franch and Father Aquinas McComb can be contacted through Newman Hall: phone: 303 3852 or 309 5752, Fax: 303 3851.

Rev Dr Murray Rae, Rev Rosemary Duncan or Rev Dr Calum Gilmour and can be contacted through Maclaurin Chapel: phone: 373 7599 ext. 7732, ext. 6668 or ext. 7731.

Newman Hall

Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organised by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc). A faith community consisting of two chaplains and eight students resides at Newman Hall.

Maclaurin Chapel

Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am-4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.

Childcare

The University operates three crèches which are primarily available for the children of students with a limited number of places for those of staff. Based on hourly use with a maximum of up to four hours at any one time the crèches are open from 7.45 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday during the University semester. Holiday care is available during the inter-semester break. The licence is for children aged from three months to five years. Staff are trained in Early Childhood Care and Education. Enrolments are accepted during enrolment week, and early enrolment at that time is advised. Crèches will be open for casual use from
the beginning of February. For further information telephone Mrs McCulloch ext. 7755.

Staff and student places are also available at the Park Avenue Childcare Centre. For further information telephone ext. 6729.

The Kohanga Reo - Maori Language Nest is available for all students. For further information phone ext. 6534.

---

**Counselling Service**

The City Campus Service is located above the Campus Pharmacy and B.N.Z. Bank. The Tamaki Campus Service is located in the Student Affairs Building. The Service is free to all enrolled students who have paid the Student Affairs Fee. It is staffed by registered psychologists and counsellors who provide counselling and therapy on an individual basis, workshops, seminars and a referral service. The Service also provides a self-help book and video library. The service seeks to support students in resolving both personal and relationship issues; and to help them fulfill their academic potential.

Any enquiries should be made to the reception:
- City Campus ext. 7895, Tamaki Campus ext. 6677.

---

**Parking**

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafion Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

Provision has been made for bicycles on the following areas: Alfred Street - Concourse, Library; Princes Street - Physics Building; Symonds Street – School of Architecture and School of Engineering. Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road – Medicine and Health Science Campus.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 17) has been set aside for students’ cars. A pay-on-exit system applies with charges based on time in the car park. A number of spaces are reserved for students using the creche facilities. No charge is made for this area during the weekend. Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45 p.m. any day, and at any time during the weekends.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends.

---

**Rest Spaces**

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disability Coordinators extension 8808; Facsimile: 308 2354; internal 4154.

---

**Room Bookings**

University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organisations, on a casual or regular basis. For bookings phone extension 7475. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 4064.

All outside organisations are required to submit a room booking application form for approval. This form, together with a procedure guide, can be obtained from the room booking office (Room 007, Registry Building). All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of charges, where applicable.

---

**Sport**

**Colin Maiden Park**

Colin Maiden Park is a 40 acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.

---

**Student Health Service**

This Service is located with the Counselling Service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the Old Arts Building, above the Pharmacy. The service is free for holders of the community services card and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery. Appointments can be made by telephoning 373-7599 ext. 7681. A doctor is available for urgent consultations throughout the day. Evening clinics are available Monday to Thursday.

The staff comprises a full-time Medical Director, Dr Pat Mauger, male and female doctors, nurse practitioners and reception staff.

There is also a sports medicine service and physiotherapy clinic situated at the Recreation Centre.

Branches of this service are available on the Tamaki and Medical School Campuses.

---

**Student Learning Centre**

The SLC is located on Floor 1 of the Main Library Building and is staffed by academic tutors with special skills for helping students develop effective learning and performance skills and/or overcome difficulties in university study. Individual consultations are available to enrolled students who can just come to the Centre or phone 373 7599 ext. 8850 for an appointment. Various skills development courses are also taught throughout the year. The wide range of topics dealt with at the SLC include: memory and concentration, writing skills, time management and study organisation, critical thinking, reading and notetaking.
motivation and self-discipline, test-exam preparation and taking, and management of study stress. Maths and statistics workshops are also offered for students who have not studied these subjects for some years or who do not have the assumed background for first year papers in these subjects.

The Centre also caters for the academic needs of Maori students through a project known as Te Punu Waananga. Tutors in this programme can be located in Room 1.38 of the SLC, ext 8608. The Fale Pasifika project which caters for the needs of Pacific Island students is also based at the Centre.

The Centre has drop-in hours between 11am and 2pm every week-day when students with urgent problems or quick questions can consult a tutor briefly without an appointment. There is also a Language Exchange Programme for students to help each other in their language learning. In addition, tutors at the SLC can administer special educational testing and evaluation to assist specific learning. Equivalent programmes are available at the Tamaki Campus. There is a small registration fee for use of the SLC. The Director of the Student Learning Centre is Emmanuel Manalo.

STUDENT ALLOWANCES

For the convenience of students a brief outline of allowances available through the Ministry of Education is printed below. The official information is contained in the booklet Student Allowances 1997. All enquiries should be made to the Student Allowances Office (Room 126, Old Arts Building).

Note: Values stated are the figures as at August 1996.

Eligibility
Students may receive assistance only if they are:
1. a New Zealand citizen; or
2. a person from overseas who has obtained permanent residency and signs a statutory declaration of their intention to reside permanently.
3. enrolled in a full-time course of study. (Some students may have reason not to be enrolled in a full-time course of study. Such students should contact the Student Allowances Office to ascertain their eligibility. If there are special reasons and the course of study is more than half a full-time course of study the Dean of the faculty may consider the application).

Note: Persons admitted to New Zealand on a study permit issued by the Department of Labour are NOT eligible for Student Allowances.

Income Restriction
The income limit for assistance in 1997 is $5,000 gross p.a. not including the vacation periods.

Tenure
Students may only receive assistance for five academic years of full-time study in a recognised course(s) unless they are enrolled in a recognised long course to study. The only exceptions are those listed below:

13 weeks: Prof LS

Six Years:
- LLB/LLM (papers and thesis)*
- BPA/MFA*
- BHB/MBChB/MMedSc*
- BAS/BArch/MArch*
- BE/ME (papers and thesis)*

Seven Years:
- BSc/BHB/MBChB
- BA(Bio or Chem)/BHB/MBChB*

Notes:
1. Those combinations of courses marked with a * have been approved as "long" courses and can qualify for a sixth year of tenure.
2. Seven years "long" course in Medicine, requires a student to be admitted to BHB II on the basis of credits for the first Degree.

COP
Papers for Certificate of Proficiency are not recognised for Student Allowance purposes because they do not in themselves result in a recognised qualification.

Overseas Study
Students who need to study overseas (e.g. thesis research) may not be eligible for Student Allowances. Such students need to consult the Student Allowances Office in order to gain approval from the Ministry of Education before departing overseas.

Academic Performance
Students must pass more than half a full-time course of study in any year in order to be eligible for assistance in a subsequent year.

Application for Allowances
For 1997 students must apply on the Student Allowances application form sent to all students with their enrolment material, or alternatively the application form may be collected from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building.

Allowances
Allowances are available according to the age of the student. There are two categories for single students:
- 16 - 24 years of age
- 25 years and over

For students who are married and/or have dependants, there are specific allowances which are detailed in the booklet 1997 Student Allowances which is available from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building. A brief outline of allowances is given below.

1. Students 16-24 years of age inclusive
   Your parents' combined taxable gross income
must be tested for the 1995/96 tax year in order for you to be eligible for any payment, as allowances for your age group are targeted. There is a scale of payment (maximum $118.74 per week if you live away from home or $94.98 per week if you live at home).

**At Home**
If you live at home and your parents' combined gross income is less than $28,080 you will receive $94.98 per week. This decreases as your parents' earnings increase. If your parents earn more than $45,760 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

**Away from Home**
If you live away from home and your parents' combined gross income is less than $28,050 you will receive $118.74 per week. This also decreases as your parents' earnings increase. You will also receive an accommodation benefit (in 1996 this was $31.50 per week, for flatting and boarding but varied for hostels). If your parents earn more than $50,752 you will not receive any targeted allowance.

---

### A or B Bursary
A "B" mark (250-299) or an "A" mark (300+) in the Bursaries Examination entitles a student to a bursary payment of $100 or $200 respectively if they are under 20 years of age at the commencement of the academic year. The A or B Bursaries are not subject to a parental income test. You must apply for the payment of an A or B Bursary.

### Independent Circumstances Allowance
The Independent Circumstances Allowance is for students who can prove that there are home circumstances which preclude their living at home. An allowance of $118.74 a week plus an accommodation benefit may be payable. A special application form is available from the Student Allowances Office.

---

### 2 Students 25 years and over
Students 25 years of age and over will receive $113.99 per week if living with their parents, or $142.50 per week if living away from their parents, plus an accommodation benefit.

---

## STUDENT LOANS

This scheme was introduced by the Government for 1992 enrolment. It is administered at present by Student Loans Management on behalf of the Ministry of Education.

A brief outline of the Student Loan scheme is given below. In order to apply for a student loan you complete the application request that is sent with your pre-enrolment form and instructions and information will then be sent to you.

### Eligibility
New Zealand citizens or permanent residents enrolled in an approved course of study of at least 12 weeks tenure.

IRD number and verification is required as well as a bank account to credit your loan money. You must also sign a contract with the State over your loan.

### Loans

#### Full-Time Students

1. Compulsory Fees (i.e. tuition, welfare, student assoc)
2. $1,000 for course related costs
3. Up to $150.00 per week (for the length of your course) living expenses less any entitlement you claim through Student Allowances

#### Part-Time Students

1. Compulsory Fees

2. Proportion of $1,000 course related costs on weighting of your enrolment, e.g. for one-third of a full-time course you may borrow $333.33.

### Charges

1. A $50 administration fee is added to your loan each year by Student Loans Management when the loan is first accessed by you. This is incorporated as part of your loan over and above the other totals.

Once you begin borrowing you are charged interest on the amount borrowed. This is calculated at 6% plus the cost of living increase. (For 1996 students the total rate was set at 8.4%) and is calculated daily.

2. Students who take out a loan credit to pay their enrolment fees and then subsequently cancel their Student Loan application will be charged a fee of $60.00 (refer Cancellation and Late Fees under Fees Regulations) to cover the cost of recovering the fees owing.

### Repayment

You may pay back your loan at any time to reduce your debt. Any loan unpaid will become a compulsory repayment through the Inland Revenue Department once your income exceeds $14,300.
ASSOCIATIONS

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, "Wyndcliffe", Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

The New Zealand University Students' Association

NZUSA is a federation of the seven university students' associations. In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Maori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time elected officers, the President and the Vice-President and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared, a Research Officer, Campus Liaison Officer and two clerical workers are also employed.

Auckland University Students' Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

Activities

There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests. The Association employs a full-time Social Activities Officer and organises a large number of social functions and cultural activities.

Administration

The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, three part-time Officers and thirteen portfolio holders, together with a full-time Association Manager.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect four representatives to Senate, one to the University Council, various representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as to the committees of Senate and Council. The President is also a member of Council and Senate.

Maidment Arts Centre

The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Street provides a venue for some of the cultural activities of AUSA and the University. The larger of the two theatres seats 450, while the smaller holds up to 120 people. The Centre is managed by the Theatre Management Committee which comprises five Association and four University members.

Recreation Centre

The Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs. The facilities available include six squash courts, a health and fitness studio, a martial arts studio, a dance studio and the main hall which may be used for basketball, hockey, soccer, volleyball, badminton, cricket, netball, table tennis and cricket practice.

The Centre runs a diverse range of aerobics classes plus a special Recreational Programme which offers instruction from qualified people in a wide range of activities. Centre hours are Monday to Friday 6.30 a.m. - 10 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 9 a.m. - 6 p.m.

University Book Shop

AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia etc. Students are entitled to a 10% discount.
Support

Disabled Student Resource Officer: A full time officer is employed by the Association to provide practical help to disabled students.

Referral and Advice: The Association's Reception staff are skilled in referring students to the right people and places around the University. The Association's officers are available to give advice and referrals on all facets of student life.

Student Job Search: The Department of Labour funds a job search programme for students over the summer. During the remainder of the year, a reduced service locates part-time jobs for students.

Student Parent Resource Officer: AUSA employs a part-time resource officer to advise student parents on academic choices, mobility, parking, and support groups. This officer also represents student parents within the University and organises social events.

Students' Association Fee

All students pay a membership fee to belong to the Students' Association. The fee is calculated as a portion of the course load for which a student is enrolled, but no student pays more than a full time course load equivalent of $139.50. This fee is recalculated whenever a student changes their course. Any student may appeal to the University Council if they conscientiously object to being a member of the Association.

UNIVERSITY POLICY

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious, and on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University's Council endorsed the above policy in 1984.

The University has set in place:

- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the informal, confidential and expeditious resolution of harassment complaints involve:

- The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or in the internal telephone directory.

- The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required the complaint is referred to the Mediator.

A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender (for sexual harassment complaints). The Mediator coordinates the University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment.

Disputes, Mediation Service

The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator, any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute.

Students or staff using the university's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.

The Mediator's office is located in Room 4, Lower Lecture Theatre, ext. 7478.

Equal Employment Opportunity Policy

Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

Policy

The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes, within available resources, to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The development of the EEO programme will be the responsibility of the EEO Coordinator and the Advisory Committee on EEO working in consultation with the University community.
The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Maori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress under-representation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or applying for appointment within the University. It will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants’ community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Coordinator, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, has coordinated and developed an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Coordinator is available to offer advice.

The monitoring of EEO in the University is the responsibility of the EEO Coordinator and the EEO Advisory Committee, a committee of Council comprising representatives from many of the groups named in the EEO Plan. The EEO Coordinator is responsible for and has prepared a three-year plan to implement the EEO practices in the University. The current plan covers 1997-1999 period.

For more information on EEO issues, or copy of the Plan or other EEO resources, please contact Prue Toft, EEO Coordinator (ext 8316) or Margaret Freeman, EEO Secretary (ext 7855). The EEO Office is in the corridor behind the Lower Lecture Theatre (Rooms 5-7) on the City Campus.

---

**Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents**

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research, result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work. Copyright of journal articles and books are not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s).

Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

---

**Public Comment**

Staff should ensure that their university title is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University through the appropriate head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department.
Subject to the above, staff and students should ensure that, in general, their correspondence or statements are not printed on University letterhead unless that correspondence or statement arises from a task the individual has been appointed by the University to undertake. Otherwise the use of University letterhead can give undue weight to the opinion of the author.

Smoke Free Policy

Introduction
The University of Auckland has adopted a “smoke free” policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- Research suggests tobacco smoke may affect an individual’s well being and health;
- Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the “smoke free” policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

Policy
1 Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council (with the possible exception of personal offices as outlined in 3 below). This includes public areas, lifts and stairways.
2 Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council, if at any time that vehicle is used by more than one person.
3 Except in departments where a “No Smoking” policy has been adopted, smoking is permitted in personal offices provided University members who wish to smoke in their office take all reasonable precautions to prevent such smoke circulating to other areas where it may affect non-smokers. Accordingly, members of the University wishing to smoke in their personal office should ensure that their office door is kept closed and that the office is adequately ventilated by opening external windows. Smokers should also consider the effect of smoke on the health of persons who may have to visit their office for consultations and meetings. [N.B. a “personal office” is an office occupied by one person only.]
4 Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.
5 The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings to remind University members and visitors of the “smoke free” policy.
6 Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated “smoke free” area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
7 At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the “smoke free” policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University of their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.
8 Copies of the “smoke free” policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in Next Week at the commencement of each term and from time to time in other University publications.
University Personnel

Officers of the University 680
The Council of the University 680
The Senate of the University 680
Deans 680
Tamaki Campus 681
Honorary Graduates 681
Honorary Fellows 681
Professores Emeriti 682

University Staff
Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning 683
Faculty of Arts 684
Faculty of Commerce 688
Faculty of Engineering 691
Faculty of Fine Arts 693
Faculty of Law 694
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science 694
Faculty of Music 702
Faculty of Science 702
Joint Board of Studies in Theology 707
Centre for Continuing Education 708
Centre for Professional Development 708
Student Learning Centre 708
University Staff (Library) 708
Office of the Vice-Chancellor 709
Academic Registry 709
Finance Registry 709
Information Technology Systems and Services 710
Human Resources Registry 710
Student Affairs Registry 710
Works Registry 710
Auckland UniServices Limited 711
UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University

Chancellor Hon. Justice Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z. 
(To 16.10.96)

Pro-Chancellor ... (20.3.97)

Vice-Chancellor W. G. O. Carson, BA Oxf., DipCrim 
Camb., LLD Edin.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Alastair 
MacCormick, MA PhD Yule, BSc MCom

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) Ian G Buckle, BE 
PhD

Registrar W. B. Nicoll, BCom

The Council of the University

Ex officio

Vice-Chancellor W. G. O. Carson, BA Oxf., DipCrim 
Camb., LLD Edin.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) Alastair 
MacCormick, MA PhD Yule, BSc MCom

Appointed by the Minister of Education

John R. D. Matthews, BAgSc Massey, MBChB Otago, 
DipObst, MRACP.FRCPA.FRACP 
(Retires 1.2.99)

Gaewyn E. Griffiths, MA AlEd 
Lond .. 
(ATCL) 
(Retires 
1.2.99)

W. H. K. Puriri, LLB 
(Retires 20.8.2000)

D. John Graham, MA 
(Retires 30.9.97)

Court of Convocation

The Hon. Justice Elias, LLB, JSM Stanford, 
(Retires 17.7.99)

Robert W. Lack, JP, BA, FCIS, ANZIM 
(Retires 18.10.97)

Jack L. Woodward, BE N.Z., MA Sc Tor., CEng, FIEE, 
FEAust, FIPENZ 
(Retires 17.7.99)

Appointed by Council

Hon. Justice Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z. (Chancellor, 
Retires 18.7.99)

Harold M. Titter, BCom 
(Retires ...)

President, Auckland University Students’ Association

Ex officio

Appointed by Students’ Association

Mark O’Brien 
(Retires 30.6.97)

Appointed by Academic Staff

Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB Otago, MMEDSc DSc, 
FRSNZ, FRACP

Appointed by General Staff

Susan Catherides, BA 
(Retires 31.3.99)

Appointed by Lecturers

Jane Kelsey, LLB well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD 
(Retires 31.3.99)

Professor Elected by Senate

Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD, FSMAm, 
FRSNZ 
(Retires 31.3.97)

The Senate of the University

Chairman: The Vice-Chancellor

All Professors (and their equivalents)

Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of 
Departments (subprofessional)

Deans (not being members of the professorial staff)

Librarian

Liaison Officer

Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine

Elected Members of the Sub-Professorial Staff (three 
from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; 
one each from the Faculties of Architecture Property and 
Planning, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, 
Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and from the 
Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the 
subprofessional staff at large)

Principals, Auckland College of Education 
President, Auckland Consortium for Theological 
Education

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning 

D. Leifer 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Arts

C. Marquis 
(Retires 31.1.99)

A. J. Spalinger 
(Retires 31.1.99)

V. Robinson 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Commerce

S. Laurenson 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Engineering

R. Flay 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Fine Arts

C. Shephard 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Law

A. R. Tobin 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

C. Jensen 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Music

J. A. Elmsly 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Faculty of Science

J. Hoskins 
(Retires 31.1.98)

D. McLennan 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Centre for Continuing Education

B. Findsen 
(Retires 31.1.99)

Subprofessional Staff at Large

R. Arnoux 
(Retires 31.1.98)

M. Goldstone 
(Retires 31.1.99)

C. Jensen 
(Retires 31.1.98)

A. Jones 
(Retires 31.1.98)

J. Crosthwaite 
(Retires 31.1.99)

President, Auckland University Students’ Association

Five Student Members (nominated by Auckland 
University Students’ Association)

Deans

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZI

Associate Dean

... 

Faculty of Arts

Dean

Warren Moran, MA N.Z. PhD, FRSNZ

Associate Deans

Jan Crosthwaite, MA LaT., PhD Melb. 
Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago 
... 

Assistant Deans

James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zur. 
Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond. 
Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD Camb. 
Linda T. Smith, MA PhD 
Joanne C. Wilkes, P.’ Syd., DPhil Oxf. 

Faculty of Commerce

Dean

...
Assistant Dean (SEARS and Information Technology)
Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc MNZCS
Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)
Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii
Assistant Dean (Equipment)
Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD Otago
Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)
Christopher T. Tindle, PhD B.r.Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA
Assistant Dean (EEO)
Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DiplSocSc N.E., MSc PhD DipClinPsych

Joint Board of Studies in Theology
Honorary Dean
W. T. G. James, BA Well., BD M.C.D., PhD Lond.

Tamaki Campus
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)

Registrar
Philip Rama, MA

Division of Arts
Head of Division
Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DiplSovStud Glas., PhD

Division of Commerce
Head of Division
J. H. K. Inkson

Division of Science and Technology
Head of Division
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q’ld

Honorary Graduates
Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth,
the Queen Mother
Sir David Stuart Beattie
Edward George Bollard
Judge Michael John Albert Brown
Anastasios Christodoulou
Lucy May Cranwell
Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson
Sir Raymond William Firth
David Fulton Fowlds
Arthur Oswald Michael Gilmour
Paakariki Harrison
Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones
Dame Catherine Tizard
Dame !Uri Te Kanawa
Sir Donald McIntyre
Sadako Ogata
Sir Colin Maiden
Sadako Ogata
Maurice Paykel
Walter Scheel
William Kendrick Smithyman
Sir Graham Davis Speight
Dame Catherine Tizard
Lorna Alva Wilson
Dorothy Gertrude Winstone
Leslie Colin Woods

Honorary Fellows
Jennifer Barbara Gibbs
Ian Brampton Reynolds
Professores Emeriti

Colin James Alexander, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago.
HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) (Retired 1986)

Peter Bartlett, BArch. N.Z., PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)

Peter L. Bergquist, MSc, PhD N.Z., DSc, FRNSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)

Bruce Grandison Biggs, OBE, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRNSNZ (Anthropology) (Retired 1984)

Conrad Blyth, MA N.Z., PhD, Camb. (Economics) (Retired 1995)

Archibald Gordon Bogle, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxf., CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1978)

Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (Economics) (Retired 1987)

Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA, LLB, N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (Law) (Retired 1996)

Dennis Brown, DSc, Brist., FInstP, FRNSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1967)

Stanley Bullivant, PhD, DSc Lond., FRNSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)

Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRNSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1996)

Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom N.Z. (Economics) (Retired 1990)

Robert MacDonald Chapman, CMin, MA N.Z. (Political Studies) (Retired 1988)

Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DVE, MA, DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPsS, HonFNZIE (Education) (Retired 1990)

David Simpson Colln, CBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1989)

Edwin Richard Collens, OBE, MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FIP, FRNSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1982)

Brian Coote, CBE, LLN N.Z., PhD Camb, (Retired 1994)

Kenneth Brailey Cumberlard, CBE, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., FRNSNZ (Geography) (Retired 1978)

Brian R. Davis, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSC, CChem, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)

John Charles Dower, AS MD (Retired 1995)

David Hall, MSc PhD N.Z., CChem, FRNSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1994)

Robert John Dutton Henschall, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRAS, FNZIM (Management Studies) (Retired 1987)

Peter Barrie Herdson, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwesern, FRCPA (Medicine) (Retired 1986)

George William Hinde, LLM N.Z., LL (Law) (Retired 1987)

Kenneth James Hollyman, MA N.Z., DU Paris (French) (Retired 1997)

Anthony B. Hooper, MA N.Z., PhD Harv. (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)

David John Hooton, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP, FNZIP, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1987)

Henry Kay Ibberton, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)


John Kalman, MA, N.Z., AM PhD Man. (Maths) (Retired 1993)

Sir Hugh Kawaharu, Kt, BSc N.Z., MA Camb., MLitt DPhil Oxf. (Maori Studies) (Retired 1993)

G. S. M. Killaway, CBE, MDChB N.Z., FRCP, FRCPed, FRACP (Pharmacology) (Retired 1993)

Robert Terence Kennedy, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) (Retired 1968)

Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FInstP(Lond), FNZIP, FASA CPhys(Physics) (Retired 1989)

Walter Kilkpatrick Lacey, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 1987)

Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRS, FRNSNZ (Medicine) (Retired 1987)

Arnold Robert Lillie, MA Camb., DSc, FRNSNZ (Geology) (Retired 1975)

John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)

Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD Stanton., FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)

Anthony Henry McNaughton, MA Camb., DPhil Oxf., FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1982)

Raymond Francis Meyer, BE N.Z., PhD Man., FCASI, MAIA, FIPENZ, FRAEs (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)

John Edward Morton, QSO, MSc PhD DSc Lond., FRNSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) (Retired 1989)

Charles Nalden, CBE, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) (Retired 1974)

Francis John Newhook, OBE, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD DSc Lond., FRSA (Botany) (Retired 1984)

John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)

Allan Lloyd Oddell, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, Hon.FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1985)

David Murray Paton, MBChB Cape T., MD DSc With., FRCPCan, FRCP, CBiol, FIBiol (Pharmacology) (Retired 1988)

Raymond K. Ralph, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., (Retired 1993)

Arved Jaan Raudkivi, DiplIng (Civil) Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig, DRingEH Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1986)

Alastair C. R. Renwick, MA Camb., MDChB Edin., FRCP Edin., CChem, FRSChem (Biochemistry) (Retired 1995)

Hubert Sampson, MA Br. Col., PhD, MCg, FNZPsS (Psychology) (Retired 1984)

Forrest Smyth Scott, MA MLitt Camb. (English) (Retired 1985)

Ernest Johnstone Searle, GSM, MSc N.Z., DSc (Geology) (Retired 1972)

Cecil Marin Segedin, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., CMath, FIMA, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1981)

K. Krister Segerberg, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (Retired 1992)

Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRNSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1996)

John Desmond Sinclair, MD BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (Retired 1993)

M P Sorrenson, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (History) (Retired 1996)

Christian Karlon Stead, CBE, MA N.Z., PhD Brst., LittD (English) (Retired 1986)

Russell Cyril James Stone, MA N.Z., PhD (History) (Retired 1989)

James Bruce Tabb, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, FCA, (Accounting and Finance) (Retired 1990)

Peter Nicholas Tarling, MAPhD LittD (Retired 1996)


**UNIVERSITY STAFF**

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. List prepared September 1995.

*Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

---

## Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

### Dean
Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZI

### Associate Dean

### Faculty Registrar
Stephanie Wynne, BSc Waik.

### Technical Manager
John R. Williams

### ARCHITECTURE

**Head of Department**
Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, ISAA

**Departmental Manager**
Heather Lynch

**Professors**
1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, ISAA
1979 John G. Hunt, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA
1996 Brenda Vale, MArch Cambr., PhD Sheff., RIBA

**Associate Professor**
1997 Hayden B. Willey, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc, MIES(Aust.&N.Z.)

**Senior Lecturers**
1967 Michael R. Austin, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA
1993 Michael Barns, MArch Hawaii, BArch
1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA C.N.A.A., DipUD Oxf. Brooks, BArch
1970 John D. Dickson, BArch PhD
1974 George Dodd, BSc R’don., MSc(Eng) PhD DipAud S’ton.
1981 Ross Jenner, BA Otago, BArch
1993 David M. Leifer, BSc BArch Wales, PhD Aberd., ARIAS, IEng, ACIBCE
1979 Michael P. T. Limzy, BE Cont., PhD Melb., ME, MIEAust
1979 Kerry J. Morrow, DipArch Melb., FRMIT, ANZIA, RegArch (NZ&Aust)
1993 Spencer F. Nicholls, BE N.Z., MICE, FIPENZ, RegEng
1991 Rosemary Lee Scofield, MArch, ANZIA, ANZIM
1990 Peter L. Sheppard, BArch, DipTP, ANZIA
1988 N. J. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA
1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch Lit., FCSD, RIBA, ANZIA, RegArch N.Z.
1991 Garry M. Tenks, BArch PhD, ANZIA
1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD

---

## UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

1982 Anthony Ward, DipArch Birm., RIBA

**Lecturers**
1994 Diane J. Brand, BArch, MAUD Harv., ARAIA
1995 J. B. Chapman, BE, DipEd, MIPENZ, MACENZ
1994 Keith E. Green, BA Penn., MArch Ill., MSArch
1995 Patrick J. Hanly
1994 Srdja Hrisafovic, BArch Surgjevo, DipArch Copenhagen, MBS Southern California
1993 Beebir Kenzari, MArch Tunisia, PhD Georgia Tech
1992 Michael Milicevic, BArch Tor., MArch Ill.
1995 Charles Moloney, BArch MA (UD) Westminster
1993 Koung Nyunt, BArch Rangoon, ME DEng Kyoto
1995 C. Pond-Eyley, DipFA
1995 C. Walker, BArch., PGDip.(Arch) H.-W., MSc (UrbDev) Strath., ARIAS

---

## PROPERTY

### Head of Department
Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn.

### Departmental Manager

**Professor**
1995 Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn.

### Senior Lecturers
1979-1987, 1989 Robin A. Bell, DipSurv Lond., DipUberVal, MPA, FRICS, FNZIV, FPLEINZ, AREINZ.
1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago, BArch PhD
1993 Edward J. Schuck, BSc R.P.I., MSc Lond.
1996 Gregory M. Schwann, BA Qu., MA PhD Br-Col.

**Lecturer**
1995 Richard H. Emary, BA Durh., MPhil R’don., ARICS, ANZIV
1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA, ARICS, MPLLEINZ

## PLANNING

### Head of Department
Thomas W. Fookes, MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP, MNZI

### Departmental Manager

**Professor**
1984 Robert B. Riddell, MA Camb., PhD N’cle. (U.K.), DipTP N.Z., ARICS, MNZI, MNZIS
Faculty of Arts

City Campus

Dean
Warren Moran, MA N.Z. PhD, FRSNZ

Associate Deans
Jan Crosthwaite, MA LaT., PhD Melb.
Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Assistant Deans
James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zur.
Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD Camb.
Linda T. Smith, MA PhD
Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxuf.

Faculty Registrar
Gretchen A. Lutz Spalinger, BA Calif.

Tamaki Campus

Head of Division
Barry S Gustafson, MA N.Z. DipEd Massey, DipSowStud Glas., PhD

ANTHROPOLOGY

City Campus

Head of Department
Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn.

Senior Administrative Assistant
Michelle Donovan, BA Well.

Professor of Archaeology/Prehistory
1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD A.N.U., MA

Professor of Social Anthropology
1994 Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn.

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies
1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRSNZ (jointly with Maori Studies)

Emeritus Professor of Prehistory
1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSce New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS

Associate Professor in Prehistory
1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Associate Professor in Social Anthropology
1973 Judith W. Huntsman, AB PhD Bryn Maur, MA Brown

Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology
1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA PhD, LTCL

Senior Lecturers in Linguistics
1980 F. Lichtenberk, MA Tor., PhD Hawaii

Senior Lecturer in Prehistory
1973 Harry R. Allen, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1993 Karen L. Nero, BA Wash., MA PhD Berkeley
1993 Juliet K. Park, MA PhD Otago
1972 M. R. Rimoldi, BA DipAnth Syd., PhD A.N.U.
1972 Steven S. Webster, BA Minn., PhD Wash.

Lecturers in Archaeology
1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA Arizona, MA Hawaii, PhD Wash.
1996 Christopher D. Fung, BA BSc, AM PhD Harv.
1993 Thegn N. Ladefoged, MA PhD Hawaii
1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor.

Lecturers in Biological Anthropology
1991 John S. Allen, MA PhD Berkeley
1992 Alexandra A. Brewis, PhD Arizona, MA
1996 Christopher R. Pryce, BSc Manc. PhD University College, London

Lecturers in Ethnomusicology
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, MMus PhD Kent State

Lecturer in Linguistics
1991 Fay Wouk, MA Mich., CPhil PhD UCLA

Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1995 Christine Dureau, BA Monash, PhD Macq.

Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer
1994 Penelope Schoeffel-Meleisca, BA P.&N.G., PhD A.N.U.

Lecturer
1994 Okusitino Mahina, MA PhD A.N.U.

ART HISTORY

Head of Department
Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD

Departmental Assistant
Anne Newman

Professor

Senior Lecturers
1974 I. B. Buchanan, BA Manc., MA Essex
1971 Alan J. Wright, MA Edin.

Lecturers
1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD
1995 Hugh F. B. Maguire, PhD Lond., BA Dub.
1992 Francis N. Pound, MFA PhD
1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD Edin., MA

Senior Tutor
1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD Edin., MA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

City Campus

Head of Department
Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA

Departmental Assistant
Margaret na Nagara

Professor of Chinese
1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA

Professor of Japanese
1995 Thomas Leims, MA Waseda, PhD Bonn
Senior Lecturers in Chinese
1984 Manyung Ip, BA H.K., MA PhD
1993 Robert M. Sanders, BA Conn. College, MA Hawai, PhD Berkeley

Senior Lecturer in Indonesian
1974 Eric O. van Reijn, Drs Leg

Senior Lecturers in Japanese
1973 Toshio Akima, MA Waseda & Hosei
1970 Setsuko Ito, MA Doshisha, MPhil PhD Lond.

Lecturers in Chinese
1996 Sing-Chen Lydia Francis, BA National Taiwan University, MA. Wash.
1995 Minru Li, MA Sichuan, MA PhD Ohio State

Lecturers in Indonesian
1994 Timothy E. Behrend, BA Brigham Young, MA Wis., PhD A.N.U.
1994 Ulri Kozok, MA PhD Hamburg

Lecturers in Japanese
1988 Atsuko Kikuchi, BA Sophia, MA Hawaii, PhD (on leave)
1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA Tokyo U.F.S., PhD Tsukuba

Lecturer in Korean
1996 Young Hee Lee, BA MA PhD Hawaii
1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, BA MA Seoul National University, PhD

Senior Tutor in Chinese
1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA Shanghai, MA

Senior Tutors in Japanese
1992 Chako Eastwick-Field, BA Waseda
1990 Tomoko Tada, BA Sophia, MA

Honorary Fellow
1967 Margaret T. S. South, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

Tamaki Campus

Lecturers in Japanese
1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA Jissen, MA Syd., DipEd Tamagawa
1993 Brian A. Victoria, BA Nebraska Wesleyan, MA Komazawa, PhD Temple

Tutors in Japanese
1994 Atsuko Tsukamoto, BA International Christian, MA Ohio
1995 Mohan Jacob, BA Delhi, MLitt Q’ld., CertJap Nagoya

CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY

Head of Department
Vivienne J. Gray, PhD Camb., MA

Professor
1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD Camb., MA

Senior Lecturers
1971 W. R. Barnes, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb.
1963 W. F. Richardson, BD Otago, MA N.Z. & Camb., PhD
1981 A. J. Spalingter, BA C. U. N. Y., MPhil PhD Yale

Lecturers
1990 D. J. Blyth, BA Otago, PhD Northwestern, MA
1991 P. R. McKechnie, MA Camb., DPhil. Ox.
1993 T. R. Stevenson, BSc BA PhD Syd.
1987 M. J. Wilson, BA LLB Tas., MA Tor., PhD Monash

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, Centre for

Director
1997 Frederic C. Deyo, BA Yale, MA Calif., PhD Chic.

EDUCATION, School of

Acting Head of School
Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD

School Registrar
Joanne B. Williamson, BA

Administrative Assistants
Laraine Elliot
Hilary I. Stewart

Director Primary Teacher Education
John K. Hope, MA, DipTchgy

Director Secondary Teacher Education
Graeme Aitken, MA, DipTchgy

Professors

Associate Professors
1976 Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD
1990 Tom Nicholson, MA Syd., PhD Minn.
1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD Harvard, MA
1980 Keri M. Wilton, PhD Alta., MA

Senior Lecturers
1987 Alison Jones, BSc Massey, MPhil PhD
1985 Dennis W. Moore, PhD P.A.N.G., MA DipEdPsych
1993 Michael A. Peters, BA Well., MA PhD
1982 Bryan F. Tuck, PhD Cant., MA

Senior Lecturer in Child Studies

Senior Lecturers in Bicultural Education
1988 Graham H. Smith, MA
1988 Linda T. Smith, MA, PhD

Lecturers
1991 Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD
1990 Margaret N. Agee, MA, DipGuid
1994 Lydia B. Austin, BSc Wat., MSc PhD McG.
1995 Megan Boler BA Mills, PhD Calif.
1991 Andrea M. Boyd, MA, PhD
1991 Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD
1993 Robyn S. Dixon, MA PhD
1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD Chic.
1992 Margie K. Hohepa, MA
1979 Kathryn C. Irwin, BA Minn., MEd Harv.
1991 Kuni E. H. Jenkins, MA
1993 Kay Morris Matthews, MEd DPhil Waik.
1991 Judith M. Farr, BSc PhD A.N.U., MA
1995 Peter Roberts, MA DPhil Waik.
1991 Judith A. Simon, MA PhD
1991 Julia Westera, BA Tas., DipEd Q’ld., MA DipEdPsych

ENGLISH

City Campus

Head of Department
T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA

Administrative Assistant
Walter Fraser, BA S.Pac., DipCom

Professors
1964 M. P. Jackson, BLitt Ox., MA N.Z.
1967 M. A. F. Neill, MA Otago, PhD Camb. (leave Semester 2)
1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA

**Associate Professors**
1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA Cant., PhD Tor.
1970 W. L. Curnow, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA
1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.
1966 R. J. Horrockes, BA N.Z., MA PhD

**Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature**
1993 Witt Ihimaera, QSM, BA Well.

**Senior Lecturers**
1985 W. Scott Allan, MA PhD Edin.
1966 W. Sebastian Black, BA Leed.
1993 Anne V. Goldson, BSc Otago, DipJournalism Cant.
1973 R. H. Leek, MA PhD
1968 Aorewa P. McLeod, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA
1991 Laurence E. Simmons, MA
1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, MA DipTchg
1994 Michele Leggott, MA DipLing, PhD Oxf.
1991 Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA MA DipHons, DipTchg
1991 Murray Edmond, BA

**Senior Tutors**
1971 Richard B. Backhouse, DipCorso sup
1970 W. L. Curnow, BA N.Z., MA PhD
1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA DipTchg
1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA DipTchg

**Lecturers**
1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DiplHons, DipTchg
1996 J. C. Corne, MA PhD

**Head of Department**
Friedrich Voit, DrPhil Saarbrücken, DrPhil habil. Siegen

**Germanic Languages and Literature**

**Associate Professor**
1968 J. C. Corne, MA PhD

**Senior Lecturers**
1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA, DipTchg
1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA DipTchg

**Lecturers**
1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DiplHons, DipTchg
1996 J. C. Corne, MA PhD

**Head of Department**
Friedrich Voit, DrPhil Saarbrücken, DrPhil habil. Siegen

**Senior Lecturers of German**
1971 Uta Hagen [Mrs], MA Well.
1975 Gertraut Stoffel [Mrs], MA

**Senior Tutors of German**
1971 Uta Hagen [Mrs], MA Well.
1975 Gertraut Stoffel [Mrs], MA

**Tutor in Scandinavian Studies**
1995 K Ingwör M. Holmqvist [Mrs], Fil.mag., Fil.

**Tutor in Scandinavian Studies**
1972-74, 1995 K Ingwör M. Holmqvist [Mrs], Fil.mag., Fil.

**Italian**

**Head of Department**
Michael D. Hanne, BA Oxf.

**Associate Professor**
1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA Syd., PhD Flin.,
DipScStLett Urbino

**Senior Lecturer**
1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA Syd., PhD Flin.,
DipScStLett Urbino

**Tutor**
1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA

**French**

**Head of Department**
B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

**Professor**
1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, Diplomaing Camb., DU Poiiters

**School Administrator**
Danielle King, Diplomaing Camb., DU Poiiters

**Russian**

**Head of Department**
Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

**Associate Professors**
1970-72, 1975 Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil Zür.
1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

**Lecturer**
1997 Mark F. Swift, MA Iowa, PhD Bryn Maaw
1997 Calendar

University Personnel 687

Senior Tutor
1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevzner, DipPhil Latvian State

SPANISH

Head of Department
Fiona M. Taler, MA

Prince of Asturias Professor
1997 Jonathan Tittler, BA Hamilton College, PhD C'nell

Senior Lecturer
1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, BA PhD

Lecturers
1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, PhD
1995 Sergio Holas, M.H.L. Valparaiso

Senior Tutor
1978 Fiona M. Taler, MA

Tamaki Campus

Lecturer
1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA III., PhD Pitt.
1996 Ximena W. Pino-Ojeda, PhD Wash.

Tutor
1994 Wendy-Lyn Zaza, MA

HISTORY

City Campus

Head of Department
Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.

Administrative Assistant
Diana K. Holmes, BA

Professors
1997 James Belich, MA Well., DPhil Oxf.
1972 Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.

Associate Professors
1966 Judith M. C. Binney, BA N.Z.; MA
1967 Michael A. R. Graves, MA Camb., PhD Otago
1970 H. M. Laracy, SIM, MA Well., PhD A.N.U.
1972 P. H. Rousseau, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS

Senior Lecturers
1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.
1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB MA
1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil Oxf., MA

Lecturers
1994 Greg Bankoff, BA Portsmouth, DipEd PhD Murd.
1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD N.S.W.
1993 Caroline Dailey, BA PhD Well.
1994 Deborah Montgomerie, PhD Duke, MA
1996 Rawiri T. M. Tau, MA Cant.

... ... ...

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1993 Ruth Barton, MSc Well., PhD Penn.

Lecturer
1993 Matthew O'Meagher, BA Otago, PhD Duke

LABOUR STUDIES, Centre For

Director
1990 Maryan Street, BA Well., MPhil DipTchg (jointly with Management and Employment Relations)

PHILOSOPHY

City Campus

Head of Department
John C. Bishop, BA A.N.U., PhD Camb.

Professor

LANGUAGE LEARNING AND TEACHING,
Institute of

Professor
1996 Jack C. Richards, MA Well., PhD Laval

Senior Lecturer
1991 Marilyn Lewis, Licence és Lettres Besançon, MA

Lecturer
1996 Nikhat Shameem, BA GCEd S.Pac., DipTESL PhD Well.

Senior Tutor
1987 Jacqueline R. Greenwood, MA

MAORI STUDIES

City Campus

Head of Department
R. J. I. Walker, MA PhD

Departmental Assistant
Rangimarie Rawiri

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies
1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRSNZ (jointly with Anthropology)

Professors
1965 P. W. Hohepa, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana
1970 R. J. I. Walker, MA PhD

Associate Professor
1996 Ngapare Hopa, MA N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers
1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with Fine Arts)
1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

Lecturers
1993 Jane McRae, MA PhD
1988 Violet B. Norman, MA
1994 Maureen Lander, BA MFA
1995 Kingi R.J. Wiri, MA
1995 Hinetira Woodward, MA

Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer
1994 Hemi Toia, BCA Well.

Lecturer
1995 Hariata Pohatu, BA

NEW ZEALAND ASIA INSTITUTE

Director
1995 Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA

PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre For

Director
1993 Malama Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD Macq.

Liaison Officer
1989 T. Aaron Marsters, MA

Lecturer, Cook Islands' Maori
1995 Rangi Moeka'a, BA

Lecturers, Samoan Language
1995 Vavao Fetui, MA, Dip TESL Well., MA
1991 Malia Williams, MA

Lecturer, Tongan Language
1996 Melenaite Taumoefolau, BA Ed U.S.P., MA Wales
Associate Professors
1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA Monash, PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA LaT., PhD Melb.
1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA Sus.
1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA Melb., BPhil Oxf., PhD Monash
1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil Oxf., MA
1971 Julian P. Young, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.

Lecturers
1996 David R. Braddon-Mitchell, BA PhD A.N.U.
1993 Stephen T. Dare, PhD Alta., BA LLB MJur
1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA Auck., BSc MBA

Tamaki Campus
Associate Professor
1994 Robert Nola, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc
Lecturer
1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA CapeT., MA PhD Duke

POLITICAL STUDIES
City Campus
Head of Department
R. Andrew Sharp, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD Camb.
Professor

Associate Professors
1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc Purdue, MA Calif., State, PhD Calif.
1995 Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA

Senior Lecturers
1989 E. Peter Aimer, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA Cant., PhD Yale
1970 John D. Prince, MA Case Western Reserve & Auck., PhD
1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA Anhui, MA Amoy, DPhil Oxf.

Lecturers
1994 Rouben M. Azizian, MA Moscow Institute of International Relations, PhD Diplomatic Academy Moscow
1990 Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA McM., MA PhD, DipEd
1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA Amst., PhD Ley.
1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA DPhil Oxf.

Temporary Lecturer
1996 Alan R. Cocker, MA

Honorary Research Fellow
1996 Graham W. A. Bush, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd

Tamaki Campus
Professor
1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD

Senior Lecturer

Lecturer

Visiting Senior Lecturer
1995 Brian Easton BA Well., BSc Cant.

SOCILOGY
Head of Department
Ian R. Carter, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., FRS

Departmental Administrator
Gaynor van Beurden
Professor
1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd., FRS

Associate Professors
1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil Waik.
1977 Nick H. Perry, BA Strath., BSc(Soc) Lond.

Senior Lecturers
1972 David R. Bedgood, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.
1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA Lond. & Auck., PhD

Lecturers
1986 Claudia Bell, BA Massey, MA PhD
1993 Ravi A. Palat, BA Madr., MA MPhil J. Nehru, PhD N.Y.State
1993 George C. Pavlich, BA Wittu., MA S.Fraser, PhD Br.Col.
1995 Debra Singh, BA

Honorary Lecturers
1996 Nigel Clark, BA MA Phd
1995 Barry Smith, PhD Essex, BSc MPhD

Honorary Research Fellow
1992 Kkitsiri Malalgoda, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf.

WOMEN'S STUDIES

Director
Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD
Professor
1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD
Senior Lecturer

Lecturers
1994 Phyllis Herda, BA Arizona, PhD A.N.U., MA
1994 Etned Summers-Bremner, BA Waik., MA Otago, PhD Cant.

Faculty of Commerce

SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS
City Campus
Dean

Associate Dean (Research)

Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)
1980 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago, FNZPsS

Faculty Registrar
Stephen Clements, MBA Liv., Cert Ed Brist.

Manager Commerce Student Centre
1991 H. Smeeton, BA Otago

Undergraduate Programmes
Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)
1987 Susan S. Laurensen, MCom MA

Assistant Deans (Undergraduate Programmes)
1996 Claire E. Barber, MA Northumbria
1979 Kathryn G. Caird, BSc Otago, BCom
1995 Keith Macky, MSc
New Zealand APEC Study Centre
Director
1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA Camb. & Well., BCom
Centre for Research in Network Economics and Communications
Acting Director
1996 Suella L. Hansen, MCom, MPhil PhD Camb.
Visiting Professor
1995 Henry Ergas, BA Sus., MECstud Qld
Centre for Research in Public Management
Director
1988 Michael J. Powell, PhD Chic., MA
Deputy Director
1995 Rodney J. Perkins, BDS Otago, MHA Georgia State (jointly with School of Medicine)
Tamaki Campus
Head of Division
J. H. K. Inkson

ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE
City Campus
Head of Department
D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA
Departmental Administrator
Kay Eady
Deputy Head of Department
Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, CA
Professors
1968-71, 1975 D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA
Professors
1987 R.G. Bowman, BA Pomona, MS San Diego State, PhD St. Louis, CPA Calif.
Associate Professor
1978 Martin S. Putterill, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA
Senior Lecturers
1993 Henk Berkman, MCom PhD Rotterdam
1992 J.B. Chay, MBA Seoul, PhD SUNY Buffalo
1987 C. Cliffe, BCom MCom Cant., CA
1994 V. Eleswarapu, BCom Madr., MS Utah, PhD Iowa
1996 Alister L. Hunt, MCom BSc Calif., PhD Wash.
1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD St. And., BCom MA, DipVal
1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom Natal, MBL S.A., PhD Cape T., CA (S.A.)
1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, ACA
1992 A. Neale, MCom Cant., CA
1986 Sonja Newby, MCom, CA, ACIS
1991 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, CA
Lecturers
1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom
1996 J. Casterella, BS Clarkson, PhD Colorado
1988 Anne R. Davy, MCom, CA, ACIS
1990 H.J. Flavall, BCom PhD
1996 Robert Wilton, MCom, CA
Senior Tutors
1995 Johan J. Grobbelaar, BCom S.A., NTSU (Commerce)
1991 Leive Houghton, BA MCom, CA, CMA, ACIS
1986 Rosemary F. Spence, BA Cant., BBS Massey, CA, ANZIM

Tamaki Campus
Professor of Financial Management
1982 Michael E. Bradbury, MCom PhD, CA, CMA
Senior Lecturers
1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA
1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc Rhodes, MBA Pret., BCompt S.A., CA(SA), ACMA
Lecturer
1986 Bruce K. Bennett, MCom, CA, ACIS, AICM
1996 Margaret-Ann McAleese, BCom

COMMERCIAL LAW
City Campus
Head of Department
1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur
Departmental Administrator
Jo Stone, BA
Professors
1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Qld., LLM PhD Camb.
Associate Professors
1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur
1987 Michael G. Keenan, PhD St. And., BCom MA, DipVal
1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom Natal, MBL S.A., PhD Cape T., CA (S.A.)
1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, ACA
1992 A. Neale, MCom Cant., CA
1986 Sonja Newby, MCom, CA, ACIS
1991 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom, CA
Lecturers
1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB MJur
1992 Delia Browne, LLB
1995 Mark R. Keating, LLB
1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB
1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB
1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA MComLaw
Senior Tutors
1991 Christopher Nicoll, LLB
1992 Delia Browne, LLB
1995 Mark R. Keating, LLB
1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB
1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB
1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA MComLaw

Tamaki Campus
Senior Lecturer
1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB
Lecturer
1991 Gahan Gunasekara, BA, LLB Well., LLM
Senior Tutors
1993 Philip A. Cook, BA LLB
1991 Jayne Francis, LLB, MComLaw
1995 Paul Shenkin, LLB, LLM Lond.

ECONOMICS
City Campus
Head of Department
Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif.
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

City Campus

Head of Department
Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD Liv.

Departmental Administrator
Marianne Hill

Professors
1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgrSc Massey., PhD Purdue

Senior Lecturers
1989 Brian J. Bloch, MCom Witt., DCom S.A.
1993 David M. Brock, BCom S.A., MBA Cape T., EdD N.Carolina
1993 Doren D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD Manit.
1992 Valerie J. Lindsay, MSc Otago, MA Well.
1994 David Thomas, BS Appalachian, MBA N.Carolina, PhD S.Carolina

Lecturers
1994 Heather Wilson, BA PhD H.-W.

Tutor
1994 Mark Donmey, BA MBA

Takamaki Campus

Lecturer
1992 Brent Burmester, MCom LLB

MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS

City Campus

Head of Department
John S. Deeks, MA Camb., DipPM L.S.E

Departmental Administrator
Judy Bonny

Associate Professors
1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD Monash, MCom
1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS Florida State, JD PhD Arizona

Associate Professor of Public Sector Management
1988 Michael Powell, PhD Chic., MA

Senior Lecturers
1993 David Barry, BA PhD Maryland
1987 J. Richard Higham, MA Ox., DipArch Lond., MPhil
1996 Marc T. Jones, BS MBA Rhode Island., PhD Calif.
1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA Colorado., PhD C'nell.
1990 Judith Pringle, BSc PhD Otago
1993 Erling J. Rasmussen, Cand Mag Odense, PhD EUI, Florence
1996 Dennis M. Ray, MA PhD Derwer
1990 Maryan Street, BA Well., DipTchg MPhil (jointly with Centre for Labour Studies)

Lecturers
1992 Eugene K. Johnson, MA George Washington, MS PhD Tulane
1990 Felicity Lamm, BA MPhil
1996 Keith Macky, MSc

Senior Tutors
1991 Lynne Lyndberg, DipEd Massey, MA, DipTchg

Takamaki Campus

Lecturer
1992 Brent Burmester, MCom LLB
Senior Lecturers
1996 Manuka A. Henare BA Well.
1973 Judith McMorland, BA Leeds, MA DipEd
Massey, DiplThWk Manc., PhD

Lecturers
1985 Claire E. Barber, MA Northumbria
1986 Ella Y. Henry, BA MPhil.
1986 Ross A. McDonald, BSc Stirling, MA PhD Nebraska

Senior Tutor
1996 Nanette Monin, MA Otago, DipBusAdmin MBS
Massey

MANAGEMENT SCIENCE AND
INFORMATION SYSTEMS

City Campus

Head of Department
Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C. Berkeley

Departmental Administrator
M. J. Topping

Professor
1992 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA (jointly with Engineering Science)

Associate Professors
1995 Victor M. Portougual, PhD Gorky
1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng Madr., MBA Illinois State, PhD Pitt.
1995 Donald Sheridan, PhD U.C. Berkeley

Visiting Professor
1994 Brent Gallupe, BM Math., MBA Tor., PhD Minn., ISP, CMA, FLMI

Senior Lecturers
1991 Susan Byrne, BSc Well., PhD Lond.
1986 Lach J. Janczewski, MSc Tor., DEng Warsaw
1991 Hans Lehmann, BA Vienna, MA Natal
1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc Teheran, MS PhD Ill.
1989 Peter Mazny, MA MPhil PhD Yale, BSc MCom
1989 Michael Myers, MA PhD
1991 John Paynter, BCom MSc
1986 Jayaram R. Sankaran, BTech Madras, MS Iowa, PhD Chicago
1982 James Sheffield, MBA Wis. PhD Arizona, MSc
1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD Calg., BE

Lecturers
1996 Diane Bischak, BMus, MSc PhD Mich.
1992 David Gardiner, DipHIA, BSc Cant.,
1989 David Gibson, BSc MSc
1991 Roger Hicks, BSc Bath
1995 Elaine Palmer, BE Cant., MBA
1989 David White, BE Cant.

Senior Tutors
1985 Moeroa Butland, BCom
1992 Stuart R. Munday, BCom, DipCom
1993 Richard Vowles, BCom, BSc, DipCom

Faculty of Engineering

Dean
Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil Ox., FIPENZ, MIEAust, CEng, MIM

Associate Dean
Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)
Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, MASME, MASCE

Faculty Registrar
Jillian M. Reid, BA LLB DipCrim

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS
ENGINEERING

Head of Department
John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, CEng, FICheE, FIPENZ

Professors
1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, CEng, FICheE, FIPENZ
1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc N.S.W., PhD
1983 Dean, FRSNZ, FICheE, FICM, CEng
1969 Barry J. Welch, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FICheE, FRACI, FNZIC, MInorsKATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem

Honorary Professor
Peter A. Munro, BE PhD Lond., FICheE, FRSNZ, CEng

Associate Professors
1994 Neil D. Broom, BE (Met) Melb., PhD
CIVIL AND RESOURCE ENGINEERING

Head of Department
Michael J. Fender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Departmental Assistant
Magadalee Woo

Professor of Civil Engineering
1981 Peter G. Lowe, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSc
Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

Professor of Geotechnical Engineering
1977 Michael J. Fender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

Professor of Resource Engineering

Associate Professor
1975 Richard C. Fenwick, BE N.Z., PhD Cant., FIPENZ

Senior Lecturers
1969 Anthony H. Bryant, BE PhD Cant.
1979 Colin D. Christian, BSc(Eng) PhD St’ton., CEng, MICE, MIPENZ, MASCE
1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD
1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE N.Z., BSc Wll., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, FITE, MHT, FIPENZ
1969 Ian W. Gunn, BE N.Z., DipPHE N’cle (U.K.), CEng, MICE, FIPENZ, FIWEM
1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD, MASCE
1978 Leslie M. Megget, ME Cant, DipIEEE Tokyo, FIPENZ
1981 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR
1977 John D. St George, BSc Lond., MSc N’cle (U.K.), PhD, CEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAusIMM
1995 Ben Taylor, BSc PhD Cardiff
1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MSc(Eng) DIC PhD Lond., ME, MASCE, MIPENZ

Lecturers
1996 Carol A. Boyle, BSc ME Des Calg., PhD McM., CEng
1993 Stephen E. Coleman, BE PhD
1993 Paul T. Jarrett, MSc(EWRE) Vanderbilt, BE, PE
1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ

1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng Oxford Polyn., PhD Oxford Brookes

Cement and Concrete Association Lecturer
1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD Calif., ME

Lecturer in Timber Engineering
1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

Head of Department
John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

Professor of Electronics
1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ

Professor of Telecommunications
1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE, Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ

Associate Professor
1997 Paul Austin, BE PhD Cant.

Senior Lecturers
1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc Kent, MPhil P.N.G.Tech., CEng, SMIREE, MIEE, MIAust
1996 Norman Castle, BE Cant., PhD, FIEE, FIPENZ
1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H.-W., BA Open, PhD Kent, CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE
1984 Gavin R. Higgin, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD Cant., Mem.IEEE, ACM
1990 Nalin C. Pahalawaththa, BSc(Eng) S. Lanka, PhD Calg., Mem.IEEE, CEng, MIEE
1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ
1995 Zoran A. Salicic, MSc PhD Sardojevo

Lecturers
1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
1992 Udaya D. Annakage, BSc(Eng) S.Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, AMIEE
1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, GradMemPENZ
1990 Andrew Green, BE PhD, CEng, Mem.IEEE
1985 Bernard J. Guillemien, NZCS, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
1992 Ramakrishna Kakarala, MS Mich., PhD Calif.
1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, AMIEE
1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD Newcastle
1993 Jayanthi Sivaswamy, BS Roch., MS PhD Syr., DipElec Madr.
1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE

Senior Tutors
*1994 Stevan Berber BSc ME Belgrade
1994 Steven S. O. Kong, BSc H.K., PhD N.S.W., SMIEEE, CEng
1990 Nitish Patel, BSc(Eng) M’lore.

Tutor
*1991 Mitchell Rodda, BSc BE

Research Engineer
1995 Han-Xiong Li, BS ChangSha, MS Delft, MemIEEE

ENGINEERING SCIENCE

Head of Department
David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ

Professors
1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA, CMath, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE
1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (jointly with Management Science and Information Systems)

Associate Professors
1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil Oxf., ME
1962 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., BD Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA
1997 Calendar

1969 Michael J. O’Sullivan, BE N.Z., PhD Cal.Tech, BSc ME, FIPENZ
1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturer
1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD

Lecturers
1993 Chuangyin Dang, BS Shanxi (China), MS Xidian (China), PhD Tilburg
1997 Margot G. Gerritsen, MSc Delft, PhD Stanford
1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb., BE
1993 Poul M. F. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD

Senior Tutor
1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc Cant., NZCE, REA

Research Fellows
1989 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD
1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BABSc Well.

1990 Michael J. O’Sullivan, BE N.Z., PhD Cal.Tech, BSc ME, FIPENZ
1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

Senior Lecturer
1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD

Lecturers
1993 Chuangyin Dang, BS Shanxi (China), MS Xidian (China), PhD Tilburg
1997 Margot G. Gerritsen, MSc Delft, PhD Stanford
1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb., BE
1993 Poul M. F. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD

Senior Tutor
1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc Cant., NZCE, REA

Research Fellows
1989 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD
1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BABSc Well.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Head of Department
Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME, CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

Professors
1986 John L. Duncan, BMechEng Melb., MSc PhD Monc., FASM, FIPENZ
1977 Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME, CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

Visiting Professor
1996 Graham Smith, MSc Natal, PhD Camb.,

Associate Professors
1981 Debes Bhattacharya, ME Calc., PhD Jad.,
MASME, MASM
1984 Richard G. J. Play, BE PhD Cant., CEng,
FIMechE, MASME, FIPENZ
1982 Brian R. Mace, MA DPhil Ox.
1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc Well., PhD N.S.W.,
MIEAust, CEng
1975 J. Des Tedford, BSc(Eng) PhD Belf., CEng, MIEE

Senior Lecturers
1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, BSc Meerut, MSc Roor., PhD I.T. Delhi, MIR, MASHRAE
1970 George W. Blanchard, MSc Manc., MIMC
1988 Joseph Deans, BE PhD Strath., CEng,
FIMechE, MIPENZ (on leave)
1995 Vojislav Kocman, Dip.Eng., MSc PhD Zagreb
1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA ME, DipGeothermTech,
MIPENZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1987 John S. McFeaters, BSME Pitt., MSME Minn.,
PhD Carnegie Mellon (on leave)
1973 George Moitshcheniowski, MSc(Eng) Lond.
1988 Steve M. Pantoni, BSc PhD Aston
1977 Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD Stirling., MSAE, MASME
1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc R’guy, PhD C.N.A.A.,
AMRaeS
1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing
Karlsruhe, PhD

Lecturers
1992 Michael G Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1994 Enrico Hämmerle, Dipl.-Ing F.H. Offenburg, Dipl.-
Ing Bocum, Dr.-Ing Bremen, VDI Germany
1994 Damian P. W. Horrigan, BE PhD Melb.
1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE Madras, ME Haro.,
PhD VPI & SU
1993 Richard W. Jones, BSc (ChemEng), PhD N’ce (U.K.), MIEE
1992 Heather Silyn-Roberts, BSc Wales, PhD

1996 Xun Xu, BSc Socrates, MSc(MechEng) Dalian
HRC Senior Research Fellow
© 1997 Neil D. Broom, BE(Met) Melb., PhD
Research Fellow
1995 Todd A. Martin, BE PhD
Honorary Research Fellows
1995 Shamil Galiyev, MSc Kezan
1996 Majid Lotfi, MS West Virginia, PhD Cant.
1993 Tom Schnackenberg, MSc Br.Col.

GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE within the
Faculty of Engineering

Director of Geothermal Institute
P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well.
(jointly with Geology)

Senior Administrative Assistant
Oscar Huijsse Snr

Associate Professors
1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well.
(jointly with Geology)
1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal,
DrRerNat Mün., FRSNZ (jointly with Geology)

Senior Lecturer
1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA Well., ME,
DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MS PhD Mann.,
(jointly with Geology)

Lecturers
1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1990 S. Soengkone BSc Bandung, MSc PhD,
DipGeothermTech

Honorary Research Fellows
1994 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD
1995 G. Ross Cochrane, MA BSc N.Z., PhD, FBIS
1969 Derek H. Freeston, BSc Lond., CEng MRAeS,
FIMechE, MIPENZ

Faculty of Fine Arts

Dean
Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck, PhD

Administrative Assistant
Carol Smith

FINE ARTS

Head of Department
Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck, PhD

Professor
1979 Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD

Associate Professor
1966 G. L. Twiss, DipFA N.Z.

Senior Lecturers
1977 P. E. Dadson, DipFA
© 1981 R. J. Frizzell, DipFA
© 1995 Rodney Fumpston, ASP Lond., BFA MFA
1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, BFA
1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with Massey Studies)
1989 Carole M. Shepheard, DipFA
1997 John B. Turner
Faculty of Law

Dean
B. V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv.,

Deputy Dean
P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur

Dean of Students
Rosemary Tobin, DipEd Massey, BA LLB MJur

Faculty Registrars
Ann Shields

Associate Professors
1983 G. L. Williams, BCom LLM,ACA
1991 Elizabeth K. Paton-Simpson, LLM

Lecturers
1990 J. P. Crabbe, MBChB
1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD
1996 Alistair A. Young, BE ME PhD

Senior Lecturers
1995 Laurette Barnard, BA BLS LLB Pret., LLM Cape T.
1983 W. J. Brookbanks, LLM
1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA Massey, LLM W. Aust., LLB
1992 G. A. Huscroft, BA Western, LLM Qu., LLM
1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM George Wash., BA LLB
1986 R. J. Paterson, BCL Oxf., LLB
1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB MJur
1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB MJur
1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd Massey, BA LLB MJur

Lecturers
1995 Graeme Austin, BA, LLB, LLM Well.
1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD A.N.U., LLB
1995 Neil Campbell, LLM Camb., BCom LLB
1991 Elizabeth K. Paton-Simpson, LLM Br. Col., BCom LLB
1996 Benjamin J. Richardson, BA LLB Macq., PhD A.N.U.
1994 T. G. W. Telfer, BA LLB W.Ont., LLM Duke
1992 V. C. Tomas, LLB
1994 Andrea Tunks, LLB
1983 G. L. Williams, BCom LLM, ACA

Lecturers, Part-time
1995 D. Clapshaw, BA Otago, LLM Camb., LLB
1997 Judge D. Finningan, MA LLB
1993 R. P. G. Haines, BA LLB
1994 Judge R. Joyce QC, LLB Cant.
1992 G. Mousourakis, LLB Athens, MSc Man., PhD Edin.

Lecturer, Part-time
1994 Robyn Hughes, ASP Lond., BFA DipTchg
1997 Calendar

Associate Professor in Biochemistry
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E. Anglia, CChem, FRSCChem, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers in Biochemistry
1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Ox., PhD Lond.
1991 Nigel F. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1969 Anthony M. Roberton, BSc Otago, DPhil Ox.
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Man., PhD Edin.

Senior Lecturer in Molecular Genetics
1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.

Lecturer in Biochemistry
Kerry M. Loomes, BSc PhD Massey

Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry
Yee Soon Choong, MSc PhD Otago

COMmUNITY heaLTH

Head of Department
Robert Beagglehole, MBChB MD Otago, MSc Lond., DSc Otago, FRNSZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

Departmental Manager
Peggy McQuinn

Professor
1979 Robert Beagglehole, MBChB MD Otago, MSc Lond., DSc Otago, FRNSZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

Associate Professor of Epidemiology
1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH Otago, BSc MBChB MMEdSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics

Senior Lecturer in Environmental Health
1993 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH Otago, FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology
1983 Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS Adel., PhD Flun., FAFPHM

Senior Lecturer in Health Economics
*1992 Toni Ashton, MA

Senior Lecturer in Health Management
*1996 Sandy Latimer, BEd Sask.

Senior Lecturer in Health Promotion

Senior Lecturer in Medical Sociology
1976 Peter B. Davis, BA S'ton., MSc Lond., PhD

Senior Lecturer in Public Health
*1977 Robert N. McKegg, BDS N.Z., DipPH(Dent) Syd., FAFPHM (Jointly with Maori and Pacific Island Health)

Senior Fellow in Health Management
1996 Rob Perkins, BDS MHA, Georgia State

Senior Research Fellow
*1990 Boyd Swinburn, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

Research Fellow
1996 Carolyn Coggan, MA PhD, DipTchg

Senior Research Officer
1980 Alistair W. Stewart, BSc, DipSc Otago

Director Alcohol and Public Health Research Unit
1991 Sally Casswell, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

Director Injury Prevention Research Centre
1990 Robyn Norton, MA Cant., MPH PhD Syd.

Joint Appointments:
Associate Professor, Behavioural Science
*1996 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD Qu.

GENERAL PRACTICE

Head of Department
Gregor Coster, MSc Well., MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP

Departmental Manager
Marlee Stevenson

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice
1995 Gregor Coster, MSc Well., MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP

Associate Professor of General Practice
1973 John G. Richards, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRNZCGP, FRCP Edin., FRACP

Associate Professor of General Practice
1991 Bruce Arroll, MSc PhD, DipObst, FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturer, Director Trust Health Care
1993 Trevor Lloyd, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

Douglas Pharmaceuticals Senior Lecturer in Communication Skills
1994 Susan J. Hawken, MBChB, DipObst

Senior Lecturer, Bristol-Myers Squibb Teaching Facilitator
1994 Marc T. M. Shaw, MBChB, BMedSc Otago, DRCOG, DCH

Bristol-Myers Squibb Research Fellow
*1994 Diana A. North, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM

Smith Kline Beecham (NZ) Ltd Research Fellow
*1994 Barry M. Gibben, MBChB

Honorary Research Fellow
1991 Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD Edin.

Joint Appointments:
Senior Lecturer, Women's Health
1991 Helen Roberts, BA, BAOM, MBChB, DipObst Dublin, MPH Yale

Senior Lecturer, Drug and Alcohol Studies
1994 Ross N McCormick, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Clinical Lecturers
D. Headley, MBChB, DRCOG, MRCP
G. W. L. Knight, MBChB DipObst, MRCGP

Clinical Teachers
I. Anderson, MBChB Aberd., DRCOG, MRCP, MRNZCGP
J. Andrew, MBChB, DLO, RCP Lond., RCS Eng., DipObst RCOG
M. Arbucket, MBChB, DipObst
G. Ballantyne, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP
T. Birch, MBChB, FRNZCGP, DipObst RCOG
D. Blaklock, MBChB
C. Boberg, MBChB, DipObst
E. Brosnan, MBChB, DipObst Otago, FRNZCGP
J. Buckland, MBChB, DipObst
J. Caldwell, MBChB, DRCOG
J. Cameron, MBChB Otago
S. Calveye, MBChB Otago
R. Coleman, MBChB Otago, DipObst, MRNZCGP
J. Corbett, MBChB Otago
S. Craft, MBChB Otago, DipObst
H. Develter, LMed LCh Dubl.
C. Diggle, MBChB, FRNZCGP
D. Eggleston, MBChB
R. Falconer, MBChB Otago
W. Ferguson, MBChB
N. Furdon, MBChB, FRNZCGP
I. Gilechrist, MBBS Durh.
M. Green, MBChB
G. Gulbransen, MBChB Sheff., MRNZCGP
I. Hague, MBChB Sheff., MRNZCGP
S. Hammond, MBChB Otago
T. Hay, MBChB, DipObst
GOODFELLOW UNIT

Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice

1978 Philip M. Barham, BSc MBChB Otago, MHPed N.S.W., Dip Obst, FRNZCGP, MRCGP

Unit Administrator
R Eagar

Assistant Director

*1990 Jocelyn M. Tracey, MBChB MMedSc, Dip Obst, FRNZCGP

Senior Lecturers

*1994 Stephen B. Adlam MBChB, MRNZCGP

*1994 Garry M. Clearwater, MBChB


1995 David A. Jenkins, MBChB Otago, Dip Obst

*1993 John T. Wellingham, MBBS Lond., MRCS Eng., LRCP Lond., and RCS Eng, MRCP (UK), MRNZCGP


Tutors

1995 Lesley J. Abell, DipNursing(NZ)

1995 Rose Lightfoot

MAORI AND PACIFIC ISLAND HEALTH

Head of Department
1996 Colin D. Mantell, BMedSci, MBChB Otago, PhD Dip Obst, FRCCOG, FRNZCOG

Department Manager


Lecturer in Maori Health

1994 Hunaara Kaa, BDS N.Z., DHA Massey

MEDICINE

Head of Department
Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABVDIs, FRACP, FACC

Departmental Manager
Moira Doherty, BA DipBusAdmin Massey

Professor of Medicine

... Professors

*1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil Ox., Dip Obst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)

1973 D. E. Richmond, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MHPed N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABVD, FRCP, FRACP

1978 Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipABVDIs, FRACP, FACC

1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Honorary Professors

1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMedSci MDChB Otago, FRACP

1995 John M. Netze, MBChB MD, FRACP

1969 Philippa M. Wiggins, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

Associate Professors

1987 R. Bonita, BA DipEd N.S.W., MPH N.Carolina, PhD

1986 T. F. Cundy, MA MBChir Lond., MD Camb., MRCP U.K.

1995 D. Gorman, BSc MBChB FACOM FAFOM DipDHM PhD

1989 S. MacMahon, BSc MACant., MPH Syd., PhD N.S.W., FACC

1987 I. R. Reid, MBChB MD, FRACP

Senior Lecturers

1990 P. N. Black, MBChB, FRACP

1994 G. Braatvedt, MBChB Cape T., MD Lond., MRCP U.K.

1996 Christopher J. Ellis, MB Soton, MRCP

1992 A. Fraser, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP

1987 J. Kolbe, MBBS Otago, FRACP

*1995 B. Peat, MBChB, DipTropicalMed RCP/UK, MSc(Med) Lond. FRACP

*1994 P. Poole, BSc MBChB FRACP

1992 D. Simmons, MD MD Oxf., MBBS Lond., MRCP U.K.

1993 P. Wood, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRACP

Senior Research Fellows

1993 J. Cornish, MSc PhD

1992 T. Miller, PhD DSc

Research Fellows

1995 B. Cowan, BE MBChB

1996 R. Doughty MBChB MRCP

1995 G. Gamble, MSc FRACP

1992 T. Miller, PhD DSc

Clinical Associate Professors

1995 B. Cowan, BE MBChB

1996 R. Doughty MBChB MRCP

1995 G. Gamble, MSc FRACP

Clinical Readers

J. A. Birkbeck, MBChB Edin., CertAmBdPed, FRCPCan R. P. Rothwell, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP
PAEDIATRICS

Head of Department
Gail E. Richards, BA C’nell, MD MM Northwestern, CertAmBdPed, FRACP

Department Manager
Brian Edgar

Professor of Paediatrics
1993 Gail E. Richards, BA C’nell, MD MM Northwestern, CertAmBdPed, FRACP

Professor of Paediatric and Perinatal Biology, Director of Research Centre for Developmental Medicine & Biology
1998 Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB Otago, MMEdSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP

Manager
John Butler

National Child Health Research Foundation Professor
1970 Robert B. Elliot, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP

Professor of Community Paediatrics
1982 Diana R. Lennon, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Associate Professors
1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS Lond., D.CH, FRACP
1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil Ox., BSc MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor
1990 Tania Gunn, MBChB MD, FRCPCan, CertAmBdPed

Senior Lecturers
1981 M. Innes Asher, BSc MBChB, FRACP
1991 Wayne Cutfield, MBChB Otago, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP

Clinicians
1988 Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB Otago, FRACP
1990 Jane E. Harding, DPhil Ox.
1991 Wayne Cutfield, MBChB Otago, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP

Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery
1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Research Fellows
1987 Bernhard Breier, DiplIng Gott., PhD
1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB, FRACP, PhD

ESPE Postdoctoral Fellow
1992 Barbara Funk, DrRerNat

Department Manager
Jane Buckman, NZCS(Chem), DipBusStuds Massey

Postgraduate Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1993 G. M. Turner, BS MB Lond., FRCP, FRNZCOG

Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1973 C. D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD, DipObst, FRCP, FRNZCOG

Emeritus Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
S. M. Pillay, DSM, FRCOG, MRNZCOG

Associate Professor in Steroid Biochemistry, Director, Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine
1969 J. T. France, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

Associate Professors
1985 N. W. Pattison, BSc MBChB MD, DipObst, FRCP
1982 A. B. Roberts, MBChB MD Aberd., FRCP, FRNZCOG
1995 J. E. Harding, DPhil Ox., BSc MBChB, FRACP

Clinical Readers
1989 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB, MD, DipObst, MRCP, FRNZCOG
1982 M. G. Jamieson, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MSc Edin., DPhil Ox., FRCP, FRNZCOG
1987 L. M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCP, FRNZCOG

Lecturer
1991 A. N. Shelling, BPhil Ed BSc PhD

Honorary Lecturer
1993 P. J. Casey, BVSc Massey, PhD Calif.

Clinical Readers
M. A. H. Baird, MBChB Otago, FRCP, FRNZCOG
R. W. Jones, MBChB Otago, FRCS, MRCP, FRNZCOG

Clinical Senior Lecturer
G. S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCP, FRNZCOG

Clinical Lecturers
D. A. Ansell, BSc MBChB Otago, FRCP, FRNZCOG
S. L. Belgrave, MBChB, FRACP, FRNZCOG
G. C. Bye, MBChB, DipObst Otago, MRCP, FRNZCOG
J. Carew, SRN, SCM, AND
M. E. Carter, MBChB, MRCP
K. F. Clark, MBChB Otago, FRCP, FRNZCOG
D. J. Court, MBChB Otago
P. J. Dempsey, MBChB, FRCP, FRNZCOG
B. K. M. Doolabh, MBChB Birm., FRCP, FRNZCOG
W. G. L. Ferguson, MBChB
S. Hastie, MBChB, DipObst, DipChHealth Otago, MRCP, FRNZCOG
K. W. Hill, MBChB Otago, MRCP
M. Insull, MBChB, DipObst, MRCP, FRNZCOG
P. N. Jennings, MBChB Otago, FRCP, FRNZCOG
Y. Lake, MBBS Lond., FRCP
H. S. Liddell, MBChB, MRCP, FRNZCOG
N. E. MacLean, MBChB Otago, MRCP, FRNZCOG
P. M. Macpherson, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG
S. R. Milson, MBChB Otago, FRACP
E. Ozumba, BMChB Nigeria, MOstetGynae Lit., FRCP, FRNZCOG
P. T. Patten, MBChB, FRCP, FRNZCOG
S. Pillay, DSM Fiji, DipObst, MRCP, FRNZCOG

D. T. Pilkington, MBChB Cape T., MRCP, MRNZCOG
R. Reid, MBBS Lond., MRCP, FRNZCOG
W. J. Ridley, MBChB, MRCP
S. K. Rosevear, MBChB
J. Smalldridge, MBBS Lond., MRCP
W. B. A. Soysa, MBBS Lond., MS Col., MRCP, DipObst Ireland, MRACOG, FRNZCOG
A. Tan, MBBS Adel., DipObst, MRCP
J. C. Thomson, MBChB Otago, FRCP, FRNZCOG
W. S. J. Tongue, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCP, FRNZCOG

J. R. Whittaker, MBChB Otago, MRCP, FRNZCOG
A. H. Wijaya, MD Antwerp, MRCP, FRNZCOG
Clinical Senior Lecturer in Paediatrics
Ralph Pinnock, BSc MBChB Cape T., DCH S.A., FRACP
Alison Wesley, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DCH, FRACP

Clinical Lecturers
R. P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB, DCH Otago, FRACP
B. Anderson, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRANZCA, FFICANZCA
J. S. Beca, MBChB Otago, Alta., A. L. Calder, MD, FRACP
A. Y. L. Liang, MBBS H.K., FRACP
B. Anderson, MBChB Otago, R. P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB, DCH
Clinical Lecturers
J. E. Newman, MBChB Otago. R. S. Ferguson, MBChB N.Z., P. M. Clarkson, MBChB
T. M. Percival, MBChB, FRACP, R. E. Marks, MBChB Brist, BSc, DRCOG FRACP
L. M. Voss, MBChB Otago, J. E. Newman, MBChB Otago, FRACP
R. E. Segedin, MBChB, DCH, FRACP
L. R. Teague, MBChB Otago, DCH, FRACP, FRCPA

PATHOLOGY
Head of Department
J. B. Gavin, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPA, FRCPath, FRCPA, FFP
Departmental Manager
Joan Ready
Professor, Experimental Pathology
1970 J. B. Gavin, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPA, FFP
Honorary Professors
1985 B. C. Baguley, MSc PhD, MNZMS, FRNSNZ
1986 W. A. Denny, PhD DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Associate Professor, Forensic Medicine
1981 T. D. Koelmeoyer, MBBS Ceyl., FRACS, FRCPA
Associate Professor, Oncology
1976 J. C. Probert, MA BMBCCH Oxfr., DMRT Lond., DipAmerBdRad, FRACR, FRCR
Honorary Associate Professors
Barry D. Evans, MD Lond., MRCP, FRACP
1994 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil Oxfr., MSc Vernon J. Harvey, MD Lond., MRCP, FRACP
1995 W. R. Wilson, MSc PhD
Senior Lecturers, Forensic Pathology
1991 Alison D. Churoe, BMedSc, BMBS Nott., FRCPA
1989 Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA
1995 Simon R. Stables, MBBS Otago, FRCPA
Senior Lecturers, Anatomical Pathology
1994 R. C. Cohen, MBBCCH Wits., PhD, FFPATH
1991 L. J. Zwi, Bsc MBBCCH Wits., PhD, FRCPA
Senior Lecturer
1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSP Sur., MPhil PhD
Honorary Senior Lecturers
C. S. Benjamin, MD Madr., FRACR
W. J. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACP
J. H. L. Matthews, MBChB, FRACP
P. Thompson, MD, FRACP
Lecturer
1996 Bronwyn G. Slim, BSc MSc PhD
Senior Research Fellow
1984 Lois C. Armiger, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD
HRC Senior Research Fellow
1980 W. R. Wilson, BSc Well., MSc PhD
Honorary Senior Research Fellow
1981 F. H. Sims, MSc MD Otago, PhD Edin., FRCPA, FAACB

CLINICAL PATHOLOGY
Head of Department
Murray Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., FRSC
Professor
1994 Murray Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., FRSC
Professor of Biomedical Science
1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, PhD
Associate Professor in Anaesthetics
1991 Stephan. A. Schug, MD Cologne
Associated Professors
1979 Sheila A. Doggrel, BSc PhD St.on.
1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD Otago
Senior Lecturer
1977 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.
Senior Lecturer in Anaesthetics
1997 Timothy G. Short, MD, FANZCA, FHKAM
Senior Lecturers in Clinical Pharmacology
1984 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB Man., MRCP, FRACP
1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MMedSci, FRACP
Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry
1960 Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC
Lecturer
1996 Kerin M Preston, BSc, PhD
Research Fellows
1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc Liv., MSc PhD
1995 William R. Hansen, BSc PhD Col. St.
1995 Keith W. Marvin, AB PhD
1996 Josep S Marti, PhD Barcelona
Clinical Associate Professors
Robert A. Boas, MBChB N.Z., FFARACS
Robin H. Briant, CBE, MDChB Otago, FRACP, MRCP, U.K.
Clinical Lecturers
M. E. Futter, BSc MBBS Lond., FFARCS, FRANZCA
B. P. Hodkinson, BSc MBBS N’cle.(U.K.), FFARCS
S. E. Kaye, MBChB Cape T., FFARCS Lond.
A. H. Mark, MBChB, FANZCA
J. G. Walker, MBChB Otago, FANZCA, FFARCSI

PHARMACOLOGY AND CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY
Head of Department
Murray Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., FRSC
Departmental Manager
Chris Thoreau
Professor
1994 Murray Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., FRSC
Professor of Biomedical Science
1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, PhD
Associate Professor in Anaesthetics
1991 Stephan. A. Schug, MD Cologne
Associated Professors
1979 Sheila A. Doggrel, BSc PhD St.on.
1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD Otago
Senior Lecturer
1977 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.
Senior Lecturer in Anaesthetics
1997 Timothy G. Short, MD, FANZCA, FHKAM
Senior Lecturers in Clinical Pharmacology
1984 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB Man., MRCP, FRACP
1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MMedSci, FRACP
Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry
1960 Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC
Lecturer
1996 Kerin M Preston, BSc, PhD
Research Fellows
1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc Liv., MSc PhD
1995 William R. Hansen, BSc PhD Col. St.
1995 Keith W. Marvin, AB PhD
1996 Josep S Marti, PhD Barcelona
Clinical Associate Professors
Robert A. Boas, MBChB N.Z., FFARACS
Robin H. Briant, CBE, MDChB Otago, FRACP, MRCP, U.K.
Clinical Lecturers
M. E. Futter, BSc MBBS Lond., FFARCS, FRANZCA
B. P. Hodkinson, BSc MBBS N’cle.(U.K.), FFARCS
S. E. Kaye, MBChB Cape T., FFARCS Lond.
A. H. Mark, MBChB, FANZCA
J. G. Walker, MBChB Otago, FANZCA, FFARCSI
**PHYSIOLOGY**

**Head of Department**
B. H. Small, BE BSc Cant., DIC PhD Lond.

**Departmental Manager**
Stuart Glasson

**Professor of Neurophysiology**
1986 J. Lipski, MD PhD DSc Warsaw

**Professor of Physiology**

**Associate Professor**
1997 B. H. Small, BE BSc Cant., DIC PhD Lond.

**Senior Lecturers**
1997 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD, N.E.
1989 G. D. Housley, MSc, PhD
1992 D. S. Loiselle, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago
1990 Suzanne C Purdy, DipAud Melb., MSc PhD
1984 S. M. Robinson, MBChB Otago, MSc Adel., FFA.RCS (jointly with Sports Science)
1977 J. R. Slack, BSc PhD Lond.
1989 P. R. Thorne, BSc DipSc Otago, MSc PhD

**Lecturers**
1991 D. De Castro, BSc MBChB
1990 P. Donaldson, BSc PhD Otago
1995 G. D. Funk, BSc PhD Br.Col.
1995 Ian J. Le Grice, MBChB, PhD
1996 S. Malpas, BSc Welt., PhD Otago
1996 A. A. Young, MSc PhD (jointly with Anatomy with Radiology)

**Research and Postdoctoral Fellows**
1996 Lucille D Burton, BSc PhD
1995 S. Cairns, BSc PhD Otago
1996 Qi Jianguo, MD PhD Chengdu
1996 Peggy Oates, BA Vermont, MSc Colombia N.Y. PhD C.U.N.Y.
1996 Majorie Parkis, BSc Mich., PhD Wash.
1996 G. Sands, BE PhD

**Tutors**
1996 M. Forman, MSc
1994 M. Ward, BSc

**Clinical Lecturers**
M. N. Eade, MBChB Otago, MD Birm., FRACP
E. A. Harris, MBChB Lux., PhD Edin., FRCP, FRACP, FRCPEd
R. M. L. Whitlock, MBChB N.Z., DIC Lond., FRACP

**PSYCHIATRY AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE**

**Head of Department**
R. R. Rydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

**Departmental Manager**
John West, MSc

**Professor**
1981 R. R. Rydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP

**Emeritus Professor**
1972 J. S. Werry, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsychiatr McC.

**Honorary Professor of Psychiatry**
1993 Ian R. H. Falcon, MBChB Otago, DPM Lond., DSc Otago, MRCPsych

**Associate Professor in Behavioural Science**
1972 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD Gnu. (jointly with Community Health)

**Associate Professor in Psychiatry**
1978 R.G. Large, MBChB DPM Cape T., PhD FFPsych S.A., FRANZCP
1996 M. Oakley-Browne, BSc MBChB PhD Otago, FRANZCP

**Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science**
1994 I. R. N. McCormick, MBChB PhD, FRANZCP
1992 Jan E. Pryor, MSc Otago, MA PhD Cant.

**Senior Lecturer in Medical Ethics**

**Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry**
1995 L. K. Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP
1992 J. H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB Otago, DipObst, ABPN
1995 S. N. Merry, MBChB, FRANZCP
1995 A. I. F. Simpson, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
1995 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP

**Honorary Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry**
1995 P. S. Melding, MBChB Liv., DipHSM Massey, FFARCS, FRANZCP
1995 A. H. Samuels, MBChB Wits., FRANZCP
1995 M. G. Yukov, MSc, PhD Belgrade
1995 R. Yuvarajan, MBBS Ceyl., MRCPsych

**Lecturers in Behavioural Science**
1991 P. J. Adams, MA PhD, DipClinPsych
1980 Valerie J. Grant, MA PhD

**Lecturer in Psychiatry**
1994 T. M. Laidlaw, MSc PhD, DipOT Manit., DipTchng

**Senior Research Fellow**
1992 G. J. Lees, BSc PhD Melb. (jointly with Pharmacology)

**Research Fellow**

**Senior Tutors in Behavioural Science**
1991 Gall S. Elkind, MA Mich., PhD
1975 R. G. R. Nairn, MSc

**Clinical Reader**
G. J. Turbott, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRANZCP

**Clinical Lecturers**
S. Allnutt, MBChB Stell., FRCPCan
A. Asteriadis, BA MBChB Cape T., MFGP FFPsych(SA)
G. Attariss, BSc P. Elizabeth, MBChB Stell., FFPsych(SA)
M. K. Au, MBBS H.K., MRCPsych
C. Been, MBChB Rand., MMed Rand., DCH S.A.
J. Beydals, MD Gron., MRCPsych
K. Broquet, BA MD S.Illinois
P. B. Capelle, MBChB DMM Wits., FRANZCP
D. Chaplow, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
D. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP
C. G. Cumming, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP
F. Fernandez, MBBS Madr., FRANZCP
A. R. Fraser, MBChB, MPM Otago, MRCPsych
I. Goodwin, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
S. Heed, Med.LicHons Göteborg, Steg-I-Komp
psterapi, Led SvPsyk foren
M. Langdon, MD St Louis
P. Leathem, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCP
G. McCormick, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych
F. Plunkett, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
R. Shieff, MBChB
C. Singh, MD Purj.
J. A. Strachan, BSc(Econ), BSc(MedSci), MBChB Edin., MRCPsych
A. S. Sumaru, DSM S.Fac., DPM Otago, BSc, FRANZCP
T. van Kralingen, MBChB Otago
B. V. Watts, BS/BA Oklahoma State, MD Oklahoma
R. Wyness, MBChB Johannes., FRANZCP
Faculty of Music

Dean
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BSc N.Z., PhD Ill., MA (until 31.1.97; on leave 1997)

Administrative Assistant
Michelle Staff

Associate Dean
Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCML, LTCL

MUSIC

Head of Department
John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

Professors
1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., FTCL, HonFTCL
1974 John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

Associate Professors
1965 Gerald R. Seaman, MA MSc PhD, M.I.T., MSc, FNZIP, FASA
1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRNSZ
1987 Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD
1996 Stanley Bullivant, PhD DSc Lond., FRNSZ, FAAS, FASA

Senior Lecturers
1979 Coral Bognuda, ler Prix(Violoncello) ler Prix
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BSc N.Z., PhD Ill., MA
1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., ler Prix
(Comp) Brussels, SpCert Liège, LTCL
1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA Well., DèsL Paris
1974 David Nalden, BA N.Z., ler Prix (Violin) ler Prix
(Musique de Chambre) Brussels
1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCML, LTCL

Lecturers
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, PhD Kent State
1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus
1990 Uwe Grodd, MMus Mainz
1991 Karen Grylls, BA Otago, MM PhD Seattle,
MMus, LRSM, LTCL
1994 Beatrice Webster, MBE

Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera)
1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

Faculty of Science

City Campus

Dean
Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Qld., FRNSZ, FRACI, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Staff, Works and Deputy Dean)
Paul W. Williams, BA Durham, MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

Associate Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)
Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Interdisciplinary and Devolution)
Robert W. Doran, BSc Cont., MS Start., FNZCS

Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)
Allan J. Easteel, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC

Assistant Dean (Undergraduate and Enrolment)
Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP

Assistant Dean (SEARS and Information Technology)
Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS

Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)
Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

Assistant Dean (Equipment)
Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD Otago

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)
Christopher T. Tindle, PhD Br. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

Assistant Dean (EEO)
Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.E., MSc PhD DipClinPsych

Faculty Registrar
Christina J. McCarthy

Head of Division
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Qld.

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

City Campus

Director
A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRNSZ

Deputy Director (Teaching)
Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD

School Registrar
Sandra Jones, BA Qld., DipBusStuds Massey

Professors
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BSc N.Z., PhD Ill., MA
1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat ETHZür., PhD Basle
1997 Andrew J. Macdonald, AB Stan., PhD Texas
1997 Brian O'Keeffe, BSc Otago, PhD ScD Brit., FRNSZ

Senior Lecturers
1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Ox., PhD Lond.
1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD
1969 John E. Braggins, MSc Well., PhD
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1958 Donald R. Cowley, MSc N.Z., PhD
1988 Kevin S. Gould, BSc PhD
1997 Anthony M. Roberton, BSc MSc PhD

Lecturers
1993 Michael N. Pearson, BSc G.N.A.A.,
1968 Robert D. Lewis, BSc PhD
1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.
1972 John A. Macdonald, AB Stan., PhD Texas
1977 Brian H. McArdle, BSc Brit., DipPhD York (U.K.) (on leave)
1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD Rdg., FLS
1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc C.N.A.A., PhD Exe.
1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, PhD Oxf. (on leave Semester 1)
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.

School Registrar
1993 C. Scott Baker, BA Sth. Florida, PhD Hawaii
1995 Kendall D Clements, BSc Well., PhD James Cook, MSc
1995 Vladimir Jiranek, BSc, PhD Adel.
1981 Judith A. O'Brien BSc Otago MSc
1995 Kim M. Plummer, DipEd BSc U.N.E., PhD Melb.
1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD
1972 R. Mere Roberts, BSc Cont., MSc PhD
1984, 1987 David J. Saul, BSc PhD Sheff.
1993 Eric A. Terzaghi, MA, PhD Oregon
1997 Calendar

1990 Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii
1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc Cant., PhD

Honorary Lecturers
1971 Rodzlick L. Bieleskis, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRSNZ
1973 A. Ross Ferguson, MSc Well., PhD

Senior Tutors
1994 Amanda A. Harper, MSc
1987 Elizabeth Hitchings (Mrs), BSc
1967 Maureen H. Lewis, MSc PhD

Research and Postdoctoral Fellows
1995 Choong Yee Soon, MSc PhD Otago
1994 Carol E. Diebel, BA Humboldt State, PhD M.I.T.
1995 Reiner Eckert, DipBiol PhD Stuttgart
1996 Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB Otago, PhD Camb.
1995 Marc D. Jacobs, MSc PhD

Honorary Research Fellows
1994 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ., Jerusalem, Israel
1994 David J. Walsh, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
1993 Thomas F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRSC, CChem
1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRACI
1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD Cant.
1996 Alex Williamson, BSc PhD

Lecturers
1993 Tania Chirnside, BSc PhD
1995 Carol M. Taylor, PhD Tenn., MSc

Tutors
1995 Tania Chirnside, BSc PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows
1995 Rebecca A. Berrigan, BSc PhD Monash, MRACI
1995 Soumyadeb Ghosh, MSc, ME, PhD Bangalore
1995 Klaus Hubler, MSc PhD Stuttgart

Marsden Postdoctoral Fellow
1996 Alex Williamson, BSc PhD

New Zealand Science and Technology Postdoctoral Fellow
1995 Michael R. Metzler, MSc PhD

Head of Department
George R. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Head of Department
Tineke Liebregts, Drs Amst., BSc DipBusStuds Massey

Chemistry
City Campus

Head
John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Professors
1987, 1989 William A. Denny, PhD DSc, FRNZC, FNZIC

Associate Professors
1996 Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD Syd., FNZIC, MRACI
1994 Thomas Fischer, MSc PhD Freib., MRACI
1995 Ute Hubler, MSc PhD Stuttgart

Senior Honorary Research Fellows
1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRACI
1996 Malcolm J. Bowman, PhD Cant.

Head
John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Senior Honorary Research Fellows
1993 B. A. Grigor, MSc PhD
1995, 1997 John E. Packer, MSc PhD

Head
John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Environmental Science

Head
John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Professors
1996 Malcolm J. Bowman, PhD Sask., MSc

School of Environmental and Marine Science
Tamaki Campus
1977 Calendar

LEIGH LABORATORY

Senior Lecturers
1965 W. J. Ballantine, MA Camb, PhD Lond., MiBiol
1982 R. G. Creese, BSc PhD Syd.
1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc Lit., PhD Wales, MiBiol

Lecturers
1992 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD
1995 Fiona Stewart, BSc PhD Otas.

FORENSIC SCIENCE

Coordinator
1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc Edin., PhD Lond.,

GEOGRAPHY

City Campus

Head of Department
Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.

Administrative Assistant
Herena Newall

Professors
1994 Richard B. Le Hemon, MA Massey, PhD Wash.
1968 Warren Moran, MA N.Z., PhD, FRSNZ
1972 Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

Associate Professor

Honorary Associate Professor
1996 Terry Hume, MSc PhD Waik., BSc

Senior Lecturers
1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.
1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD McM., MA
1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD James Cook
1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA Brigham Yung.

Associate Professor
1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Qld.

Honorary Visiting Professor
1992 J. Malpas, MA Oxf., MSc PhD Nfld., FGSA, FGSL

GEOLOGY

Head of Department
K. B. Spörli, DipingGeo DrScNat Zür., FGSA, FRNSZ

Departmental Assistant
Victoria Kotkin, BSc Well.

Professor
1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FGSA, FGSL

Senior Lecturers
1987 B. B. Beamish, BSc PhD, MSc N.S.W., M AusIMMM
1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD Lit.
1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD Lit., FGS
1981 R. J. Parker, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond.
1975 W. M. Prebble, BSc MSc Well., PhD
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MSc PhD Minn.

Honorary Senior Lecturer
1996 J. S. Buckeridge, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

Associate Professor
1976 John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey
1987 John E. Hay, BSc Cant., PhD Lond.

Associate Professor
1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales (jointly with Biological Sciences)

Senior Lecturers
1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Vic., PhD Massey
1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD (jointly with Biological Sciences)

Lecturers
1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD Cant.

1997 Judith Haschenburger, BS Nebraska, MA Arizona State, PhD Br.Col.

1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MS PhD Penn. State
1996 Craig F. Millar, BA Car., MScEcon Dun., PhD W.Ont.
1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dub.
1993 Scott L. Nichol, BA A.N.U., PhD Syd.

TAMAKI CAMPUS

Associate Professor
1997 Judith Haschenburger, BS Nebraska, MA Arizona State, PhD Br.Col.

1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MS PhD Penn. State
1996 Craig F. Millar, BA Car., MScEcon Dun., PhD W.Ont.
1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dub.
1993 Scott L. Nichol, BA A.N.U., PhD Syd.

Honorary Lecturer
1986 David V. Hawke, BA Adel., MSc Witt., PhD

Senior Tutors
1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cant., MSc Lond. MPhil
1990 Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus
1994 Melanie A. Millicich, MA
1995 Michael Obedries, BSurv Otago, MSc Cant.

Research Officer
1995 Kathryn Scott, MA

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1997 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Qld.

Lecturers
1993 William Smith, MA Aberd., MSc PhD McG.

1989 Lesley J. Stone, MSc

1992 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD
1995 Fiona Stewart, BSc PhD Otas.

Postdoctoral Fellows
1995 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD

1964 K. B. Spörli, DipingGeo DrScNat Zür., FGSA, FRNSZ

Senior Lecturers
1995 J. Morgan Williams, BSc MSc Cant., PhD Bath

Honorary Lecturer
1990 Norman G. Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin Massey, FNZIC, MIPENZ

1992 J. Malpas, MA

1995 Simon Hooker, BSc MSc PhD

1995 Gordon M. Winder, PhD Tor., MA

1993 Rosanne Moody, MA

1995 Michael Oberdries, BSurv Otago, MSc Cant.
1997 Calendar

Tamaki Campus

Senior Lecturer
1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Well., PhD Massey
Lecturer
1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb., DPhil Waikato

SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL AND
INFORMATION SCIENCES

Director
1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill.,
C.Math, FIMA
School Administrator
D. Albert

COMPUTER SCIENCE

City Campus

Head of Department

... Departmental Assistant
Penny Barry
Computer Manager
Rob Burrows

Professors
1992 Cristian S. Calude, BA PhD Bucharest
1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS
1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS Stanford, PhD
Carnegie-Melon, MACM, SenMemIEEE, MCPSR
Honorary Visiting Professor
1993 Hermann Maurer, DrPhl Vienna, DrTech h.c.
St. Petersburg
Associate Professor
1980 Peter B. Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor.,
NZCS, FTICA

Senior Lecturers
1973 G. Alan Creak, BA Camb., PhD Leeds
1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc PhD, Mem IEEE
1992 Hans W. Guesgen, Dr rer nat. Kaiserslautern,
1985 John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, Mem IEEE
1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, BSc MSc/PhD
1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc PhD
1984 Warwick B. Mugridge, BA BSc Massey, MSc
PhD MemIEEE, MACM

Lecturers
1996 Hansjorg Baltes, BS PhD Calg.
1996 Michael W. Barley, BA Calif., MSc Brun.
1994 Christian S. Collberg, BSc PhD Lund
1996 Michael J. Dinneren, BSc Idaho, MSc PhD Vict.B.C.
1990 John Hamera, BSc Well., PhD, MACM
1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD Varu., MSc
1996 Bakhydar M. Khoussainov, DipMaths PhD
Novosibirsk
1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS Penn., PhD Rutgers
1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc Hua Qiao, MSc PhD Marc.

Honorary Lecturer
J. Neville Brownlee, MSc PhD, MemIEEE, MNZIP
Senior Tutors
1988 Robert Shechan, BA, DipCompSci, DipTchg

Tamaki Campus

Professor of Information Technology
1996 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths Dr rer nat.,
Dr.sc.nat. Jena University
Senior Lecturer
1971 Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS

Lecturers
1994 S. Manoharan, BTech I.T., PhD Edin.

1994 Radu Nicolescu, PhD Bucharest, MACM,
MemIEEE
1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS Arizona SU

MATHMATICS

City Campus

Head of Department
1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MScocSc Waik., MSc
DPhil Oxf.
Departmental Assistant
Bev Grove

Professors
1966 John C. Butcher, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd.,
FRSNZ, C Math, FIMA
1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MScocSc Waik., MSc
DPhil Oxf.
1969 David B. Gauld, PhD Calif., MSc
1966 Peter J. Lorimer, MSc N.Z., PhD McGill., FRSNZ
1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD Mich., MSc
1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc Leningrad
1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA MSc DSc Well., AM PhD Ill.,
CMath, FIMA (Head of Mathematics Education
Unit)
Alumni Distinguished Professor
△1992 Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc Geneva, DSc
Wales and Auck., FRs, FRSNZ

Associate Professor
1997 Navina K. Vamanapurthy, MSc Mys., MS PhD
Mich.

Senior Lecturers
1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc N.Z.
1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD, Mem IEEE
1968 Ganesh D. Dixit, BA Agra, MA DPhil Ald.
1970 Paul R. Hafner, DiplMath DrPhl Zür.
1969 Christopher C. King, MSc Well. and Warw.
1992 Norman Levenberg, BSc Case Western Reserve,
MS PhD Mich.
1971 P. Ramankutty, BA Madras, MSc Kerala, MA
PhD Indian.
1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD Calif.
1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA Novosibirsk, PhD DSc
USSR Academy of Sciences
1970 David J. Smith, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash.
1968 Garry J. Tec., MSc N.Z., C Math, FIMA
1971 Wayne J. Walker, PhD Ill., MSc

Lecturers
1992 Jianbei An, BSc Harbin, PhD Ill.
1993 William D. Barton, MPhil Massey, MSc DipTchg
1990 Colin Fox, PhD Camb., MSc
1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD Cant.
1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD
1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc PhD Ill.,
(jointly with

1994 Wiremu Solomon, PhD Wis., MSc (jointly with

Statistics)
1986 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD Cant. (Head, Applied
and Computational Mathematics Unit)
1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD Warw., C.Math, FIMA
1997 Moira Statham, BSc DipTchg

Senior Tutors
1990 Moira Statham, BSc DipTchg
1969 R. E. Swenson, MSc

Tutor
1993 Pamela Hurst, BSc DipTchg
STATISTICS

City Campus

Head of Department
Alan J. Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA

Departmental Assistant
Kathy Edmunds

Professors
1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc N.Z., PhD Chic., FRSNZ

Associate Professor
1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD Wat., MSc

Senior Lecturers
1992 Robert Gentleman, BSc Br.Col., MSc PhD Wash.
1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD Calif., MSc
1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA
1985 Peter Mullins, MSc
1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD

Lecturers
1994 Lakhdar Aggoun, BSc Constantine, MSc
 Stephens, MSc PhD Alta.
1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD Harv., BSc
1994 Brian J. Eastwood, BMath Wat., MStat PhD
 N.Carolina State
1994 Vera R. Eastwood, BDiv BEd MSc Philippi, PhD
 Car.
1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD RWTH Aachen
1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc Vic.B.C., MMaths PhD Wat.
1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD Wls., MSc (jointly with
 Mathematics)
1992 Ilze B. Ziedins, BA Waik., DipMathStat, PhD
 Camb.

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD A.N.U., DipCompSci La
Trobe

Senior Lecturer
1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD, Wash.

Senior Tutors
1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (jointly with Mathematics)
1992 Matthew Regan, BSc, DipStats, DipTechg

OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE

Head of Department
Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DipEd
Melb., LOSc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Administrative Assistant
Lyn Hood

Clinical Manager
Carolyn Jones

Professor
1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DipEd
Melb., LOSc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

Senior Lecturers
1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Melb., LOSc, FAAO
1991 Maurice K. H. Yap, BSc PhD Brad., MBCO, FAAO

Lecturers
1992 Matthew Regan, BSc PhD Brad., MBCO

Academic Associate
Gordon F. Sanderson, BSc, FBOA

Senior Clinical Associates
Kerry W. Atkinson, FBCO, DCLP, DOO

Clinical Associates
John Adam, DipOpt
Kate Hanifan, BOptom
Karen Humphries, BOptom

PHYSICS

City Campus

Head of Department
G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP

Administrative Assistant
Francie Norman

Professors
1991 G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP
1975 John D. Harvey, PhD Sur., MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP
1969 Alan R. Poletti, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FInstP,
FAPS, FNZIP, RSNZ, CFphys
1987 D. F. Walls, MSc N.Z., PhD Harv., FRS, FRSNZ,
FOSA, FAPS, FNZIP

Associate Professors
1971 Paul H. Barker, Ox', PhD Manc.
1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST, MPhys,
Mem.JpnSocApplPhys

1958 R. F. Keam, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z.,
DPhil Oxf.
1966 Alan P. Stamp, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIP
1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD Manc., DSc, FInstP
Lond., FInstJap, CFphys
1972 C. T. Tindle, PhD Br. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

Senior Lecturers
1970 Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP,
Mem.IEEE, MASA
1982 Stuart G. Bradly, MSc PhD, MInstP Lond.,
MNZIP, FRMetS, CFphys
1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc PhD, MNZIP
1989 M. J. Collett, MSc Waik., PhD Essex, MNZIP
1970 Murray D. Johns, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP,
Mem.IEEE, MASA
1971 Graeme D. Pitt, BSc PhD Melb., FAIP, FNZIP,
MAAPT
1990 Sze Tan, MSc PhD Camb., Mem.IEEE, AASA,
MOSA
1969 Z. C. Tan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, CEng, MIEEE
1997 Calendar

1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc Cape T., PhD Wails MIEEE, MIOP, CPhys, MOSA
1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc PhD (on leave)

Lecturers
1991 Nelson Christensen BS Stan., PhD M.I.T.
1993 John Dudley, BSc PhD, MNZIP, MOSA
1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys DrReNat Munich

Visiting Lecturer
1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD Walk.

Senior Research Fellow
1995 Alastair I. Titheridge, MSc, PhD Cambridge, Senior Mem.IEEE, CPhys, MInstP Lond., FRSNZ Honorary Research Fellows
1963 A. Chisholm, MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP(Lond.), CPhys
1961 Ross Garrett, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIP
1969 A. C. Kibblewhite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., MInstP Lond., FNZIP, CPhys, FASA
1963 J. R. Storey, MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MAAPT
1963 Robert E. White, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
1996 Hubert Ammann, Diplom ETHZur., PhD Bern
1995 Alan M. Arnold, MS Carlow College
1995 Angela M. Arnold, MS Amherst, MA Lond., FRSNZ
1995 Cristina Parra, MSc, PhD Uppsala

Honorary Research Fellows
1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc

Professor
1995 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

Associate Professor
1994 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal, PhD W.Aust.

Lecturers
1996 Robert S. Smith, BSc Australia, PhD W.Aust.

Senior Lecturers
1996 Diana C. Corballis, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG.
1995 Michael R. Claridge, BCom, PhD Victoria

Tutors
1994 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal, PhD W.Aust.

Senior Tutor
1996 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

1996 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.Z., MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA Well., MA W. Aust., PhD LaT.
1990 Fiona M. Cram, BA PhD PG Dip Psych Otago
1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPsych W.Aust., PhD LaT.

1991 Nicola J. Gavey, MA PhD, DipClinPsych (on leave)
1993 David A. Helweg, BA Anmerst, MA PhD Hawaii
1990 Blake Johnson, BSc Alberta, MA PhD Simon Fraser
1993 Brent M. Jones, MSc PhD, Otago
1991 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD Edin.
1995 Cristina Parra, MSc, PhD Uppsala
1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

Senior Research Fellow
1996 Alison J. Towns, MSc PhD PG Dip Clin Psych

Honorary Research Fellow
1996 G. L. Mangan, MA N.Z., BEd Meltb., MA Oxf., PhD Lond., DSc Oxf., FBrPsS, FAPsS

Senior Tutor
1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych

1996 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Wal., Bed Lake., MS Calif., PhD Arizona

SPORTS AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

1996 Alan Hreljac, BSc Wal., Bed Lake., MS Calif., PhD Arizona

Joint Board of Studies in Theology
Chair of Joint Board of Studies

Honorary Dean
1993 W. T. G. James, BA Well., BD M.C.D., PhD Lond.

Consortium Registrar
Claire Morrison, DipBus (PMER)

Honorary Lecturers
1994 T. Angert-Quilter, BA Carlow College, STB/MA Catholic Institute of Sydney
1996 M. J. Ayers, MA BTheol M.C.D.
1991 K. Brill, MRE Loyola
1993 S. G. T. Bulkeley, BSc Leic., BA Oxf., PhD Glas.
1994 C. A. Cathro, BA Well., MA Duquesne
1990 K. W. Carley, BCom N.Z., BD Otago, PhD Lond.
1996 M. E. Caygill, DipSocialWork Well., LTh DMin San Francisco Theological
1993 G. J. Connolly, STL STL Angelicum
1993 T. J. Costello, BA Well., PsychLic Greg. (on leave)
1990 J. E. Crawford, BA BD DipEd Otago, STM Yale
1993 P. L. Culbertson, BMus Washington St. Louis, MDiv General (N.Y.), PhD N.Y.
1990 N. P. Darragh, STL Urban, MA PhD Otago
1990 A. K. Davidson, BD MA Otago, PhD Aberd.
1993 P. Davis, MA Dub.
1993 T. Dibble, MTh Maryknoll NY
1993 J. Dunn, STL Urban, PhD C.U.A.
1990 K. Fenin, BA Waik., MA Collegeville Min.
1991 M. Fitzpatrick, STL STL PhD Lewen
1993 M. Foale, PhD Adel.
1990 R. Gibson, BA N.Z., LSS STD Lateran (on leave)
1996 A. L. Gilroy, MA Boston College, MA Oxf.
1992 L. D. Guy, MTh ACT, LLB MA
1996 Rt Rev W. Hollopua, BDiv, MA University of the ACT.
1994 G. D. Pratt, BD Otago, MDiv Chicago, StAnd., STL PhL
1994 M. A. McClure, BA, MA
1992 J. Owens, BA Cant., PhL Angelicum, PhD Munich
1992 J. L. Plane-Te Paa, BTheol Med
1994 C. D. Pratt, BD Otago, PhD St And., MA
1990 M. R. Riddell, BD M.C.D., MTh Ruschlikon
1992 J. Salmon, BD MA PhD Otago, ThM Prin.
1996 A. Sinnott, MThTheolStudies Cath theological Union Chicago, DPhil Oxf., MA
1994 S. E. Smith, BA Cant., MThay Maryknoll
1996 D. M. Strevens, BA MTheol M.C.D.
1996 M. P. Sutherland, BA Cant., BTheol PhD Cant.
1992 H. Tate
1994 D. M. H. Tovey, BA, MA Cant., BD Otago, MA PhD Durh.
1994 N. Vaney, MA Cant., STL Greg., PhD Otago
1993 K. Waldie, BA Well., STB Angelicum, SSL Biblicum

Centre for Continuing Education

Director
Roger A. Peddie, MA N.Z., Dip’EdSup Pottiers, PhD
Assistant Director
George Dibley, BA DipArts
Associate Professor
1978 Roger A. Peddie, MA N.Z., Dip’EdSup Pottiers, PhD
Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Findsen, BSoecSc MA Waik., EdD North Carolina S.U.
1995 John Benseman, BEd, MED Massey, DipTchg
Senior Continuing Education Officers
Job Cogle, BEd Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTchg
Joan Diamond, BA
Barry Williams, BCA

Continuing Education Officers
Lynn Lander, BA
Cheryl Nixon, BA Otago, DipEd, DipBusStuds Massey, DipTchg
David Robinson, BSc
Distance Education Officer
Robyn O’Connor, BA
Assistance Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA
Catherine M. Henderson, BA
Libby Passau, BA DipTchg
Kahu Pou, DipBus (Maori Development)
Gary Tomlin, BSc

Centre for Professional Development

Director

Deputy Directors
1978 Anthony D. Morrison, MA PhD DipEd
Lorraine Parker, BA MPhil
Office Manager
Iris Greenland
Lecturers
1991 Adele Graham, MA, DipKU
1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD H-W., DipCP EdinTC., DipIndAdmin, SHND Napier
Senior Tutor
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA
1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA
Administrative Assistant (SECAT)
1995 Russell Melkiejohn, MA

Student Learning Centre

Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, MSc
Senior Tutors
1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA (jointly with the Centre for Professional Development)
1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc Well., MS Ill.
1994 Josta Van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach Delft, MA
Tutors
1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA
1993 Mekita Bell, BA
1994 Todd Brackley, BCom BSc
1994 Mei-Lin Hansen, BA DipDrama
1995 Vanessa Manalo, BA
1995 Sharon Rickard, BA
1995 Melanie Schofield, MA
1992 Judith Sorrenson, MA, DipELT
1994 Erna Wolfram, BA
1995 Glenis Wong-Toi, MA PGDipAppPsych

University Staff (Library)

University Librarian
Peter B. Durrey, BA Durh., FLA, ALAA, FNZLA
Associate University Librarian (Public Services)
Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA, FNZLIA, DipBus (InfSys)
Associate University Librarian (Technical Services)
Christine I. Wilson, DipNZLS Well., BA
Head of Acquisitions
Alison M. Grant, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA
Head Cataloguer (Alternates)
Gaika Hawkins, BA Stell., DiplLibr CapeT.
Jenefer M. Wright, BA, NZLACert
Planning Librarian
John W. Hayward, BA Cant., DipNZLS Well.
Serials Librarian
Neil C. Heinz, MA, DipNZLS Well.

Architecture Librarian
Wendy S. Garvey, BA, DipNZLS Well.

Arts and Commerce Librarian
A. Catherine Hutchinson, MA, DipNZLS Well., ANZLA

Arts Information Services Librarian
Shelley Taylor, MA DipLibr Well.

Asian Languages Librarian
Kuan-Hoong Lun, BA Nan., MA, DipNZLS Well.

Engineering Librarian
Patricia D. Hulse, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA, LRSM, LTCL

Fine Arts Librarian
Gail Keefe, BA, NZLSCert

Geography Librarian
Brian W. Marshall, BA Massey, DipNZLS Well., MA, ANZLA

Geology Librarian
Elva M. Learning, BA, NZLACert

Instructional Services Librarian
H. Christine Woods, BA, NZLSCert

Interlibrary Services Librarian
Jillian Irwin, BA, NZLSCert

International Commerce, Official Publications, Statistics Librarian
Rainer Wolcke, Staatsexamen Hamburg, DipLibr Well.

Law Librarian
E. Julia McMahon O'Higgins, BA N.Z., LLB MA, NZLACert

Continuing Education Librarian
Mary Ann Crick, BA, NZLSCert

Lending Services Librarian
Elizabeth H. McKenzie, BA DipLibr Well.

New Zealand and Pacific Librarian
R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA Otago, DipLibr Well.

Medical Librarian
Te Hukai Librarian
Hinerangi J. Himiona, Cert. Archive Management

Music Librarian
Lisa Allcott, BA BMus DipLibr

Science Group Librarian
Inge E. B. Rudolph, BAI LibrSci) S.A.

Tamaki Librarian
Lynley E. Stone, DipLibr Well., BA

Undergraduate Services Librarian
Jennifer J. Hart, MA DipNZLS Well., ANZLA

Systems Manager
David Akers

Office of the Vice-Chancellor
Vice-Chancellor

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor
Jennifer M. Topliss

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic)
Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom

Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research)
Ian G Buckle, BE PhD

Registrar
Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom

Registrar's Secretary
Joyce E. Jorgensen

Assistant to the Registrar
Grant Wills, BSc Cant.

Head of the Audio-Visual Centre
Eric M. Anderson, MA

Director, Auckland University Press
Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA Cant., MS Georgetown

Publisher, Auckland University Press
Bridget Williams, BA Otago

Public Relations Officer
W. R. S. Williams, LLB Well., DipJ Cant.

Alumni Officer
Christine Smith, BA Massey, MA Cant.

Internal Auditor
Peter G. Dorman, FCA Eng and Wales, ACA N.Z., AlIA N.Z.

IS Internal Auditor
Diane Ryan, CISA, CQSA

University Mediator
Matthew Fitzsimons, BA Hull, MA

Development Officer
John E. Childerhouse

Academic Registry
Academic Registrar
R. Frank Metcalfe, MA Cant.

Group Manager, Admissions and Enrolment
Michael G. Cronin, BA

Group Manager, Student Administration
Hugh Smith, BSc MCom

Group Manager, Information Systems
Keith W. Salmon, MA

Group Manager, International

Manager, Student Records
Sharon Nates, BBusSci Cape T.

Manager, Admissions and Enrolment
Alma Kelleher, MA Well.

Manager (Acting) International
Lesley Cavanagh, BA

Manager, Fees, Loans and Allowances
Graeme R. Lewis, BCom Otago, CA

Manager, Examinations and Graduation
Margaret L. Brickland, BA

Administrative Officer (Secretarial)
Anna Rees

Scholarships and Prizes Officer
Anne R. Jackson

Calendar Editor
Elizabeth J. Warde

Finance Registry
Finance Registrar
Brian M. Cocker, CA

Deputy Finance Registrar
Richard J. Townsend, CA

Deputy Registrar (Financial Management)
Jenny D. Andrews, CA

Financial Operations Manager
Anita B. Turner, BCom

Head Cashier
Maureen Sibley

Credit Controller
Mace C. Cook

Accounts Payable Supervisor
Jean Mcardle

Financial Systems Manager
Robert Rein, BA Natal
Assistant Registrar (Research and Supply)
Lyn Clark
Manager, Uniprint
Paul Smith

Information Technology Systems and Services
Registrar, Information Technology Systems and Services
Philip C. R. Venville, BSc, MACS
Manager, Administrative Services
Joy L. Gilchrist
Director, Academic Services
John C. B. White, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
Manager, Tamaki Information Technology Services
Avinder S. Anand, BE Punjab, DipManagement India
Director, Technology Development
J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE
Manager, Client Services
Howard A. Ross, BSc York (Can.), MSc Brock, PhD Dal.
Manager, Desktop Systems and Services
Dylan Rogers
Manager, Help Desk and Advisory Services
Susan Black
Manager, Communications Services

Manager, Network Engineering
Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE
Manager, Data Network Services

Manager, Voice Network Services
Keith A. Ashton
Manager, Corporate Information Systems

Manager, Information Resource
Stephen Haresnape, BSc
Manager, Productions Systems

Manager Systems and Productions
Michael A. Forth, BSc Portsmouth
Manager, Computer Network Operations
Prak N. Bhana

Human Resources Registry
Human Resources Registrar
G. E. W. Thomas, BA
Human Resources Manager
Kathy M. Crawford
Assistant Registrar (Academic Appointments)
M. V. Lellman, BA
Equal Employment Opportunities Co-ordinator
Prue Toft, MA
Personnel Systems Manager
Colin R. Payne
Payroll Manager
Sandra Scott

Student Affairs Registry
Student Affairs Registrar
Kay Wills, MA
Accommodation and Conference Centre
General Manager
Stewart McElwain
Administration Manager
Pamela S. Cowey

Residential Manager, O'Rorke Hall
Ian Brown, BA, DipGC
Residential Manager, International House
Debbie Netley
Careers Advisory Service
Director
Katy Moore, MA
Chaplains
Maclaurin Chaplain to the University
Rev. Rosemary Duncan, BSc, DipTchg, BTheol
Ecumenical Chaplain
Rev. Dr. Calum Gilmour, PhD, LTh
Roman Catholic Chaplains
Kate Franich, R.S.M., BSc, DipTheol, DipTchg
FR Aquinas McComb, O.P.
Childcare Centres
Creche 1, 2, 3 Co-ordinating Supervisor
Elaine McCulloch, BA GSM
Park Avenue Childcare Centre Supervisor

Health and Counselling Service
Head Counsellor
Patricia Mauger, MBBS Lond., LRCP, MRCS, MRNZCGP
Liaison
Liaison Officers with Secondary Schools
Ross A. Spurle, DipEd Cant., MA
Christine M. Hammett, BSc S'ton.
W. Guy Nash
Liaison Officer for Women in Physical Sciences and Engineering
J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc
Maori Liaison Officer
Margaret Taurere, BA, MEd
Pacific Islands Liaison Officer
T. Aaron Marsters, MA
Manager, Advisory Services
Stephen Penk
Maidment Arts Theatre
Artistic Director
Paul Minifie
Overseas Students
Advisor to Overseas Students
Brian R. Lythe, MA
Recreation
Director, Physical Recreation
Bill Crome, DipPE, DipTchg
Recreation Centre Manager
Lyndall Fraser

Works Registry
Administration
Works Registrar
M. B. Matthews, BE N.Z., MIPENZ
Administrative Services Manager
C. B. M. Jackson, BA, DipLGA
Safety Manager
I. D. King
Development
Development Manager
G. R. Simpson, BE, MBA, MICE
Project Managers
C. B. Buller, BE Cant., RegEng
J. F. Light, FRICS, MSc Lough.
S. J. Saw, BE, DipBusStuds, MIMechE, MIPENZ
Maintenance - City Campus
Maintenance Manager
W. A. Anderson, ARICS
Grounds Superintendent
A. Palmer, NCH, DipHort
Maintenance - Tamaki Campus and Medicine and Health Science Campus
Maintenance Manager
E. J. Mackle, NZCE
Grounds Superintendent
M. Weaver
Head Custodian
R. Koosache
Technical Services
Technical Services Manager
T. G. Young, BE, PE Sing.
Information Technology Engineer
K. G. Prisk, ME

Mechanical Engineer
D. R. Agate, NZCE
Electrical Engineer
C. P. M. Bakker, BE

Auckland UniServices Limited
Chief Executive Officer
John A. Kernohan, PhD Boston, MSc
Operations Manager
Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc Well.
Accounting Manager
Anna Chen, BCom, CA, CMA
Contracts Manager
Niels C. Gedge, BA
Manager, Engineering Contracts
Keith Jones, MSc Cran.I.T
Manager, Medical Contracts
Joanne Stapelberg, MSc Bloemfontein
Accountant
Sandra Hopping, BMS, CA
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

General Information and Key 713
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 714
General Information and Key

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelor's degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music and Science and includes Architecture, Property and Planning papers available to students taking degrees in other faculties. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

Notes:
1. This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Most students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Computer streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.
2. Information about the times of lectures for master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.
3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.

Key
• not offered this year
† check availability with faculty office
D Double semester
F First semester
S Second semester
C City Campus
E Auckland College of Education
H Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
M Manukau
N Northland Campus
T Tamaki Campus
For Theology location codes refer to the Theology schedule.

Semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td>Monday 3 March - Saturday 28 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter</td>
<td>Friday 28 March - Tuesday 1 April inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester break</td>
<td>Monday 21 April - Saturday 26 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td>Monday 21 July - Saturday 15 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester break</td>
<td>Monday 1 September - Saturday 13 September</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Streams

Lectures: Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times for a given semester and location the sets are usually indicated by Roman numerals (e.g. I, ii). Students attend only one lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Laboratories: Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are printed on separate lines. Students attend only one laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Times

Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures and laboratories normally last for 50 minutes starting at the time listed.

Rooms

Information on rooms will be distributed around the University by the start of each semester. A "Lecture Rooms and Timetable" booklet will give details of lecture times and room details for those lectures listed in this section. The booklet will also contain a list of lecture theatres and locations.

Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Paper 600.121</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>600.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8:10</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:30</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:30</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:30</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Times listed on Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays from 1.00pm to 2.00pm.
### Accounting & Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 600.111   | FC       | i      | Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
|           | FC       | ii     | Mon Tue Wed Thu 1 |
|           |          |        | plus the following workshops:
|           | FC       | i      | Tue 12
|           | FC       | ii     | Wed 12
|           | FC       | iii    | Fri 8
| 600.111   | FT       | i      | Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30
|           | FT       | ii     | Mon Tue Wed Fri 4:30
| 600.111   | SC       | i      | Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
|           | SC       | ii     | Mon Tue Wed Thu 11

#### Tamaki workshops to be advised

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.121</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|           | SC       | ii     | Wed 12
|           | SC       | iii    | Thu 12
| 600.171   | FT       |       | Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30 |
| 600.171   | SC       | i      | Mon Tue Wed Thu 4 |
|           | SC       | ii     | Thu 12

#### plus one of the following workshops:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### plus one of the following workshops:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### plus one of the following workshops:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.261</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### plus the following workshops:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.261</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ancient History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.400</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.403</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.404</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.472</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.473</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Architectural Practice and Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>756.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Art History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.319</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Architectural History Theory and Criticism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9, Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9, Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11, Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.215</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.216</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.217</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11, Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.319</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.324</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754.326</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>754.400</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester/ Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.103</strong></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30 plus one three hour fortnightly laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.104</strong></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 plus one compulsory Saturday or Sunday field trip.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.105</strong></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 plus one three hour fortnightly laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.201</strong></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 5 plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.202</strong></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8 plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.203</strong></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.204</strong></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 3:30 plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.205</strong></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.206</strong></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3 plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Residential field trip during mid-semester break.

**405.206** FT Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30 plus one three hour laboratory session from:

| FT     | Thu 9:30-12:30 |
| FT     | Fri 9:30-12:30 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>405.207</strong></th>
<th>SC Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 plus one three hour laboratory session from:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.208</strong></td>
<td>FC Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>405.209</strong></td>
<td>FT Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30 plus the following laboratory:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1997 Calendar
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.150</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410.170</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410.180</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.195</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following laboratory session:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus laboratory sessions for a total of 36 hours from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus laboratory sessions for six hours per week for six alternate weeks from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus laboratory sessions for eight hours per week for six alternate weeks from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9, Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one four hour laboratory session per week from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-5, Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one four hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 9-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.305</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus laboratory details consult department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus laboratory details consult department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.307</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Field Trip: check dates/details with dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus 36 hours of laboratory work in the Physical Chemistry Laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following language labs:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following language labs:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SC Frt 12</td>
<td>SC Frt 2</td>
<td>Please consult dept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.123</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>mandatory fortnightly tutorial to be advised.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.124</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6, Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.125</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6, Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 1, Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 1, Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 11-13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.202</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.203</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.204</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 12-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 11-13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.208</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 11-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Comparative Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.302</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Thu 10-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 5-7 pm, Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.317</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11-30, Thu 11:30-1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.340</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.341</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.355</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11-30, Fri 9-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.360</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.365</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Cook Islands Maori

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Dutch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 3, Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 8, Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

#### 1997 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12:2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12:2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.303</td>
<td>Wed Fri 2:4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following workshops:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC vi</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following workshops:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC vi</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.371</td>
<td>Wed Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.372</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.373</td>
<td>Wed Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>Please consult dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>Wed Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>Please consult dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>Mon 8:30, Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>Mon 4-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engineering

**For Engineering lecture timetable please consult the 1997 School of Engineering Handbook.**

#### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.107</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Mon 5, Wed 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.109</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.112</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.113</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.114</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1:30-3:30, Wed 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.228</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.303</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.315</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.325</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.327</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.328</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 4-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.333</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.335</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### English as a Second Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180.001</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.002</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.003</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.004</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.005</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.006</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.007</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 9-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.008</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.009</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.010</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.011</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.012</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>1a</td>
<td>Tue Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1b</td>
<td>Tue Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Thu Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Thu Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4b</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>1a</td>
<td>Tue Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1b</td>
<td>Tue Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2b</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3a</td>
<td>Thur Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3b</td>
<td>Thur Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>Thur Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4b</td>
<td>Thur Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**English Writing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue 9:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental and Marine Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>422.310</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following laboratory:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thur 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**European Languages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>194.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3, Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Film & Television Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10, Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10, Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 1-3, Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 1-3, Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 3-8 (first semester)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thur 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thur 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following tutorial:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thur 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.129</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.141</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester/ Location/ Stream/ Days and Times**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.151</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.151</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.218</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.229</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 11, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.318</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4, Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.339</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i Tue 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii Wed 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iii Wed 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iv Thu 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>v Thu 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>vi Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii Mon 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iii Tue 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iv Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>v Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>vi Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Wed Fri 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>i Mon 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>ii Tue 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>iii Wed 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>iv Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>v Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>vi Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i Mon 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii Tue 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iii Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>iv Thu 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>i Mon 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>ii Tue 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iii Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>iv Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11, Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5, Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3, Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus laboratory:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.314</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus 3-hours laboratories to be arranged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.315</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 3-5, Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field trip normally during mid-semester break - check with Dept.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.317</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus 4-hours laboratories to be arranged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9, Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 9, Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus laboratories to be arranged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field trip: check dates/details with Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field trip normally during Semester 2 mid-semester break - check with Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>TWO modules from any of the following six:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Module A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Module B</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Module C</td>
<td>Thu Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Module D</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field trip: check dates/details with Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.241</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geology**

- **Module E**
  - FC: Wed Thu 4
  - plus one two-hour laboratory session from:
    - FC Thu 1-2
    - FC Thu 2-4

- **Module F**
  - FT: Mon Fri 11:30
  - plus one of the following laboratories:
    - FT i Tue 8:30-10:30
    - FT ii Thu 8:30-10:30

- **430.332**
  - DC
  - plus two additional modules selected from 430.331DC.

- **430.333**
  - DC
  - plus two additional modules selected from 430.331DC.

- **430.351**
  - ST: Mon 2:30, Fri 1:30-3:30
  - plus one of the following laboratories:
    - ST i Mon 10:30-12:30
    - ST ii Wed 10:30-12:30
    - ST iii Wed 1:30-3:30

- **430.352**
  - FT: Mon 10:30, Wed 10:30-12:30
  - plus one of the following laboratories:
    - FT i Tue 2:30
    - FT ii Thu 2:30
    - FT iii Fri 11:30

- **430.353**
  - ST: Tue Thu 2:30
  - plus one of the following laboratories:
    - ST i Mon 12:30
    - ST ii Tue 11:30
    - ST iii Tue 1:30

Field trip normally during mid-semester break - check with Dept.

**German**

Please consult dept noticeboard, 10 Grafton Rd, at start of semester for room and streaming information.

- **205.101**
  - FC i Mon Tue Thu 10
  - FC ii Mon Tue Thu 12
  - FC iii Mon Tue Thu 2

  one of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:
  - FC Fri 9
  - FC Fri 11

  plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.

- **205.102**
  - FC Mon Tue Thu 11
  - plus the following clinic:
    - FC Wed 11

  plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.

- **205.103**
  - SC i Mon Tue Thu 12
  - plus the following clinic:
    - SC Fri 10
  - SC Fri 11

  plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.

- **205.104**
  - FC i Mon Tue Thu 10
  - FC ii Mon Tue Thu 2

  one of the above streams plus the following clinic:
  - FC Wed 2

  plus a lab. time to be announced at the start of semester.
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

#### Semester I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td>plus the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Indonesian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12, Wed 11</td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12, Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Information

- Please consult dept. for specific details on certain courses.
- Lecture and time to be announced at the start of semester.
- 1997 Calendar
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.11</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 10, Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12, Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2, Wed 12, Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11, Tue 4, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10, Mon 11, Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11, Tue 12, Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue 2, Wed 3, Thu 1, Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4, Thu 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue 10, Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12, Tue 11, Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2, Wed 12, Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.334</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12, Tue 1, Thu 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Japanese**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.150</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** † indicates these streams may not be available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.130</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus the corresponding laboratory stream:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.131</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Korean**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>viii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus the corresponding laboratory stream:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 1, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon 1, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon 1, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon 1, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Mon 1, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Mon 1, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**235.201 DC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**235.230 DC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.300</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 12, Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** † indicates these streams may not be available.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.302</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Latin American Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250.100</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.316</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.350</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.361</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.365</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.385</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.384</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.402</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.408</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.413</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5-7 pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.418</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.415</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.416</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.417</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.417</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.419</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.420</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.421</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5-7 pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.425</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.425</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.426</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.427</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.428</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.429</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.430</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.431</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.432</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.433</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.434</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.435</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.436</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.437</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.438</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5-7 pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.440</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.441</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.442</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1, Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management & Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Fri 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.213</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Thu 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.303</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 1:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.309</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 4:30-6:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 2, Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.314</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 11:30-1:30, Tue 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 4-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.316</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 4-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 4-6, Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4, Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10, Wed 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.331</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.332</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 10:30, Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.337</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 1:30, Mon 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Science & Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.110</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1997 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698.222</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698.222</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.223</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.244</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Wed</td>
<td>3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue</td>
<td>11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 4, Tue</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.280</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10:30-12:30, Thu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.280</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>5-10, Thu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.283</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>8:30-9:30, Fri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.284</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Mon 10-12, Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.284</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Thu 10, Fri</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.295</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>4:30, Fri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.296</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 12:30-2:30, Wed</td>
<td>12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.297</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 9:30-11:30, Tue</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 8:30-10:30, Tue</td>
<td>8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.330</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 2:30-4:30, Thu</td>
<td>3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30, Tue</td>
<td>2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10, Wed</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.340</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 10:30-12:30, Fri</td>
<td>11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 8, Tue</td>
<td>8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Tue</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Thu</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.371</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 3-5, Fri</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.372</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12, Fri</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.380</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3, Wed</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.381</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Wed</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Fri</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.385</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 12-2, Fri</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.392</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 12, Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.392</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu</td>
<td>4:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Maori Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.102</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1-3, Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu</td>
<td>12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Wed</td>
<td>9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.202</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30, Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3-5, Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.350</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.351</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Marine Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>424.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu</td>
<td>4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424.201</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu</td>
<td>4:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>464.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu Thu</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464.202</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 2:30-4:30, Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1997 Calendar

#### Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times

- **445.302** FC Mon Wed 4-6
- **445.310** SC Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
- **445.315** SC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
- **445.320** SC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
- **445.322** FC Mon Wed Fri 11
- **445.326** FT Mon Tue Wed Fri 3-30
- **445.331** SC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
- **445.330** FC Mon Wed Thu 12
- **445.335** SC Mon Wed Thu 12
- **445.340** FC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
- **445.340** SC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
- **445.348** SC Mon Wed 2
- **445.347** FT Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
- **445.355** FC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
- **445.361** FC Mon Wed Thu 10
- **445.362** SC Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
- **445.367** ST Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30
- **445.370** SC Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
- **445.371** FC Tue Fri 2
- **445.372** DT Fri 2:30-4:30

#### Music

**840.100** DC Mon 11
  plus one of the following tutorials:
  - Tue 11, Wed 9, Wed 10

**840.101** DC Tue 11
  plus one of the following tutorials:
  - Mon 2, Wed 2
  - plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:
    - Mon 11, Mon 11:30, Tue 9, Tue 12:30, Wed 3, Wed 9:30, Wed 10, Wed 10:30

**840.102** DC Tue 12
  plus one of the following tutorials:
  - Tue 2, Wed 11, Wed 3
  - Fri 2:30-4
  - plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:
    - Wed 2, Wed 2:30, Wed 3, Wed 3:30

**840.140** FC Mon Wed Fri 12
  plus one of the following tutorials:
  - Mon 3, Tue 2, Thu 2, Fri 11

**840.144** FC Mon 2-4, Wed 2
**840.146** SC Mon 10, Thu 11-1
**840.154** SC Tue 10, Wed 11, Thu 10
**840.170** DC Tue 9-11

**840.201** DC Tue Thu 2
  plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:
  - Wed 11, Wed 11:30, Thu 11, Thu 1:30:
  - Fri 11, Fri 11:30, Fri 12

**840.202** DC Tue 11
  plus one of the following streams:
  - DC i Tue 3
  - DC ii Wed 12
  - DC iii Wed 4
  - plus one of the following sessions:
    - Mon 11, Mon 12
    - Wed 11-1
    - Fri 2:30-4

**840.206** DC Wed 11-1
**840.210** FC Fri 2:30-4
**840.211** SC Fri 2:30-4
**840.214** DC Thu 11-1
**840.216** DC Wed 4-6
**840.241** FC Mon 2-4, Tue 12
  plus one of the following tutorials:
  - Wed 12, Wed 2, Wed 3

**840.243** SC Mon 2-4, Tue 12
  plus one of the following tutorials:
  - Wed 12, Wed 2, Fri 11, Fri 12

**840.250** DC Fri 11-1
**840.260** DE Mon 4:30-6:30
**840.270** DC Fri 9-11

### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

#### Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times

- **840.301** DC Mon 2-4, Tue 12
  plus one of the following laboratories:
  - Wed 12, Wed 2, Wed 3
- **840.302** DC Wed 2-4
- **840.306** DC Wed 2-4
- **840.310** FC Tue 11
- **840.311** SC Tue 11
- **840.316** DC Tue 2-4
- **840.341** FC Mon 2-4, Tue 12
  plus one of the following tutorials:
  - Wed 12, Wed 2, Fri 11, Fri 12
- **840.343** SC Mon 2-4, Tue 12
  plus one of the following tutorials:
  - Wed 12, Wed 2, Fri 11, Fri 12
- **840.350** DC Thu 11-1
- **840.357** DC Mon 11-1

#### Pacific Studies

**271.103** SC Mon Tue Thu 3, Fri 9-11

**271.201** FC Tue Thu 3

#### Pharmacology

**565.301** FH Wed Thu 8
  plus one of the following laboratories:
  - Tue 10-11
  - Wed 10-11

**565.302** FH Tue Fri 8
  plus one of the following laboratories:
  - Tue 2-6
  - Fri 3-6

**565.303** SH Wed Thu 8
  plus one of the following laboratories:
  - Tue 10-11
  - Wed 10-11

**565.304** SH Tue Fri 8
  plus one of the following laboratories:
  - Tue 3-6
  - Fri 3-6

**565.305** SH Mon Thu 9
  plus one of the following laboratories:
  - Mon 10-11
  - Thu 10-11

#### Philosophy

**280.100** FC Mon Wed 11
**280.101** SC Mon Thu 12
**280.101** ST Fri 9-10, 12:30
**280.102** SC Mon Wed 9
**280.103** FC Tue Thu 9
**280.105** FC Tue Thu 1
**280.150** ST Mon 11:30:10:30
**280.152** FT Mon Wed 2:30

**280.200** FC Mon 4-6
**280.201** FC Tue Wed 12
**280.203** SC Tue 10-12
**280.204** FC Fri 10-12
**280.205** SC Wed 10-12
**280.207** SC Thu 2-4
**280.208** SC Tue 2-4, Wed 3
**280.209** FC Tue 2-4
**280.210** FC Tue 4-6
**280.211** SC Mon 10-12
**280.212** FC Thu 2-4
**280.213** SC Fri 10-12
**280.215** SC Mon 2-4, Wed 2
**280.216** FC Tue Wed 10
**280.217** FC Mon 10-12
**280.250** FT Tue 12:30-1:30, Thu 12:30-2:30
**280.252** ST Mon Wed 2:30

**280.303** FC Fri 10-12
**280.304** SC Tue 10-12, Wed 9
**280.305** SC Mon Wed 10
**280.306** FC Tue 2-4, Wed 3
**280.307** FC Thu 10-12
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.308 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.312 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.320 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.322 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.328 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.332 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.335 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.337 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- plus one laboratory session from:
  - FC Mon 10-1
  - FC Mon 3-6
  - FC Tue 10-1
  - FC Tue 3-6
  - FC Wed 3-6
  - FC Thu 10-1
  - FC Thu 3-6
  - FC Fri 10-1
  - FC Fri 3-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.122 ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- plus one laboratory session from:
  - ST Mon 2:30-5:30
  - ST Tue 9:30-12:30
  - ST Tue 2:30-5:30
  - ST Thu 9:30-12:30
  - ST Thu 2:30-5:30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.150 SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- plus one laboratory session from:
  - SC Mon 10-1
  - SC Mon 3-6
  - SC Tue 10-1
  - SC Tue 3-6
  - SC Wed 3-6
  - SC Thu 10-1
  - SC Thu 3-6
  - SC Fri 10-1
  - SC Fri 3-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.152 FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- plus one laboratory session from:
  - FT Mon 11:30-2:30
  - FT Tue 9:30-12:30
  - FT Tue 1:30-4:30
  - FT Wed 9:30-11:30
  - FT Wed 11:30-2:30
  - FT Thu 1:30-4:30
  - FT Fri 11:30-2:30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.160 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- plus one laboratory session from:
  - FC Mon 10-1
  - FC Mon 3-6
  - FC Tue 10-1
  - FC Tue 3-6
  - FC Wed 3-6
  - FC Thu 10-1
  - FC Thu 3-6
  - FC Fri 10-1
  - FC Fri 3-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.200 DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.203 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1, alt.Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- plus two-hour laboratory session:
  - FC Tue 8-10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.219 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- plus two-hour laboratory session:
  - SC Tue 8-10

### 1997 Calendar

- 453.220 SC Mon Wed Fri 10
- 453.227 ST Mon Tue Thu 11:30
- 453.230 FC Mon Wed Fri 10
- 453.240 FC Mon Wed Fri 12
- 453.242 FT Mon Wed Fri 1:30
- 453.243 ST Mon Wed Fri 1:30
- 453.294 FC Thu 10
- 453.310 SC Mon Tue Wed Fri 1
- 453.321 SC Tue Wed Fri 2
- 453.328 SC Mon Tue Wed Fri 1
- 453.331 SC Mon Thu 3-6
- 453.332 SC Tue 3-6
- 453.333 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.334 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.335 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.336 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.337 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.338 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.339 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.340 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.341 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.342 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.343 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.344 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.345 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.346 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.347 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.348 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.349 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.350 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.351 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.352 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.353 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.354 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.355 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.356 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.357 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.358 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.359 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.360 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.361 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.362 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.363 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.364 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.365 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.366 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.367 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.368 SC Thu 3-6
- 453.369 SC Mon 3-6
- 453.370 SC Thu 1, alt.Thu 1
- 453.390 DC Thu 1, alt.Thu 1
- 453.390 DC Thu 1, alt.Thu 1
- 453.390 DC Thu 1, alt.Thu 1
- 453.390 DC Thu 1, alt.Thu 1

---

Note on labs:

- 453.321, 453.331, 453.340, 453.341, 453.351, 453.354: Students taking one or more of these papers should attend the appropriate number of lab sessions from one of:
  - FC Mon Thu 3-6
  - FC Tue Fri 3-6
  - SC Mon Thu 3-6
  - SC Tue Fri 3-6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 3</td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Mon 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.301</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Tue Fri 9</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.304</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10, Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5,Tue Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.233</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 9, Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12, Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 12, Fri 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.333</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.334</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.400</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12, Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.401</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.402</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.403</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.410</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.410</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.430</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12, Thu 10-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.432</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.434</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.434</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 8, 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Political Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.108</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.112</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.110</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Mon 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.129</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10, Mon Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.240</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.260</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.262</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3:30</td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Tue 2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 11, Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9, Fri 9-11, Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

#### Semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 8-10, Wed 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.314</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 1:30 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.316</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.317</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 4, Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12, Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.319</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4:30 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.320</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 11:30, Wed 10-30-12:30 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.321</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Russian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.100</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.101</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4-6, Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.112</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.113</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 4:30, Wed 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2 plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.310</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 11, Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Samoan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Scandinavian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12 plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 9, Thu 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 11, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11, Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 11, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.200</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.104</td>
<td>SM</td>
<td>Tue 5:15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6, Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2, Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2, Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10, Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1-3, Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6, Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.208</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2, Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2, Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10, Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1-3, Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.103</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC v</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC vi</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC vii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC viii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC ix</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science and Human Affairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.200</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Science General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1997 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SC viii Tue 1, Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ix Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.105</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST i Tue Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii Tue Thu 3:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.107</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT i Wed 1:30-3:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT ii Wed 1:30-3:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Wed 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Wed 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.108</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST i Wed 1:30-3:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii Wed 1:30-3:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Wed 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Wed 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.200</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i Mon Tue Fri 10, Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii Mon Tue Fri 10, Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iii Mon 1-3, Tue 12, Tue 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iv Mon Tue Thu 2, Tue 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC v Tue Thu 4, Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.200</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue Thu 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus the following oral:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.201</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i Mon 10-12, Thu 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii Tue Thu Fri 11, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv Mon Tue Thu 2, Tue 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC v Mon 2-4, Thu 12, Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.201</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue Thu 3:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus the following oral:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Thu 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.204</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.206</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.206</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.211</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.212</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.300</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i Tue Thu Fri 9, Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iii Tue Thu Fri 2, Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>one of the above streams plus one oral from:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.300</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Mon 1:30-3:30, Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus the following oral:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Thu 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.302</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 3, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.304</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 3, Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.305</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Mon 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.306</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.309</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Fri 1:30-3:30, Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.311</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Fri 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>320.314</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue Thu 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sports Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>470.101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST Mon Wed Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of the following laboratories:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Thu 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.202</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue Thu 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of the following laboratories:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Thu 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.203</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Wed Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of the following laboratories:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Thu 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.204</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Wed Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.301</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue Thu 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of the following laboratories:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Wed 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Fri 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.302</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue Thu 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of the following laboratories:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Wed 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Fri 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.303</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Wed Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of the following laboratories:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Mon 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Wed 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.304</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue Thu 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.305</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue Thu 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of the following laboratories:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Wed 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Fri 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.306</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>plus one of the following laboratories:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Thu 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.307</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue Thu 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>470.308</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Mon Wed Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>475.101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>475.101</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>475.102</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon Tue Thu Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>475.102</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>475.102</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE Mon 4:30-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>475.107</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.381</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Christian Thought & History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.103</td>
<td>FW</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 7-10 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.105</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.141</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9-11.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.142</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.143</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 1, Thu 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3-5, Tue 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.203</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.208</td>
<td>SW</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 7-10 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.210</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.212</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-11.1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-12, Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.241</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.242</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9-11.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.243</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-11.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.245</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10.3-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.246</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3-3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.248</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1-3, Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.102</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.135</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.141</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.175</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 11-12.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-5, Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.203</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.204</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.205</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.235</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.236</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.241</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1-3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.243</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.266</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 7-10 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.303</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.306</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.314</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.336</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1-3.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biblical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.101</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6.30-9.30 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.141</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.143</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1-3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.171</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1-3.5, Fri 11-12.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.172</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1-3.5, Tue 3-3.5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.173</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 1-3.5, Fri 3-3.5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.174</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9, Tue 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.175</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.176</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.202</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.203</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.206</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.242</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 7-10 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.244</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12, Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.245</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12-1, Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.271</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-3.5, Fri 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.272</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1-3.5, Tue 3-3.5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.273</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Practical Theology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.202</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.203</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.206</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6.30-9.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.242</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 7-10 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.244</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12, Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.245</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12-1, Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.271</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-3.5, Fri 9-10.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.272</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1-3.5, Tue 3-3.5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.273</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.275</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Tue Fri 9-10.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.276</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Wed 6.30-9.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.277</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.301</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Mon Thu 1.30-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.302</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.341</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Thu 6.30-9.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10, Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.371</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Fri 1.30-3, Fri 3.30-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.372</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>Tue 9-10.30, Fri 1.30-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.701</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>Thu 7-9.30 pm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740.101</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Tue 1.30-4.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Women's Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

Ad Eundem Statum: A means of admission to the University for students who have reached an acceptable level of study overseas institution.

Availability of Papers: All papers are available unless indicated by *. A paper which is unavailable is indicated by +. Where there is doubt about the availability of a paper, the indicator is + and students should check with the department or faculty office.

Bachelor's Degree: A first degree.

Certificate: A qualification other than a diploma or degree.

Completing Student: A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

Corequisite paper: A paper that must be taken in the same academic year as another, unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

Course of study (course): A prescribed set of one or more papers or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

Course Schedule: A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a course of study, for which it forms part of the regulations.

Coursework: Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks e.g. essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

Current Enrolment: Papers or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year.

Degree: Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland i.e. bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees.

Diploma: A non-degree qualification; generally at the University of Auckland diplomas are awarded at the postgraduate level.

Direct Entry: Entry into a higher level of a subject or later Part of a degree, without the prerequisites.

Dissertation: A written research component of a diploma or degree, worth between 2 and 9 points.

Doctoral Degree: A qualification at an advanced level requiring original contribution to knowledge.

Electives: A defined set of papers for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

End of Lectures: The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular paper might occur before this day.

Enrolment: The process of becoming, or continuing to be, a student. The process begins with an application to enrol and is completed by the payment of tuition and other fees.

Examination: Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a paper has been completed.

Extra-mural: Study by correspondence. Most university extra-mural study in New Zealand is carried out through Massey University.

Grade-Point Average (GPA): A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved in the equivalent of a minimum full-time course (12 points) is expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ Average).

Grade-Point Equivalent (GPE): A means of measuring a student's performance. Grades or marks achieved in various institutions and/or examinations (such as NZUEBS) are translated as being equivalent to a Grade-Point Average on the scale 0-9.

Graduand: A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Honours: Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

Laboratory: A teaching session of a practical nature.

Lecture: A basic unit of instruction, usually of 50 minutes' duration.

Limited-Entry: Applied to a course or paper for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

Major: A substantial component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject or programme at the most advanced level.

Master's degree: A course of study beyond the level of a bachelor's degree.

Maximum full-time study: A student workload of 8 points per semester.

Minor: A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject or programme.

Normal full-time study: A student workload of 14 points over two semesters in one year.

Paper: The basic component of all academic courses of study. A paper is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester paper is taught over the first and second semesters of the same academic year.

Plussage: A system by which students are credited with a final result for a paper which is either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

Point(s): The value assigned to a paper or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

Postgraduate Course: A course of study higher than a bachelor's degree.

Prerequisite: A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular paper or course.

Prescribed Texts: Textbooks which are considered essential to the paper concerned.

Prescription: A brief description of the content of a paper.

Programme: A coherent group of related papers from different subjects.

Reassigned paper: A paper satisfactorily completed for one course of study which is credited not to the course of study for which it was passed, but to another course.

Regulation: A rule set down by the University.

Restricted paper (restriction): A paper in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted paper may be taken and credited as COP.

Schedule: A listing, often in tabular form, of papers, courses, subjects, programmes and/or credits.

Semester: A period of about twelve teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations.

Stage: The academic level of study in a subject.

Study Period: Period without teaching in which students study and examinations.

Subject: An area of learning.

Thesis: A written research component of a postgraduate course of study having a value of 10 or more points.

Tutorial: A small-group learning session.

Undergraduate: A person studying towards a first degree.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Faculty</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Registrar</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation Office</td>
<td>O’Rorke Hall</td>
<td>14-16 Mount Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting &amp; Finance</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustics Research &amp; Testing Service</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>Registry Building and Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Office</td>
<td>Alumni House</td>
<td>1 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History - refer Classics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Research Laboratories</td>
<td></td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property &amp; Planning Faculty Office</td>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Faculty Office</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History - refer History</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Consortium for Theological Education - refer Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland UniServices Ltd</td>
<td></td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Visual Centre</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUSA - Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences, School of</td>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre</td>
<td>Biology Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafeteria</td>
<td>Student Union</td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers Advisory Service</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashier</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>22 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic Chaplain</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>25 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Labour Studies</td>
<td>Newman Hall</td>
<td>16 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Pacific Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Professional Development</td>
<td>Total Media House</td>
<td>76 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel and Chaplain</td>
<td>Maclaurin Chapel</td>
<td>19 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry - deliveries</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>40 Wellesley Street E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Park Avenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics &amp; Ancient History</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Trials Research Unit</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Maiden Park</td>
<td>University House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Faculty Office</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 Ferencroft Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Student Resource Centre</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>Commerce B Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>Fisher Building</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creche 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>30-34 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custodians Office</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>11 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Theatre</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>10 Grafton Road and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>13 Mercury Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering - deliveries</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enquiries</td>
<td></td>
<td>13 Mercury Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Languages, School of</td>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federation of University Women</td>
<td></td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federation of University Women</td>
<td></td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Registry</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher International Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermal Institute</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>8 and 10 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td>40 Seaford View Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek - refer Classics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department/Faculty</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Street Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounds Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnasium</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Registrar</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Registry</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information &amp; Public Affairs Officer</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS)</td>
<td>Information Technology Centre</td>
<td>24 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International House</td>
<td></td>
<td>27 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian - refer European Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Uniservices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories B and D</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories 1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin - refer Classics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>9-17 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lecture Theatres & Rooms:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Faculty</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture (ALR)</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (BLT)</td>
<td>Biology Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology (CBiolLT)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (Chem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Sciences (HSE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library (Lib)</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics (MLT)</td>
<td></td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Arts (OA)</td>
<td>Arts Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Choral Hall (OCH)</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Government House (formerly Undergraduate Reading Room)</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Government House (formerly Undergraduate Reading Room)</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (PLT)</td>
<td></td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper and Lower (ULT &amp; LLT)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leigh Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.O. Box 349, Warkworth (Phone Warkworth (09) 422-6111)</td>
<td>13 Eden Crescent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Liaison Office:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Faculty</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>26 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General - deliveries</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Visual</td>
<td></td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>20 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>9-17 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies (Te Hukatai)</td>
<td>Rehutai</td>
<td>16 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine (Philon Library)</td>
<td></td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>26 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics - refer Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maitment Arts Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main Stores - Services</td>
<td></td>
<td>29 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies - Services</td>
<td></td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td>11 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance Workshops</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>Commerce Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies and Employment Relations</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music-Piano Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newman Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Asia Institute</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman Spencer Student Apartments</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 St Stephens Avenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Number 14</em> Student Flats</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department/Faculty</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Street Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>National Women’s Hospital</td>
<td>Claude Road, Epsom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry and Vision</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Rorke Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td>Starship Children’s Hospital</td>
<td>16 Mount Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park Road Student Flats</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 Symonds View Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy and Post Office Agency</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographer - refer Audio Visual Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics- deliveries</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>40 Wellesley Street E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>Political Studies Building</td>
<td>14 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry and Behavioural Science</td>
<td>School of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td></td>
<td>28 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>10 Grafton Road and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Faculty Office</td>
<td>Ground Floor, Chemistry Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Office</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>11 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Common Room</td>
<td>Old Government House</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accommodation</td>
<td>O’Rorke Hall</td>
<td>16 Mount Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Cafeteria</td>
<td></td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Counsellors</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Finance Advisory Service</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Centre</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Affairs Registry</td>
<td>Administration Office, Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre, Student Activities Officer</td>
<td></td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>ACTE Office, Tamaki Campus, Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Building- deliveries</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Book Shop</td>
<td>Student Union Building</td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Press</td>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td>9 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unionprint</td>
<td></td>
<td>176 Kepa Road, Orakei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works Registrar</td>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

A

Abstracts (for Thesis/Dissertation) 42
Academic Dress, Availability of 45
Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute (Conferment of) 43
Academic Registry 709
Accounting and Finance 215, 218, 231, 239, 575
ad eundem statum 14, 20
Additional Fees 35
Additional Lectures 19
Addition of papers 17
Admission Regulations 13
ad eundem statum 14
Prerequisites and Conditions 13
Provisional Entrance 13
Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand 13
Special Admission 13
Transfers from another University in New Zealand 14
Adult and Higher Education 187
Adult Education, Diploma in 192, 207
Adult Education, Certificate of 465
Aegrotat Pass 41
See Examination Regulations
Alcohol 48 See Disciplinary Regulations
Alterations to Current Enrolment 17
Alumni Association 7
Anatomy 323, 326, 565
Ancient History 94, 104, 159, 477
Animal Technology (BTech) 421, 436
Anthropology 94, 105, 159, 478
Applied Geology 355, 358, 385, 403
Applied Geophysics 352, 358, 361, 385, 402, 403
Applied Mathematics 355, 358, 402
Applied Psychology 363, 404
Arms of the University 3
Art History 94, 107, 161, 482
Arts - General 483
Arts Administration, Diploma in 426, 445
Arts:
  Bachelor of 93
  Diploma in 97, 183
  Master of 95, 159
  Postgraduate Diploma 102, 185
Asian History 94, 108
Asian Studies 161, 484
Auckland Alumni Association 7
Auckland, College of Education (ACE) 463 See also School of Education
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education 464
Auckland UniServices Limited 7, 711
Auckland University Students' Association 675
Audiology 307, 323, 565
Availability of Scripts 41 See Examination Regulations

B

Bachelor's degrees:
  Adult and Higher Education 187, 201
  Architectural Studies 56, 65, 626
  Architecture 57, 68, 627
  Arts 93, 104
  Commerce 212, 231
  Commerce (Honours) 215, 239
  Education 186, 199, 637
  Engineering 253, 262, 603
  Fine Arts 276, 283, 641
  Human Biology 306, 322, 568
  Laws 286, 295, 641
  Laws (Honours) 288, 298
  Medicine & Surgery 306, 323
  Music 335, 344, 651
  Music Education 419, 434
  Music (Honours) 336, 346
  Optometry 355, 384, 553
  Planning 82, 87, 633
  Property 75, 80, 635
  Property (Honours) 75, 81
  Science 351, 466, 530
  Science (Honours) 354, 385
  Science Education 420
  Technology 420, 436, 565
  Theology 406, 410, 619
  Biblical Studies 406, 410, 416, 619
  Biological Sciences 352, 355, 358, 366, 385, 394, 401, 403, 530
  Biomedical Science (BTech) 420, 436
  Biotechnology (BTech) 421, 438
  Book Shop, University 675
  Broadcast Communication, Diploma in 97, 183, 520
  Building Science 62
  Bursaries 13, 674
  Business Administration, Master of 220, 245, 603
  Business, Diploma in 226, 247, 578
  Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific 224
  Business Environment of Europe 224
  Business Environment of the Americas 224

C

Calendar Year 8
Cancellation and Late Fees 34
Cancellation of Student Loans 34
Careers Advisory Service 671
Certificates:
  Adult Education 465
  Geothermal Energy Technology 261
  Ocular Pharmacology 365
  Proficiency (COP) 461
  Relationship Counselling 465
  School Leadership 465
  Training and Human Resource Development 465
  Transitional 461
  Unitech 461
  Women's Studies 465
Chaplaincy 671
Chaplains 671
Chemical and Materials Engineering 253, 262, 603
Chemical Sciences 353
Chemistry 352, 355, 358, 368, 386, 401, 403, 534
Childcare 671
China Studies 94, 109, 484
Chinese 94, 110, 161, 484
Christian Thought and History 406, 412, 417, 621
City Campus 6
City Campus Map 744
Civil and Resource Engineering 381
Civil Engineering 253, 606
Classical Studies 94, 111, 486
Clinical Psychology, Diploma in 364, 404
Colin Maiden Park 672
Committee meetings 8
Commercial Law 232, 582
Commercial Law, Master of 221, 244, 582
Community Emergency Medicine, Diploma in 315, 331, 567
Community Health 566
Comparative Literature 94, 111, 162, 486
Compassionate Pass 42
Computational Sciences 353
Computer Science 352, 355, 358, 369, 387, 401, 403, 536
Computer Lectures
  Computer System Regulations 50
  Conceded Passes 40
  Concurrent Enrolment 16
  Conduct of Examinations 38
## Index

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress 43
Conjoint Degrees 450
Conjoint degrees:
- BA/BCom 451
- BA/BE 452
- BA/BMus 452
- BA/BProp 452
- BA/BSc 453
- BA/BTheol 453
- BA/LLB 453
- BA/LLB(Hons) 454
- BCom/BE 454
- BCom/BMus 454
- BCom/BProp 455
- BCom/BSc 455
- BCom/LLB 456
- BCom/LLB(Hons) 456
- BE/BProp 456
- BE/BSc 457
- BMus/BSc 457
- BMus/BTheol 457
- BProp/BSc 458
- BProp/LLB 458
- BProp/LLB(Hons) 458
- BSc/BTheol 458
- BSc/LLB 459
- BSc/LLB(Hons) 459

Continuing Education, Centre for 464
Cook Islands' Maori 94, 112, 487
Copyright 53
Corequisites See Regulations and Schedules
Council Elections 658
Council Members 680
Council of the University 6, 680
Counselling, Diploma in 192, 208
Counselling Service 672
Counselling Theory, Diploma in 194, 208
Course Materials Fee 34
Court of Convocation Register Statute 657
Credit Regulations 20
Credits 20
Cross-Credits 26

### D

Deans 650
Degree Courses See Faculties
Degree Regulations
Bachelor of:
- Adult and Higher Education 187
- Architectural Studies 56
- Architecture 57
- Arts 93
- Commerce 212
- Commerce (Honours) 215
- Education 186
- Engineering 253
- Fine Arts 276
- Human Biology 306
- Laws 286
- Laws (Honours) 286
- Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 306
- Music 335
- Music (Honours) 336
- Music Education 419
- Optometry 355
- Planning 82
- Property 75
- Property (Honours) 75
- Science 351
- Science (Honours) 354
- Science Education 420
- Technology 420
- Theology 406

Doctor of:
- Education 190
- Engineering 473
- Fine Arts 279
- Laws 472
- Literature 470
- Medicine 313
- Music 340
- Philosophy 467
- Science 471

Master of:
- Architectural Studies 59
- Architecture 60
- Arts 95
- Audiology 307
- Building Science 62
- Business Administration 220
- Commerce 217
- Commercial Law 221
- Education 186
- Educational Management 422
- Engineering 254
- Engineering Management 256
- Engineering Studies 256
- Fine Arts 277
- Health Management 423
- Health Sciences 309
- International Business 223
- Laws 289
- Laws in Environmental Law 291
- Literature 96
- Management 221
- Medical Science 311
- Music 338
- Operations Research 424
- Planning 85
- Planning Practice 83
- Property 76
- Public Health 312
- Science 357
- Taxation Studies 225
- Theology 408

Degrees and Diplomas Statute 45
Deletions 17
Development Studies 162, 487

Diploma Regulations:

- Adult Education 192
- Arts 97
- Arts Administration 426
- Broadcast Communication 97
- Business 226
- Commerce 228
- Community and Emergency Medicine 315
- Counselling 192
- Counselling Theory 194
- Drama 98
- Educational Psychology 194
- Educational Studies 196
- Engineering 256
- Engineering (Transportation) 258
- English Language Teaching 99
- Environmental Management 426
- Geothermal Energy Technology 259
- Geriatric Medicine 315
- Health (Case Management) 316
- Labour Studies 100
- Management 229
- Mathematics Education 427
- Mental Health 317
- Music 342
- Music (Advanced) 343
- Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 317
- Occupational Medicine 318
- Operations Research 426
- Paediatrics 319
- Performing Arts 429
- Politics and the News Media 101
Index

Professional Ethics 101
Public Health 320
Pulp and Paper Technology 260
Science 360
Science Education 430
Special Education 197
Sports Medicine 321
Teaching (Primary) 431
Teaching (Secondary) 432
Technology Education 432
Directory 735
Disabled Students 41, 676 See Special Examination Conditions
Disciplinary Regulations 46
Disputes, Mediation Service 676
Dissertations See individual degree regulations
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 467
Drama, Diploma in 98, 183, 487
Dutch 94, 112, 488
Ecology 353
Economics 94, 112, 163, 215, 218, 587
Education 94, 114, 186, 188, 190, 488, 637
Education Act 1989 656
Education:
  Bachelor of 186, 199
  Doctor of 190, 206
  Master of 188, 203
Education, School of 186, 685
Educational Management 422, 444
Educational Psychology, Diploma in 194, 208
Educational Studies, Diploma in 196, 209
Elam School of Fine Arts 275
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 253, 265, 608
Electronics and Computing 352, 358, 361, 388, 401, 403
Eligibility to Enrol 15 See also Enrolment
Employment Relations 94, 116, 492
Energy Technology 610
Engineering (Transportation), Diploma in 258, 273
Engineering, Diploma in 257, 273
Engineering Management, Master of 256, 273
Engineering, Master of 254, 269
Engineering Science 253, 266
Engineering Studies, Master of 256
Engineering:
  Chemical and Materials Engineering 253, 262, 603
  Civil Engineering 253, 263, 606
  Electrical and Electronic Engineering 253, 265, 608
  Engineering Science 253, 266, 612
  General Engineering 611
  Mechanical Engineering 253, 267, 615
  Resource Engineering 253, 268, 617
English 94, 117, 166, 492
English as a Second Language 94, 119, 463, 495
English Language Teaching 99, 184, 495
English Writing 94, 119, 496
Enrolment and Course Regulations 15
Enrolment Limitations 27
Enrolment Timetable 31
Entrance to a University in New Zealand 13
Environmental Law 291, 301, 650
Environmental Management 426, 445
Environmental Science 352, 358, 361, 381, 388, 402, 403
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 676
European Languages 94, 120
Examination Regulations:
  Aegrotat Pass 41
  Availability of Scripts 41
  Compassionate Pass 42
  Conceded Passes 40
  Conduct of examinations 38
  Grades and Marks 40
  Marking of Scripts 40
  Passes and Grades 40
  Place of Examinations 38
  Recount of Marks 41
  Requirements 38
  Special Examination Conditions 41
  Theses and Dissertations 42
  Time of Examinations 38
  Work at Standard of Honours 41
  Work other than Examinations 38
Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 32 See also Enrolment
F
Faculties:
  Architecture Property and Planning 54
  Arts 92
  Commerce 210
  Engineering 252
  Fine Arts 275
  Law 285
  Medicine and Health Science 303
  Music 334
  Science 349
Fees Regulations 33
Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 659
Feminist Theology 407, 626
Film, Television and Media Studies 94, 120, 496
Finance 213, 227
Fine Arts 275, 641
Fines:
  Disciplinary 48
  Library 52
  Food and Fabric Technology 186, 200, 640
  Forensic Science 358, 363, 542
  Forensic Science 358, 363, 389, 542
  French 94, 121, 167, 496
  Full-Time Study, Definitions 33
G
General Engineering 611
General Practice 324, 327, 567
General Science 382, 561
Geography 94, 122, 168, 352, 358, 370, 390, 402, 403, 543
Geology 352, 355, 358, 371, 391, 402, 403, 546
Geosciences 353 See Environmental and Marine Science
Geothermal Energy Technology, Certificate in 251
Geothermal Institute 253, 693
Geriatric Medicine, Diploma in 315, 331, 567
German 94, 123, 169, 496
Glossary of Terminology 734
Grades and Marks 40 See also Examination Regulations
Graduates Association (UK) 675
Grafton Hall 671 See also Halls of Residence
Greek 94, 124, 170, 499
H
Halls of Residence 671
Harassment See Anti-Harrassment Policy
Health (Case Management) 316, 331, 567
Health Management, Master of 423, 444, 568
Health Sciences, Master of 309, 323, 568
Health Service 672 See Student Health Service
Hebrew 94, 124, 624
Higher degrees:
  Doctor of Engineering 473
Index

M

MacAulay Chapel 671
Maidment Arts Centre 675
Majors: See Degree Regulations
Management 221, 229
Management and Employment Relations 218, 237, 241
Management, Diploma in 229, 247, 600
Management for Service Organisations 230, 247, 600
Management in the Health Sector 229, 247, 600
Management in the Public Sector 230, 247, 600
Management of Science and Technology 230, 247, 600
Management, Master of 221, 246, 601
Management Science and Information Systems 216, 218, 382, 593
Manukau Institute of Technology 464
Maori and Pacific Island Health 676
Maori Development 227, 249, 580
Maori Studies 94, 135, 175, 512
Maps
City Campus 744
Tamaki Campus 746
Marine Science 353, 358, 361, 382, 402
Marine Science Programme 353, 361
Marketing 214, 216, 218, 227, 238, 243, 249, 580, 602
Marking of Scripts 40 See also Examination Regulations
Masters degrees:
Architectural Studies 59, 72
Architecture 60, 73
Arts 95, 159
Audiology 307, 323
Building Science 62, 73
Business Administration 220, 245
Commerce 217, 239
Commercial Law 221, 244
Education 188, 202
Educational Management 422, 444
Engineering 254, 268
Engineering Management 256, 273
Engineering Studies 256
Fine Arts 277, 283
Health Management 423, 444, 568
Health Sciences 309, 323
International Business 223, 245
Laws 289, 299
Laws in Environmental Law 291, 301
Literature 96
Management 221, 246
Medical Science 311, 326
Music 338, 346
Operations Research 424, 445
Planning 85, 91
Planning Practice 83, 90
Property 76, 81
Public Health 312, 330
Science 357, 385
Taxation Studies 225, 246
Theology 408, 416
Materials (BTech) 421, 442
Mathematics 94, 137, 176, 238, 352, 355, 358, 372, 392, 402, 403, 548
Mathematics Education 427, 445
Mechanical Engineering 253, 267, 615
Mediation Service 676
Medical Science 311, 326, 358, 394, 570
Medicine 570
Medicine and Health Science 6, 303
Medicine and Surgery 306, 323, 570
Mental Health 317, 331, 575
Minors: See Programmes
Mistiology 407, 416, 626
Molecular Medicine 324, 328, 571
Moral and Practical Theology 407, 414, 417, 624
Music 334, 651, 702
Music Education 419, 434
Community Music Certification 419

I

Indonesian 94, 126, 171, 504
Industrial Mathematics 421, 439
Information Systems 227, 248, 579
Information Technology 421, 441
Information Technology Systems and Services 50, 710
Intellectual Property 677
Intermediate Courses for other NZ Universities 463
International House 671 See also Halls of Residence
International Students
Admission 36
Fees 36
International Students Office 36
Scholarships and Financial Assistance 36
Introduction 1
Inventions and Patents 677
Italian 94, 128, 172, 506

J

Japan Studies 94, 129, 507
Japanese 94, 129, 173, 507
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 463
Joint Certificate See Unitech Certificate

K

Korean 94, 131, 508

L

Laboratory Timetable See Lecture & Laboratory Timetable
Labour Studies, Centre for 687
Labour Studies, Diploma in 100, 184, 509
Language Learning and Teaching, Institute of 687
Language Teaching and Learning 510
Language Teaching 174
Languages and Literature 173
Late Enrolment 16 See also Enrolment
Latin 94, 132, 174, 510
Latin American Studies 94, 132, 511
Law 285, 382, 641
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 712
Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 293, 302
Leigh Laboratory 704
Library
borrowing 51
copyright 53
discipline 52
hours of opening 51
regulations 51
Limit on Credits and Cross-Credits 26
Limitations Schedule 28
Limited-Entry Courses and Papers 27
Linguistics 94, 134, 175, 511
Literature, Doctor of 470
Literature, Master of 96
Index

Primary Music Certification 419
Secondary Music Certification 419

N
New Start Courses 463
New Venture Management 227, 250, 581
New Zealand Federation of University Women 45
New Zealand Studies 177, 513
New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 675
New Zealand University Students' Association 675
Newman Hall 671 See also Chaplaincy
Not-for-Credit Courses 462

O
Obstetrics and Gynaecology 328, 571
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 317, 332, 571
Occupational Medicine, Diploma in 318, 332
Ocular Pharmacology 365, 404, 554
Officers of the University 680
Operations Management 582
Operations Research 424, 445, 428, 446, 612
Optoelectronics (BTech) 421, 443
Optometry 358, 384
Optometry and Vision Science 706
Organisation Studies 94, 141, 513
O'Rorke Hall 671 See also Halls of Residence

P
Pacific Studies 94, 142, 513
Pacific Studies, Centre For 687
Paediatrics, Diploma in 319, 332, 572
Parking 672
Passes - Grades and Marks 40
Patents 677
Pathology 325, 328, 382, 395, 572
Payment of Tuition Fees 35
Performing Arts, Diploma in 429, 446, 514
Personnel Management and Employee Relations 227, 250, 581
Pharmacology 355, 358, 403, 573
Philosophy 144, 177, 382, 514
Philosophy, Doctor of (PhD) 467
Physics 352, 358, 376, 397, 402, 404, 554
Physiology 355, 358, 403, 574
Planning 82, 633
Planning, Bachelor of 82, 87
Planning, Master of 85, 91
Planning Practice, Master of 83, 89
Points 16
Polish 146, 319
Political Studies 94, 146, 178, 518
Politics and News Media, Diploma in 101, 185, 520
Postgraduate Diplomas: Applied Psychology 363
Arts 102, 185
Building Science 63
Clinical Psychology 364
Fine Arts 281
Forensic Science 363
Legal Studies 293
Property 78, 81
Science 361
Postgraduate Medical Committee 305
Prerequisites and Conditions 13
Professional Ethics, Diploma in 101, 185
Professores Emeriti 682
Proficiency, Certificate of (COP) 461
ProfLS 286

Programmes:
Animal Technology 421
Applied Geophysics 352
Biomedical Science 421
Biotechnology 421
Chemical and Materials Engineering 253
China Studies 94
Civil Engineering 253
Comparative Literature 94
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 253
Electronics and Computing Programme 352
Employment Relations 94
Engineering Science 253
Environmental Science Programme 352
Feminist Theology 407
Film, Television & Media Studies 94
Industrial Mathematics 421
Information Technology 421
Japan Studies 94
Latin American Studies 94
Linguistics 94
Marine Science 353
Materials 421
Mechanical Engineering 253
Massiology 407, 416, 626
Optoelectronics 421
Organisation Studies 94
Pacific Studies 94
Resource Engineering 253
Pacific Studies 142, 513
Science & Human Affairs
History & Philosophy of Science 94
Southeast Asia Studies 94
Sport and Exercise Science 353
Theology and Maori Experience 407
Theology and New Zealand Culture 407, 416, 626
Women's Studies 94
Property 75 See also Faculties, Architecture Property and Planning
Property (Honours), Bachelor of 75
Property, Bachelor of 75
Property, Master of 76
Provisional Entrance 13 See also Admission
Psychology 355, 358, 378, 398, 402, 404, 557
Public Comment 677
Public Health, Diploma in 320, 330
Pulp and Paper Technology, Diploma in 260, 274

Q
Qualification Programmes 464
Quality Management 582

R
Reassigned Papers 26
Recount of Marks 41 See also Examination Regulations
Recreation Centre 675
Regulations See Degree Regulations
Relationship Counselling, Certificate in 465
Resource Engineering 253
Rest Spaces 672
Room Bookings 672
Russian 94, 149, 180, 521

S
Samoan 94, 150, 522
Scandinavian Studies 523
Schedules See Faculties
Scholarships and Prizes 661
National Scholarships 662
University of Auckland Scholarships 662
University of Auckland Prizes 665
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School Leadership, Certificate in</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Human Affairs</td>
<td>94, 151, 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>420, 430, 446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Dates</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meetings</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoke Free Policy</td>
<td>678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeast Asia Studies</td>
<td>529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Admission</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>352, 355, 358, 361, 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statutes and Regulations of the University:</td>
<td>13, 50, 43, 45, 46, 13, 32, 51, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniServices Ltd</td>
<td>7, 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universities, Intermediate Courses</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Book Shop</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Act 1961</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Alumni Association</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Foundation</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland Scholarships</td>
<td>662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Park</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Staff</td>
<td>679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory Progress</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellesley Programme</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawals, from courses, papers or programmes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies, Certificate in</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Entries

- **T**: Tamaki Campus 6
- **U**: UniServices Ltd 7, 711
- **W**: Wellesley Programme 463

---

**Editor:** Elizabeth Warde  
**Editorial Assistant:** Chris Shield  
**Desktop Publishing:** Rachael Archibald
TUITION, EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH FEES 1997

For New Zealand Citizens and Permanent Residents
All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST

A  Papers for all Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, other than those exceptions specified below:

A standard full-time course of study of 14 points .................................................. $2,464.00
per point ........................................... $176.00

(Enrolment in more than, or less than, a full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis)

A 16 point full-time course of study is 16 x $176.00 = $2,816.00
A 12 point minimum full-time course of study is 12 x $176.00 = $2,112.00

Note:  i  A standard flat rate resources fee*, yet to be determined, charged on the basis of points
enrolled for will be payable. *Field trip costs not included.

ii Students re-enrolling in a master’s thesis will pay only 12.5% of the value of their thesis.

B  Exceptions to the above tuition fees:

1  CertOcPharm ..................................................... per enrolment .............................. $850.00
2  DipComEmMed, DipGeriatricMed, DipSportsMed
    per point ........................................... $214.50
3  DipEnvirMgt ..................................................... per point ................................. $500.00
4  DipHealth(CaseMgt) ........................................ per defined full-time year .............. $12,500.00
5  DipObstMedGyn, DipPaed ................................. per point ................................... $88.00
6  DipOccupMed ..................................................... per point ................................ $214.50
7  DipPerformArts(Opera) ..................................... per defined full-time year .............. $4,950.00
8  DipPerformArts(Dance) ...................................... per defined full-time year .............. $3,500.00
9  DipPulpPaper ..................................................... per defined full-time year .............. $18,500.00
    (under review)
10  ProfLS .......................................................... per session .............................. $2,868.75
11  MTaxS .......................................................... per point ................................ $300.00
12  DocFA, DMus
    (a) under DocFA Reg 2a and DMus Reg 3, each year ................................................. $2,464.00
    (b) under DocFA Reg 2c and DMus Reg 7 on submission of work to be
        examined ........................................ $2,464.00
13  MD
    (a) application to be examined ................................................... $616.00
    (b) on submission of work to be examined ................................................ $1,232.00
14  PhD, MLitt
    First two full-time years each ................................................................. $2,464.00
    Each subsequent six months full-time study .............................................. $1,232.00
    *Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study
15  DSc, LitD, LLPh, DEng, EdD ........................................................... per point ........... $2,464.00
16  Wellesley Programme ..................................................... per point ................. $16.00
17  School of Business
    There are a variety of departmental fees and additional charges. Please refer to programme guides.
    (An application fee of $50.00 is required when applying for MBA, DipBus, DipMgt, MinBus or DipArtsAdmin)
    DipArtsAdmin ..................................................... per point ........................... $562.50
    DipArtsAdmin electives ........................................ per point ........................... $197.00
    DipMgt .......................................................... per point .............................. $562.50
    DipMgt deposit (non-refundable fee of $900.00 payable on acceptance of place in the DipMgt Programme.
    This deposit is then credited towards payment of the year's total fees)
    DipBus .......................................................... per point .............................. $475.00
    MBA .......................................................... per point .............................. $703.00
    MBA deposit (first year participants will pay a non-refundable fee of $1000.00 on acceptance of their place
    in the MBA Programme. This deposit is then credited towards payment of the year's total fees)
    MMgt .......................................................... per defined full-time year ............ $21,375.00
    MinBus .......................................................... per defined full-time year ............ $12,937.50
# Short Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Enrolment and Course Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>General Regulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Medicine and Health Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>Interfaculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Conjointsp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Other Courses of Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>PhD and Higher Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
<td>Scholarships and Awards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Staff and Student Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>University Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712</td>
<td>Lecture and Laboratory Timetable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>